Town of New Milford

Project Manual and Bid Documents

For:

New Milford Public Library, Building Addition and Interior Alteration

Mayor Pete Bass

Affirmative Action /Equal Opportunity Employer

Minority/Women

Business Enterprises are encouraged to apply

July 5th, 2019

SECTION 001500 TABLE OF CONTENTS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

DIVISION 5 - METALS

DIVISION 6 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 14 – VERTICAL TRANSPORTATION

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

END OF SECTION 001500

PURCHASING AUTHORITY
Town of New Milford, Connecticut

REQUEST FOR BIDS – Library Expansion

Sealed bids will be received at the Purchasing Office until 3 p.m. on Thursday, August 29, 2019. Bids must be in a sealed envelope, addressed to the Purchasing Authority, 10 Main Street, New Milford, CT 06776, and clearly marked: Library Expansion. Bids will be opened publicly in the E. Paul Martin Room by the Purchasing Authority, Thursday, August 29, 2019 at 3:30 p.m. Late bids will be considered informal and rejected.

INTENT: The New Milford Public Library is seeking qualified construction companies for the proposed building addition and interior alterations.

Plans, specifications and bid forms must be obtained online at www.newmilford.org.

There will be a mandatory meeting in the E. Paul Martin Room, Town Hall, 10 Main Street, New Milford on Tuesday, July 30, 2019 at 10 a.m. All prospective bidders must attend this mandatory meeting in person in order to be considered a qualified respondent.

The Purchasing Authority reserves the right to reject any and all bids. In addition to the bid specifications, all bids are subject to the terms, provisions and conditions of the New Milford "Municipal Purchases" Ordinance, set forth in Article III, Section 2-92 (a) through (o) inclusive, of the Code of New Milford. By bidding on the proposed purchase, the bidder agrees to such terms, provisions and conditions.

Any bidder found by the Purchasing Authority to be delinquent in the payment of taxes and/or sewer use charges due to the Town of New Milford shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2-92 (e) of the Code of New Milford. Copies of the Bid Ordinance may be obtained at the Office of the Town Clerk, Town Hall.

Pete Bass, Mayor
An Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer

AGREEMENT - Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement" or "Construction Contract") is a contract between the Town of New Milford, CT (hereinafter "Town"), a municipal corporation with principal offices located at 10 Main Street – New Milford, CT 06776, and _____ of _____ CT (hereinafter "Contractor"), with principal offices located at _____.

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, the Contractor has submitted a timely and qualified bid to the Town, in response to the Town's Request for Proposal _____.

WHEREAS, Pursuant to § 2-92 of the Code of Ordinances, the Town through its Purchasing Authority has accepted the Contractor's Proposal for said work, according to the terms set forth herein.

WHEREAS, the Contractor and the Town desire to enter into this Construction Contract and agree as follows:

1. SCOPE OF SERVICES – The Scope of Services shall consist of those duties, functions, obligations, responsibilities and task, as set forth in:
   a. The specifications in the Town of New Milford, CT's Request for Proposal _____, which is incorporated in its entirety by reference herein;
   b. The Contractor's proposal that was submitted, and subsequently awarded in response to the Request for Proposal set forth in 1a.

2. TERM OF CONTRACT; COMPLETION OF WORK; COMPENSATION
   a. The Contractor shall commence work following 1) execution of this Construction Contract by both parties and 2) issuance of Notice to Proceed by the Town's Clerk of the Works and shall complete the work in a diligent and efficient manner on or before _____.
   b. The Town and Contractor expressly recognize that time is of the essence and the Town is positioned to sustain loss if the Contractor fails to complete the work within the period set forth in 2a, plus any extensions thereof agreed to. They also recognize the delay, expense and difficulties involved in proving in an arbitration or legal proceeding the actual loss suffered by the Town if the work is not completed on time. For this reason, instead of requiring any such proof, Town and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as penalty), Contractor shall pay the Town one thousand dollars ($1,000.00) for each day past the time specified. Furthermore, the Town shall have the right to terminate this Agreement and/or pursue appropriate legal recourse on the Contractor's breach of this Agreement.
   c. The Town shall pay as compensation to the Contractor, for all work completed, those unit prices for the goods and services set forth in the Contractor's bid, subject to available funding and supplemental appropriations made by the procedure set forth in the Town Charter.

d. The total contract price shall include all charges, direct costs, indirect costs, expenses and fees of the Contractor. Said compensation shall be paid by the Town upon review and approval of the Contractor's invoices for payment by the Town's Clerk of the Works.

3. REVIEW OF WORK; PAYMENTS; RIGHT TO WITHHOLD
   a. The Contractor will permit the Town's Clerk of the Works, or his designee, to review – at any time – all work performed under the terms of this Construction Contract at any stage of the work.
   b. All work under the Agreement is subject to complete control of the Town's Clerk of the Works. Any direction, determination, or other order given to the Town by the Contractor shall be by the Town's Clerk of the Works. In doing so, the Town's Clerk of the Works may consult with his staff for with respect to technical requirements, but decision-making authority shall rest with the Town's Clerk of the Works.
   c. The Contractor agrees to invoice the Town for services performed on a monthly basis as work progresses, sent to the Town no later than the 5th of every month. The Town will issue payments to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after receipt of an invoice. No invoice will be paid prior to services rendered and/or goods received.
   d. The Town shall retain five percent (5%) of each estimate until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
   e. It shall be incumbent upon the Contractor to meet with Town's Clerk of the Works, or his designee, to measure and determine actual field quantities of items and/or materials corresponding to that pay period.
   f. Contractor to follow payment procedures in section 012900 of the specification manual.
   g. The Town specifically reserves the right to withhold any approved payment, in whole or in part, due to one or more of the following reasons:
      1) Assuring payment of just claims due any entity supplying labor and/or materials for work covered by this Agreement.
      2) Protecting the Town from loss and/or corrective expenses due to defective work not fully or properly remedied according to the provisions set forth in this Agreement.
      3) Protecting the Town from loss due to injury to persons or damage to the work or property of other contractors, subcontractors, or others caused by the act or neglect of the Contractor or any of his subcontractors or other subordinates.

4. INDEMNIFICATION; INSURANCE; BONDING
   a. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for such insurance as more particularly described in the Town's "Insurance Requirements" as set forth in the Request for Proposal _____.
   b. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Town, its officers, agents, and employees, from and, if requested, shall defend them against any loss, cost, damage, injury, liability, and claim for injury, liability, and claim for injury to or death of a person, including employees of the Contractor or loss of or damage to property, resulting directly from the Contractor's performance of this Agreement, or by any omission to perform some duty imposed by law or agreement upon the Contractor, its

officers, agents and/or employees. The foregoing indemnity shall include, without limitation, reasonable fees of attorneys, Contractors and experts, and related costs and the Town's cost of investigating any claims against it.

c. In addition to the Contractor's obligation to indemnify the Town, the Contractor specifically acknowledges and agrees that it has an immediate and independent obligation to defend the Town from any claim which actually or potentially falls within this indemnification provision, even if the allegations are or may be groundless, false or fraudulent, which obligation arises at the time such claim is tendered to the Contractor by the Town and continues at all times thereafter.
d. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Town harmless from all loss and liability, including attorneys' fees, court costs and all other litigation expenses arising out of the Contractor's performance of this Agreement.
e. The Contractor shall secure and furnish performance bonds and payment bonds in the amount at least equal to the contract bid price as set forth in the Request for Proposal _____.

5. BOOKS AND RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain or cause to be maintained all records, books, or other documents relative to charges, costs, expenses, fees, alleged breaches of Agreement, settlement of claims, or any other matter pertaining to the Contractor's demand for compensation by the Town for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of the final payment for work performed under this Agreement.

6. REPRESENTATION

a. The Contractor represents that it is an expert in relation to the work to be performed under this Agreement, including familiarity with all federal, state, and municipal laws which may in any way impact the work and those employed with this project.
b. The Contractor represents that it is financially solvent
c. The Contractor further represents that it has the requisite skill, expertise, and knowledge necessary to perform the scope of services required under the terms of this Agreement, including any supplementary work and the Town relies upon said representation in executing this Agreement.

7. CHANGE ORDERS; EXTRAS; ADDENDUM

a. Any change in condition learned of by the Contractor during the course of the project must be reported in writing to the Town's Clerk of the Works immediately.
b. It is specifically understood and agreed to by the Contractor that all change orders and/or contract extras must be memorialized in writing.
    1) All change orders – whether proposed by the Town or Contractor - must detail all changes in the work and designate method of determining any changes in the contract sum or duration.
    2) Any revisions to progress schedule, schedule of values, and other documents related to the project shall be addressed in the change orders.
    3) After review by legal counsel for each party, change orders must be signed by both Town's Clerk of the Works and Mayor on behalf of the

Town, signed by the Contractor, and attached to this Agreement by addendum.

c. The Town shall not be liable for payment of any additional costs unless and until the provisions of this Section and any section related hereto in the Town's Request for Proposal are complied with.

8. SUB-CONTRACTING

The Contractor is prohibited from subcontracting unless it has obtained, in writing, the permission of the Town - specifically Town's Clerk of the Works - to employ the specific subcontractors proposed to be used by the Contractor.

a. The Contractor shall provide Town's Clerk of the Works with the names and addresses of all proposed subcontractors at least five (5) business days prior to their engagement.

b. Any agreement made in violation of this Section shall confer no rights on any subcontractor and shall be null and void.

9. NON-APPROPRIATION

a. Contractor acknowledges that the Town is a municipal corporation and that the Town's obligation to make payments under this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation by the Town of funds sufficient for such purposes, for each budget year in which this Agreement us in effect.

b. If sufficient funds to provide for the payment(s) hereunder are not appropriated, the Town may terminate this Agreement upon notice in writing to the Contractor.

10. SEVERABILITY; CONTROLLING LAW; OTHER LEGAL PROVISIONS

a. In the event any provision or portion of this contract is judicially or legislatively determined to be invalid, such determination shall not affect or impair the validity of the remaining contract provisions.

b. This contract shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Connecticut.

c. In the event there is a conflict between this Agreement and the Town's Request for Proposal package, and/or the Contractor's accepted bid, the Town shall have the sole discretion as to which provision shall govern.

11. INSPECTION OF CONTRACT WORK; ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

a. The Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the work performed under this Agreement within thirty (30) days of the completion thereof. The Town, through its s Clerk of the Works with the assistance his staff, will additionally perform its own independent inspection.

b. Immediately following the inspection of contract work conducted pursuant to Section 11a, the Contractor shall submit to the Town an Affidavit setting forth either acceptance of the work performed under this Agreement or an itemized list of work to be corrected, repaired or replaced.

12. FINAL PAYMENT[1]
    a. Upon issuance of a Certificate of Completion, the Contractor shall furnish, within seven (7) calendar days, a Final Estimate indicating all charges, payments, credits and retainage made to date and the final amount owed to the Contractor for all services and materials due.
    b. Within thirty (30) days of filing said estimate, the Town shall pay the Contractor the amount therein stated less all prior payments (including retainage) and advances whatsoever to or for the account of the Contractor. All prior estimates and payments, including those relating to extra work, shall be subject to correction by this payment, which throughout this contract is called the Final Payment.
    c. The acceptance by the Contractor of the Final Payment, shall represent a release to the Town of all claims and of all liability to the contract or for all things done or furnished in connection with this work, and for every act of the Town and others relating to or arising out of this work, accepting the Contractor's claim for interest upon the Final Payment, if the payment is improperly delayed.

13. DISPUTES
    a. If a dispute arises out of or relates to this Agreement, or the alleged breach thereof, and if the dispute is not settled through negotiation, the parties agree first to try in good faith to settle the dispute by mediation within thirty (30) days administered under the most recently published Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association, before resorting to arbitration, litigation, or some other dispute resolution procedure.
    b. The mediation process shall be confidential based on terms acceptable to the mediator and/or mediation service provider.

14. TERMINATION FOR CAUSE
    a. If, through any cause arising, the Contractor shall fail to fulfill, in a timely and proper manner, its obligations under this Agreement, or if the Contractor shall violate any of the covenants, agreements or stipulations of this Agreement, the Town shall thereupon have the right to terminate this Agreement for cause by giving written notice to the Contractor of such termination and specifying the effective date thereof, at least five (5) days prior to the effective date of such termination. In such an event, all finished or unfinished reports, documents, data, studies, surveys, drawings, maps, models, photographs, and reports or other material prepared by the Contractor and/or its subcontractors under this Agreement shall, at the option of the Town, become its property, and the Contractor shall be entitled to receive just and equitable compensation for any satisfactory work completed on such documents and other materials to the effective date of termination.
    b. The term "cause" includes, without limitation, the following:
        1) If the Contractor furnished any statement, representation, warranty or certification in connection with this Agreement, which is materially false, deceptive, incorrect, or fatally incomplete.

[1] No payment, final otherwise, shall release the Contractor or sureties from any obligation under this Agreement or of the Performance Bond.

2) If the Contractor fails to perform to the Town's satisfaction any material requirement of the Agreement, or is in violation of any specific provision thereof.

3) If the Town reasonably determines satisfactory performance of the Agreement is substantially endangered or can reasonably anticipate such an occurrence or default.

c. Notwithstanding the above, the Contractor shall not be relieved of liability to the Town for any damages sustained by the Town by virtue of any breach of the Agreement by the Contractor, and the Town may withhold any payment to the Contractor for the purposes of setoff until such time as the exact amount of damages due the Town from the Contractor is determined.

15. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE.

a. The Town may terminate this Agreement at any time the Town determines that the purposes of the distribution of monies under the Agreement would no longer be served by the completion of the work/project.

b. The Town shall effect such termination by giving written notice of termination to the Contractor and specifying the effective date thereof, at least twenty (20) days before the effective date of said termination. In that event, all finished or unfinished documents and other materials as described in this Agreement shall, at the option of the Town, become its property. If the Agreement is terminated by the Town as provided herein, the Contractor shall be paid an amount which bears the same ration to the total compensation as the services actually and satisfactorily performed to the effective date of termination bear to the total services of the Contractor pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, less payments of compensation previously made, and subject to the Town's right of set off for any damages pursuant to the terms of the Agreement.

16. NOTICES

Any required notices set forth herein shall be sent as follows, by certified mail, return receipt requested or by any other delivery services as follows:

a. To the Contractor at the address set forth in the accepted bid.

b. To the Town at: Town's Clerk of the Works, New Milford Public Library – 24 Main Street; New Milford, CT 06776

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Town of New Milford, CT has caused this Construction Contract to be signed and executed on its behalf by the Mayor and duly attested by the Town's Clerk of the Works, and _____ has signed and executed on behalf of the Contractor, _____, this Agreement this **_____ day of _____, 20__.**

CONTRACTOR	**TOWN OF NEW MILFORD, CT**
_____	_____
Contractor	Pete Bass Mayor

Attested:

_____	_____
Purchasing Agent	Town's Clerk of the Works

SECTION 004000 BID FORMS:

PROJECT:

New Milford Public Library
Renovation and Expansion Project
24 Main Street
New Milford, Connecticut. 06776

_____
(Bidder's Name (legal name of firm)

Date: _____

Town of New Milford
10 Main Street
New Milford, Connecticut 06776

Gentlemen:

The undersigned, as Bidder, proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and services to perform the General Construction for the New Milford Public Library, Building Addition and Interior Alteration 24 Main Street New Milford, Connecticut. 06776, in accordance with drawings and specifications prepared by Lothrop Associates LLP Architects, 333 Westchester Avenue, White Plains, NY for the sums set forth in the following schedule.

The Base Bid Proposal and Alternate proposals shall be valid and remain in effect for 45 days after the bid opening date.

A Bid Bond or Certified Check as Bid Security is enclosed.

SCHEDULE OF PROPOSALS

BASE BID
Proposal for performing all General Construction Work indicated in the Contract Documents:

LUMP SUM BASE BID

$ _____

Add Alternate No. 1
Renovation of 1897 Building, Work Includes All Three Floors as Shown on Architectural & MEP Plans (Plumbing, Electrical & Mechanical) Except Fire Sprinkler and Fire Alarm Which Are to Be Part of The Base Bid.

ADD TO THE BASE BID: $_____

Add Alternate No. 2
Renovation of Goodman House, Work Includes All 2 Floors as Shown on Architectural, Structural & MEP Plans (Plumbing, Electrical & Mechanical) Fire Shutters are to be Included as Part of the this Alternate. Except Fire Alarm Which Are to Be Part of The Base Bid. Bidder to Include Replacing the Existing Door into the Goodman House with a Three (3) Hour Rated Door & Frame, Door to have Fire Rated Vision Panel (No-Wire) ***as part of base bid***.

ADD TO THE BASE BID: $_____

Add Alternate No. 3
Fire Sprinkler System to Goodman House as Shown on MEP Plans. This Remains Contingent upon Building Department Approval, As the Goodman House Is A Separate Fire Area, That Fire Sprinklers Are Not Required as Part of The Basic Work.

ADD TO THE BASE BID: $_____

Add Alternate No. 4
TBD

ADD TO THE BASE BID: $_____

Add Alternate No. 5
Adding a New Asphalt Topcoat and Striping to the Entire Parking Lot, add new concrete curbs and adjust catch basin tops as Shown on Architects Alternate Plan No. A-031and Site Plan A-002. Lighting is to part of base bid.

ADD TO THE BASE BID: $_____

Add Alternate No. 6
Add Banquette Seating in the Young Adult Room, refer to detail 7 & 8 on page A702.

ADD TO THE BASE BID: $_____

Add Alternate No. 7
Add a Gazebo in the Children's reading room as Detailed on Sheet A 715.

ADD TO THE BASE BID: $_____

Add Alternate No. 8
Provide Two (2) Relief Façades, False tree column cover by Nature Maker and Mesh railing as detailed on sheet A 718. Provide a Decorative Metal Railing as part of Base Bid.

ADD TO THE BASE BID: $_____

Bid Total (Base Bid & Alternates)

$ _____

BREAKDOWN OF BASE BID

The following is a Breakdown of Costs by Major Division used by the Bidder in assembling his Bid Proposal:

General Conditions, Overhead and Profit	$_____
Division 2 Existing Conditions	$_____
Division 3 Concrete	$_____
Division 4 Masonry	$_____
Division 5- Metals	$_____
Division 6- Wood, Plastics and Composites	$_____
Division 7- Thermal and Moisture Protection	$_____
Division 8- Openings	$_____
Division 9 Finishes	$_____
Division 10- Specialties	$_____
Division 11- Equipment	$_____
Division 12 Furnishes	$_____
Division 13 Special Construction	$_____
Division 14 Vertical Transportation	$_____
Division 21 Fire Suppression	$_____
Division 22 Plumbing	$_____
Division 23 Heating, Ventilation & Air Conditioning	$_____
Division 26 Electrical	$_____
Division 28 Electronic Safety & Security	$_____
Division 31- Earthwork	$_____
Division 32- Exterior Improvements	$_____
Division 33- Utilities	$_____

BIDDERS DECLARATIONS

In connection with this proposal, Bidder declares:

1. The Bidder is well acquainted with the Contract Documents, and all matters pertinent to the submission of a competent bid;

2. That he has received addenda as supplements to the Contract Documents as follows and he has verified that no other addenda have been issued: (insert dates, if any)

Addendum No. 1 dated..... 2019
Addendum No. 2 dated..... 2019
Addendum No. 3 dated .....… 2019
Addendum No. 4 dated .....… 2019

3. That he and his subcontractors performing the Work under this Contract shall comply with Applicable labor laws, including State of Connecticut Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work, Contract Requirements and Schedules of Prevailing Hourly Wage Rates and Supplements.

4. That he will enter into a contract for the performance of said work in accordance with the Contract Documents and within 10 days after receipt of written notice of Award of Contract, upon receipt and acceptance of the insurance certificates and bonds;

5. That the Bid Bond or Certified Check payable to the Town of New Milford, accompanying this Proposal is left in escrow with the Owner, that its amount is the measure of liquidated Damages which the Owner will sustain by the failure of the undersigned to execute and Deliver the required Bonds and Contract, and that if the undersigned defaults in furnishing said Bonds within 10 days of written notification of the award of the Contract to him or in Executing and delivering the said Contract within the same 10 days, then the Bid Bond or Certified Check shall be payable to the Owner for its own account, but if this Proposal is not Accepted within 90 days after the time set for the submission of bids, or if the undersigned Executes and delivers said Bonds and Contract, the Bid Bond or Certified Check will be returned to him;

6. The full names and residences of all persons interested in this bid are as follows:

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

THE UNDERSIGNED BIDDER UNDERSTANDS THAT, IN ADDITION TO THE BID SPECIFICATIONS, ALL BIDS ARE SUBJECT TO THE TERMS, PROVISIONS AND CONDITIONS OF THE NEW MILFORD "MUNICIPAL PURCHASES" ORDINANCE, SET FORTH IN ARTICLE III, SECTION 2-92 (a) THROUGH (o) INCLUSIVE, OF THE CODE OF NEW MILFORD. The undersigned submits this proposal without collusion with any other individual or corporation.

Per Article X, 7.81.c We _____ hereby submit a bid for materials, equipment and/or labor to the Town of New Milford. The bid is for bid documents titled _____. The below named bidder and individual or signatory signing this on behalf of the bidder hereby certify under penalty of perjury that, if this bid is selected, no natural gas waste or oil waste will be used by the undersigned bidder in performance of the contract. We further certify that no subcontractor, agent or vendor will be allowed or permitted to use materials containing natural gas waste or oil waste.

OFFICIAL ADDRESS: The undersigned hereby designates as his/her office to which notice of acceptance and other notices may be mailed, telephoned of delivered:
NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

_____

DATE: _____

PHONE (DAY) _____ (CELL) _____
FAX: _____

EMAIL: _____

NOTE: This document, in order to be considered valid, must be signed by a principal, officer or owner of the bidding firm. Such signature will attest to the fact that all terms, conditions and specifications have been read, understood and accepted by the bidder.

END OF SECTION 004001

BIDDING INFORMATION
INSTRUCTIONS FOR BIDDERS – REQUIREMENTS - FORMS

A. GENERAL

1. SUBMISSION, RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:

The Town of New Milford, CT ("Town" or "Municipality") invites bids on the project described herein. All blanks must be appropriately filled in. Bids will be received by the Purchasing Authority until 3:00 PM on Thursday, August 29, 2019 and then publicly opened and read aloud. The envelopes containing the bids must be sealed, addressed, and delivered to:

Purchasing Authority - Town of New Milford, CT
Roger Sherman Town Hall – Lower Level
10 Main Street
New Milford, CT 06776

Said submissions should be clearly designated as Bid for the New Milford Public Library Renovation and Expansion Project. The Municipality reserves its right to consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or the authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bidder may withdraw a bid within 45 days after the actual date of the opening thereof. The Municipality may accept or reject any or all bids or any portions thereof and take any action deemed to be in the best interest of the Town.

2. PREPARATION OF BID:

Two (2) original copies of each bid must be submitted on the prescribed form. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in both words and figures. Each bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside, the name of the bidder, his address, and **person of contact**. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the paragraph above.

Only complete bids will be accepted. In order for a bid to be complete, it must include all of the following:

A. Bid Forms (Quantity Estimate Sheets & Bid Sheet Summary)
B. Indemnification, Acknowledgement & Agreement
C. Non-Collusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder
D. Certificate as to Corporate Principal
E. Statement of Contractor's Qualifications
F. Bid Security (5% Bid Bond)
G. Certificates of Insurance
H. Any other documents required in the Special Provisions (Section II)

3. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER:

The Municipality may make whatever investigations it deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish to the Municipality all information and data for this purpose as the Municipality may request. The Municipality reserves the right to

reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, the bidder fails to satisfy the Municipality that the bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted.

4. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS:
No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other pre-bid documents will be made to any bidder orally, **either in person or via phone.**

Every request for such interpretation must be in writing and emailed to:

Michael R. Berta, AIA
Lothrop Associates, LLP

mberta@lothropassociates.com

and, to be given consideration, must be received no later than August 9, 2019. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be posted no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date fixed for the opening of the bids. Any addenda shall be posted on the State of Connecticut's DAS Website as well as the Town's website, www.newmilford.org. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addenda or interpretation shall not relieve such bidder from any obligation under his bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

5. BID SECURITY; FAILURE TO ENTER CONTRACT:
Each bid must be accompanied by a bid bond duly executed by the bidder as principal and having a surety thereon approved by the Municipality, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid.

The successful bidder, upon failure or refusal to execute and deliver the contract, bonds and certificates of insurance required within ten (10) business days after receiving notice of the acceptance of its bid, shall forfeit to the Municipality, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with its bid.

6. SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE:
Simultaneously with its delivery of the executed contract, the Contractor shall furnish a one hundred percent (100%) surety bond or bonds as security of faithful performance of his contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract and furnishing materials in connection with this contract, as specified herein. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized licensed Connecticut surety satisfactory to the Town and listed in the Department of Treasury's Listing of Approved Sureties (Circular 570).

7. POWER OF ATTORNEY:
Attorneys-in-fact who sign bid bonds or contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney in the form set forth under CT General Statute § 1-352.

8. LAWS AND REGULATIONS:
The bidders' attention is directed to the fact that all applicable state laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over the construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout, and they are considered included in the contract the same as though they were written out in full.

9. CONDITIONS: OBLIGATION OF BIDDER:
Each bidder must inform themselves fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereto. Failure to do so will not relieve an awarded bidder of their obligation to furnish all material and labor required for executing the provisions of the Agreement. Insofar as possible, the Contractor executing the work must employ such methods or means as will cause the least interruption of or interference with the work of any other Contractor.

At the time of the opening of the bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and be thoroughly familiar with the plans and the contract documents *(including all addenda).* The failure or omission of a bidder to examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve the bidder from any obligation with respect to his bid.

10. PRE-BID MEETING
A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held in the E. Paul Martin Room in New Milford Town Hall, 10 Main Street, New Milford, CT on July 30, 2019 at 10:00 a.m. EST. Attendance of this meeting is required in order to submit a bid for this project. Representatives of the designing architectural & engineering firms will be in attendance, and questions may be asked. Questions and answers will be published in an addendum to the bid. See Item 4 for information on addenda time lines.

11. PREVAILING WAGE
The Bidder shall conform to Connecticut's prevailing wage law codified in Connecticut General Statutes Sections 31-53 and 31-53a. The wages paid on an hourly basis to any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer or worker on the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in these sections, shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make payment or contribution on behalf of such persons to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each mechanic, laborer or worker as part of such person's wages the amount of payment or contribution for such person's classification on each pay day.

B. BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND FORMS

1. Corrections
Any and all erasures or other changes in the Bid must be initialed by the Bidder.

2. Time for Receiving Bids

Bids received prior to the advertised hour of opening will be securely kept, sealed. The officer whose duty it is to open them will decide when the specified time has arrived, and no Bid received thereafter will be considered. The Town is not responsible for any errors or irregularities with the delivery method utilized for submittal of the Proposal. Any proposals received after the closing date and time will be returned unopened.

3. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn by written request prior to the bid opening. The Bid Guaranty of any Bidder withdrawing his Bid in accordance with the foregoing conditions will be returned promptly.

4. Award of Contract: Rejection of Bids

a. Basis of Award:

1) Bids, as stated in the "Bid Sheet", will be compared on the basis of the sum of the quantities multiplied by respective unit prices, added to lump-sum prices. In the event that there is a discrepancy in the bid sheet between the lump-sum or unit prices written in words and figures, the prices written in words shall govern. The Town agrees to examine and consider each bid submitted in consideration of the Bidder's Agreements, as herein above set forth in the Bid Sheet.

ALTERNATE's NOTE:

- *Alternate bid items shall include the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, time extension or deletion, general conditions, general requirements, overhead, profit, insurance, for the work. Claims for extras resulting from the acceptance or rejection of any alternate item will not be allowed.*

2) The Town shall have the right to accept or omit any Alternate.

3) The Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents shall be considered appropriately modified by either the acceptance or omission of any Alternates.

4) A separate Bid Bond shall be at least one-third of the sum of the Alternates.

5) The contract completion date (calendar days) will be adjusted if Alternates are added. Such adjustment must be memorialized in writing, signed by the Mayor and the Town's Clerk of the Works, and attached in addendum to the Agreement.

The additional days granted should be considered to perform the alternate work only and substantial completion based on base bid items and contract days.

Sample:

Alternate 1(1 thru 7) may add an extension of ____ consecutive days

The days added shall be at the agreement of the Owner and Contractor but exclusive of other work, extensions or alternates added.

Other requests on the base bid for time extensions will be approved/rejected by the Town's Clerk of the Works.

All costs associated with the above time extensions(s) are to be included in the Alternate Price. After award of the contract, one or more of the alternates for which funds are available may be added to the Contract in the discretion of the Owner. The adjustment to the bid price shall be solely based on the bid price for the alternate(s) added. The Contractor will be notified as to which alternates will be included in the Contract within fourteen (14) calendar days of the Award of Contract.

b. Rejection of Bids:
The **Town specifically** reserves the right to consider as not responsible any Bidder who does not habitually perform with his own forces at least fifty percent (50%) of the dollar value of the work involved in this Contract.

c. Use of Separate Bid Sheets
Bidders should submit bid form from section 004000 of this specification manual. Bid documents should not be attached to bid specifications.

5. Quantity Estimate Sheets:

Landscaping Plan
Bidder to Use the Following Quantities
Plantings as shown on sheet A004

Yew Hedges ***3'-4' hgt***. (80 hedges):	$ _____ per plant
Holly Bushes ***3'-4' hgt.*** (24 Bushes):	$ _____ per plant
Rhododendron ***4'-5' hgt.*** (12 Bushes):	$ _____ per plant
Dog Wood Tree ***6'-8' hgt.*** (2 Trees):	$ _____ per tree

Unit Prices per the following schedule. Unit prices shall include labor, disposal, and all necessary fees.
Item No. 1 - MINI CONTAINMENT PREPARATION TO ENCLOSE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (up to 100 SF of material removal)
$ _____ per containment

Item No. 2 - SMALL CONTAINMENT PREPARATION TO ENCLOSE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (>100-250 SF of material removal)
$ _____ per containment

Item No. 3 - MEDIUM CONTAINMENT PREPARATION TO ENCLOSE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (>250-750 SF of material removal)
$ _____ per containment

Item No. 4 - LARGE CONTAINMENT PREPARATION TO ENCLOSE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (>750-2,500 SF of material removal)
$ _____ per containment

Item No. 5 - FLOOR TILE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 6 - FLOOR TILE AND ASSOCIATED MASTIC REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM (includes removal of all layers of flooring)
$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 7 – SHEET FLOORING AND ADHESIVE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM (includes removal of all layers of flooring)
$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 8 – CEMENT BOARD CEILING PANEL REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 9 – BLACK SINK UNDERCOATING REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per sink.

Item No. 10 – FLUE CEMENT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 11 – WINDOW GLAZING COMPOUND REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per window.

Item No. 12 – VENT CAULKING COMPOUND REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 13 – CONCRETE/FOUNDATION CAULKING COMPOUND REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 14 –PAPER/TAR ASSOCIATED WITH BUILT-UP ROOF REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 15 –TAR ON METAL ROOF DECK REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 16 –FLASHING/TAR REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 17 – ROOF MATERIALS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 18 – BLACK TAR CEMENT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 19 – METAL DOOR FIRE CORE INSULATION REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM
$ _____ per door.

Item No. 20 – EXTERIOR DOOR CAULKING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 21 – EXTERIOR VENT CAULKING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 22 – EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT CAULKING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 23 – WINDOW CAULKING AND GLAZING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE
$ _____ per window.

Item No. 24 – WINDOW CAULKING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 25 – CAULKING AT RUBBER ROOF SEAMS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE
$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 26 - CONTAINMENT, PPE, CLEANING MATERIALS & SUPPLIES, WASTE GENERATED DURING RMEOVAL OF PCB WASTE - REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS PCB REMEDIATION WASTE

$ _____ per 20 yard container.
$ _____ per 30 yard container.
$ _____ per 55-gallon drum.

Item No. 11 - DISPOSE OF LEAD PAINTED WASTE AS NON-HAZARDOUS FOR LEAD AS CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS

$ _____ per cubic yard (add)
$ _____ per cubic yard (deduct)

Item No. 12 - DISPOSE OF LEAD PAINTED WASTE AS HAZARDOUS WASTE FOR DISPOSAL

$ _____ per cubic yard (add)
$ _____ per cubic yard (deduct)

Item No. 13 – UNIT PRICE FOR ROCK REMOVAL

$ _____ per cubic yard (add)

Item No. 14 – UNIT PRICE FOR DATA OUTLET, COST TO INCLUDE ALL WIREING, FACE PLATE AND INSTALLATION.

$ _____ per installed outlet (add)

Item No. 15 – UNIT PRICE FOR ADDITIONAL POWER RECEPTICAL

$ _____ per installed receptacle (add)

PURCHASING AUTHORITY
Town of New Milford, Connecticut

INDEMNIFICATION, ACKNOWLEDGEMENT & AGREEMENT

BID: New Milford Public Library Renovation and Expansion Project
BID OPENING: June 27, 2019

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Town of New Milford, and agents and employees of said Town from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including loss or use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by acts or omissions of the contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to the Town of New Milford. In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this paragraph by an employee of the contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this paragraph shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the contractor or a subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

Contractor acknowledge and understands that the Town of New Milford has adopted as its policy, the nondiscrimination agreements and warranties required under Connecticut General Statutes § 4a-60(a)(1) and § 4a-60a(a)(1), as amended in State of Connecticut Public Act 07-245 and sections 9(a)(1) and 10(a)(1) of Public Act 07-142, as those statutes may be amended from time to time. Contractor further agrees to comply with such mandates.

Signature: _____Printed name: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Date: _____

An Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT OF PRIME BIDDER
(To Accompany Bid)

State of Connecticut
County of _____

_____being first duly sworn affirms that:

1. He is _____of _____, the Bidder that has submitted the attached bid;
2. He is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached Bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such bid;
3. Such Price is genuine and is not a collusive or sham bid;
4. Neither the said Bidder nor any of its officers, partners, Owners, agents, representatives, employees or parties in interest, including this affidavit, has in any way colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly with any other Bidder, firm or person to submit a collusive or sham Bid in connection with the Contract for which the attached bid has been submitted or to refrain from bidding in connection with such Contract, or has in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by Agreement or collusion or communication or conference with any other Bidder, firm or person to fix the price or prices in the attached bid or of any other Bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of the bid price or the bid price of any Bidder, or to secure through any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement any advantage against the Town of New Milford, or any person interested in the proposed Contract; and
5. The price or prices quoted in the Subcontractor's Proposal are fair and proper and are not tainted by any collusion, conspiracy, connivance or unlawful agreement on the part of the Bidder or any of its agents, representatives, Owners, employees or parties in interest, including this affiant.

Signature: _____ Printed name: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Date: _____

CERTIFICATE OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

On this the _____ day of _____, 2019, before me, _____ a Notary Public or Commissioner of the Superior Court or Justice of the Peace in and for said state, personally appeared _____, known to me (or satisfactorily proven) to be the person(s) whose name(s) (is/are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged that (he/she/they) executed, in authorized capacity, the same for the purposes therein contained.

WITNESSS whereof I hereunto set my hand:

_____
Notary Public/Commissioner of the Superior Court/Justice of the Peace (circle one)

_____
My Commission Expires/Juris Number (circle one)

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL
(To Accompany Bid)

I, _____ certify that I am the Secretary of the Corporation named as Principal in the within bond; that _____, who signed the said bond on behalf of the Principal was then _____ of said corporation; that I know his signature thereto is genuine; and that said bond was duly signed, sealed, and attested to for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of this governing body.

(Corporate Seal – if available)

Signature: _____ Printed name: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Date: _____

STATEMENT OF CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
(To be included with Bid)

All questions must be answered and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. This statement must be notarized Please answer questions on separate attached sheets. The Contractor may submit any additional information he desires.

1. Name of Contractor.

2. Permanent main office address, including phone and facsimile numbers.

3. When organized.

4. If a corporation, where incorporated.

5. How many years have you been engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trade name?

6. Contracts on hand: (Schedule these, showing amount of each contract and the appropriate anticipated dates of completion.)

7. General character of work performed by your company.

8. Have you ever failed to complete the work awarded to you? If so, where and why?

9. Have you ever defaulted on a contract? If so, where and why?

10. List the more important projects recently completed by your company, stating the approximate cost for each and the month and year completed.

11. List your major equipment available for this Contract, including make and model year.

12. List your experience in work similar to this project.

13. List the background and experience of the principal members of your organization including all personnel licensed by the State of Connecticut.

14. List of the work to be performed by Subcontractors and summarize the dollar value of each Subcontract.

15. Credit available: $

16. Give Bank References:

17. Will you, upon request, fill out a detailed financial statement and furnish any other in-

formation that may be required by the Town of New Milford?

18. The undersigned hereby authorizes and represents any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the Owner in verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications.

Dated this _____ day of _____ 20__

Signature: _____ Printed name: _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Date: _____

CERTIFICATE OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT

State of Connecticut

County of _____

On this the _____ day of _____, 2019, before me, _____ a Notary Public or Commissioner of the Superior Court or Justice of the Peace in and for said state, personally appeared _____, known to me (or satisfactorily proven) to be the person(s) whose name(s) (is/are) subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged that (he/she/they) executed, in authorized capacity, the same for the purposes therein contained.

WITNESSS whereof I hereunto set my hand:

_____

Notary Public/Commissioner of the Superior Court (circle one)

_____

My Commission Expires/Juris Number (circle one)

6. Execution of Agreement and Bonds

All bonds required by the Contract Documents shall be obtained from a surety or insurance company that is duly licensed and/or authorized in the State of Connecticut to issue bonds for the limits and coverage required. The surety is further subject to approval by the Finance Director and/or the Town Attorney of New Milford.

Having satisfied all conditions of award as set forth elsewhere in these Documents, the successful Bidder shall, within the period specified in the paragraph above, furnish a Performance Bond in a penal sum of not less than one hundred percent (100%) and a Labor and Material Payment Bond in a penal sum of not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract as awarded, as security for the faithful performance of the Contract, and for the payment of all persons, firms or corporations to whom the Contractor may become legally indebted for labor, materials, tools, equipment, or services of any nature including utility and transportation services, employed or used by him in performing the work. Such bonds shall be in the same form as that included in the Contract Documents, or other acceptable form to the Owner and shall bear the same date as or a date subsequent to that of the Agreement. The current power of attorney for the person who signs for any surety company shall be attached to such bonds. These bonds shall be signed by a Guaranty or Surety Company listed in the latest issue of the U.S. Treasury Circular 570 and the penal sum shall be within the maximum specified for such Company in said Circular 570.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, all bonds required by law shall be in accordance with the form and substance so required by law. The failure of the successful Bidder to execute such Agreement and to supply the required bonds within ten (10) calendar days after the prescribed forms are presented for signature, or within such extended period as the Owner may grant, based upon reasons determined sufficient by the Owner, shall constitute a default, and the Owner may either award the Contract to the next lowest responsible Bidder or re-advertise for Bids.

a. Performance and Payment Bond:

The Contractor shall secure and furnish performance and payment bonds in the amount at least equal to the contract price bid. These bonds shall serve to secure the faithful performance and payment of all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents.

These bonds shall remain in effect for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance by the Town guaranteeing the bidders work in all phases of construction, which shall also cover all damages due to trench settlement and/or other defects found throughout the two year period.

b. Additional or Substitute Bond:

If at any time the Town becomes dissatisfied with the performance bond as issued by the present surety or sureties, or if for any other reason such bond shall cease to be adequate surety to the Town, the Contractor shall within five (5) days after notice from the Town to do so, substitute an acceptable bond in such form and sum and signed by such other sureties as may be satisfactory to the Town.

The premium on all such bonds shall be paid by the Contractor. No further payment shall be

deemed due nor shall be made until new sureties shall have qualified.

c. Power Of Attorney:
Attorneys-in Fact who signs contract bonds must file with each bond a certified copy of their power of attorney to sign said bond.

7. Insurance Requirements: Certificates of Insurance must accompany all bids.
Contractors shall carry the following minimum insurance coverage's and the provisions specified below must be met.

- Insurance carriers providing the required insurance coverage's must have an A.M. Best's financial rating of "A-VII" or better.

- The Town of New Milford, its officials, employees and volunteers, MUST be named as additional insured with reference to this project on a primary and non-contributory basis. The insurer shall waive all rights of subrogation against the Town of New Milford, CT, its officers, employees and volunteers arising from work performed by the Contractor.

- The policy endorsement evidencing this coverage must be provided with the certificate of liability insurance. Any changes in insurance coverage will require (30) thirty days of notice to the Town of New Milford by certified mail with return receipt requested.

- The contract should have a hold harmless indemnification agreement provision which protects the Town of New Milford to the greatest extent that Connecticut Law will allow.

- If Umbrella Liability is used to make up required limits, the policy shall not reduce or restrict coverage provided by the underlying Commercial General Liability or Automobile Liability insurance policies.

- Note that these limits are not all inclusive and are subject to change to reflect scope and cost of individual projects. These minimum required limits are not a limitation of contractor liability.

a. Commercial General Liability
(Form 1988 ISO Occurrence Form or equivalent) Limits of Liability shall be combined bodily injury & property damage.

General Liability Aggregate	$1,000,000.
Products & Completed Operations Aggregate	$1,000,000.
Personal Injury	$1,000,000.
Each Occurrence for Bodily Injury and Property Damage	$2,000,000.
Fire Damage (Any One Fire)	$ 50,000.
Medical Expense (Any One Person)	$ 5,000.
Umbrella Excess	$2,000,000.

Umbrella limits over General Liability limits may be used to make up the required limits. The additional insured coverage MUST be provided by the Umbrella to mirror the General Liability coverage.

b. Automobile Liability
Policies must include coverage for all vehicles utilized on the job including owned vehicles, hired vehicles and non-owned vehicles. Limits of insurance shall be combined single limit bodily injury and property damage $2,000,000. Umbrella limits over Automobile Liability limits may be used to make up the required limits.

c. Statutory Workers Compensation and Employers Liability
Policy coverage will include limits of $100,000 each accident, $100,000 Disease-each employee and $500,000 Disease-policy limit, or in accordance with the requirements of the State of Connecticut, whichever is greater.

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS – PART I

A. DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1. Defined Terms:

Wherever the words defined in this section, or pronouns used in their stead, occur in the specifications, they shall have the meanings herein given.

Contract Documents: Whenever the term "Contract Documents" is used herein, it shall include the Agreement, Information to Bidders, General Specifications, Bid Documents, Technical Specifications, Special Notes, Addenda, and Project Plans, including all modifications thereof incorporated in-the documents before their execution.

Clerk of the Works: The Town's Clerk of the Works specifically assigned for this project who shall have complete authority, direction and control of all work related to the project.

Contractor: Party of the second part to the contract, acting directly or through his agent or employees.

Sub-Contractor: Any individual, firm, partnership or corporation to whom the Contractor sub-lets or assigns any part or parts of this project covered by this contract.

Notice: The term "notice" as used herein shall mean and include written notices. Written notice shall be deemed to have been served, when deposited in a United States Mailbox to or at last known business address of the person, firm or corporation for whom intended or to his or their or its duly authorized agent, representative or office, or enclosed in a postage prepaid wrapper or envelope addressed to such person or firm or corporation at his or their or its last known business address. Email and facsimile transmission are acceptable for this provision upon mutual consent, memorialized in writing, of both parties.

2. Abbreviations:

Where any of the following abbreviations are used in the Specifications, they shall have the meaning set forth below:

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ASA	American Standard Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
NEC	National Electrical Code

3. Substitutes "(Or Equal Clauses)":

Whenever in this contract or specifications, a particular brand or make of material, device or equipment is shown or specified such brand, make of material, device or equipment should be regarded merely as a standard, unless otherwise specified. If three or more brands, makes of material, devices or equipment are shown or specified, each should be regarded as the equal of the

others.

Subject to the discretion of the Town's Clerk of the Works, all material and workmanship shall in every respect be in accordance with what is in conformity with approved modern practice. Whenever the plans, drawings, specifications, other contract documents, or the quality of the work, admit of doubt as to what is permissible, the interpretation will be made by the Town's Clerk of the Works, as to which is in accordance with approved modern practice, in order to meet the particular requirements of the contract.

In all cases, new material shall be used unless this provision is waived with a special written notice by the Town's Clerk of the Works.

B. SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Each bidder must fully inform himself of the construction and labor conditions relating to the work which is now or will be performed. Failure to do so will not relieve the successful bidder of his obligation to furnish all labor and materials necessary to carry out the provisions of the contract documents and to complete the contemplated work. Inasmuch as possible, the contractor must, in carrying out his work, employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruptions or interference with the work of any other contractor.

The successful bidder must furnish a field and office organization chart and equipment list to be used on the job to demonstrate that he has the capability to perform the work prescribed for this project and shall furnish the Town all other information and data requested on the form provided for this purpose; such submission to be made prior to construction startup.

1. Inspection of Site:

Prior to submitting their bid, each Bidder shall visit the site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with the existing conditions there relating to the work and labor, and shall fully inform himself as to the facilities involved, the difficulties and restrictions attending the performance of the Contract. The Bidder shall thoroughly examine and be familiar with all drawings, technical specifications, and contract documents.

The Bidder understands that information relative to subsurface and other conditions, natural phenomena, existing pipes and other structures (surface and/or subsurface) has been furnished only for his information and convenience without any warranty of guarantee, express or implied, that the subsurface and/or other structures (surface and/or subsurface) actually encountered will be the same as these shown on the drawings or in any of the other contract documents and he agrees that he shall not use or be entitled to use any such information made available to him through the contract documents or otherwise or obtained by him in his own examination of the site, as a basis of or ground for any claim against the Town, arising from or by reason of any variance which may exist between the aforesaid information made available to or acquired by him and the subsurface and/or other conditions, natural phenomena, existing pipes and other structures (surface and/or subsurface) actually encountered during the construction work, and he has made due allowance therefore in this bid.

2. Sub-Surface Structures:

1. All sub-surface structures and public utility lines have been located as far as possible, as indicated on the plans and information obtained from the respective utilities. The Town does not assume the responsibility for the accuracy of this information.
2. Contractors are required to contact Call Before You Dig (CBYD) at 1-800-922-4455 PRIOR TO performing any excavation.

3. Sub-Surface Conditions:
Bidders are notified that it is obligatory for them to obtain all the information they require as to the existing physical conditions relative to the work and in particular to sub-surface conditions. THE TOWN SHALL NOT BE HELD LIABLE FOR ANY ADDITIONAL COST TO THE CONSTRUCTION WHICH MAY RESULT DUE TO THESE CONDITIONS, and each bidder shall rely exclusively upon his own investigation, and that he makes this bid with the full knowledge of the kind, quality and quantity of work required.

C. EMPLOYMENT OBLIGATIONS OF BIDDERS

1. Superintendent:
The Contractor shall supply a Superintendent full time on the job. Contractor must submit the name and the title of the person assigned Superintendent for this contract and said person must be satisfactory to the Town of New Milford and, except for extraordinary circumstances, shall not be replaced without written consent of the Town.

2. Working Hours and Holidays:
The Contractor shall perform no work during the Town of New Milford employees' holidays nor before or after the Town's normal working hours, without specific approval of Town's Clerk of the Works. The normal working hours of the Town are Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Working hours may be limited by project permits. Proposed schedules other than the Town's normal working hours must be submitted in writing and approved by the Director, in writing, PRIOR to the contractor working said hours or days.

THE OFFICIAL TOWN OF NEW MILFORD HOLIDAYS

New Year's Day	Martin Luther King Day
Lincoln's Birthday	Washington's Birthday
Good Friday	Memorial Day
Independence Day	Labor Day
Columbus Day	Veterans' Day
Thanksgiving Day	Friday after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day	

3. Hiring of Local Labor:
The Contractor and every subcontractor working on the project shall employ to the maximum extent practical, in carrying out the work under this contract, qualified persons who regularly reside in the designated area where such project is located. For the purposes of this contract, the designated area is Litchfield County Non-Metro.

The contractor will be responsible for ensuring that subcontractors comply with this goal. This section emphasizes that every contractor and subcontractor undertaking to do work on the project

shall employ to the maximum extent practical, in carrying out the work under this contract, qualified persons who regularly reside in the designated area where such project is located. For the purposes of this contract, the designated area is Litchfield County Non-Metro.

4. Qualifications for Employment:

No person under the age of sixteen (16) years and no person currently serving sentences in a penal or correctional institution shall be employed to perform any work on the project under this contract. No person whose age or physical condition is such as to make their employment dangerous to their health or safety, or to the health and safety of others shall be employed to perform any work on the project under this contract; provided that this sentence shall not operate against the employment of physically handicapped persons otherwise employed where such persons may be safely assigned to work which they can ably perform.

There shall be no discrimination because of race, creed, color or political affiliation in employment of persons for work on the project under this contract and by signing this bid document the company so certifies that it is an Equal Opportunity Employer.

This contract is subject to all Federal and State Affirmative Action regulations. This includes the documentation attached and included within the contract.

5. Payment of Employees:

The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall pay each of his employees engaged in the work on the project under this contract in full (less deductions made mandatory by law) in a timely and routine manner.

6. Accident to Persons Prevention:

a. Precaution shall be exercised at all times for the protection of all persons - including employees - and personal property from injury or loss. The safety provisions of applicable laws, building, and construction codes shall be observed at all times while performing work for this contract. Except as otherwise provided by law, neither the Town of New Milford nor any of its agents shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any laws or regulations.

b. Machinery, equipment and all hazards shall be guarded or eliminated in accordance with the safety provisions as set forth by law and of the "Manual of Accident Prevention for Construction", published by the Associated General Contractors of America, to the extent that such provisions are not in breach of applicable laws.

D. PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

1. Protection of Work and Property:

The Contractor shall at all times safely guard and protect his own work and that of adjacent property from damage. All passageways, guard fences, lights and other facilities required for protection by local conditions must be provided and maintained.

Contractor shall not load any part of any structure or allow any part of any structure to be loaded in a manner that will endanger it or employees or persons occupying or utilizing the area. Nor shall the Contractor allow or subject any part of the work or adjacent property to pressures or

stresses that will endanger it. Should any reasonable claim be made by a property owner or occupant the Contractor shall promptly replace and/or make good on any such damage, loss or injury by either negotiation, arbitration or other dispute resolution process. Claims not fully settled by the completion of work shall be grounds for the Town to withhold payments, as necessary.

2. Power of Contractor to Act in an Emergency:
In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury of property and/or safety of life, the Contractor shall be allowed to act without previous instructions from the Town, as he sees fit. He shall notify Town's Clerk of the Works immediately thereafter of any compensation claimed by the Contractor due to such extra work, and shall submit same to the Town's Clerk of the Works for approval.

3. Driveways and Property Entrances:
a. Excavated materials and equipment shall be placed in such position as not to unnecessarily impede travel on the streets, or access to driveways. A sufficiently clear space for pedestrian travel shall be maintained on the sidewalks, and all property entrances and driveways shall be kept clear, where possible. Where necessary, bridges shall be constructed and maintained for residents. Before closing any driveway or entrance, the Contractor shall give the owner or resident of the property involved, due notice of such temporary closing.
b. No direct payment will be allowed for this work or condition, but shall be considered as included in the base bid submitted.

4. Occupying Private Land:
The Contractor shall not (except after written consent from the proper parties) enter or occupy with workers, tools, materials, or equipment, any land outside the right-of-way or property of the Town. A copy of the written consent shall be given to the Town's Clerk of the Works.

5. Preservation of Trees:
Trees and shrubs on the site of the work shall be protected during the entire period of the contract, and if injured/removed by the Contractor or his employees, shall be replaced at his expense before the completion of the contract, unless it is:
a. covered by the bid items;
b. pursuant to the Town's Clerk of the Works' order

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS – Part II

A. TRAFFIC AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1. Maintenance of Traffic:

The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner so that he does not impose unnecessary hardship upon the residents along the route of the work. Traffic shall be maintained within the project area except where it is found impracticable, or seriously interferes with the Contractor's operations. If permanent repairs are not completed immediately, the pavement surface along the line of work shall be maintained in a condition comparable to the adjacent road surface.

People living or having business within the barricaded zone shall be permitted to use the highway for auto traffic if possible. The Contractor shall protect all phases of the work from damage due to traffic, etc., and provide necessary watchmen, certified flagmen and/or the New Milford Police Department.

2. Interference With and Protection of Streets:

a. The Contractor shall not close or obstruct any portion of a street, road or private way without obtaining permits therefore from the proper authorities (CT DOT). If any street, road or private way shall be rendered unsafe by the Contractor's operations, he shall make such repairs or provide such temporary ways or guards. Streets, roads, private ways and walks not closed shall be maintained passable and safe by the Contractor, who shall assume and have full responsibility for the adequacy and safety of provisions made therefore.

b. The Contractor shall, at least 24 hours in advance, notify the Police and Fire Departments in writing, with a copy to the Town's Clerk of the Works, if the closure of a street or road is necessary. He shall cooperate with the Police Department in the establishment of alternate routes and shall provide adequate detour signs, plainly marked and well-lighted, in order to minimize confusion. All detour plans and proposed signage must be approved by Town's Clerk of the Works prior to implementation

3. Insufficiency of Safety Precautions:

If at any time, the work is not properly lighted, barricaded, or in any other respect safe in regard to public travel, persons on or about the work, or public or private property, the Director of Public Works shall have the right to order such safeguards to be erected and such precautions to be taken as he deems advisable and the Contractor shall comply promptly with such orders. The Contractor shall pay all costs and expenses incurred by the Town in so doing.

4. Sanitary Regulations:

When deemed necessary by OSHA or the Town's Clerk of the Works, the Contractor shall provide suitable sanitary facilities for the use of those employed on the work. Such facilities shall be made available when the first employees arrive on the site of the work, shall be properly secluded from public observation and shall be constructed and maintained during the progress of the work in suitable numbers and at such points and in such manner as may be required or approved. The Contractor shall maintain the sanitary facilities in a satisfactory and sanitary condition at all times and shall enforce their use. He shall rigorously prohibit the committing of nuisances on the site of the work on the lands of the Town, or on adjacent property.

5. Dust:
The Contractor shall at all times during the execution of this contract, control the nuisance of flying dust, by water sprinkling or by application of CaCl2.

B. MATERIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

1. Materials:
Samples - Inspection – Approval - Unless otherwise expressly provided on the Drawings or in any of the other contract documents, only new material and equipment shall be incorporated in the work.

As soon as possible after execution of the Agreement, the Contractor shall submit to the Town's Clerk of the Works the names and addresses of the manufacturers and suppliers of all materials and equipment he proposes to incorporate into the work. When shop and working drawings are required as specified below, the Contractor shall submit prior to the submission of such drawings, data in sufficient detail to determine whether the manufacturer and/or supplier have the ability to furnish a product meeting the specifications.

Facilities and labor for the storage, handling and inspection of all materials and equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor. Defective materials and equipment shall be removed immediately from the site of the work.

All samples shall be packed so as to reach their destination in good condition, and shall be labeled to indicate the material represented including the name of the building or work location for which the material is intended and the name of the contractor submitting the sample. To ensure consideration of samples, the Contractor shall notify the Town's Clerk of the Works by letter, email or facsimile transmission that the samples have been shipped and shall properly describe the samples in the letter. The letter of notification shall be sent separate from and should not be enclosed with the samples. The Contractor shall submit data and samples, or place his orders, sufficiently early to permit consideration, inspection, testing and approval before the materials and equipment are needed for incorporation in the work. The consequence of his failure to do so shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility.

2. Inspection and Tests:
a. Costs for Tests:
The selection of laboratories and/or agencies for the inspection and tests of supplies, materials or equipment shall be subject to the direction of the Town's Clerk of the Works or his designee. If inspection, tests, analysis of the materials or equipment should disclose that said material or equipment requires rejection, then the cost of said inspection, test analysis shall be borne by the Contractor and said cost shall be deducted from the Contractor's current estimate by Town's Clerk of the Works or his designee. If supplies, material or equipment shall be found acceptable, the cost of said inspection, tests or analysis shall be borne by the Town.
b. Handling and Distribution:
The Contractor shall handle, haul and distribute all materials and all surplus materials on the different portions of the work, as necessary or required; shall provide suitable and adequate storage room for materials and equipment during the progress of the work, and shall be responsible for

the protection, loss of, or damage to materials and equipment furnished by him, until the final completion and acceptance of the work.

3. Inspection of Work Away From the Site:

If work to be done away from the construction site is to be inspected on behalf of the Town during its fabrication, manufacture, or testing, or before shipment, the Contractor shall give notice to the Town's Clerk of the Works or his designee of the place and time where such fabrication, manufacture, testing or shipping is to be done. Such notice shall be in writing and delivered to Town's Clerk of the Works his designee in ample time so that the necessary arrangements for the inspection can be made.

C. DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SCHEDULES

1. Contractor's Shop and Working Drawings:

a. The Contractor shall submit for approval (in reproducible form unless otherwise specified) shop and working drawings of concrete reinforcement, structural details, piping layout, wiring, materials fabricated for the contract and materials and equipment for which such drawings are specifically requested. Such drawings shall show the principal dimensions, weight, structural and operating features, space required, clearances, type and/or brand of finish or shop coat, grease fittings, etc., depending on the subject of the drawing, when it is customary to do so. When the dimensions are of particular importance, or when so specified, the drawings shall be certified by the manufacturer or fabricator as correct for the contract. When so specified, manufacturer's specifications, catalog data, descriptive matter, illustrations, etc., may be submitted for approval in place of shop and working drawings. In such case, requirements shall be as specified for shop and working drawings, insofar as applicable, except that the submission shall be in quadruplicate.

b. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prompt and timely submittal of all shop and working drawings so that there shall be no delay to the work due to the absence of such drawings. No material or equipment shall be purchased or fabricated for the contract until the required shop and working drawings have been submitted as herein above provided and approved as conforming to the contract requirements. All such materials and equipment and the work involved in their installation or incorporated into the work shall then be as shown in and represented by said drawings. Until the necessary approval has been given, the Contractor shall not proceed with any portion of the work such as the construction of foundations, the design or details of which are dependent upon the design or details of work, materials, equipment or other features for which approval is required.

c. All shop and working drawings shall be submitted to the Town's Clerk of the Works or his designee by and/or through the Contractor, who shall be responsible for obtaining shop and working drawings from his subcontractors and returning approved drawings to them. Unless otherwise approved, all shop and working drawings shall be prepared on standard size, 24 inch by 36 inch sheets, except those which are made by changing existing standard shop or working drawings. All drawings shall be clearly marked with the names of the Town, Contractor, and building, equipment or structure to which the drawing applies, and shall be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the drawing number and the names mentioned above.

d. The approval of shop and working drawings, etc., will be general only and shall not relieve or in any respect diminish the responsibility of the Contractor for details of design, dimensions, etc., necessary for proper fitting and construction of the work as required in the contract and for

achieving the result and performance specified hereunder. Should the Contractor submit for approval, equipment that requires modifications to the structures, piping, layout, etc., detailed on the drawings, he shall also submit for approval, details of the proposed modifications. If such equipment and modifications are approved, the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Town, shall do all work necessary to make such modifications.

The marked-up reproducible of the shop and working drawings or one marked-up copy of catalog cuts will be returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish additional copies of such drawings or catalog cuts when so requested.

2. Coordination of Plans/Specifications:
Any requirement on the plans or in these Specifications, Special Notes/Provisions shall be equally binding on the Contractor. In case of conflict, the plans shall take precedence over the Specifications. Special Notes/Provisions shall take precedence over Plans and Specifications.

3. Dimensions of Existing Structures:
Where the dimensions and locations of existing structures are of importance in the installation or connection of any part of the work, the Contractor shall verify such dimensions and locations in the field before the fabrication of any material or equipment which is dependent on the correctness of such information.

4. Work To Conform:
During its progress, and on its completion, the work shall conform truly to the lines, levels and grades indicated on the drawings or given by the Town's Clerk of the Works and shall be built in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner.

5. Planning And Progress Schedules:
Before starting the work and from time to time during its progress as the Town's Clerk of the Works may request the Contractor shall submit a written description of the methods he plans to use in doing the work and the various steps he intends to take. Within two (2) days after the date of starting work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to Town's Clerk of the Works a written schedule fixing the respective dates for the start and completion of various parts of the work. The Contractor shall update the schedule on a monthly basis and submit each schedule to the Town's Clerk of the Works for review, approval and change where necessary during the progress of the work.

6. Precautions During Adverse Weather
During adverse weather and against the possibility thereof, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions so that the work may be properly done and satisfactory in all respects. When required, protection shall be provided by the use of plastic sheets, tarpaulins, wood and building paper shelters or other approved means.

DOCUMENT 006119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Existing drawings that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available on request. These drawings indicate work of an alteration project to the original building.

C. Survey information that includes information on existing conditions, prepared by John M. Farnsworth & Associates 26 Stuart Road West Bridgewater, CT. 06752 860-354-1251 dated March 30, 2018 titled “Property Survey prepared for The Board of Trustees of the New Milford Public Library and is included as part of Drawings.

D. Geotechnical information that includes information on existing conditions, prepared by Skylands Engineering, LLC 124 Milton Road Sparta, NJ 07871 973-729-4824 dated March 23, 2018 titled Geotechnical Report and is included in the Project Manual.

E. Hazardous Materials information that included information on existing conditions, prepared by Fuss&O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC 56 Quarry Road, Trumbull, CT. 06611 203-374-3748 dated March 6, 2018 titled Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection and is included in the Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 003119

Draft Geotechnical Report

New Milford Public Library
Building Addition and Interior Alteration

24 Main Street
New Milford, Connecticut

March 23, 2018

Prepared for:

Lothrop Associates LLP Architects
333 Westchester Ave.
White Plains, NY 10604

Prepared by:

SKYLANDS ENGINEERING, LLC
124 Milton Road
Sparta, NJ 07871

Draft Geotechnical Report

New Milford Public Library
Building Addition and Interior Alteration

24 Main Street
New Milford, Connecticut

March 23, 2018

Prepared for:

Lothrop Associates LLP Architects
333 Westchester Ave.
White Plains, NY 10604

Prepared by:

SKYLANDS ENGINEERING, LLC
124 Milton Road
Sparta, NJ 07871

Draft Geotechnical Report

New Milford Public Library
Building Addition and Interior Alteration

24 Main Street
New Milford, Connecticut

March 23, 2018

Prepared for:

Lothrop Associates LLP Architects
333 Westchester Ave.
White Plains, NY 10604

Prepared by:

SKYLANDS ENGINEERING, LLC
124 Milton Road
Sparta, NJ 07871
Registration No. PEC.0001707

Eugene J. Schwarzrock, Professional Engineer Date
Connecticut License No. PEN.0022516

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DRAFT

INTRODUCTION

This project involves the design and construction of a building addition and elevator, a new second floor above a significant portion of existing building, and interior alterations to the existing New Milford Public Library located at 24 Main Street, in the Town of New Milford, Litchfield County, Connecticut. The current library building consists of the c. 1897 2 story original library building on the north side of the property, the separate 2 story Goodman House on the south side, and a connecting 1 story building built across the rear of both structures c. 1977. A new 2 story addition will be constructed in front (to the west) of the 1977 building and will contain a new entrance, elevator, stairs, and connecting hallway between all three (3) wings. A second floor addition is also planned for the 1977 building.

First floor elevations are generally at El. 273.5 - El. 273.7 in the original library building and the 1977 addition, and El. ±269.6 (4 ft. lower) in the Goodman House. The proposed finish floor of the building addition will match the 1997 addition at El. ±273.5.

This report presents the findings of a subsurface investigation prepared and conducted by others, as well as recommendations for foundation design and construction of the proposed improvements.

GEOLOGY

Based on our review of published geologic data for this area of New Milford, as well as data from a prior project 0.4 mi. south of the library, we expect the underlying soils to consist of stable deposits of loose to medium dense coarse to fine and medium to fine sand with varying percentages of gravel. Bedrock is believed to be deeper than 35 ft. and may consist of dolomitic marble, with weathering and voids in the upper 3 to 5 ft.

SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

Soiltesting, Inc. performed four (4) borings on March 12, 2018 to identify the subsurface conditions present beneath the project site. Boring B-1 was located near the front of the original library, borings B-2 and B-3 were located near the new entrance and addition, and boring B-4 was located south of the Goodman House. All borings were sampled continuously to the completion of each boring, with the borings ending at depths of 11.5 ft., ±5 ft., ±5.5 ft., and 7.5 ft. respectively.

All borings were drilled using a truck-mounted drill rig and a hollow stem auger to advance and maintain the hole. Sampling was performed using a 2 in. O.D. split spoon sampler driven by a 140 lb. safety hammer with a 30 in. drop and the number of blows for each 6 in. increment was recorded, in accordance with procedures outlined in ASTM D1586, Standard Test Method for Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils. The samples were classified by an experienced geologist/boring inspector in accordance with D.M. Burmister's "Suggested Test Methods for Identification of Soils" (ASTM, 1958). The Boring Location Plan and boring logs are presented in the Appendix. Groundwater was recorded when it was first encountered in each of the borings, and a temporary groundwater observation well was also installed on March 12 and read on March 14.

Following drilling operations, eight (8) representative samples were tested to confirm material grain sizes and soil classifications - see Appendix for test results.

DRAFT

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

The subsurface conditions encountered beneath this site are generally consistent with the published geologic literature, however auger refusal was encountered significantly higher than anticipated. All four (4) borings encountered granular fill, likely associated with prior construction to depths ranging from ±2.5 at borings B-2 and B-3, to 3 ft. at boring B-4, to 4.5 ft. at boring B-1. Below this fill loose to very dense brown silt and fine to very fine sand, overlying light gray to white possibly decomposed bedrock was present above auger refusal. SPT N-values in the native soils ranged from 6 to 51. As mentioned above, auger refusal occurred in borings B-1 through B-4 at depths of 11.5 ft., ±5 ft., ±5.5 ft., and 7.5 ft. respectively.

Groundwater was only encountered in boring B-1 at a depth of 9.25 ft. (El. ±259.15) two (2) days after the temporary groundwater observation well was set.

DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on our review of the findings of this subsurface investigation program, it is recommended that conventional shallow foundations are suitable for support of the proposed building addition and second floor addition, assuming conditions encountered along the front (west side) of the building are representative of conditions along the rear (east side) of the building. The recommended footing/frost depth for New Milford is 42 in. below final exterior grade therefore bottoms of new footings will be below the fill encountered. Full and partial-height basements exist beneath the original library and Goodman House, and a half-height basement is present beneath the 1977 addition so new footings should be constructed at similar depths so as to not impart additional loads on these walls. The new elevator will also require a pit therefore this portion of the west addition will also require deep walls.

Prior to construction, all footing excavations in soil should be compacted using a minimum of two (2) passes with a vibratory compactor and until no further settlement is visible. If competent bedrock is present at these depths, which it may likely be considering full-height basements were not constructed beneath two (2) of the buildings, and the other full-height basement is partially above ground, then new footings may be founded atop bedrock following inspection of the rock surface by an experienced geotechnical engineer. Footings constructed according to these recommendations may be designed using an allowable bearing capacity of 2 tsf (tons per square foot) on soil, and 8 tsf on rock.

Following the above recommendations, it is estimated that maximum post construction foundation settlements if founded on soil will be no more than ¾ in., with no more than ⅜ in. differential settlement between adjacent columns. These values are within generally accepted tolerance limits for this type of structure and use; however, this differential movement needs to be accounted for in design and construction so that trip hazards are eliminated. Settlement will be elastic (instantaneous), with no long term consolidation settlement occurring, therefore final floor finishes should not be installed until the structure is completed, including roofing, glazing, etc. If foundations are constructed on bedrock, negligible settlement is expected.

If both soil and bedrock are present at the bottom of footing elevation(s), it will be required to modify the excavation so that the footing(s) bear on one material, not both. To accomplish this either extend soil excavations to the top of bedrock, or over-excavate the bedrock and replace with a minimum of 8 in.

of compacted structural fill. The method so chosen should be consistent with the adjacent footing construction.

The following soil properties are recommended for design of basement and other similar retaining walls:

Silty sand fill (0 to ±5 ft.)

Moist unit weight of soil, γ_t = 110 pcf
Angle of internal friction, ϕ = 26°
Lateral earth pressure coefficients:
Active, K_a = 0.39
Passive, K_p = 2.56
At-rest, K_o = 0.56
Coeff. of friction (sliding), tan δ = 0.4 (CIP concrete on m-f sand)

Silt and sand (5 ft. to top of bedrock (±5 - ±11.5 ft.)

Moist unit weight of soil, γ_t = 120 pcf
Angle of internal friction, ϕ = 29°
Lateral earth pressure coefficients:
Active, K_a = 0.35
Passive, K_p = 2.88
At-rest, K_o = 0.52
Coeff. of friction (sliding), tan δ = 0.3 (CIP concrete on silt and f sand)

Bedrock (below ±5 - ±11.5 ft.)

Coeff. of friction (sliding), tan δ = 0.6 (CIP concrete on bedrock)

The first floor may be economically designed as a slab-on-grade following proof-rolling and compaction of the existing subgrade, and subsequent placement of any granular backfill. A modulus of subgrade reaction equal to 250 pci is recommended for design of slabs on grade constructed in this manner. Subgrade drainage is not required beneath any first floor slabs on grade since groundwater is ±9 ft. deep. Underslab drainage, as well as exterior wall drainage, is recommended beneath and around any proposed basement slabs on grade since these structures will be within ±1 ft. of the recorded groundwater table.

In accordance with the provisions of the International Building Code, Section 1613, a seismic site class of C, very dense soil/soft rock profile, is recommended for design of the building additions, based on the information gathered to a depth of 11.5 ft., and assumed conditions to 100 ft. Based on the project location, in conjunction with the above seismic site class, the following seismic parameters follow from the Code:

S_s =	0.199	S_1 =	0.066
F_a =	1.2	F_v =	1.7
S_{MS} =	0.238	S_{M1} =	0.112
S_{DS} =	0.159	S_{D1} =	0.074

Seismic Design Category Based on Short Period Response Accelerations = A*
Seismic Design Category Based on 1-sec Period Response Accelerations = B*
* based on assumed Risk Category III

There is no evidence of past slope instability and none is expected under static or seismic loading.

The soils at this site are non-liquefiable based on their suitably high relative density.

CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

Footings shall not be constructed on frozen or wet subgrade materials. All frozen or saturated subgrade soil should be removed and replaced with compacted structural fill, or clean crushed stone, as required.

All loosened soil present at the bottoms of footing excavations should be compacted using a jumping jack, or similar, vibratory compactor. Such compaction should continue just until the required numbers of passes and all visible settlement is complete to prevent disturbing the adjacent foundations.

Care shall be taken during compaction and construction of new footings adjacent to existing structures, especially those with unknown, cobble, or weak foundation walls. A condition assessment of all adjacent structures is highly recommended so that new movements may be detected, and corrective actions may be taken, as early as possible. If any cracks exist prior to the start of construction, crack gages should be installed and monitored through the time of foundation construction.

Organic soils were not encountered within the borings; however, if organic soils are encountered they should be removed completely from beneath the limits of the building and replaced with compacted structural fill. Organic soils should not be used as site or structural backfill, but should be removed offsite.

Cobbles and boulders may be present within the excavation depths. Any cobbles or boulders encountered during construction should be removed so that no part protrudes into the bottom or sides of foundation excavations. Extreme care should be exercised when removing such obstacles near adjacent foundations and any potential underground utilities.

Dewatering should not be required during foundation construction since groundwater was observed to be 9+ ft. below grade.

Compacted structural fill should consist of predominately well-graded, coarse to fine sand and/or gravel with a maximum 10% non-plastic fines (material passing a No. 200 sieve) and be free of organics and other deleterious materials. Aggregate size should be limited to no bigger than 1 in. in the largest dimension. It is estimated that none of the in situ materials will be suitable for use as structural fill due to the high silt content. Representative samples of any proposed fill material should be tested for gradation and moisture-density relationship prior to use to confirm its suitability.

Structural fill material should be placed in maximum 12 in. loose lifts and compacted to 95% of its maximum dry density at optimum moisture content as determined by the Modified Proctor Density Test (ASTM D1557). These operations should be performed under full-time geotechnical inspection and testing by either the Sand Cone Method (ASTM D1556), Nuclear Density Gauge (ASTM D2922 and D3012), or other moisture/density test methods. These density tests should be performed by an experienced geotechnical inspector at sufficient frequency and spacing to ensure proper compaction, with the following criteria suggested as guidelines:

Location	Frequency of Testing
Structural fill beneath foundations, adjacent to structures & beneath slabs-on-grade	1 test every 2,500 SF min. 1 test per lift
Utility trenches	1 test every 50-100 LF per lift min. 3 tests per day
General site fill (beyond building limits)	1 test every 5,000 SF per lift min. 1 test per lift

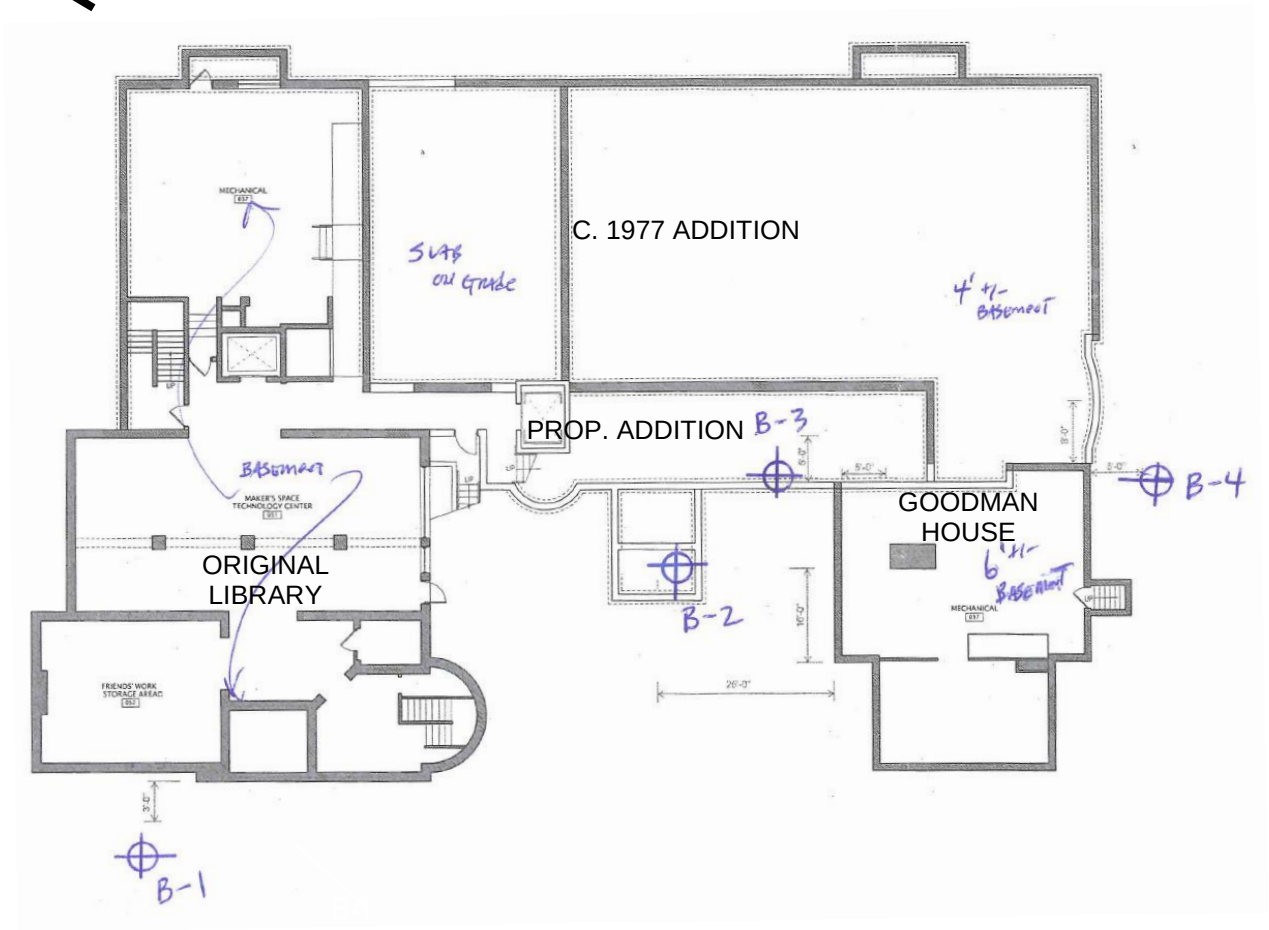
For excavations that extend deeper than 5 feet, sheeting, shoring, sloping, or benching of the excavation sidewalls is required per OSHA standards. Considering the limited space and potentially shallow bedrock at this site, benching and sheeting will likely not be suitable and shoring may be required. Based upon the material characteristics and estimated strength of the soils encountered during the subsurface exploration, the soil present on site may be assumed to be Type C and should be sloped at a 1.5H:1V (34°) per OSHA requirements. For the design of temporary sheeting or shoring, the soil properties listed for retaining wall design may be used.

All sheeting, shoring and bracing shall be designed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Connecticut. Note that shorter, unbraced excavations will likely experience localized instability (i.e., sloughing) if left open for more than a few hours due to the open gradation of the material and expected rapid loss of moisture.

It is recommended that all subgrade preparation procedures be inspected by a qualified geotechnical engineer experienced with this type of construction.

APPENDIX

N



SCALE

N.T.S.

LEGEND:

BORING

B-1

NOTES:

1. BASE PLAN TAKEN FROM "BORING LOCATION PLAN", © LOTHROP ASSOCIATES LLP ARCHITECTS, 8-23-2017

BORING LOCATION PLAN

NEW MIILFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY BUILDING ADDITION

24 MAIN STREET
NEW MILFORD, CONNECTICUT

SKYLANDS ENGINEERING, LLC

124 MILTON ROAD
SPARTA, NJ 07871
REGISTRATION NO. PEC.0001707

DATE: 3-23-2018

Boring Logs

SOILTESTING, INC. 90 DONOVAN RD. OXFORD, CT 06478 CT (203) 262-9328 NY (914) 946-4850	CLIENT: Lothrop Associates	SHEET 1 OF 1 HOLE NO. B-1
	PROJECT NO. G33-0937-18	
	PROJECT NAME: New Milford Public Library	BORING LOCATIONS: per Plan
FOREMAN - DRILLER: BD/ad/af	LOCATION: 24 Main Street, New Milford, CT	
INSPECTOR: JAD		OFFSET
GROUND WATER OBSERVATIONS AT none FT AFTER 0 HOURS AT 9'3" FT ON 3/14/18 *	TYPE: CASING HSA, SAMPLER SS, CORE BAR SIZE I.D.: 2½", 1 3/8" HAMMER WT.: 140# BIT HAMMER FALL: 30"	DATE START 3/12/18 DATE FINISH 3/12/18 SURFACE ELEV. 268.4 GROUND WATER ELEV. 259.2*

DEPTH	CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE NO	Type	PEN	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	BLOWS PER 6 IN ON SAMPLER (FORCE ON TUBE) 0 - 6	6 - 12	12- 18	CORE TIME PER FT (MIN)	DENSITY OR CONSIST / MOIST	STRATA CHANGE DEPTH / ELEV	FIELD IDENTIFICATION OF SOIL REMARKS INCL. COLOR, LOSS OF WASH WATER, SEAMS IN ROCK, ETC.
		1	ss	24"	6"	2'0"	1	2			moist		12" TOPSOIL
							1	2			soft		Brn Lt Gry SILT & VF SAND, tr brick
		2	ss	24"	6"	4'0"	2	3			moist		SAME; & BRICK (fill)
							1	2			soft	4'6"	
5		3	ss	24"	20"	6'0"	2	3			moist		Brn SILT, lit VF sand
							3	4			stiff	6'4"	
		4	ss	24"	12"	8'0"	4	7			dry/moist		Lt Brn White VF-F SAND, lit silt, tr M sand
							7	9			compact	8'0"	sm C gravel, cobbles, tr roots
		5	ss	5"	5"	8'5"	50/5"				v dense		Lt Brn VF-F SAND, tr silt (poss decomposed BEDROCK)
10													
		6	ss	3"	3"	10'3"	50/3"				v dense		SAME; lit MC sand, FC gravel
												11'6"	AUGER REFUSAL
15													poss BEDROCK E.O.B. 11'6"
													Installed 1" SCH 40 PVC Observation Well with 10' screen length to 11'6" depth Set curb box at surface (Used 20' of well pipe)
20													
25													
30													
35													
40													

NOTE: Subsoil conditions revealed by this investigation represent conditions at specific locations and may not represent conditions at other locations or times.

GROUND SURFACE TO _____FT. USED _____CASING THEN _____ CASING TO _____FT. **HOLE NO. B-1**

A = AUGER UP = UNDISTURBED PISTON T = THINWALL V = VANE TEST

WOR = WEIGHT OF RODS WOH = WEIGHT OF HAMMER & RODS

SS = SPLIT TUBE SAMPLER H.S.A. = HOLLOW STEM AUGER

C = COARSE M = MEDIUM F = FINE

PROPORTIONS USED: TRACE = 0 - 10% LITTLE = 10 - 20% SOME = 20 - 35% AND =35 - 50%

SOILTESTING, INC. 90 DONOVAN RD. OXFORD, CT 06478 CT (203) 262-9328 NY (914) 946-4850	CLIENT: Lothrop Associates	SHEET 1 OF 1 HOLE NO. B-2
	PROJECT NO. G33-0937-18	
	PROJECT NAME New Milford Public Library	BORING LOCATIONS per Plan
FOREMAN - DRILLER AD/af	LOCATION 24 Main Street New Milford, CT	
INSPECTOR	CASING / SAMPLER / CORE BAR	OFFSET
	TYPE: BW / SS	DATE START 3/12/18
GROUND WATER OBSERVATIONS AT none FT AFTER 0 HOURS AT FT AFTER HOURS	SIZE I.D.: 2⅜" / 1 3/8"	DATE FINISH 3/12/18
	HAMMER WT.: 140# BIT	SURFACE ELEV. 268.9
	HAMMER FALL: 30"	GROUND WATER ELEV.

DEPTH	CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE NO	Type	PEN	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	BLOWS PER 6 IN ON SAMPLER (FORCE ON TUBE) 0 - 6 / 6 - 12 / 12 - 18	CORE TIME PER FT (MIN)	DENSITY OR CONSIST / MOIST	STRATA CHANGE DEPTH / ELEV	FIELD IDENTIFICATION OF SOIL REMARKS INCL. COLOR, LOSS OF WASH WATER, SEAMS IN ROCK, ETC.
		1	ss	24"	6"	2'0"	2 / 1		dry / soft	2'5"	Brn SILT, tr M sand (fill)
							2 / 3				
		2	ss	24"	10"	4'0"	5 / 8		dry / compact	3'9"	Brn FM SAND & SILT
							9 / 32				
5		3	ss	11"	10"	4'11"	50 / 50/5"		v dense	4'11"	White partially decomposed BEDROCK REFUSAL
											E.O.B. 4'11"
10											
15											
20											
25											
30											
35											
40											

NOTE: Subsoil conditions revealed by this investigation represent conditions at specific locations and may not represent conditions at other locations or times.

GROUND SURFACE TO _____FT. USED _____CASING THEN _____ CASING TO _____FT. **HOLE NO. B-2**

A = AUGER UP = UNDISTURBED PISTON T = THINWALL V = VANE TEST

WOR = WEIGHT OF RODS WOH = WEIGHT OF HAMMER & RODS

SS = SPLIT TUBE SAMPLER H.S.A. = HOLLOW STEM AUGER

PROPORTIONS USED: TRACE = 0 - 10% LITTLE = 10 - 20% SOME = 20 - 35% AND =35 - 50%

C = COARSE
M = MEDIUM
F = FINE

SOILTESTING, INC. 90 DONOVAN RD. OXFORD, CT 06478 CT (203) 262-9328 NY (914) 946-4850	CLIENT: Lothrop Associates	SHEET 1 OF 1 HOLE NO. B-3
	PROJECT NO. G33-0937-18	
	PROJECT NAME: New Milford Public Library	BORING LOCATIONS: per Plan
FOREMAN - DRILLER: AD/af	LOCATION: 24 Main Street, New Milford, CT	
INSPECTOR		OFFSET
GROUND WATER OBSERVATIONS AT none FT AFTER 0 HOURS AT FT AFTER HOURS	TYPE: CASING BW, SAMPLER SS, CORE BAR SIZE I.D.: 2⅜", 1 3/8" HAMMER WT.: 140# BIT HAMMER FALL: 30"	DATE START 3/12/18 DATE FINISH 3/12/18 SURFACE ELEV. 268.3 GROUND WATER ELEV.

DEPTH	CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE NO	Type	PEN	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	BLOWS PER 6 IN ON SAMPLER (FORCE ON TUBE) 0 - 6	6 - 12	12- 18	CORE TIME PER FT (MIN)	DENSITY OR CONSIST / MOIST	STRATA CHANGE DEPTH / ELEV	FIELD IDENTIFICATION OF SOIL REMARKS INCL. COLOR, LOSS OF WASH WATER, SEAMS IN ROCK, ETC.
		1	ss	24"	12"	2'0"	2	6			dry stiff	2'3"	Brn SILT, tr MC sand (fill)
							9	5					
		2	ss	24"	12"	4'0"	7	11			dry compact	3'10"	Brn FM SAND & SILT, lit gravel
5		3	ss	17"	10"	5'5"	16	21					
							50	35			dry v dense	5'5"	White partially decomposed BEDROCK REFUSAL
							50/5"						E.O.B. 5'5"
10													
15													
20													
25													
30													
35													
40													

NOTE: Subsoil conditions revealed by this investigation represent conditions at specific locations and may not represent conditions at other locations or times.

GROUND SURFACE TO _____FT. USED _____CASING THEN _____ CASING TO _____FT. **HOLE NO. B-3**

A = AUGER UP = UNDISTURBED PISTON T = THINWALL V = VANE TEST

WOR = WEIGHT OF RODS WOH = WEIGHT OF HAMMER & RODS

SS = SPLIT TUBE SAMPLER H.S.A. = HOLLOW STEM AUGER

PROPORTIONS USED: TRACE = 0 - 10% LITTLE = 10 - 20% SOME = 20 - 35% AND =35 - 50%

C = COARSE
M = MEDIUM
F = FINE

SOILTESTING, INC. 90 DONOVAN RD. OXFORD, CT 06478 CT (203) 262-9328 NY (914) 946-4850	CLIENT: Lothrop Associates	SHEET 1 OF 1 HOLE NO. B-4
	PROJECT NO. G33-0937-18	
	PROJECT NAME: New Milford Public Library	BORING LOCATIONS: per Plan
FOREMAN - DRILLER: AD/af	LOCATION: 24 Main Street, New Milford, CT	
INSPECTOR: JAD	CASING / SAMPLER / CORE BAR TYPE: HSA / SS SIZE I.D.: 4 ¼" / 1 3/8" HAMMER WT.: 140# BIT HAMMER FALL: 30"	OFFSET DATE START 3/12/18 DATE FINISH 3/12/18 SURFACE ELEV. 268.6 GROUND WATER ELEV.
GROUND WATER OBSERVATIONS AT none FT AFTER 0 HOURS AT FT AFTER HOURS		

DEPTH	CASING BLOWS PER FOOT	SAMPLE NO	Type	PEN	REC.	DEPTH @ BOT	BLOWS PER 6 IN ON SAMPLER (FORCE ON TUBE) 0 - 6 / 6 - 12 / 12 - 18	CORE TIME PER FT (MIN)	DENSITY OR CONSIST / MOIST	STRATA CHANGE DEPTH / ELEV	FIELD IDENTIFICATION OF SOIL REMARKS INCL. COLOR, LOSS OF WASH WATER, SEAMS IN ROCK, ETC.
		1	ss	24"	5"	2'0"	3 / 4		dry compact moist		3" TOPSOIL Blk CINDERS & GRAVEL, ASPHALT (fill)
							7 / 8			3'0"	
		2	ss	24"	12"	4'0"	4 / 3		stiff dry/moist		Brn SILT, lit sand, gravel
							3 / 7			4'4"	
5		3	ss	24"	20"	6'0"	12 / 32		v dense	5'3"	Lt Gry Brn F SAND, tr silt
							19 / 24				
		4	ss	9"	8"	6'9"	32 / 50/3"		v dense		White Lt Gry F SAND & C SAND, F GRAVEL, tr silt (partially decomposed BEDROCK)
										7'6"	AUGER REFUSAL
10											BEDROCK **E.O.B. 7'6"**
15											
20											
25											
30											
35											
40											

NOTE: Subsoil conditions revealed by this investigation represent conditions at specific locations and may not represent conditions at other locations or times.

GROUND SURFACE TO _____FT. USED _____CASING THEN _____ CASING TO _____FT. **HOLE NO. B-4**

A = AUGER UP = UNDISTURBED PISTON T = THINWALL V = VANE TEST

WOR = WEIGHT OF RODS WOH = WEIGHT OF HAMMER & RODS

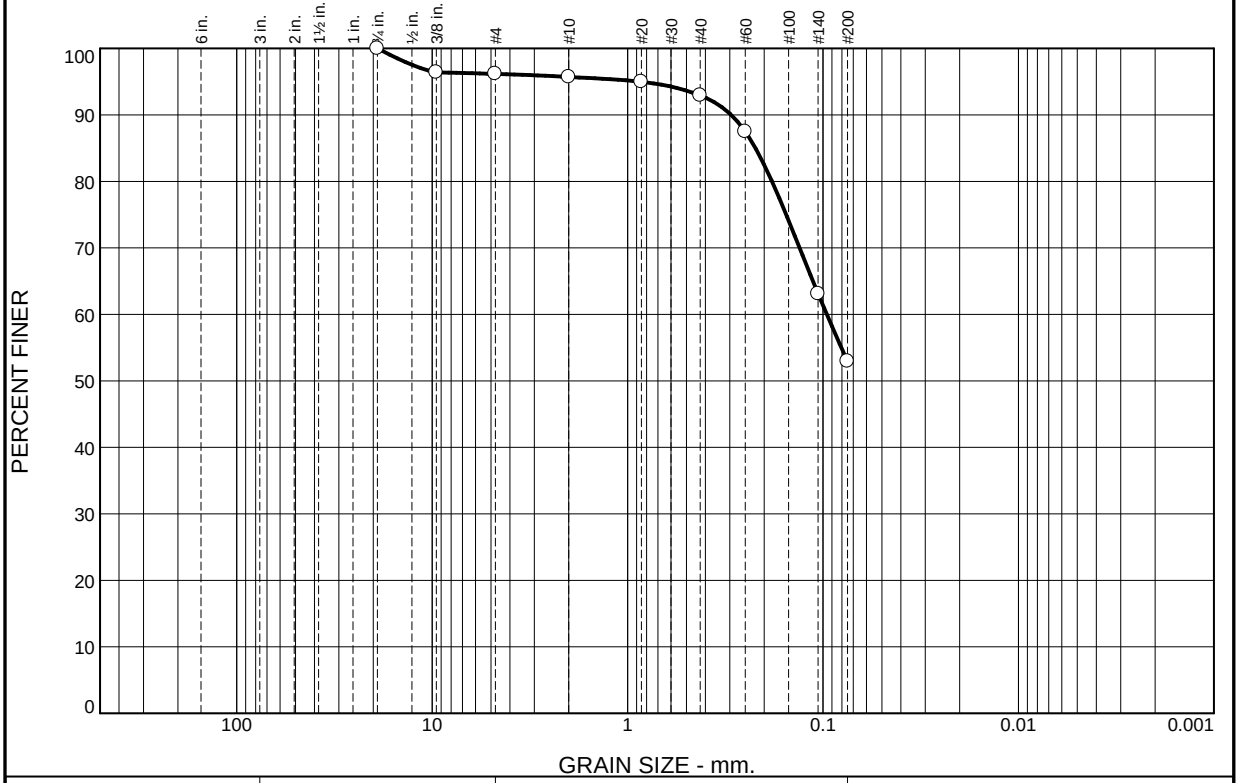
SS = SPLIT TUBE SAMPLER H.S.A. = HOLLOW STEM AUGER

PROPORTIONS USED: TRACE = 0 - 10% LITTLE = 10 - 20% SOME = 20 - 35% AND =35 - 50%

C = COARSE
M = MEDIUM
F = FINE

Laboratory Test Results

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	3.8	0.5	2.8	39.9	53.0	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.75	100.0		
.375	96.4		
#4	96.2		
#10	95.7		
#20	95.0		
#40	92.9		
#60	87.5		
#140	63.1		
#200	53.0		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

Gray-orange-brown sandy silt

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= NP PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.2951 D_{85}= 0.2216 D_{60}= 0.0956
D_{50}= D_{30}= D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= ML AASHTO=

Remarks

Sample washed on #200 sieve
USCS based on dilatancy & plasticity per ASTM D2488

Source of Sample: B-1 **Depth:** 4-6 ft.
Sample Number: S-3

Date: 3-17-2018

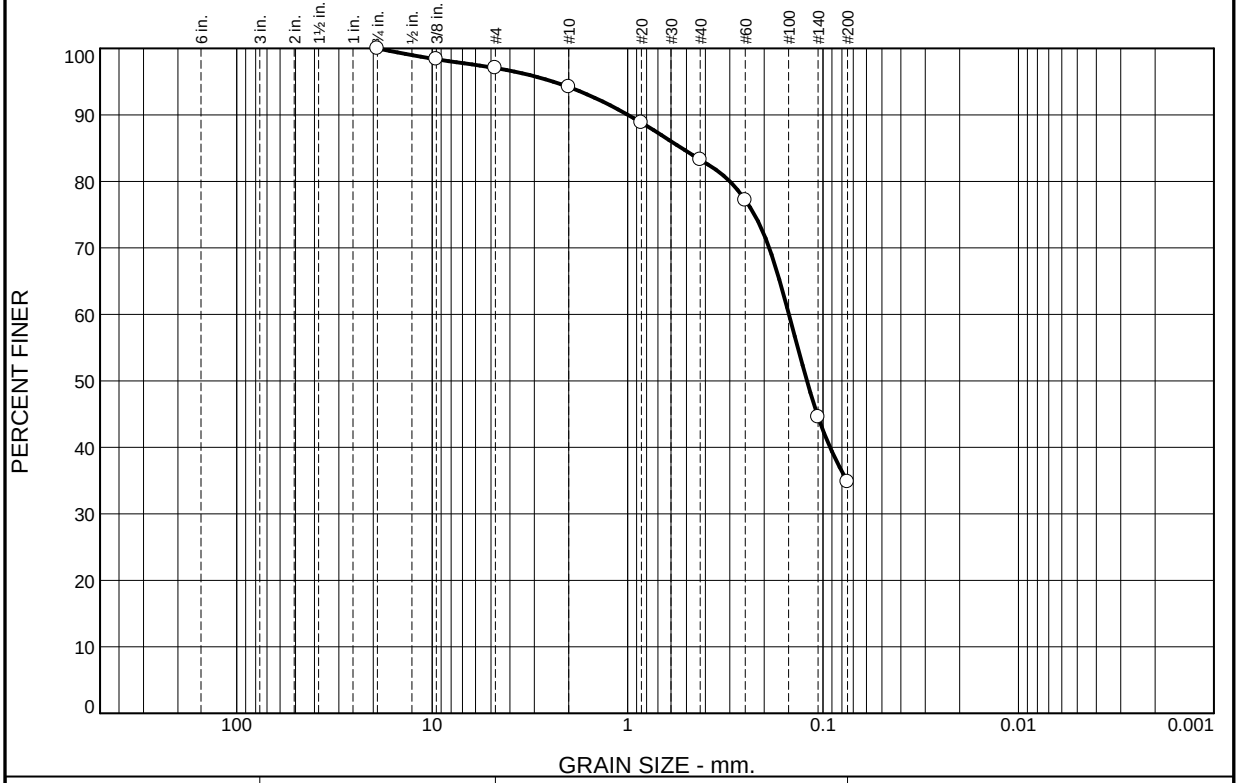
SKYLANDS TESTING, LLC

Sparta, NJ

Client: Soiltesting, Inc.
Project: New Milford Public Library
New Milford, CT
Project No: 18-012 **Figure**

Tested By: ND **Checked By:** EJS

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	2.9	2.9	10.9	48.5	34.8	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.75	100.0		
.375	98.4		
#4	97.1		
#10	94.2		
#20	88.8		
#40	83.3		
#60	77.2		
#140	44.6		
#200	34.8		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

Tan and orange-tan silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= NP PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.9938 D_{85}= 0.5283 D_{60}= 0.1494
D_{50}= 0.1209 D_{30}= D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO=

Remarks

Sample washed on #200 sieve
USCS based on dilatancy & plasticity per ASTM D2488

Source of Sample: B-1 **Depth:** 6-8 ft.
Sample Number: S-4

Date: 3-17-2018

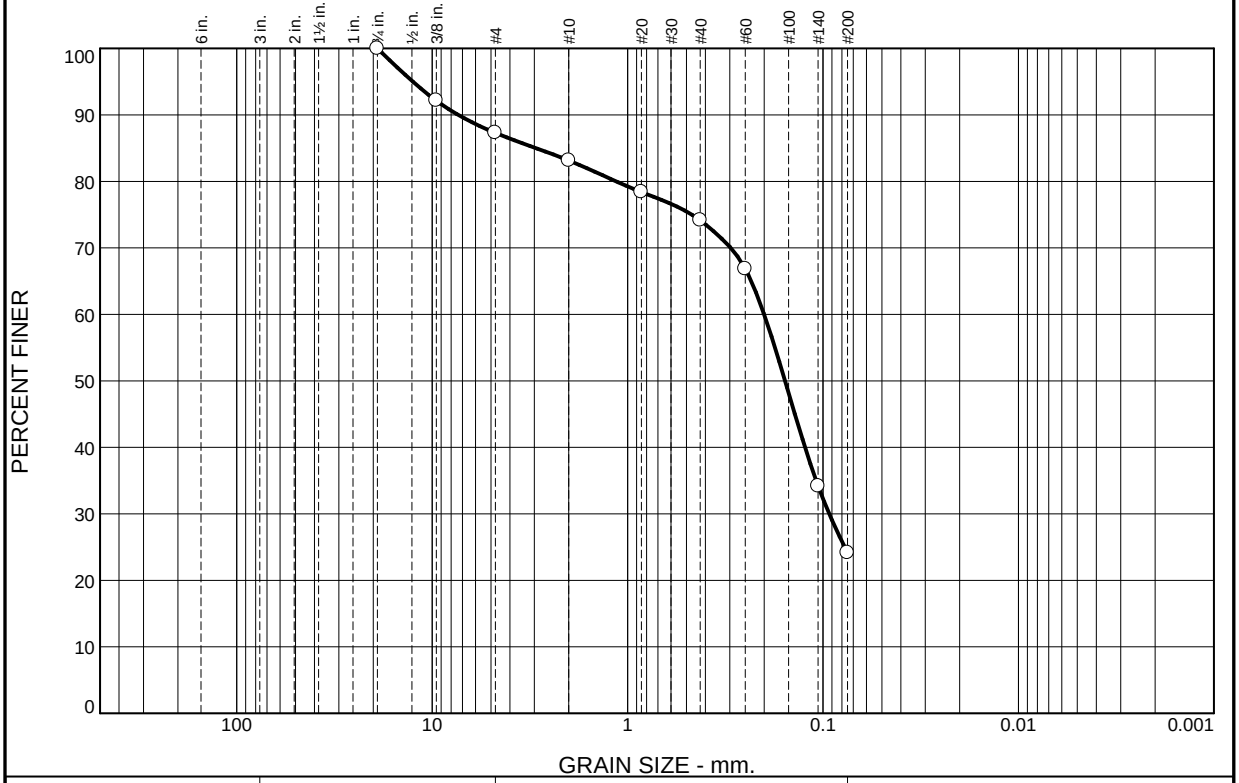
SKYLANDS TESTING, LLC

Sparta, NJ

Client: Soiltesting, Inc.
Project: New Milford Public Library
New Milford, CT
Project No: 18-012 **Figure**

Tested By: ND **Checked By:** EJS

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	12.7	4.2	9.0	49.9	24.2	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.75	100.0		
.375	92.2		
#4	87.3		
#10	83.1		
#20	78.4		
#40	74.1		
#60	66.8		
#140	34.2		
#200	24.2		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

Orange-tan silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= NP PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 7.3484 D_{85}= 2.9400 D_{60}= 0.2002
D_{50}= 0.1565 D_{30}= 0.0930 D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO=

Remarks

Sample washed on #200 sieve
USCS based on dilatancy & plasticity per ASTM D2488

Source of Sample: B-2 **Depth:** 2-4 ft.
Sample Number: S-2

Date: 3-17-2018

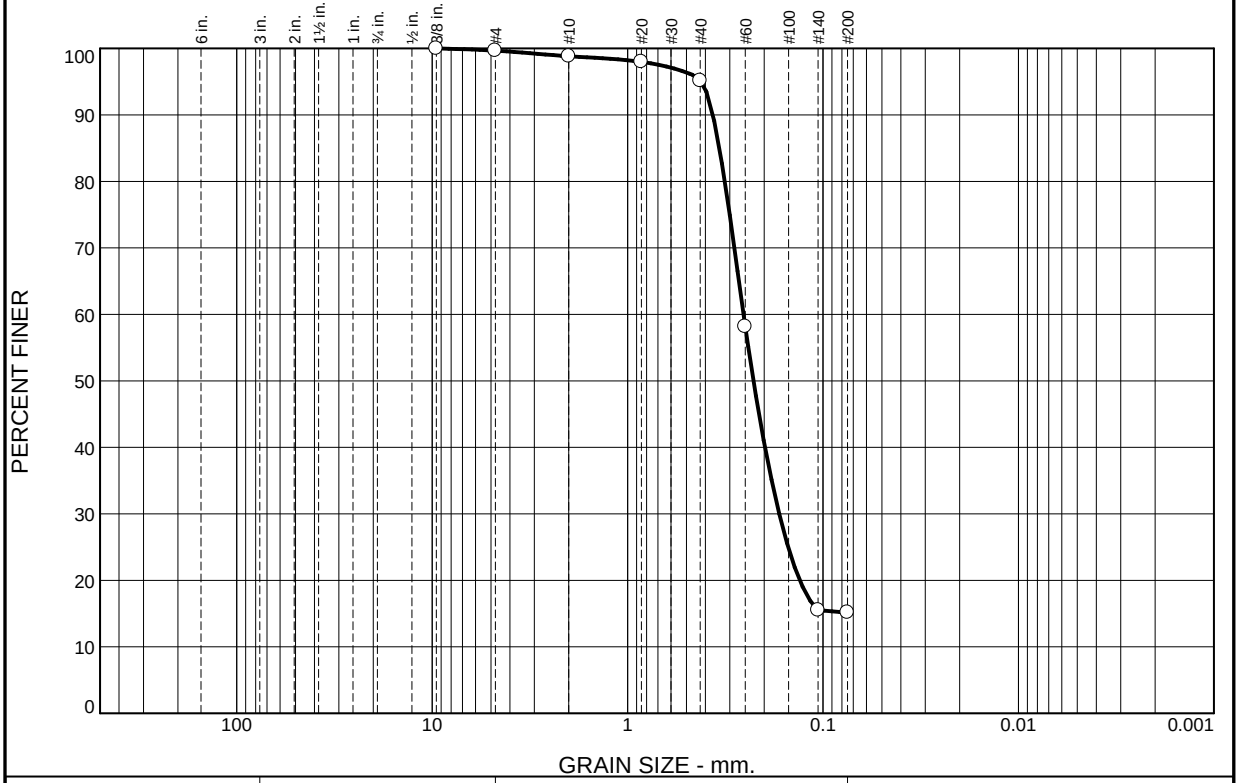
SKYLANDS TESTING, LLC

Sparta, NJ

Client: Soiltesting, Inc.
Project: New Milford Public Library
New Milford, CT
Project No: 18-012 **Figure**

Tested By: ND **Checked By:** EJS

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	0.3	0.9	3.7	79.9	15.2	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.375	100.0		
#4	99.7		
#10	98.8		
#20	98.0		
#40	95.1		
#60	58.1		
#140	15.5		
#200	15.2		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

White silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.3661 D_{85}= 0.3391 D_{60}= 0.2552
D_{50}= 0.2269 D_{30}= 0.1675 D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO=

Remarks

Sample washed on #200 sieve
USCS based on dilatancy & plasticity per ASTM D2488

Source of Sample: B-2 **Depth:** 4-6 ft.
Sample Number: S-3 **Date:** 3-17-2018

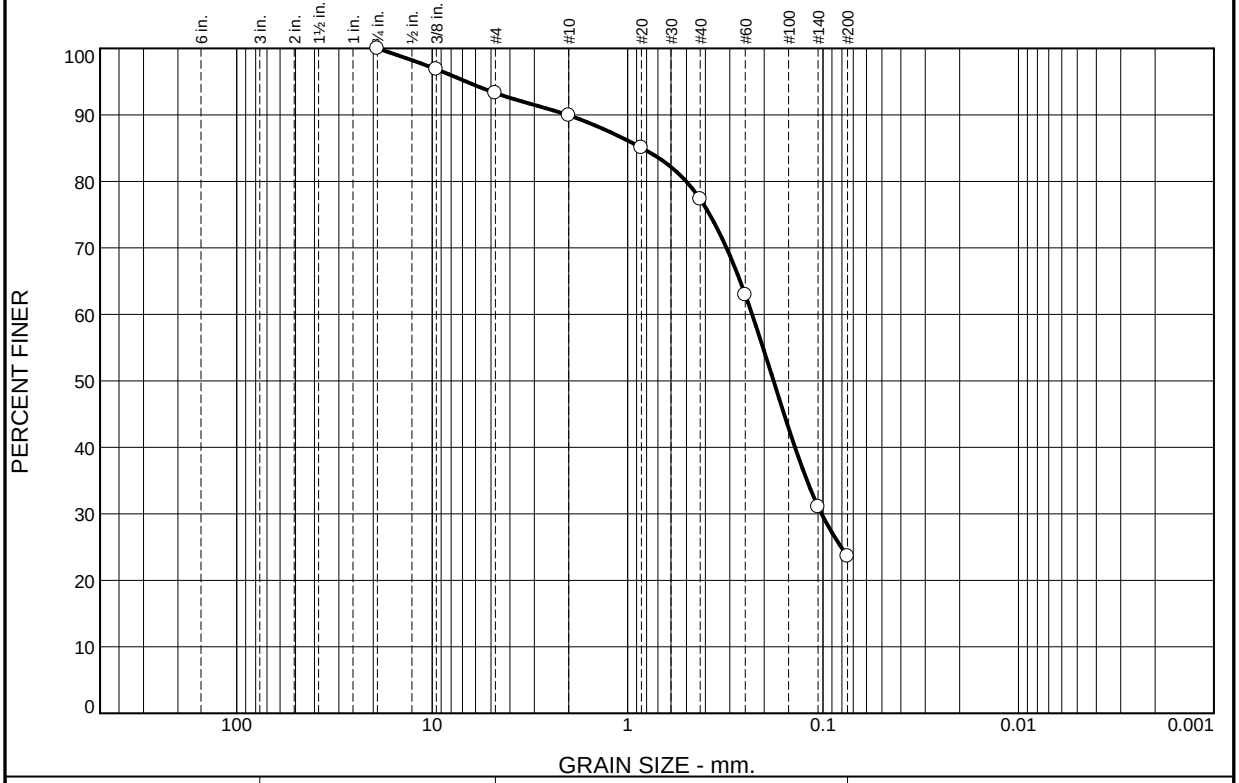
SKYLANDS TESTING, LLC

Sparta, NJ

Client: Soiltesting, Inc.
Project: New Milford Public Library
New Milford, CT
Project No: 18-012 **Figure**

Tested By: ND **Checked By:** EJS

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	6.7	3.4	12.6	53.7	23.6	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.75	100.0		
.375	96.9		
#4	93.3		
#10	89.9		
#20	85.1		
#40	77.3		
#60	62.9		
#140	31.1		
#200	23.6		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

Gray and black silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 2.0318 D_{85}= 0.8430 D_{60}= 0.2306
D_{50}= 0.1792 D_{30}= 0.1018 D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO=

Remarks

Sample washed on #200 sieve
USCS based on dilatancy & plasticity per ASTM D2488

Source of Sample: B-3 **Depth:** 2-4 ft.
Sample Number: S-2

Date: 3-17-2018

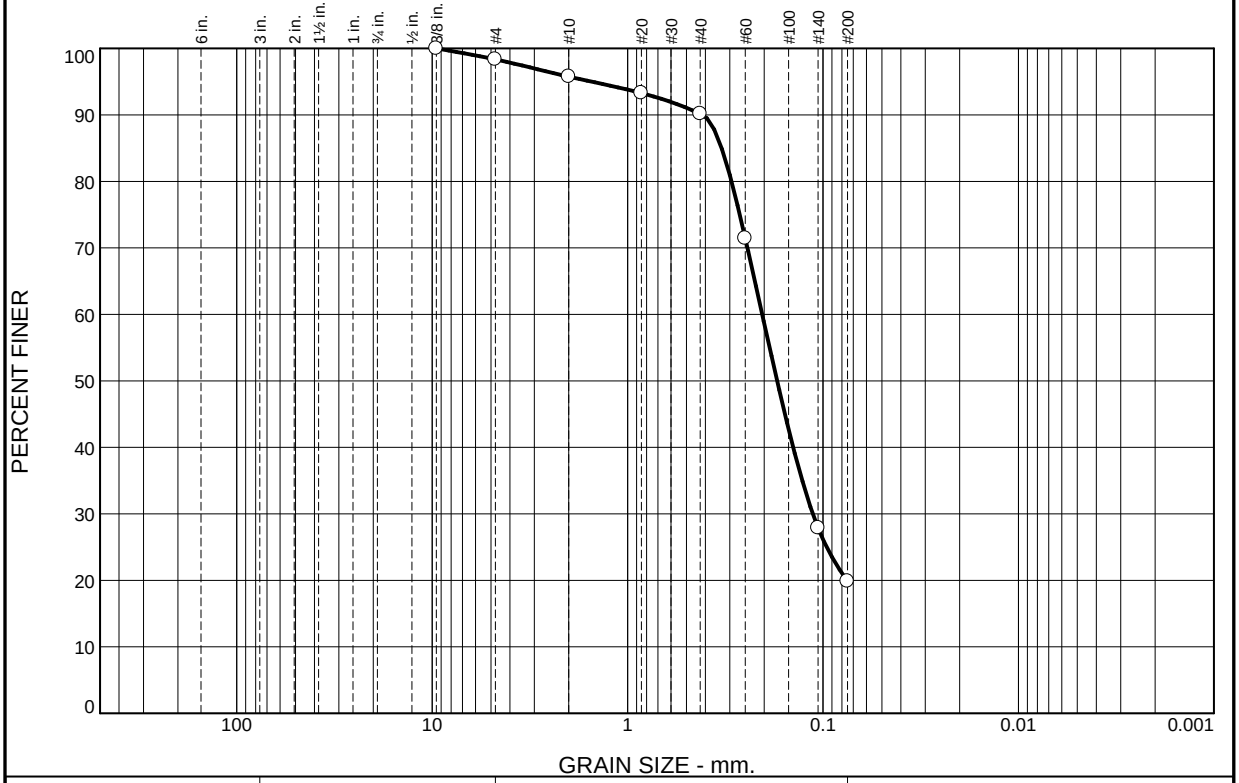
SKYLANDS TESTING, LLC

Sparta, NJ

Client: Soiltesting, Inc.
Project: New Milford Public Library
New Milford, CT
Project No: 18-012 **Figure**

Tested By: ND **Checked By:** EJS

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	1.6	2.6	5.6	70.3	19.9	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.375	100.0		
#4	98.4		
#10	95.8		
#20	93.3		
#40	90.2		
#60	71.4		
#140	27.9		
#200	19.9		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

White and orange-tan silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 0.4138 D_{85}= 0.3302 D_{60}= 0.2047
D_{50}= 0.1717 D_{30}= 0.1128 D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO=

Remarks

Sample washed on #200 sieve
USCS based on dilatancy & plasticity per ASTM D2488

Source of Sample: B-3 **Depth:** 4-6 ft.
Sample Number: S-3 **Date:** 3-17-2018

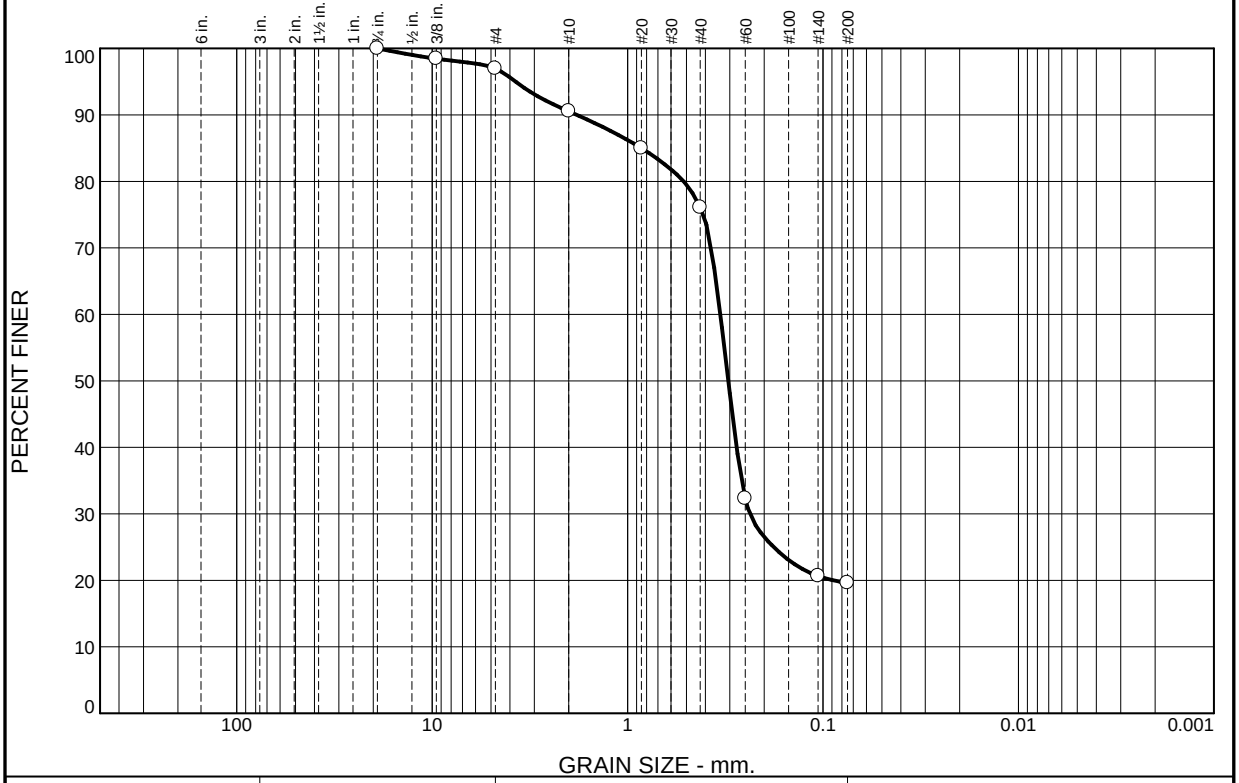
SKYLANDS TESTING, LLC

Sparta, NJ

Client: Soiltesting, Inc.
Project: New Milford Public Library
New Milford, CT
Project No: 18-012 **Figure**

Tested By: ND **Checked By:** EJS

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	3.0	6.5	14.4	56.5	19.6	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.75	100.0		
.375	98.5		
#4	97.0		
#10	90.5		
#20	85.0		
#40	76.1		
#60	32.3		
#140	20.7		
#200	19.6		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

Orange-tan silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 1.8169 D_{85}= 0.8499 D_{60}= 0.3352
D_{50}= 0.3055 D_{30}= 0.2368 D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO=

Remarks

Sample washed on #200 sieve
USCS based on dilatancy & plasticity per ASTM D2488

Source of Sample: B-4 **Depth:** 4-6 ft.
Sample Number: S-3

Date: 3-17-2018

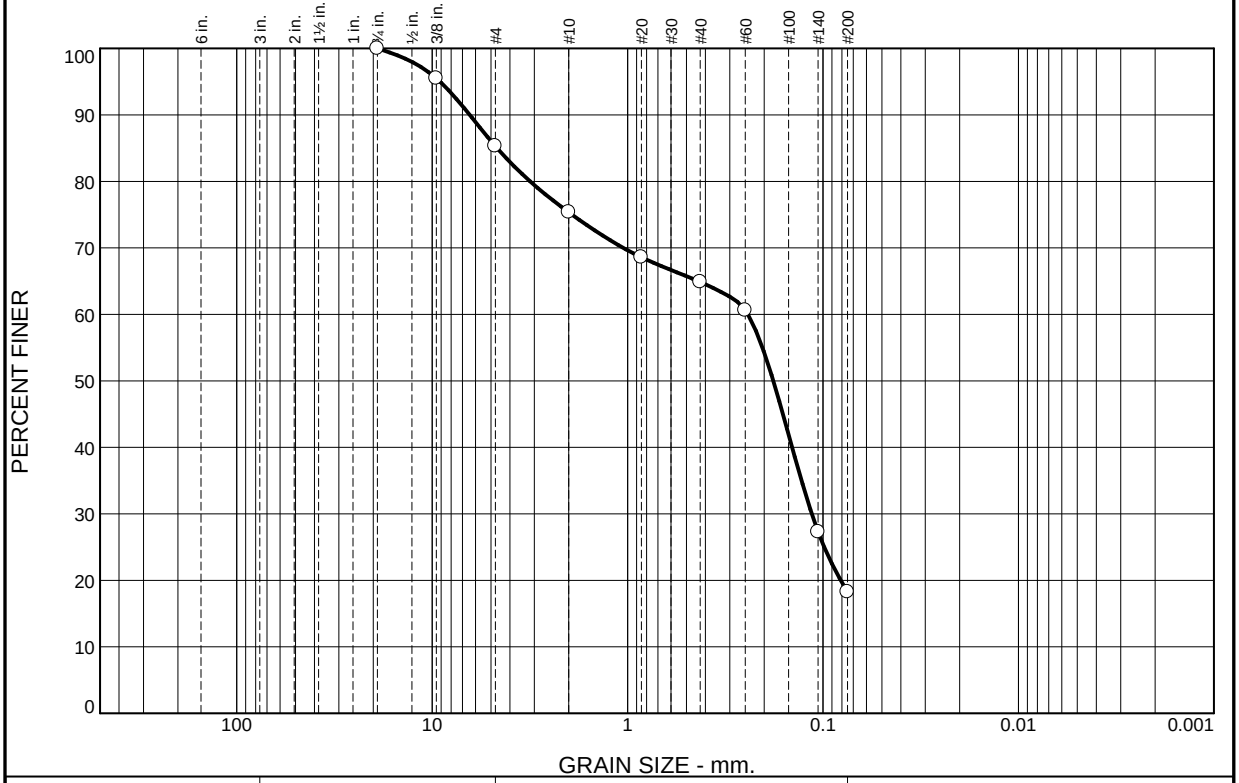
SKYLANDS TESTING, LLC

Sparta, NJ

Client: Soiltesting, Inc.
Project: New Milford Public Library
New Milford, CT
Project No: 18-012 **Figure**

Tested By: ND **Checked By:** EJS

GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION REPORT



% +3"	% Gravel		% Sand			% Fines	
	Coarse	Fine	Coarse	Medium	Fine	Silt	Clay
0.0	0.0	14.7	9.9	10.5	46.7	18.2	

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENT FINER	SPEC.* PERCENT	PASS? (X=NO)
.75	100.0		
.375	95.5		
#4	85.3		
#10	75.4		
#20	68.6		
#40	64.9		
#60	60.6		
#140	27.3		
#200	18.2		

* (no specification provided)

Material Description

Light gray and orange-tan silty sand

Atterberg Limits

PL= LL= NP PI=

Coefficients

D_{90}= 6.4235 D_{85}= 4.6505 D_{60}= 0.2425
D_{50}= 0.1797 D_{30}= 0.1142 D_{15}=
D_{10}= C_u= C_c=

Classification

USCS= SM AASHTO=

Remarks

Sample washed on #200 sieve
USCS based on dilatancy & plasticity per ASTM D2488

Source of Sample: B-4 **Depth:** 6-8 ft.
Sample Number: S-4

Date: 3-17-2018

SKYLANDS TESTING, LLC

Sparta, NJ

Client: Soiltesting, Inc.
Project: New Milford Public Library
New Milford, CT
Project No: 18-012 **Figure**

Tested By: ND **Checked By:** EJS

Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection

March 6, 2018
New Milford Public Library
24 Main Street
New Milford, CT

Lothrop Associates LLP

White Plains, NY

March 19, 2018

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC
56 Quarry Road
Trumbull, CT 06611

Project No. 20180100.A11

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

March 19, 2018

Mr. Mark Porterfield, AIA, CCCA, LEED AP BD&C
Project Manager
Lothrop Associates LLP
333 Westchester Avenue
White Plains, NY 10604

Re: Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection
New Milford Public Library – Addition and Renovation Project
24 Main Street, New Milford, CT
Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience Project No. 20180100.A1E

Dear Mr. Porterfield:

Enclosed is the report for the limited hazardous building materials inspection conducted in response to proposed renovations for the New Milford Public Library located at 24 Main Street in New Milford, CT. The work was conducted for Lothrop Associates LLP (the "Client").

The services were performed on March 6, 2018 by Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC licensed inspectors and included a limited asbestos inspection, lead-based paint determination, lead waste characterization, inventory of presumed polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in building caulking compound materials, and an inventory of PCB-containing ballasts and mercury-containing equipment. The information summarized in this report is for the above-mentioned materials only. The work was performed in accordance with our revised written proposal dated February 28, 2018.

If you should have any questions regarding the contents of this report, please do not hesitate to contact me at (203) 374-3748, extension 5574. Thank you for this opportunity to have served your environmental needs.

Sincerely,

Eduardo Miguel Marques
Senior Environmental Analyst

EMM/kr

Enclosure

56 Quarry Road
Trumbull, CT
06611
t 203.374.3748
800.286.2469
f .203.374.4391

www.fando.com

Connecticut
Maine
Massachusetts
New Hampshire
Rhode Island

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Table of Contents

Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection Report
New Milford Public Library
Lothrop Associates LLP

End of Report

Appendices

End of Report

1 Introduction

On March 6, 2018, Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC (EnviroScience) representatives Mr. Ben Silverman and Mr. James Blum performed a limited hazardous building materials inspection in response to proposed renovations at the New Milford Public Library located at 24 Main Street in New Milford, Connecticut (the "Site"). The work was conducted for Lothrop Associates LLP (the "Client") in accordance with our revised written scope of services dated February 28, 2018 and is subject to the limitations included in *Appendix A*.

The inspection included the following:

- limited asbestos-containing material (ACM) inspection;
- lead-based paint (LBP) determination;
- lead waste characterization;
- presumed polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) building caulking compound inventory; and
- PCB-containing light ballasts and mercury-containing equipment inventory.

This limited hazardous building materials inspection was performed in response to proposed renovation activities of areas that are anticipated to be renovated as detailed by Lothrop Associates, LLP Architects documents dated October 11, 2017 provided to EnviroScience on January 23, 2018.

This inspection was limited to non-invasive and discrete sampling techniques. Specific areas that were not inspected include the following:

- Beneath window and door frames;
- Within mechanical equipment;
- Spaces above fixed ceilings, solid walls and between and beneath floors;
- Behind mirrors;
- Vapor/moisture barrier under concrete slab floors;
- Subsurface utility piping and other subgrade features; and
- Concealed pipe chases.

Exploratory invasive testing was conducted of the exterior façade to determine the presence of blind flashing behind brick at the Site.

We have excluded collection and analysis of building materials for PCBs. Sampling for PCBs is presently not mandated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); however, significant liability risk for disposing of PCB-containing wastes exists. Recent knowledge of PCBs within these matrices has become more prevalent, especially with remediation contractors, waste haulers, and disposal facilities. Many property Owners have become subject to large changes in schedule, scope, and costs as a result of failure to identify this possible contaminant prior to renovation or demolition.

2 Asbestos Inspection

A property Owner must ensure that a thorough ACM inspection is performed prior to possible disturbance of suspect ACM during renovation or demolition activities. This is a requirement of the EPA National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) regulation located at Title 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

On March 6, 2018, Mr. Ben Silverman and Mr. James Blum of EnviroScience conducted the inspection. Mr. Silverman and Mr. Blum are both State of Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH)-licensed Asbestos Inspectors. Refer to *Appendix B* for the Asbestos Inspector licenses and accreditations.

2.1 Methodology

The inspection was conducted by visually inspecting for suspect ACM and touching each of the suspect materials. The suspect materials were categorized into three EPA NESHAP groups: friable and non-friable Category I and Category II type ACM.

- A Friable Material is defined as material that contains greater than 1 percent (> 1%) asbestos that when dry **can** be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
- A Category I Non-Friable Material refers to material that contains > 1% asbestos (i.e., packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, and asphalt roofing products) that when dry **cannot** be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
- A Category II Non-Friable Material refers to any non-friable material excluding Category I materials that contain > 1% asbestos that when dry, **cannot** be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

The suspect ACM were also categorized into their applications including Thermal System Insulation (TSI), Surfacing ACM (S), and Miscellaneous ACM (M). TSI includes those materials used to prevent heat loss/gain or water condensation on mechanical systems. Examples of TSI are pipe insulation, boiler insulation, duct insulation, and mudded pipe fitting insulations. Surfacing ACM includes those ACM that are applied by spray, trowel, or otherwise applied to an existing surface. Surfacing ACM is commonly used for fireproofing, decorative, and acoustical applications. Miscellaneous materials include those ACM not listed as thermal or surfacing, such as linoleum, vinyl asbestos flooring, ceiling tiles, caulkings, glues, construction adhesives, etc.

The EPA recommends collecting suspect ACM samples in a manner sufficient to determine asbestos content and to segregate each suspect type of homogenous (similar in color, texture, and date of application) materials. The EPA NESHAP regulation does not specifically identify a minimum number of samples to be collected for each homogeneous material, but the NESHAP regulation does recommend the use of sampling protocols included in Title 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E: Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA).

The EPA AHERA regulation requires a specific number of samples be collected based on the type of material and quantity present. This regulation includes the following protocol:

1. Surfacing Materials (S) (i.e., plasters, spray-applied fireproofings, etc.) must be collected in a randomly distributed manner representing each homogenous area based on the overall quantity represented by the sampling as follows:

    a. Three (3) samples collected from each homogenous area that is less than or equal to 1,000 square feet.
    b. Five (5) samples collected from each homogenous area that is greater than 1,000 square feet but less than or equal to 5,000 square feet.
    c. Seven (7) samples collected from each homogenous area that is greater than 5,000 square feet.

2. Thermal System Insulation (TSI) (i.e., pipe insulations, tank insulations, etc.) must be collected in a randomly distributed manner representing each homogenous area. Three (3) samples must be collected from each material. Also, a minimum of one (1) sample of any patching materials applied to TSI presuming the patched area is less than 6 linear or square feet should be collected.

3. Miscellaneous materials (M) (i.e., floor tile, gaskets, construction mastics, etc.) should have a minimum of two (2) samples collected for each type of homogenous material. Sample collection was conducted in a manner sufficient to determine asbestos content of the homogenous material as determined by the inspector.

The inspectors collected samples of those suspect ACM anticipated to be disturbed by proposed renovation activities, and prepared proper chain-of-custody forms for transmission of the samples to EMSL Analytical Inc. for analysis. EMSL is a State of Connecticut-licensed and American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA)-accredited asbestos laboratory. The sample locations, material type, sample identification, and asbestos content are identified by bulk sample analysis in **Table 1** attached hereto. Suspect ACM not listed in the table that may be identified at a later date at the Site, should be assumed to be ACM until sample collection and analysis indicate otherwise. Initial asbestos sample analysis was conducted using the EPA Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials (EPA/600/R-93/116) via Polarized Light Microscopy with Dispersion Staining (PLM/DS).

If samples of suspect materials could not be collected or were inaccessible but observed elsewhere, these materials were assumed to contain asbestos and the inspectors approximated quantities. The exterior and roof were included in the scope of work for this inspection. Silktown Roofing assisted EnviroScience in collecting samples and the subsequent roof repair work from the sample test cut locations. Also, intrusive or destructive investigative techniques were not performed at the Site to access and observe concealed areas that may have had suspect ACMs that were hidden or obstructed from normal view. Hard enclosures or obstructed areas typically include, but are not limited to, the following:

- wall cavities;
- pipe chases;
- spaces above fixed ceilings;
- foundation walls;

- spaces behind the brick façade;
- areas behind equipment (including freezers and refrigeration units);
- behind mirrors, blackboards and signage; and
- vapor/moisture barrier under floors or on concrete foundations.

Subsurface investigations including, but not limited to, concrete foundations were not performed. Also, EnviroScience did not conduct subsurface investigations to identify suspect cementitious pipe throughout the Site.

2.2 Building and Mechanical System Description

The building was constructed in three different time periods and includes a house constructed in 1837, the original library section constructed in 1897, and an addition built in 1977. The structure contains two stories with a partial basement. The building contains approximately 18,000 square feet (SF) of total floor area. The building is heated by separate gas-fired steam and forced hot air boiler systems.

2.3 Results

Utilizing the EPA protocol and criteria, the following materials were determined to contain asbestos:

1837 House

- Sheet flooring & adhesive; and
- Flue cement.

1897 Section

- Cement board ceiling panel;
- 9" x 9" light brown floor tile & mastic;
- Black sink undercoat; and
- Window glazing compounds.

1977 Addition

- Paper/tar (built up roofing);
- Tar on metal decking;
- Flashing behind metal sheeting;
- Black tar cement;
- Vent caulking compound;
- Concrete/foundation caulking compound;
- Window caulking glazing compounds;
- Metal door insulation (assumed); and
- Roofing materials.

Refer to **Table 1** for a complete list of ACM and non-ACM sampled as part of this inspection. Refer to **Table 2** attached hereto for the ACM inventory. Refer to *Appendix C* for the asbestos laboratory reports and chain of custody forms. Refer to *Appendix D* for site photographs.

2.4 Discussion

The EPA, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the CTDPH, define a material that contains greater than one percent (> 1%) asbestos, utilizing PLM/DS, as being an ACM.

Suspect ACM not identified during this inspection should be presumed to contain asbestos until sample collection and laboratory analysis indicate otherwise.

Additionally, the EPA has suggested that materials that are non-friable organically bound (NOB) materials (e.g., asphaltic-based materials, adhesives, etc.) are recommended for further confirmatory analysis utilizing Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). Thirty-nine of the collected samples were recommended to be analyzed by TEM. The results of TEM analysis are denoted in **Table 1**.

2.5 Conclusions and Recommendations

Based on visual observations, sample collection, and laboratory analysis, asbestos was present at the Site.

Prior to disturbance, ACM that would likely be impacted by the proposed renovation/demolition activities must first be abated by a state-licensed Asbestos Abatement Contractor. This is a requirement of CTDPH, and EPA NESHAP regulations governing asbestos abatement.

Due to the inability to effectively separate some types of multi-layered ACM (e.g., floor tile/mastic, gypsum board/joint compound, mastic/plywood, etc.) from non-ACM, these materials are considered asbestos-contaminated and must be managed as ACM for the purposes of removal and disposal.

EnviroScience recommends that a comprehensive scope of work and technical specification be developed as part of renovation plans for the site. We have provided a cost to develop the specifications for inclusion in the overall renovation plans. We have also developed an opinion of cost for the complete removal of all identified asbestos under separate cover. Note the total cost is inclusive of removing all asbestos, and a more limited scope can be tailored to any specific renovation work as necessary.

Suspect materials encountered during renovation/demolition that are not identified in this report as being non-ACM should be presumed to be ACM until sample collection and laboratory analysis indicate otherwise. Prior to renovation/demolition that may disturb hidden/inaccessible areas, we recommend conducting a supplemental asbestos inspection of these areas and spaces.

Materials are present at the Site where concentrations of asbestos are less than 1% (< 1%). While the EPA and the CTDPH identify materials containing < 1% as a non-asbestos containing material, Occupation Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) worker protection regulations apply to materials containing any amount of asbestos. The following materials were found to contain <1% asbestos:

1977 Addition

- Light gray expansion joint caulking compound.

EnviroScience recommends that if any ACM are to remain in the building following renovation/demolition activities, the ACM should be managed in-place under a written Operations and Maintenance Program in accordance with OSHA regulations.

This report is not intended to be utilized as a bidding document or as a project specification document. The report is designed to aid the building owner, architect, construction manager, general contractors, and asbestos abatement contractors in locating identified ACM.

3 Lead-Based Paint Determination

On March 6, 2018, Mr. Ben Silverman of EnviroScience performed a lead-based paint (LBP) determination associated with coated building components at the Site that may be disturbed during renovation/demolition activities. An X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer was used to perform the LBP determination. The determination was conducted in accordance with generally-accepted industry standards for non-residential (i.e., not child-occupied) buildings.

3.1 Methodology

A Radiation Monitoring Device Model LPA-1, serial number 3241R, was utilized for the LBP determination. The instrument was checked for proper calibration prior to use as detailed by the manufacturer and the Performance Characteristic Sheet (PCS) developed for the instruments.

For the purpose of this LBP determination, representative building components were tested as part of this pre-renovation study. Individual repainting efforts are not discoverable in such a limited program. LBP issues involving properties that are not residential are regulated to a limited degree for worker protection relating to paint-disturbing work activities and waste disposal.

Worker protection is regulated by OSHA regulations, as well as CTDPH regulations. These regulations involve air monitoring of workers to determine exposure levels when disturbing lead-containing paint. An LBP determination cannot determine a safe level of lead, but is intended to provide guidance for implementing industry standards for lead in paint at identified locations. Contractors may then better determine exposure of workers to airborne lead by understanding the different concentrations of LBP activities that disturb paint on representative surfaces.

The EPA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulate disposal of lead-containing waste. Lead-containing materials that will be impacted during renovation or demolition activities, and result in waste for disposal must either be analyzed using the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis if lead is determined to be present in non-residential buildings, or be presumed as a hazardous waste. A TCLP sample is a representative sample of the intended waste stream. The results are compared to a threshold value of 5.0 milligrams per liter (mg/L); a result exceeding this value is

considered hazardous lead waste. If the result is below the established level, the material is not considered hazardous and may be disposed as general construction debris.

A level of LBP exceeding 1.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter (mg/cm^2) is considered toxic or dangerous for compliance with residential standards. For purpose of this LBP determination the level of 1.0 mg/cm^2 has been utilized as a threshold for areas where possible worker exposures may occur.

3.2 XRF Determination Results

The LBP determination indicated consistent painting trends associated with representative building components that may be impacted by potential renovation/demolition work. The following building components were determined to contain levels of lead (greater than 1.0 mg/cm^2):

- Original interior and exterior wood window components (1837 house only);
- Original interior and exterior wood door components (1837 house only);
- Wood stair components (1837 house only);
- Plaster walls and ceilings (1897 section only); and
- Exterior wood window sashes (1897 section only).

Refer to *Appendix E* for the lead inspection forms.

3.3 Discussion

OSHA published a Lead in Construction Standard (OSHA Lead Standard) Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.62 in May 1993. The OSHA Lead Standard has no set limit for the content of lead in paint below which the standards do not apply. The OSHA Lead Standards are task-based, and derived from airborne exposure and blood lead levels.

The results of this LBP determination are intended to provide guidance to contractors for occupational lead exposure controls. Building components coated with lead levels above industry standards may cause exposures to lead above OSHA standards during proposed demolition and renovation activities. The results of this determination are also intended to provide insight into waste disposal requirements, in accordance with EPA RCRA regulations. At the Client's request, a TCLP sample to characterize the expected waste stream from proposed renovation activities was collected as part of this inspection.

3.4 Conclusion and Recommendations

Based on our LBP determination results, LBP is present on coated building components located on and in the building.

Contractors must be made aware that OSHA has not established a level of lead in a material below which Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.62 does not apply. Contractors shall comply with exposure assessment criteria, interim worker protection, and other requirements of the regulation as necessary to protect workers during any renovation work that will impact lead paint.

If disturbed by renovation or demolition activities, LBP-coated building components should be segregated from the general waste stream for sample collection and analysis by TCLP to determine proper off-site waste disposal. If disturbed and managed off-site, non-porous LBP-coated building materials (i.e., metals) may be segregated and recycled as scrap metal. Metal LBP-coated building components cannot be subject to grinding, sawing, drilling, sanding, or torch cutting.

Note that future work involving surface preparation of identified painted surfaces must be performed in accordance with OSHA worker protection requirements.

The building is not considered a "child-occupied facility" and therefore, it is not subject to lead safe renovation requirements.

The building is presently characterized as commercial property, which is not subject to the State of Connecticut residential dwelling regulations. The property may be renovated using procedures required in accordance with OSHA regulation Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.

4 Lead Waste Characterization

A waste is a solid or liquid material that serves no further purpose. A waste is defined by EPA to be hazardous if it contains certain properties that could pose dangers to human health and the environment after it is discarded. Wastes that are ignitable, corrosive, reactive, or toxic are regulated under the Hazardous Waste Regulations. TCLP is a method that extracts the compounds of interest in a standard way simulating landfill conditions (EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 261).

4.1 Sample Collection Methodology

Mr. Ben Silverman collected representative aliquots of various lead-based paint-containing and lead-containing building components throughout the building. Material substrates such as brick, concrete, and wood were segregated in accordance with LBP determination data. Representative aliquots were collected of the individual substrates/surfaces and composited based on their respective quantities into a single sample. The composite sample was analyzed by TCLP for lead as a representation of the total waste stream, should the building ever be entirely demolished.

EMSL Analytical, Inc. of Carle Place, NY analyzed the composite sample. EMSL is a Connecticut-certified laboratory. The sample was analyzed using EPA Method SW-846 (Extraction Method 1311).

4.2 Results

In total, one composite sample was collected and analyzed. RCRA defines toxic concentrations for lead which is commonly identified in paint to be greater than 5.0 milligrams per liter (mg/L), or parts per million (ppm).

The analytical results of the representative composite sample indicates the waste leaches lead at less than 5.0 mg/L (<0.40mg/L) and is therefore, not classified as a hazardous waste. Refer to *Appendix F* for the EMSL Analytical, Inc. laboratory report.

4.3 Conclusion

Based on the TCLP laboratory analytical results of the representative waste stream composite sample, the waste generated during building renovation would not be classified by EPA as hazardous waste.

5 Presumed PCB-Containing Building Caulking Compounds Visual Identification Inspection

5.1 Background

Sampling of building materials for PCBs is presently not mandated by the EPA. However, significant liability risk exists for improperly disposing of PCB- containing waste materials. Recent knowledge and awareness of PCBs within matrices such as caulking, glazing compounds, paints, adhesives and ceiling tiles has become more prevalent, especially amongst remediation contractors, waste haulers, and disposal facilities.

Many property owners have become subject to large changes in schedule, scope, and costs as a result of failure to identify these possible contaminants prior to renovation or demolition. Suspect PCB-containing materials (caulking and glazing compounds) as recommended by the EPA have not been tested at this time. These materials have been presumed to be PCB-containing at regulated concentrations. We recommend testing as part of this work upon confirmation that these materials will be impacted by renovation work. This information will serve as useful due to significant impact and potential requirements for planning which may be required by the EPA if PCBs are identified at a project site.

The EPA requirements apply and require removal of PCBs once identified, regardless of project intent as an unauthorized use of PCBs. Therefore, if buildings are to remain for re-use and PCBs are identified, the EPA still requires PCB material removal once it is determined that PCBs are present. In addition to identification of source materials containing PCBs, if PCBs are present at certain concentrations, additional sampling and analysis of adjacent surfaces in contact with PCB sources, or which may have been contaminated from a source of PCBs (e.g. soil), must also be performed or remediated.

EPA requirements apply only if PCBs are present in concentrations above a specified level. Presently, PCB-containing materials at concentrations equal to or greater than (≥) 50 ppm, or equivalent units of milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) are regulated. Note materials containing less than (<) 50 ppm may also be regulated unless proven to be an "Excluded PCB Product". The definition of an Excluded PCB Product includes those products or source of the products containing <50 ppm concentration PCBs that were legally manufactured, processed, distributed in commerce, or used before October 1, 1984.

5.2 Visual Identification Inspection

On March 6, 2018, Mr. James Blum performed a visual inspection of suspect PCB-containing building materials (i.e. caulking compounds) as recommended by the EPA. The following suspect PCB-containing caulking compounds were identified at the Site:

1977 Addition:

- Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulking Compound;
- Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound;
- Light Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound;
- Gray Window Caulking Compound;
- Black Window Caulking Compound;
- Brown Window Caulking Compound;
- Gray Door Caulking Compound;
- Red/Brown Door Caulking Compound; and
- Dark Gray Door Caulking Compound.

Refer to **Table 3** for a list of presumed PCB-containing caulking compound materials.

5.3 Conclusions and Recommendations

Suspect PCB-containing caulking compounds as recommended by the EPA were observed at the Site. These materials have been presumed to contain PCBs at regulated concentrations > 50 ppm. No samples were collected of suspect PCB-containing caulking compounds or other building materials at the time of the limited inspection.

6 PCB-Containing Fluorescent Light Ballasts and Mercury-Containing Equipment

6.1 PCB-Containing Fluorescent Ballasts

Fluorescent light ballasts manufactured prior to 1979 may contain capacitors that contain PCBs. Light ballasts installed as late as 1985 may also contain PCB capacitors. Fluorescent light ballasts that are not labeled as "No-PCBs" must be assumed to contain PCBs, unless proven otherwise by quantitative analysis. Capacitors in fluorescent light ballasts labeled as non-PCB-containing may contain diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP). DEHP was the primary substitute to replace PCBs for small capacitors in fluorescent light ballasts in use until 1991. DEHP is a toxic substance, a suspected carcinogen, and is listed under EPA RCRA and the Superfund law as a hazardous waste. Therefore, EPA Superfund liability exists for landfilling both PCB and DEHP-containing light ballasts. These listed materials are considered hazardous waste under EPA RCRA, and require special handling and disposal considerations.

On March 6, 2018, EnviroScience representatives, Mr. Ben Silverman and Mr. James Blum performed a visual inspection of representative fluorescent light fixtures to identify possible PCB-containing light ballasts. The inspection involved visually inspecting labels on representative light ballasts to identify dates of manufacture and labels indicating "No PCBs". Ballasts manufactured after 1991 were not listed as PCB or DEHP-containing ballasts, and were not quantified for disposal.

The light ballasts without a label indicating "No PCBs" are presumed to be PCB-containing waste and must be segregated for proper removal, packaging, transport, and disposal as PCB-containing waste. Those light ballasts labeled as "No PCBs" indicating manufacture dates prior to 1991 are presumed to contain DEHP. DEHP-containing light ballasts must be segregated for proper removal, packaging, transport, and disposal as non-PCB hazardous waste. Note that disposal requirements for DEHP-containing ballasts are slightly varied, and disposal costs are slightly less than PCB-containing light ballasts. Refer to **Table 4** for the PCB/DEHP-Containing Light Ballasts Inventory.

6.2 Mercury-Containing Equipment

Fluorescent lamps/tubes are presumed to contain mercury vapor, which is a hazardous substance to both human health and the environment. Thermostatic controls and electrical switch gear may contain a vial or bulb of mercury associated with the control. Mercury-containing equipment is regulated for proper disposal by the EPA RCRA hazardous waste regulations. According to the EPA, mercury lamps are characterized as a Universal Waste. Therefore, fluorescent lamps must be either recycled, or disposed as hazardous waste.

On March 6, 2018, EnviroScience representatives, Mr. Ben Silverman and Mr. James Blum, performed an inventory of mercury equipment. These fixtures were inventoried in-place. Refer to **Table 5** for the Mercury-Containing Equipment Inventory

Report prepared by Environmental Technician, Ben Silverman.

Reviewed by:

Eduardo Miguel Marques
Senior Environmental Analyst

Robert L. May, Jr.
President

Tables

Table 1
Summary of Suspect Asbestos-Containing Materials

Sample No.	Material Type	Sample Location	Asbestos Content	PLM/TEM
20180306BS-01A	Gypsum Board	1837 House – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-01B	Gypsum Board	1837 House – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-01C	Gypsum Board	1837 House – Room 212	ND	PLM
20180306BS-02A	Gypsum Board	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-02B	Gypsum Board	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-02C	Gypsum Board	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-03A	Gypsum Board	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-03B	Gypsum Board	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-03C	Gypsum Board	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-04A	Joint Compound	1837 House – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-04B	Joint Compound	1837 House – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-04C	Joint Compound	1837 House – Room 212	ND	PLM
20180306BS-05A	Joint Compound	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-05B	Joint Compound	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-05C	Joint Compound	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-06A	Joint Compound	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-06B	Joint Compound	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-06C	Joint.Compound	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-07A	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1837 House – Basement	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-07B	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1837 House – Basement	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-07C	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1837 House – Room 212	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-08A	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1897 Section	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-08B	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1897 Section	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-08C	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1897 Section	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-09A	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1977 Addition	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-09B	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1977 Addition	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-09C	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite	1977 Addition	Not Analyzed	----------
20180306BS-10A	Plaster Skim Coat	1837 House – Closet Under Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-10B	Plaster Skim Coat	1837 House – Closet Under Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-10C	Plaster Skim Coat	1837 House – Room 213	ND	PLM

Sample No.	Material Type	Sample Location	Asbestos Content	PLM/TEM
20180306BS-11A	Plaster Base Coat	1837 House – Closet Under Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-11B	Plaster Base Coat	1837 House – Closet Under Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-11C	Plaster Base Coat	1837 House – Room 213	ND	PLM
20180306BS-12A	Plaster Skim Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-12B	Plaster Skim Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-12C	Plaster Skim Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-12D	Plaster Skim Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-12E	Plaster Skim Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-12F	Plaster Skim Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-12G	Plaster Skim Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-13A	Plaster Base Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-13B	Plaster Base Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-13C	Plaster Base Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-13D	Plaster Base Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-13E	Plaster Base Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-13F	Plaster Base Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-13G	Plaster Base Coat	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-14A	Wall/Ceiling Concrete	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-14B	Wall/Ceiling Concrete	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-15A	Canvas Wall Covering	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-15B	Canvas Wall Covering	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-16A	Fiberboard Behind Wall Covering	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-16B	Fiberboard Behind Wall Covering	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-17A	Fake Ceramic Tile Fiberboard Wall Panel	1897 Section – Storage Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-17B	Fake Ceramic Tile Fiberboard Wall Panel	1897 Section – Storage Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-18A	Glue for Fake Ceramic Tile Fiberboard Wall Panel	1897 Section – Storage Room	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-18B	Glue for Fake Ceramic Tile Fiberboard Wall Panel	1897 Section – Storage Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-19A	**Cement Board Ceiling Panel**	**1897 Section – Small Basement Storage Room**	**20% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-19B	**Cement Board Ceiling Panel**	**1897 Section – Small Basement Storage Room**	**NA/PS**	----------
20180306BS-20A	Fiberboard Ceiling Panel	1897 Section – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-20B	Fiberboard Ceiling Panel	1897 Section – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-21A	1'x1' Fiberboard Ceiling Tile	1897 Section – 1st Floor Bathroom	ND	PLM

Sample No.	Material Type	Sample Location	Asbestos Content	PLM/TEM
20180306BS-21B	1'x1' Fiberboard Ceiling Tile	1897 Section – 1st Floor Bathroom	ND	PLM
20180306BS-22A	1'x1' Fissured Spline Ceiling Tile	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-22B	1'x1' Fissured Spline Ceiling Tile	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-23A	2'x2' Suspended Ceiling Tile	1977 Addition – Men's Bath	ND	PLM
20180306BS-23B	2'x2' Suspended Ceiling Tile	1977 Addition – Men's Bath	ND	PLM
20180306BS-24A	4" Tan Cove Base	1897 Section	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-24B	4" Tan Cove Base	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-25A	Adhesive for 4" Tan Cove Base	1897 Section	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-25B	Adhesive for 4" Tan Cove Base	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-26A	4" Gray Cove Base	1977 Addition	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-26B	4" Gray Cove Base	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-27A	Adhesive for 4" Gray Cove Base	1977 Addition	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-27B	Adhesive for 4" Gray Cove Base	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-28A	**9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile**	**1897 Section – Basement**	**2% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-28B	**9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile**	**1897 Section – Basement**	**NA/PS**	----------
20180306BS-29A	**Black Mastic for 9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile**	**1897 Section – Basement**	**2% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-29B	**Black Mastic for 9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile**	**1897 Section – Basement**	**NA/PS**	----------
20180306BS-30A	12"x12" Self-Stick Floor Tile	1837 House – Bath 212	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-30B	12"x12" Self-Stick Floor Tile	1837 House – Bath 212	ND	PLM
20180306BS-31A	Bottom Layer Floor Tile	1837 House – Bath 212	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-31B	Bottom Layer Floor Tile	1837 House – Bath 212	ND	PLM
20180306BS-32A	Yellow Adhesive for Bottom Layer Floor Tile	1837 House – Bath 212	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-32B	Yellow Adhesive for Bottom Layer Floor Tile	1837 House – Bath 212	ND	PLM
20180306BS-33A	**Sheet Flooring**	**1837 House – Room 209**	**15% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-33B	**Sheet Flooring**	**1837 House – Room 209**	**NA/PS**	----------
20180306BS-34A	**Adhesive for Sheet Flooring**	**1837 House – Room 209**	**4% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-34B	**Adhesive for Sheet Flooring**	**1837 House – Room 209**	**NA/PS**	----------

Sample No.	Material Type	Sample Location	Asbestos Content	PLM/TEM
20180306BS-35A	Sheet Flooring	1837 House – Room 213	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-35B	Sheet Flooring	1837 House – Room 213	ND	PLM
20180306BS-36A	Adhesive for Sheet Flooring	1837 House – Room 213	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-36B	Adhesive for Sheet Flooring	1837 House – Room 213	ND	PLM
20180306BS-37A	Floor Leveling Compound	1837 House – Room 121	ND	PLM
20180306BS-37B	Floor Leveling Compound	1837 House – Room 121	ND	PLM
20180306BS-38A	9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring	1897 Section – Main Area	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-38B	9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring	1897 Section – Main Area	ND	PLM
20180306BS-39A	Paper for 9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring	1897 Section – Main Area	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-39B	Paper for 9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring	1897 Section – Main Area	ND	PLM
20180306BS-40A	Adhesive for 9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring	1897 Section – Main Area	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-40B	Adhesive for 9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring	1897 Section – Main Area	ND	PLM
20180306BS-41A	Brown with Multi-Colored Spots Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Kitchen	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-41B	Brown with Multi-Colored Spots Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Kitchen	ND	PLM
20180306BS-42A	Paper Backing for Brown with Multi-Colored Spots Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Kitchen	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-42B	Paper Backing for Brown with Multi-Colored Spots Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Kitchen	ND	PLM
20180306BS-43A	Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Stairs	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-43B	Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-44A	Canvas Backing for Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Stairs	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-44B	Canvas Backing for Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-45A	Paper Backing for Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Stairs	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-45B	Paper Backing for Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring	1897 Section – Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-46A	Beige Stair Tread	1897 Section – Stairs	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-46B	Beige Stair Tread	1897 Section – Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-47A	Glue for Beige Stair Tread	1897 Section – Stairs	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-47B	Glue for Beige Stair Tread	1897 Section – Stairs	ND	PLM
20180306BS-48A	Yellow Carpet Adhesive	1837 House – Room 121	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB

Sample No.	Material Type	Sample Location	Asbestos Content	PLM/TEM
20180306BS-48B	Yellow Carpet Adhesive	1837 House – Room 121	ND	PLM
20180306BS-49A	Yellow Carpet Adhesive	1897 Section	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-49B	Yellow Carpet Adhesive	1897 Section	ND	PLM
20180306BS-50A	Yellow Carpet Adhesive	1977 Addition	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-50B	Yellow Carpet Adhesive	1977 Addition	ND	PLM
20180306BS-51A	1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1897 Section - Storage	ND	PLM
20180306BS-51B	1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1897 Section - Storage	ND	PLM
20180306BS-52A	Setting Compound for 1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1897 Section - Storage	ND	PLM
20180306BS-52B	Setting Compound for 1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1897 Section - Storage	ND	PLM
20180306BS-53A	Grout for 1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1897 Section - Storage	ND	PLM
20180306BS-53B	Grout for 1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1897 Section - Storage	ND	PLM
20180306BS-54A	1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	ND	PLM
20180306BS-54B	1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	ND	PLM
20180306BS-55A	Setting Compound for 1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	ND	PLM
20180306BS-55B	Setting Compound for 1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	ND	PLM
20180306BS-56A	Grout for 1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	ND	PLM
20180306BS-56B	Grout for 1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	ND	PLM
20180306BS-57A	**Black Sink Undercoat**	**1897 Section – Kitchen**	**10% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-57B	**Black Sink Undercoat**	**1897 Section – Kitchen**	**NA/PS**	**PLM**
20180306BS-58A	Formica Countertop	1837 House – Room 211	ND	PLM
20180306BS-58B	Formica Countertop	1837 House – Room 213	ND	PLM
20180306BS-59A	**Flue Cement**	**1837 House – Basement**	**6% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-59B	**Flue Cement**	**1837 House – Basement**	**NA/PS**	**PLM**
20180306BS-60A	Spray-Applied Fireproofing	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-60B	Spray-Applied Fireproofing	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-60C	Spray-Applied Fireproofing	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-60D	Spray-Applied Fireproofing	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-60E	Spray-Applied Fireproofing	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-60F	Spray-Applied Fireproofing	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-60G	Spray-Applied Fireproofing	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM

Sample No.	Material Type	Sample Location	Asbestos Content	PLM/TEM
20180306BS-61A	Insulation on Old Boiler Line	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-61B	Insulation on Old Boiler Line	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-61C	Insulation on Old Boiler Line	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-62A	Pipe Fitting Insulation	1897 Section – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-62B	Pipe Fitting Insulation	1897 Section – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-62C	Pipe Fitting Insulation	1897 Section – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-63A	Pipe Fitting Insulation	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-63B	Pipe Fitting Insulation	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-63C	Pipe Fitting Insulation	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-64A	Newer Pipe Wrap on Fiberglass Insulation	1837 House – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-64B	Newer Pipe Wrap on Fiberglass Insulation	1837 House – Basement	ND	PLM
20180306BS-65A	Older Pipe Wrap on Fiberglass Insulation	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-65B	Older Pipe Wrap on Fiberglass Insulation	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-66A	Canvas Flex Connector	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-66B	Canvas Flex Connector	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-67A	Gray Sealant on Large Boiler Line	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-67B	Gray Sealant on Large Boiler Line	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	ND	PLM
20180306BS-68A	**Paper/Tar for Built up Roofing**	**1977 Addition - Roof Field**	**15% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-68B	**Paper/Tar for Built up Roofing**	**1977 Addition - Roof Field**	**NA/PS**	**PLM**
20180306BS-69A	**Tar on Metal Decking**	**1977 Addition - Roof Field**	**15% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-69B	**Tar on Metal Decking**	**1977 Addition - Roof Field**	**NA/PS**	**PLM**
20180306BS-70A	Fiberboard	1977 Addition - Roof Field	ND	PLM
20180306BS-70B	Fiberboard	1977 Addition - Roof Field	ND	PLM
20180306BS-71A	Paper under Rubber Roof	1977 Addition - Roof Field	ND	PLM
20180306BS-71B	Paper under Rubber Roof	1977 Addition - Roof Field	ND	PLM
20180306BS-72A	**Flashing behind Metal**	**1977 Addition - Roof Perimeter**	**4% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-72B	**Flashing behind Metal**	**1977 Addition - Roof Perimeter**	**NA/PS**	**PLM**
20180306BS-73A	Caulking at Rubber Roof Seams	1977 Addition - Roof Field	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB

Sample No.	Material Type	Sample Location	Asbestos Content	PLM/TEM
20180306BS-73B	Caulking at Rubber Roof Seams	1977 Addition - Roof Field	ND	PLM
20180306BS-74A	**Black Tar Cement**	**1977 Addition - Connector Roof**	**8% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-74B	**Black Tar Cement**	**1977 Addition - Connector Roof**	**NA/PS**	----------
20180306BS-75A	Slate Roof Shingle	1897 Section Roof	ND	PLM
20180306BS-75B	Slate Roof Shingle	1897 Section Roof	ND	PLM
20180306BS-76A	Paper under Slate Roof Shingle	1897 Section Roof	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-76B	Paper under Slate Roof Shingle	1897 Section Roof	ND	PLM
20180306BS-77A	Asphalt Shingle	1837 House Roof	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-77B	Asphalt Shingle	1837 House Roof	ND	PLM
20180306BS-78A	Paper under Asphalt Shingle	1837 House Roof	ND	PLM
20180306BS-78B	Paper under Asphalt Shingle	1837 House Roof	ND	PLM
20180306BS-79A	Brick	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-79B	Brick	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-80A	Mortar	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-80B	Mortar	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-81A	Damp Proofing Tar/Paper	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-81B	Damp Proofing Tar/Paper	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-82A	**Vent Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**<1/2.0% Chrysotile**	**PLM/TEM NOB**
20180306BS-82B	**Vent Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**<1% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-83A	Foundation/Shingle Seam Caulk	1837 House – Exterior	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-83B	Foundation/Shingle Seam Caulk	1837 House – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-84A	**Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**ND/2.4% Anthophyllite, 1.7% Chrysotile**	**PLM/TEM NOB**
20180306BS-84B	**Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**ND**	**PLM**
20180306BS-85A	**Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**<1% Chrysotile/2.1% Chrysotile**	**PLM/TEM NOB**
20180306BS-85B	**Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**<1% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-86A	Light Gray Expansion Joint Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND/0.45% Chrysotile	PLM/TEM NOB

Sample No.	Material Type	Sample Location	Asbestos Content	PLM/TEM
20180306BS-86B	Light Gray Expansion Joint Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-87A	**Gray Window Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**<1% Chrysotile/7.9% Chrysotile**	**PLM/TEM NOB**
20180306BS-87B	**Gray Window Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**<1% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-88A	**Black Window Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**ND/7.1% Chrysotile**	**PLM/TEM NOB**
20180306BS-88B	**Black Window Caulk**	**1977 Addition – Exterior**	**<1% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-89A	Brown Window Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-89B	Brown Window Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-90A	Gray Door Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-90B	Gray Door Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-91A	Red/Brown Door Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-91B	Red/Brown Door Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-92A	Dark Gray Door Caulk	1897 Section – Exterior	ND/ND	PLM/TEM NOB
20180306BS-92B	Dark Gray Door Caulk	1897 Section – Exterior	ND	PLM
20180306BS-93A	**Window Glazing Compound**	**1897 Section – Exterior**	**3% Chrysotile**	**PLM**
20180306BS-93B	**Window Glazing Compound**	**1897 Section – Exterior**	**NA/PS**	**PLM**

NA/PS=Not Analyzed/Positive Stop
ND=None Detected

Table 2
Summary of Asbestos-Containing Materials Inventory

Material	Location	Asbestos Content	Estimated Total Quantity
Cement Board Ceiling Panel	1897 Section - Small Basement Storage Room	20% Chrysotile	150 SF
9" x 9" Light Brown Floor Tile & Mastic	1897 Section - Basement	2% Chrysotile	1,248 SF
Sheet Flooring & Adhesive	1837 House - Room 209	15% Chrysotile/4% Chrysotile	120 SF
Black Sink Undercoat	1897 Section - Kitchen	10% Chrysotile	6 SF
Flue Cement	1837 House - Basement	6% Chrysotile	1 SF
Paper/Tar for Built Up Roofing	1977 Addition - Roof Field	15% Chrysotile	7,000 SF
Tar on Metal Decking	1977 Addition - Roof Field	15% Chrysotile	7,000 SF
Flashing behind Metal Sheeting	1977 Addition - Roof Field	4% Chrysotile	400 SF

Material	Location	Asbestos Content	Estimated Total Quantity
Black Tar Cement	1977 Addition - Connector Roof	8% Chrysotile	150 SF
Vent Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	2% Chrysotile	2 Vent Systems (9 LF Each Vent)
Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	2.4% Anthophyllite, 1.7% Chrysotile	20 LF
Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	2.1% Chrysotile	80 LF
Gray Window Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	7.9% Chrysotile	6 Window Systems
Black Window Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	7.1% Chrysotile	6 Window Systems
Window Glazing Compound	1897 Section - Exterior	3% Chrysotile	12 Window Systems
Light Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	0.45% Chrysotile	14 LF
Metal Door Insulation	1977 Addition – Roof	Assumed	1 Door

Table 3
Presumed PCB-Containing (> 50 ppm) Caulking Compound Materials

Material Color & Type	Material Locations	Estimated Total Quantity	Substrate
Vent Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	2 Vent Systems (9 LF Each Vent)	Brick/Metal
Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	20 LF	Brick/Concrete
Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	80 LF	Brick
Gray Window Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	6 Window Systems	Brick/Metal
Black Window Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	6 Window Systems	Brick/Metal
Light Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound	1977 Addition - Exterior	14 LF	Brick
Caulking at Rubber Roof Seams	1977 Addition - Roof Field	400 LF	Rubber
Brown Window Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	6 Window Systems	Brick/Metal
Gray Door Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	4 Door Systems	Metal/Brick
Red/Brown Door Caulk	1977 Addition – Exterior	4 Door Systems	Metal/Brick

Table 4
PCB/DEHP-Containing Light Ballasts Inventory

Type	Estimated Quantity
PCB	0
DEHP	241
Total	241

Table 5
Mercury-Containing Equipment Inventory

Type	Estimated Quantity
1' Light Tube	0
2' Light Tube	8
4' Light Tube	843
8' Light Tube	0
Emergency Lights	6
Compact Fluorescent Lamp (CFL)	36
Thermostats	6

Appendix A

Limitations

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

APPENDIX A

24 Main Street
New Milford, Connecticut

1. This inspection report has been prepared for the exclusive use of the Lothrop Associates LLP, (the "Client") and is subject to, and is issued in connection with the terms and conditions of the original Agreement and all of its provisions. Any use or reliance upon information provided in this report, without the specific written authorization of the Client and Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC (EnviroScience) shall be at the User's individual risk. This report should not be used as an abatement specification. All quantities of materials identified during this inspection are approximate.

2. EnviroScience has obtained and relied upon information from multiple sources to form certain conclusions regarding likely environmental issues at and in the vicinity of the subject property in conducting this inspection. Except as otherwise noted, no attempt has been made to verify the accuracy or completeness of such information or verify compliance by any party with federal, state or local laws or regulations.

3. EnviroScience has obtained and relied upon laboratory analytical results in conducting the inspection. This information was used to form conclusions regarding the types and quantities of ACM and LBP that must be managed prior to renovation or demolition activities that may disturb these materials at the subject property. EnviroScience has not performed an independent review of the reliability of this laboratory data.

4. Unless otherwise noted, only suspect hazardous materials associated within or located on the building (aboveground) were included in this inspection. Suspect hazardous materials may exist below the ground surface that were not included in the scope of work of this inspection. EnviroScience cannot guarantee all asbestos or suspect hazardous materials were identified within the areas included in the scope of work. Only visible and accessible areas were included in the scope of work for this inspection.

5. The findings, observations and conclusions presented in this report are limited by the scope of services outlined in our original Agreement dated January 26, 2018 and revised on February 28, 2018, which reflects schedule and budgetary constraints imposed by Client. Furthermore, the assessment has been conducted in accordance with generally accepted environmental practices. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

6. The conclusions presented in this report are based solely upon information gathered by EnviroScience to date. Should further environmental or other relevant information be discovered at a later date, the Client should immediately bring the information to the EnviroScience's attention. Based upon an evaluation and assessment of relevant information, EnviroScience may modify the letter report and its conclusions.

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Appendix B

EnviroScience Inspector Licenses and Accreditations

1000527 01 AB 0.400 **AUTO T2 0 1564 06040-599246 -C01-P00529-I

JAMES B BLUM
FUSS & O'NEILL ENVIROSCIENCE LLC
146 HARTFORD RD
MANCHESTER CT 06040-5992

Dear JAMES B BLUM,

Attached you will find your validated certificate for the coming year. Should you have any questions about your certificate renewal, please do not hesitate to write or call:

Department of Public Health
P.O. Box 340308
M.S.#12MQA
Hartford, CT 06134-0308

(860) 509-7603
opic.dph@ct.gov
www.ct.gov/dph/license

Sincerely,

RAUL PINO, MD, MPH, COMMISSIONER
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

EMPLOYER'S COPY
STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH
NAME
JAMES B BLUM
VALIDATION NO. 03-634443
CERTIFICATE NO. 000841
CURRENT THROUGH 11/30/18
PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSPECTOR
SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Detach and sign each of the cards on this form
2. Display the large card in a prominent place in your office or place of business.
3. The wallet card is for you to carry on your person. If you do not wish to carry the wallet card, place it in a secure place.
4. The employer's copy is for persons who must demonstrate current licensure/certification in order to retain employment or privileges. The employer's card is to be presented to the employer and kept by them as a part of your personnel file. Only one copy of this card can be supplied to you.

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH
PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF CONNECTICUT
THE INDIVIDUAL NAMED BELOW IS CERTIFIED BY THIS DEPARTMENT AS A:
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSPECTOR

JAMES B BLUM

CERTIFICATE NO. 000841
CURRENT THROUGH 11/30/18
VALIDATION NO. 03-634443

VOID VOID VOID

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

WALLET CARD
STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH
NAME
JAMES B BLUM
VALIDATION NO. 03-634443
CERTIFICATE NO. 000841
CURRENT THROUGH 11/30/18
PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSPECTOR
SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

Certificate of Training

Awarded to

This program was presented at Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience in. Manchester, CT with the prior approval of the CT DPH.

JAMES BLUM

For successful completion of a 4 Hour, 1/2 Day

Asbestos Building Inspector

Annual Refresher Training

AUGUST 28, 2017

This training was approved and given in accordance with the Regulations for Connecticut State Agencies RCSA 20 - 440 - 1-9 and RCSA 20 - 441 and meets the requirements of the EPA Revised MAP under TSCA Title II of 4/4/94.

Presented by

Mystic Air Quality Consultants, Inc.

1204 North Road, Groton, CT 06340 (800) 247-7746

Certificate Number: ABIRF26109 **Exam Grade: 95** **Exam Date: 08/28/2017** **Expiration Date: 08/28/2018**

Christopher J. Eident, CIH, CSP, RS

George Williamson, Training Director

Richard Haffey, Training Director

Dear BENJAMIN SILVERMAN,

Attached you will find your validated certificate for the coming year. Should you have any questions about your certificate renewal, please do not hesitate to write or call:

Department of Public Health
P.O. Box 340308
M.S.#12MQA
Hartford, CT 06134-0308

(860) 509-7603
oplc.dph@ct.gov
www.ct.gov/dph/license

Sincerely,

RAUL PINO, MD, MPH, COMMISSIONER
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

EMPLOYER'S COPY

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
BENJAMIN SILVERMAN

VALIDATION NO.	CERTIFICATE NO.	CURRENT THROUGH
03-615488	000783	08/31/18

PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSPECTOR

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

VOID VOID VOID

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF CONNECTICUT
THE INDIVIDUAL NAMED BELOW IS CERTIFIED BY THIS DEPARTMENT AS A
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSPECTOR

BENJAMIN SILVERMAN

CERTIFICATE NO.
000783

CURRENT THROUGH
08/31/18

VALIDATION NO.
03-615488

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

VOID VOID VOID

INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Detach and sign each of the cards on this form
2. Display the large card in a prominent place in your office or place of business.
3. The wallet card is for you to carry on your person. If you do not wish to carry the wallet card, place it in a secure place.
4. The employer's copy is for persons who must demonstrate current licensure/certification in order to retain employment or privileges. The employer's card is to be presented to the employer and kept by them as a part of your personnel file. Only one copy of this card can be supplied to you.

WALLET CARD

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
BENJAMIN SILVERMAN

VALIDATION NO.	CERTIFICATE NO.	CURRENT THROUGH
03-615488	000783	08/31/18

PROFESSION
ASBESTOS CONSULTANT-INSPECTOR

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

CERT#: A-509-620

CHEMSCOPE TRAINING DIVISION

ASBESTOS INSPECTOR REFRESHER 4HOUR TRAINING CERTIFICATE

Ben Silverman

146 Hartford Road, Manchester CT

Has attended a 4hour course annual refresher course on the subject discipline on

2/28/2018 and has passed a written examination.

"The person receiving this certificate has completed the requisite training for asbestos accreditation as an inspector under TSCA Title II"

Course topics include a review and update on asbestos health hazards, functions of inspectors and management planners, building systems, planning, inspecting for asbestos, sampling and analysis, respiratory protection, government regulations and preparing the inspection report.

This training course has been accredited by the State of Connecticut.

Examination Score: 88%
Exam Date: 2/28/2018
Expiration Date: 2/28/2019

Ronald D. Arena
Training Manager

Chem Scope, Inc.
15 Moulthrop Street
North Haven CT 06473
Phone: 203.865.5605
www.chem-scope.com

Litho in U.S.A.

Dear BENJAMIN L SILVERMAN,

Attached you will find your validated certificate for the coming year. Should you have any questions about your certificate renewal, please do not hesitate to write or call:

Department of Public Health
P.O. Box 340308
M.S.#12MQA
Hartford, CT 06134-0308

(860) 509-7603
oplc.dph@ct.gov
www.ct.gov/dph/license

Sincerely,

RAUL PINO, MD, MPH, COMMISSIONER
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF CONNECTICUT
THE INDIVIDUAL NAMED BELOW IS CERTIFIED
BY THIS DEPARTMENT AS A
LEAD INSPECTOR RISK ASSESSOR

BENJAMIN L SILVERMAN

CERTIFICATE NO.
002241

CURRENT THROUGH
08/31/18

VALIDATION NO.
03-615489

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

EMPLOYER'S COPY

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
BENJAMIN L SILVERMAN

VALIDATION NO.	CERTIFICATE NO.	CURRENT THROUGH
03-615489	002241	08/31/18

PROFESSION
LEAD INSPECTOR RISK ASSESSOR

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Detach and sign each of the cards on this form
2. Display the large card in a prominent place in your office or place of business.
3. The wallet card is for you to carry on your person. If you do not wish to carry the wallet card, place it in a secure place.
4. The employer's copy is for persons who must demonstrate current licensure/certification in order to retain employment or privileges. The employer's card is to be presented to the employer and kept by them as a part of your personnel file. Only one copy of this card can be supplied to you.

WALLET CARD

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH

NAME
BENJAMIN L SILVERMAN

VALIDATION NO.	CERTIFICATE NO.	CURRENT THROUGH
03-615489	002241	08/31/18

PROFESSION
LEAD INSPECTOR RISK ASSESSOR

SIGNATURE COMMISSIONER

CERT#: L-600-934

CHEMSCOPE TRAINING DIVISION

LEAD INSPECTOR/RISK ASSESSOR REFRESHER

8HOUR TRAINING CERTIFICATE

Ben Silverman

146 Hartford Road, Manchester CT

Has attended an 8hour course on the subject discipline on

2/5/2018 & 2/6/2018 and has passed a written examination.

The above individual has successfully completed the above training course approved in accordance with the Department of Public Health Standards established pursuant to Section 20-477 of the Connecticut General Statutes.

Course topics include all required topics of State of Connecticut DPH and EPA.

Under civil and criminal penalties of law for the making or submission of false or fraudulent statements or representations (U.S.C. 1001 and 15 U.S. C. 2615), I certify that this training complies with all applicable requirements of Title IV of TSCA, 40 CFR part 745 and any other applicable Federal, State or local requirements.

Examination Score: 82%
Exam Date: 2/6/2018
Expiration Date: 2/6/2019

Ronald D. Arena
Training Manager

Chem Scope, Inc.
15 Moulthrop Street
North Haven CT 06473
Phone: 203.865.5605
www.chem-scope.com

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Appendix C

Asbestos Laboratory Report and Chain of Custody Form

Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience EMSL Customer No. ENVI54

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

Phone (860) 646-2469

ASBESTOS BULK SAMPLE CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

Project Name: New Milford Public Library Project No. 20180100.A1E Date: 3/7/2018

Site Address: 24 Main Street, New Milford, CT Location: Throughout Project Manager: Miguel Marques

Sample ID	Sample Location	Type of Material
20180306BS-01A	1837 House – Basement	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-01B	1837 House – Basement	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-01C	1837 House – Room 212	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-02A	1897 Section	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-02B	1897 Section	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-02C	1897 Section	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-03A	1977 Addition	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-03B	1977 Addition	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-03C	1977 Addition	Gypsum Board
20180306BS-04A	1837 House – Basement	Joint Compound
20180306BS-04B	1837 House – Basement	Joint Compound
20180306BS-04C	1837 House – Room 212	Joint Compound
20180306BS-05A	1897 Section	Joint Compound
20180306BS-05B	1897 Section	Joint Compound
20180306BS-05C	1897 Section	Joint Compound
20180306BS-06A	1977 Addition	Joint Compound
20180306BS-06B	1977 Addition	Joint Compound
20180306BS-06C	1977 Addition	Joint Compound
20180306BS-07A	1837 House – Basement	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite
20180306BS-07B	1837 House – Basement	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite
20180306BS-07C	1837 House – Room 212	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite
20180306BS-08A	1897 Section	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite
20180306BS-08B	1897 Section	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite
20180306BS-08C	1897 Section	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite

EMSL MANHATTAN LAB
RECEIVED
18 MAR -9 AM 11:31

3/9/18 11:31AM

FED 8124 0309 9799

Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience EMSL Customer No. ENVI54

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

Phone (860) 646-2469

20180306BS-09A	1977 Addition	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite
20180306BS-09B	1977 Addition	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite
20180306BS-09C	1977 Addition	Gypsum Board/Joint Compound Composite
20180306BS-10A	1837 House – Closet Under Stairs	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-10B	1837 House – Closet Under Stairs	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-10C	1837 House – Room 213	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-11A	1837 House – Closet Under Stairs	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-11B	1837 House – Closet Under Stairs	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-11C	1837 House – Room 213	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-12A	1897 Section	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-12B	1897 Section	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-12C	1897 Section	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-12D	1897 Section	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-12E	1897 Section	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-12F	1897 Section	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-12G	1897 Section	Plaster Skim Coat
20180306BS-13A	1897 Section	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-13B	1897 Section	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-13C	1897 Section	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-13D	1897 Section	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-13E	1897 Section	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-13F	1897 Section	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-13G	1897 Section	Plaster Base Coat
20180306BS-14A	1897 Section	Wall/Ceiling Concrete
20180306BS-14B	1897 Section	Wall/Ceiling Concrete
20180306BS-15A	1897 Section	Canvas Wall Covering
20180306BS-15B	1897 Section	Canvas Wall Covering
20180306BS-16A	1897 Section	Fiberboard Behind Wall Covering
20180306BS-16B	1897 Section	Fiberboard Behind Wall Covering

3/9/18

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience EMSL Customer No. ENVI54

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

Phone (860) 646-2469

20180306BS-17A	1897 Section – Storage Room	Fake Ceramic Tile Fiberboard Wall Panel
20180306BS-17B	1897 Section – Storage Room	Fake Ceramic Tile Fiberboard Wall Panel
20180306BS-18A	1897 Section – Storage Room	Glue for Fake Ceramic Tile Fiberboard Wall Panel
20180306BS-18B	1897 Section – Storage Room	Glue for Fake Ceramic Tile Fiberboard Wall Panel
20180306BS-19A	1897 Section – Small Basement Storage Room	Cement Board Ceiling Panel
20180306BS-19B	1897 Section – Small Basement Storage Room	Cement Board Ceiling Panel
20180306BS-20A	1897 Section – Basement	Fiberboard Ceiling Panel
20180306BS-20B	1897 Section – Basement	Fiberboard Ceiling Panel
20180306BS-21A	1897 Section – 1st Floor Bathroom	1'x1' Fiberboard Ceiling Tile
20180306BS-21B	1897 Section – 1st Floor Bathroom	1'x1' Fiberboard Ceiling Tile
20180306BS-22A	1977 Addition	1'x1' Fissured Spline Ceiling Tile
20180306BS-22B	1977 Addition	1'x1' Fissured Spline Ceiling Tile
20180306BS-23A	1977 Addition – Men's Bath	2'x2' Suspended Ceiling Tile
20180306BS-23B	1977 Addition – Men's Bath	2'x2' Suspended Ceiling Tile
20180306BS-24A	1897 Section	4" Tan Cove Base
20180306BS-24B	1897 Section	4" Tan Cove Base
20180306BS-25A	1897 Section	Adhesive for 4" Tan Cove Base
20180306BS-25B	1897 Section	Adhesive for 4" Tan Cove Base
20180306BS-26A	1977 Addition	4" Gray Cove Base
20180306BS-26B	1977 Addition	4" Gray Cove Base
20180306BS-27A	1977 Addition	Adhesive for 4" Gray Cove Base
20180306BS-27B	1977 Addition	Adhesive for 4" Gray Cove Base
20180306BS-28A	1897 Section – Basement	9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile
20180306BS-28B	1897 Section – Basement	9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile
20180306BS-29A	1897 Section – Basement	Black Mastic for 9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile
20180306BS-29B	1897 Section – Basement	Black Mastic for 9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile
20180306BS-30A	1837 House – Bath 212	12"x12" Self-Stick Floor Tile
20180306BS-30B	1837 House – Bath 212	12"x12" Self-Stick Floor Tile
20180306BS-31A	1837 House – Bath 212	Bottom Layer Floor Tile

3/9/18

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

Phone (860) 646-2469

20180306BS-31B	1837 House – Bath 212	Bottom Layer Floor Tile
20180306BS-32A	1837 House – Bath 212	Yellow Adhesive for Bottom Layer Floor Tile
20180306BS-32B	1837 House – Bath 212	Yellow Adhesive for Bottom Layer Floor Tile
20180306BS-33A	1837 House – Room 209	Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-33B	1837 House – Room 209	Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-34A	1837 House – Room 209	Adhesive for Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-34B	1837 House – Room 209	Adhesive for Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-35A	1837 House – Room 213	Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-35B	1837 House – Room 213	Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-36A	1837 House – Room 213	Adhesive for Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-36B	1837 House – Room 213	Adhesive for Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-37A	1837 House – Room 121	Floor Leveling Compound
20180306BS-37B	1837 House – Room 121	Floor Leveling Compound
20180306BS-38A	1897 Section – Main Area	9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring
20180306BS-38B	1897 Section – Main Area	9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring
20180306BS-39A	1897 Section – Main Area	Paper for 9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring
20180306BS-39B	1897 Section – Main Area	Paper for 9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring
20180306BS-40A	1897 Section – Main Area	Adhesive for 9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring
20180306BS-40B	1897 Section – Main Area	Adhesive for 9"x9" Fake Wood Flooring
20180306BS-41A	1897 Section – Kitchen	Brown with Multi-Colored Spots Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-41B	1897 Section – Kitchen	Brown with Multi-Colored Spots Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-42A	1897 Section – Kitchen	Paper Backing for Brown with Multi-Colored Spots Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-42B	1897 Section – Kitchen	Paper Backing for Brown with Multi-Colored Spots Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-43A	1897 Section – Stairs	Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-43B	1897 Section – Stairs	Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-44A	1897 Section – Stairs	Canvas Backing for Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-44B	1897 Section – Stairs	Canvas Backing for Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-45A	1897 Section – Stairs	Paper Backing for Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring

EMSL MANHATTAN LAB
RECEIVED
18 MAR -9 P 11:31

3/9/18 11:31 AM

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

Phone (860) 646-2469

20180306BS-45B	1897 Section – Stairs	Paper Backing for Beige Marbled Sheet Flooring
20180306BS-46A	1897 Section – Stairs	Beige Stair Tread
20180306BS-46B	1897 Section – Stairs	Beige Stair Tread
20180306BS-47A	1897 Section – Stairs	Glue for Beige Stair Tread
20180306BS-47B	1897 Section – Stairs	Glue for Beige Stair Tread
20180306BS-48A	1837 House – Room 121	Yellow Carpet Adhesive
20180306BS-48B	1837 House – Room 121	Yellow Carpet Adhesive
20180306BS-49A	1897 Section	Yellow Carpet Adhesive
20180306BS-49B	1897 Section	Yellow Carpet Adhesive
20180306BS-50A	1977 Addition	Yellow Carpet Adhesive
20180306BS-50B	1977 Addition	Yellow Carpet Adhesive
20180306BS-51A	1897 Section - Storage	1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-51B	1897 Section - Storage	1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-52A	1897 Section - Storage	Setting Compound for 1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-52B	1897 Section - Storage	Setting Compound for 1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-53A	1897 Section - Storage	Grout for 1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-53B	1897 Section - Storage	Grout for 1" Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-54A	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-54B	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-55A	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	Setting Compound for 1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-55B	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	Setting Compound for 1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-56A	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	Grout for 1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-56B	1977 Addition – Handicapped Bathroom	Grout for 1" Dark Gray Ceramic Floor Tile
20180306BS-57A	1897 Section – Kitchen	Black Sink Undercoat
20180306BS-57B	1897 Section – Kitchen	Black Sink Undercoat
20180306BS-58A	1837 House – Room 211	Formica Countertop
20180306BS-58B	1837 House – Room 213	Formica Countertop
20180306BS-59A	1837 House – Basement	Flue Cement
20180306BS-59B	1837 House – Basement	Flue Cement

3/9/18 BSilverman

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience EMSL Customer No. ENVI54

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

Phone (860) 646-2469

20180306BS-60A	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Spray-Applied Fireproofing
20180306BS-60B	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Spray-Applied Fireproofing
20180306BS-60C	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Spray-Applied Fireproofing
20180306BS-60D	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Spray-Applied Fireproofing
20180306BS-60E	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Spray-Applied Fireproofing
20180306BS-60F	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Spray-Applied Fireproofing
20180306BS-60G	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Spray-Applied Fireproofing
20180306BS-61A	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Insulation on Old Boiler Line
20180306BS-61B	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Insulation on Old Boiler Line
20180306BS-61C	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Insulation on Old Boiler Line
20180306BS-62A	1897 Section – Basement	Pipe Fitting Insulation
20180306BS-62B	1897 Section – Basement	Pipe Fitting Insulation
20180306BS-62C	1897 Section – Basement	Pipe Fitting Insulation
20180306BS-63A	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Pipe Fitting Insulation
20180306BS-63B	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Pipe Fitting Insulation
20180306BS-63C	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Pipe Fitting Insulation
20180306BS-64A	1837 House – Basement	Newer Pipe Wrap on Fiberglass Insulation
20180306BS-64B	1837 House – Basement	Newer Pipe Wrap on Fiberglass Insulation
20180306BS-65A	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Older Pipe Wrap on Fiberglass Insulation
20180306BS-65B	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Older Pipe Wrap on Fiberglass Insulation
20180306BS-66A	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Canvas Flex Connector
20180306BS-66B	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Canvas Flex Connector
20180306BS-67A	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Gray Sealant on Large Boiler Line
20180306BS-67B	1977 Addition – Boiler Room	Gray Sealant on Large Boiler Line
20180306BS-68A	Roof Field	Paper/Tar for Built up Roofing
20180306BS-68B	Roof Field	Paper/Tar for Built up Roofing
20180306BS-69A	Roof Field	Tar on Metal Decking
20180306BS-69B	Roof Field	Tar on Metal Decking
20180306BS-70A	Roof Field	Fiberboard

3/9/18 11:31 AM

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

Phone (860) 646-2469

20180306BS-70B	Roof Field	Fiberboard
20180306BS-71A	Roof Field	Paper under Rubber Roof
20180306BS-71B	Roof Field	Paper under Rubber Roof
20180306BS-72A	Roof Perimeter	Flashing behind Metal
20180306BS-72B	Roof Perimeter	Flashing behind Metal
20180306BS-73A	Roof Field	Caulking at Rubber Roof Seams
20180306BS-73B	Roof Field	Caulking at Rubber Roof Seams
20180306BS-74A	Connector Roof	Black Tar Cement
20180306BS-74B	Connector Roof	Black Tar Cement
20180306BS-75A	1897 Section Roof	Slate Roof Shingle
20180306BS-75B	1897 Section Roof	Slate Roof Shingle
20180306BS-76A	1897 Section Roof	Paper under Slate Roof Shingle
20180306BS-76B	1897 Section Roof	Paper under Slate Roof Shingle
20180306BS-77A	1837 House Roof	Asphalt Shingle
20180306BS-77B	1837 House Roof	Asphalt Shingle
20180306BS-78A	1837 House Roof	Paper under Asphalt Shingle
20180306BS-78B	1837 House Roof	Paper under Asphalt Shingle
20180306BS-79A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Brick
20180306BS-79B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Brick
20180306BS-80A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Mortar
20180306BS-80B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Mortar
20180306BS-81A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Damp Proofing Tar/Paper
20180306BS-81B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Damp Proofing Tar/Paper
20180306BS-82A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Vent Caulk
20180306BS-82B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Vent Caulk
20180306BS-83A	1837 House – Exterior	Foundation/Shingle Seam Caulk
20180306BS-83B	1837 House – Exterior	Foundation/Shingle Seam Caulk
20180306BS-84A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulk
20180306BS-84B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulk

3/9/18 11:31AM

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience EMSL Customer No. ENVI54

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

Phone (860) 646-2469

20180306BS-85A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulk
20180306BS-85B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulk
20180306BS-86A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Light Gray Expansion Joint Caulk
20180306BS-86B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Light Gray Expansion Joint Caulk
20180306BS-87A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Gray Window Caulk
20180306BS-87B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Gray Window Caulk
20180306BS-88A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Black Window Caulk
20180306BS-88B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Black Window Caulk
20180306BS-89A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Brown Window Caulk
20180306BS-89B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Brown Window Caulk
20180306BS-90A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Gray Door Caulk
20180306BS-90B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Gray Door Caulk
20180306BS-91A	1977 Addition – Exterior	Red/Brown Door Caulk
20180306BS-91B	1977 Addition – Exterior	Red/Brown Door Caulk
20180306BS-92A	1897 Section – Exterior	Dark Gray Door Caulk
20180306BS-92B	1897 Section – Exterior	Dark Gray Door Caulk
20180306BS-93A	1897 Section – Exterior	Window Glazing Compound
20180306BS-93B	1897 Section – Exterior	Window Glazing Compound

EMSL MANHATTAN LAB
RECEIVED
18 MAR -9 AM 11:31

Analysis Method: ☑ PLM ☑ TEM ☐ Other _____ Turnaround Time: 24 hours

Based on the turnaround time indicated above, analyses are due to EnviroScience on or before this date: 3/10/18 Please call EnviroScience if analyses will not be completed for requested t/a/t at (860) 646-2469.

FAX Results to: 888-838-1160 **Email Results to:** emarques @fando.com Do Not Mail Hard Copy Report
Total # of Samples: 216

Special Instructions: Stop analysis on first positive sample in each homogeneous set of samples unless otherwise noted. Do not layer samples unless indicated. Do Not Point Count. If both gypsum board and joint compound samples are NAD, do not analyze gypsum board/joint compound composite. If NOB group sample results are 0% - < 1% by PLM, analyze only "A" group sample above by TEM NOB, per group, unless you are told otherwise!

Samples collected by: Ben Silk **Date:** 3/6/18 **Time:** AM-PM

Samples Sent by: Ben Silk **Date:** 3/8/18 **Time:** PM

Samples Received by: _____ **Date:** 3/9/18 **Time:** 11:31 AM

Shipped To: ☑ EMSL State: NY ☐ Other _____

Method of Shipment: ☑ FedEx ☐ Lab Drop Off ☐ Other _____

EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Attn: Miguel Marques
Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC
146 Hartford Road
Manchester, CT 06040

Phone:	(860) 646-2469
Fax:	(888) 838-1160
Collected:	3/ 7/2018
Received:	3/09/2018
Analyzed:	3/11/2018

Proj: 20180100.A1E/ NEW MILFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY/ 24 MAIN STREET, NEW MILFORD, CT/ THROUGHOUT

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-01A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0001
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-01B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0002
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos *	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-01C **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0003
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 212/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray/White	8%	92%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-02A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0004
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-02B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0005
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	10%	90%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-02C **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0006
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-03A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0007
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-03B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0008**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	11%	89%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-03C ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0009**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/GYPSUM BOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	24%	76%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-04A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0010**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-04B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0011**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-04C ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0012**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 212/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	8%	92%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-05A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0013**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-05B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0014**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-05C ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0015**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	3%	97%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-06A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0016**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-06B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0017**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-06C **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0018**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/JOINT COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-07A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0019**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-07B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0020**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-07C **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0021**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 212/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-08A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0022**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-08B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0023**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-08C **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0024
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-09A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0025
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-09B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0026
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-09C **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0027
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/GYPSUM BOARD/ JOINT COMPOUND COMPOSITE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Analysis Cancelled	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-10A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0028
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - CLOSET UNDER STAIRS/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-10B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0029
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - CLOSET UNDER STAIRS/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-10C **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0030
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 213/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-11A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0031
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - CLOSET UNDER STAIRS/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-11B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0032**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - CLOSET UNDER STAIRS/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	6%	94%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-11C **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0033**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 213/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-12A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0034**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-12B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0035**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-12C **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0036**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-12D **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0037**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-12E **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0038**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-12F **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0039**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-12F ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0040**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER SKIM COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-13A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0041**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER BASE COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-13B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0042**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER BASE COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-13C ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0043**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER BASE COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-13D ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0044**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER BASE COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-13E ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0045**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER BASE COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-13F ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0046**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER BASE COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-13G ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0047**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/PLASTER BASE COAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-14A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0048**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/WALL/ CEILING CONCRETE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-14B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0049**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/WALL/ CEILING CONCRETE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Tan	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-15A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0050**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/CANVAS WALL COVERING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	92%	8%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-15B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0051**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/CANVAS WALL COVERING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Yellow/Green	83%	17%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-16A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0052**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/FIBERBOARD BEHIND WALL COVERING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	96%	4%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-16B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0053**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/FIBERBOARD BEHIND WALL COVERING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	97%	3%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-17A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0054**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE ROOM/FAKE CERAMIC TILE FIBERBOARD WALL PANEL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown/White	40%	60%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-17B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0055**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE ROOM/FAKE CERAMIC TILE FIBERBOARD WALL PANEL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	96%	4%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-18A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0056**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE ROOM/GLUE FOR FAKE CERAMIC TILE FIBERBOARD WALL PANEL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	10%	90%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Yellow	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-18B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0057**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE ROOM/GLUE FOR FAKE CERAMIC TILE FIBERBOARD WALL PANEL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Yellow	3%	97%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-19A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0058**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - SMALL BASEMENT STORAGE ROOM/CEMENT BOARD CEILING PANEL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	80%	**20% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-19B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0059**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - SMALL BASEMENT STORAGE ROOM/CEMENT BOARD CEILING PANEL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-20A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0060**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/FIBERBOARD CEILING PANEL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	96%	4%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-20B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0061**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/FIBERBOARD CEILING PANEL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Yellow	97%	3%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-21A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0062**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - 1ST FLOOR BATHROOM/1'X1' FIBERBOARD CEILING TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	95%	5%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-21B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0063**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - 1ST FLOOR BATHROOM/1'X1' FIBERBOARD CEILING TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	98%	2%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-22A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0064**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/1'X1' FISSURED SPLINE CEILING TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	90%	10%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-22B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0065**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/1'X1' FISSURED SPLINE CEILING TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	94%	6%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-23A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0066**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - MEN'S BATH/2'X2' SUSPENDED CEILING TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	60%	40%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-23B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0067**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - MEN'S BATH/2'X2' SUSPENDED CEILING TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	75%	25%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-24A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0068**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/4" TAN COVE BASE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray/Tan	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-24B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0069**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/4" TAN COVE BASE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Beige	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-25A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0070**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/ADHESIVE FOR 4" TAN COVE BASE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Black	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-25B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0071**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/ADHESIVE FOR 4" TAN COVE BASE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	1%	99%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-26A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0072**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/4" GRAY COVE BASE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-26B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0073**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/4" GRAY COVE BASE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-27A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0074**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/ADHESIVE FOR 4" GRAY COVE BASE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Tan	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Tan/Yellow	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-27B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0075**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/ADHESIVE FOR 4" GRAY COVE BASE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Yellow	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-28A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0076**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/9"X9" LIGHT BROWN FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	0%	98%	**2% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-28B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0077**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/9"X9" LIGHT BROWN FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018			Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)		

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-29A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0078**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/BLACK MASTIC FOR 9"X9" LIGHT BROWN FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Black	0%	98%	**2% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-29B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0079**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/BLACK MASTIC FOR 9"X9" LIGHT BROWN FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018			Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)		

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-30A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0080
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BATH 212/12"X12" SELF-STICK FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray/Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-30B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0081
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BATH 212/12"X12" SELF-STICK FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White/Black	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-31A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0082
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BATH 212/BOTTOM LAYER FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Pink	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Pink	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-31B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0083
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BATH 212/BOTTOM LAYER FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Pink	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-32A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0084
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BATH 212/YELLOW ADHESIVE FOR BOTTOM LAYER FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Tan/Yellow	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Tan/Yellow	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-32B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0085
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BATH 212/YELLOW ADHESIVE FOR BOTTOM LAYER FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Yellow	5%	95%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-33A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0086
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 209/SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Various	0%	85%	**15% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-33B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0087
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 209/SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-34A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0088**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 209/ADHESIVE FOR SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	3%	93%	4% Chrysotile	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-34B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0089**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 209/ADHESIVE FOR SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-35A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0090**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 213/SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Beige	55%	45%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Various/Beige	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-35B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0091**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 213/SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/Gray/Tan	36%	64%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-36A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0092**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 213/ADHESIVE FOR SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Beige	8%	92%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Yellow/Beige	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-36B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0093**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 213/ADHESIVE FOR SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Yellow	22%	78%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-37A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0094**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 121/FLOOR LEVELING COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-37B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0095**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 121/FLOOR LEVELING COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-38A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0096**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - MAIN AREA/9"X9" FAKE WOOD FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-38B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0097**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - MAIN AREA/9"X9" FAKE WOOD FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-39A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0098**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - MAIN AREA/PAPER FOR 9"X9" FAKE WOOD FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Black	60%	40%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-39B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0099**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - MAIN AREA/PAPER FOR 9"X9" FAKE WOOD FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	64%	36%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-40A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0100**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - MAIN AREA/ADHESIVE FOR 9"X9" FAKE WOOD FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	12%	88%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown/Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-40B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0101**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - MAIN AREA/ADHESIVE FOR 9"X9" FAKE WOOD FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	13%	87%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-41A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0102**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - KITCHEN/BROWN WITH MULTI-COLORED SPOTS SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	30%	70%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown/Various	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-41B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0103**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - KITCHEN/BROWN WITH MULTI-COLORED SPOTS SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/Green	72%	28%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-42A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0104**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - KITCHEN/PAPER BACKING FOR BROWN WITH MULTI-COLORED SPOTS SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Green	80%	20%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Green	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-42B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0105**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - KITCHEN/PAPER BACKING FOR BROWN WITH MULTI-COLORED SPOTS SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/Green	91%	9%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-43A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0106**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/BEIGE MARBLED SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown	3%	97%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-43B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0107**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/BEIGE MARBLED SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-44A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0108**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/CANVAS BACKING FOR BEIGE MARBLED SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Brown/Red	80%	20%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown/Red	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-44B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0109**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/CANVAS BACKING FOR BEIGE MARBLED SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	77%	23%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-45A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0110**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/PAPER BACKING FOR BEIGE MARBLED SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Black	88%	12%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown/Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-45B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0111**

Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/PAPER BACKING FOR BEIGE MARBLED SHEET FLOORING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/Black	80%	20%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-46A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0112**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/BEIGE STAIR TREAD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-46B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0113**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/BEIGE STAIR TREAD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray/Tan	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-47A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0114**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/GLUE FOR BEIGE STAIR TREAD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Tan	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Tan	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-47B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0115**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STAIRS/GLUE FOR BEIGE STAIR TREAD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/Black	1%	99%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-48A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0116**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 121/YELLOW CARPET ADHESIVE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Tan	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Tan/Yellow	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-48B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0117**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 121/YELLOW CARPET ADHESIVE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White/Yellow	4%	96%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-49A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0118**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/YELLOW CARPET ADHESIVE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Tan	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Tan	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-49B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0119**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION/YELLOW CARPET ADHESIVE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Yellow/Clear	16%	84%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-50A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0120**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/YELLOW CARPET ADHESIVE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Tan	3%	97%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Tan	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-50B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0121**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION/YELLOW CARPET ADHESIVE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Yellow	18%	82%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-51A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0122**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE/1" GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-51B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0123**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE/1" GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-52A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0124**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE/SETTING COMPOUND FOR 1" GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/09/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-52B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0125**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE/SETTING COMPOUND FOR 1" GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-53A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0126**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE/GROUT FOR 1" GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-53B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0127**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - STORAGE/GROUT FOR 1" GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-54A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0128**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - HANDICAPPED BATHROOM/1" DARK GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-54B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0129**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - HANDICAPPED BATHROOM/1" DARK GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-55A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0130**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - HANDICAPPED BATHROOM/SETTING COMPOUND FOR 1" DARK GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-55B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0131**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - HANDICAPPED BATHROOM/SETTING COMPOUND FOR 1" DARK GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Tan/Yellow	7%	93%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-56A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0132**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - HANDICAPPED BATHROOM/GROUT FOR 1" DARK GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-56B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0133**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - HANDICAPPED BATHROOM/GROUT FOR 1" DARK GRAY CERAMIC FLOOR TILE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-57A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0134**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - KITCHEN/BLACK SINK UNDERCOAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	90%	**10% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-57B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0135**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - KITCHEN/BLACK SINK UNDERCOAT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-58A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0136**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 211/FORMICA COUNTERTOP

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/White	10%	90%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-58B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0137**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - ROOM 213/FORMICA COUNTERTOP

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/White	65%	35%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-59A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0138**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/FLUE CEMENT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	94%	**6% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-59B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0139**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/FLUE CEMENT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-60A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0140**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	60%	40%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-60B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0141**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	80%	20%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-60C ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0142**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	70%	30%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-60D ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0143**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	70%	30%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-60E **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0144
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	96%	4%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-60F **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0145
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	80%	20%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-60G **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0146
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	87%	13%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-61A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0147
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/INSULATION ON OLD BOILER LINE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray/White	8%	92%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-61B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0148
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/INSULATION ON OLD BOILER LINE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray/White	6%	94%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-61C **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0149
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER/INSULATION ON OLD BOILER LINE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White	11%	89%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-62A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0150
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/PIPE FITTING INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	40%	60%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-62B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0151
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/PIPE FITTING INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	30%	70%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-62C **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0152**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - BASEMENT/PIPE FITTING INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	44%	56%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-63A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0153**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/PIPE FITTING INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	80%	20%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-63B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0154**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/PIPE FITTING INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	80%	20%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-63C **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0155**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/PIPE FITTING INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	50%	50%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-64A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0156**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/NEWER PIPE WRAP ON FIBERGLASS INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Silver/Yellow	90%	10%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-64B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0157**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - BASEMENT/NEWER PIPE WRAP ON FIBERGLASS INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White/Silver/Yellow	74%	26%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-65A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0158**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/NEWER PIPE WRAP ON FIBERGLASS INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Silver	65%	35%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-65B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0159**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/NEWER PIPE WRAP ON FIBERGLASS INSULATION

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Tan/White	88%	12%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-66A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0160
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/CANVAS FLEX CONNECTOR

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White	88%	12%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-66B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0161
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/CANVAS FLEX CONNECTOR

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray/White	94%	6%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-67A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0162
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/GRAY SEALANT ON LARGE BOILER LINE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	15%	85%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-67B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0163
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - BOILER ROOM/GRAY SEALANT ON LARGE BOILER LINE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	27%	73%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-68A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0164
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/PAPER/TAR FOR BUILT UP ROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	85%	**15% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-68B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0165
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/PAPER/TAR FOR BUILT UP ROOFING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-69A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0166
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/TAR ON METAL DECKING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	85%	**15% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-69B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0167
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/TAR ON METAL DECKING

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-70A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0168**
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/FIBERBOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/White	57%	43%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-70B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0169**
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/FIBERBOARD

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	45%	55%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-71A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0170**
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/PAPER UNDER RUBBER ROOF

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray/Beige	55%	45%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-71B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0171**
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/PAPER UNDER RUBBER ROOF

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	60%	40%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-72A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0172**
Sample Description: ROOF PERIMETER/FLASHING BEHIND METAL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	7%	89%	**4% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-72B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0173**
Sample Description: ROOF PERIMETER/FLASHING BEHIND METAL

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-73A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0174**
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/CAULKING AT RUBBER ROOF SEAMS

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-73B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0175**
Sample Description: ROOF FIELD/CAULKING AT RUBBER ROOF SEAMS

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	100%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-74A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0176**
Sample Description: CONNECTOR ROOF/BLACK TAR CEMENT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	92%	8% Chrysotile	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-74B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0177**
Sample Description: CONNECTOR ROOF/BLACK TAR CEMENT

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-75A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0178**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION ROOF/SLATE ROOF SHINGLE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-75B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0179**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION ROOF/SLATE ROOF SHINGLE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-76A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0180**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION ROOF/PAPER UNDER SLATE ROOF SHINGLE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	33%	67%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-76B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0181**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION ROOF/PAPER UNDER SLATE ROOF SHINGLE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	30%	70%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-77A **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0182**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE ROOF/ASPHALT SHINGLE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray/Black	12%	88%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray/Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-77B **Lab Sample ID:** **031805389-0183**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE ROOF/ASPHALT SHINGLE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	10%	90%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-78A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0184
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE ROOF/PAPER UNDER ASPHALT SHINGLE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	75%	25%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-78B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0185
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE ROOF/PAPER UNDER ASPHALT SHINGLE

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	70%	30%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-79A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0186
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/BRICK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Red	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-79B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0187
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/BRICK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Red	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-80A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0188
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/MORTAR

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-80B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0189
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/MORTAR

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Red	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-81A **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0190
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/DAMP PROOFING TAR/ PAPER

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/Black	76%	24%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown/Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-81B **Lab Sample ID:** 031805389-0191
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/DAMP PROOFING TAR/ PAPER

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	75%	25%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-82A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0192**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/VENT CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	**<1% Chrysotile**	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray	0.0%	98.0%	**2.0% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-82B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0193**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/VENT CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	3%	97%	**<1% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-83A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0194**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - EXTERIOR/FOUNDATION/ SHINGLE SEAM CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Tan/White	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Tan/White	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-83B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0195**
Sample Description: 1837 HOUSE - EXTERIOR/FOUNDATION/ SHINGLE SEAM CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	White	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-84A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0196**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/GRAY CONCRETE/ FOUNDATION CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	3%	97%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray	0.0%	95.9%	**2.4% Anthophyllite**	
	03/11/2018				**1.7% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-84B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0197**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/GRAY CONCRETE/ FOUNDATION CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	2%	98%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-85A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0198**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/DARK GRAY EXPANSION JOINT CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	3%	97%	**<1% Chrysotile**	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray	0.0%	97.9%	**2.1% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-85B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0199**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/DARK GRAY EXPANSION JOINT CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	4%	96%	**<1% Chrysotile**	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID: 031805389
Customer ID: ENVI54
Customer PO: 20180100.A1E
Project ID:

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-86A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0200**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/LIGHT GRAY EXPANSION JOINT CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	<1%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray	0.0%	99.6%	**0.45% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-86B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0201**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/LIGHT GRAY EXPANSION JOINT CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray/Red	3%	97%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-87A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0202**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/GRAY WINDOW CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown/Gray	0%	100%	**<1% Chrysotile**	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown/Gray	0.0%	92.1%	**7.9% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-87B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0203**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/GRAY WINDOW CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	100%	**<1% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-88A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0204**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/BLACK WINDOW CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	2%	98%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Black	0.0%	92.9%	**7.1% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-88B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0205**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/BLACK WINDOW CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	3%	97%	**<1% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-89A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0206**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/BROWN WINDOW CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-89B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0207**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/BROWN WINDOW CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	0%	100%	None Detected	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Summary Test Report for Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method via Polarized Light Microscopy

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-90A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0208**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/GRAY DOOR CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	3%	97%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Gray	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-90B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0209**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/GRAY DOOR CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	3%	97%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-91A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0210**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/RED/ BROWN DOOR CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Brown	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Brown	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-91B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0211**
Sample Description: 1977 ADDITION - EXTERIOR/RED/ BROWN DOOR CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-92A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0212**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - EXTERIOR/DARK GRAY DOOR CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Black	0%	100%	None Detected	
TEM Grav. Reduction	03/11/2018	Black	0.0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-92B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0213**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - EXTERIOR/DARK GRAY DOOR CAULK

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray	0%	100%	None Detected	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-93A ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0214**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - EXTERIOR/WINDOW GLAZING COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018	Gray/White	0%	97%	**3% Chrysotile**	

Client Sample ID: 20180306BS-93B ***Lab Sample ID:*** **031805389-0215**
Sample Description: 1897 SECTION - EXTERIOR/WINDOW GLAZING COMPOUND

TEST	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos Fibrous	Non-Asbestos Non-Fibrous	Asbestos	Comment
PLM	03/10/2018				Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)	

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018
Phone/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058
http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com

EMSL Order ID:	031805389
Customer ID:	ENVI54
Customer PO:	20180100.A1E
Project ID:	

Attn: Miguel Marques
Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC
146 Hartford Road
Manchester, CT 06040

Phone:	(860) 646-2469
Fax:	(888) 838-1160
Collected:	3/ 7/2018
Received:	3/09/2018
Analyzed:	3/11/2018

Proj: 20180100.A1E/ NEW MILFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY/ 24 MAIN STREET, NEW MILFORD, CT/ THROUGHOUT

The samples in this report were submitted for asbestos bulk analysis. The reference number for these samples is the Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

Sample Receipt Date:	03/09/2018	Sample Receipt Time:	11:31 am
Analysis Completed Date:	03/11/2018	Analysis Completed Time:	1:12 pm

Analyst(s):

Chad Layne PLM (119)

Emmanuel Moise PLM (75)

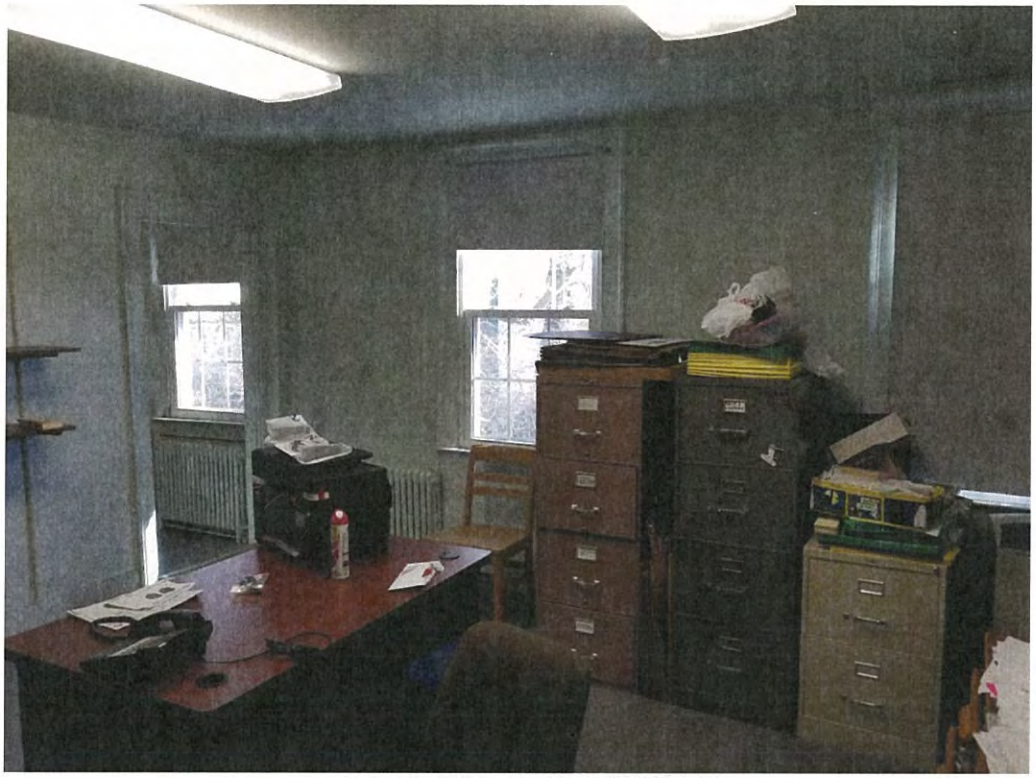
Genevieve Trapani TEM Grav. Reduction (39)

Reviewed and approved by:

James Hall, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. This test report must not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples. PLM alone is not consistently reliable in detecting asbestos in floor coverings and similar NOBs

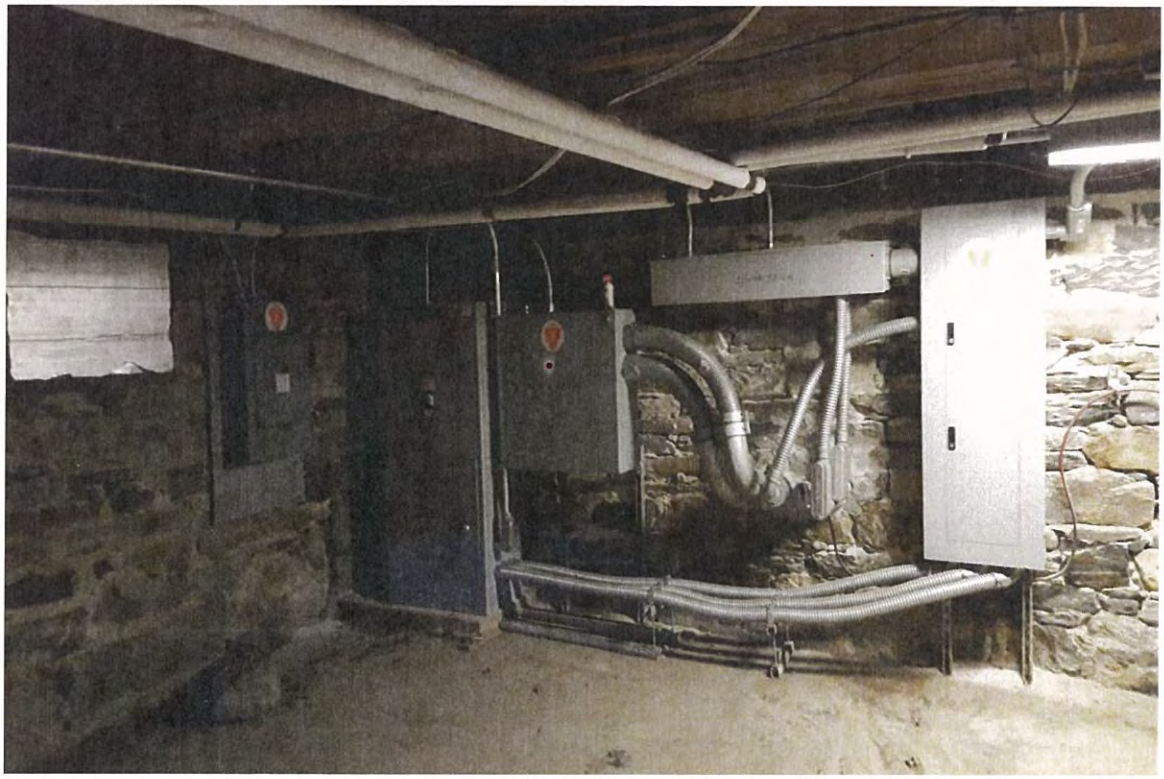
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. New York, NY AIHA-LAP, LLC--IHLAP Accredited #102581, NVLAP Lab Code 101048-9, NYS ELAP 11506, NJ NY022, CT PH-0170, MA AA000170



1837 Building 2nd Floor Office

1837 Building Mercury CFL

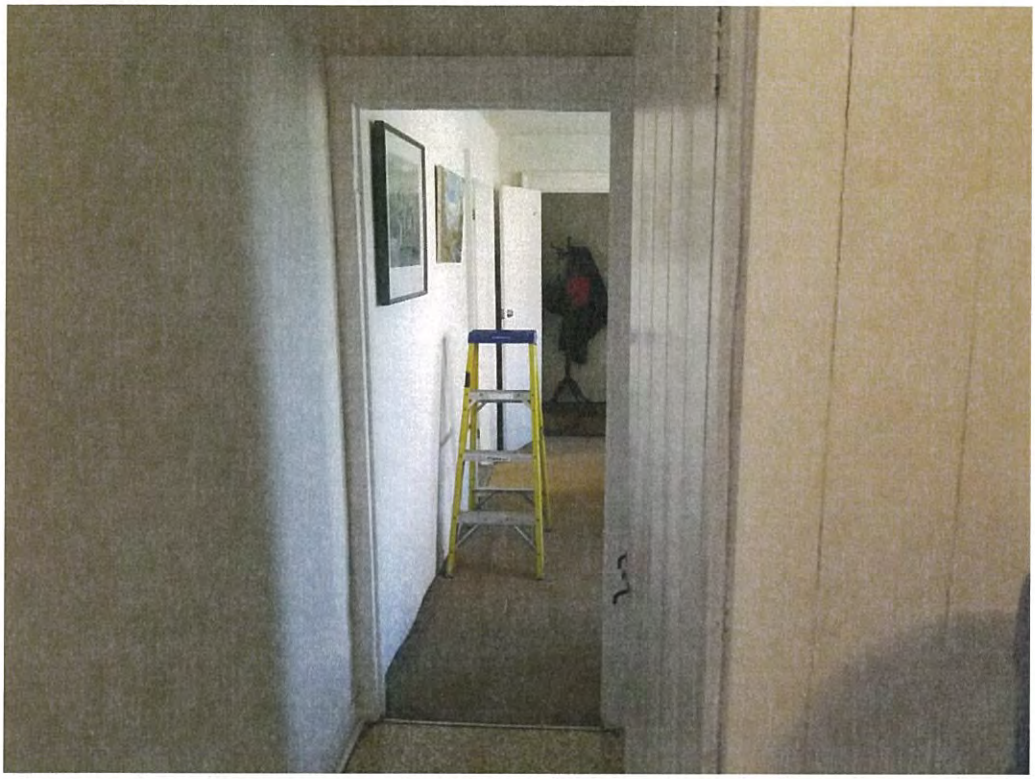
1837 House Basement



1837 House Basement

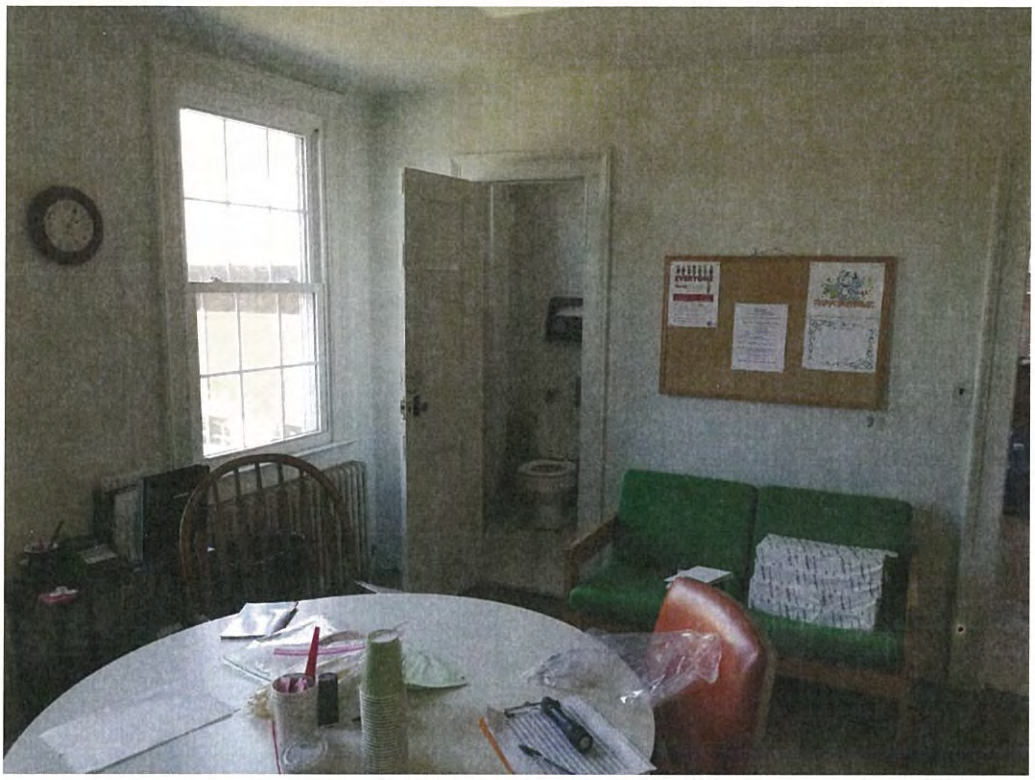
1837 House Basement

1837 House Boiler Room



1837 Kitchen

1837 Kitchen



1837 Lounge 2nd Floor

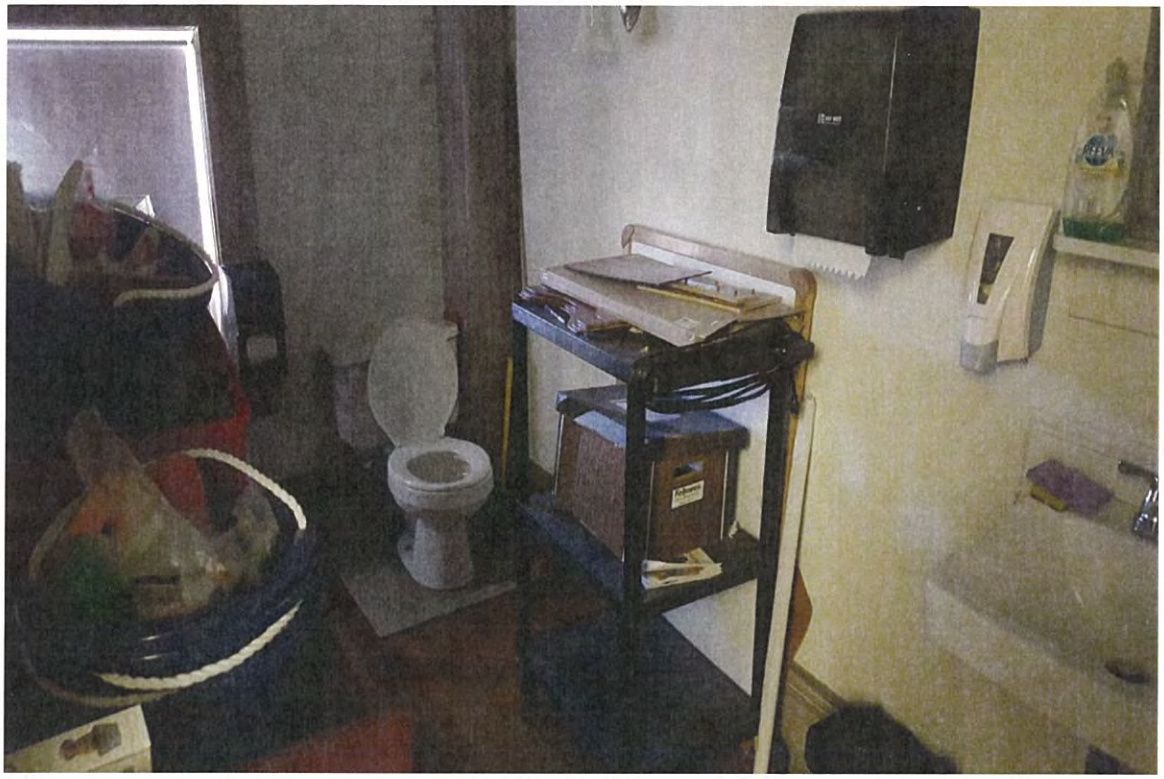
1837 Lounge 2nd Floor

1837 Roof Overall

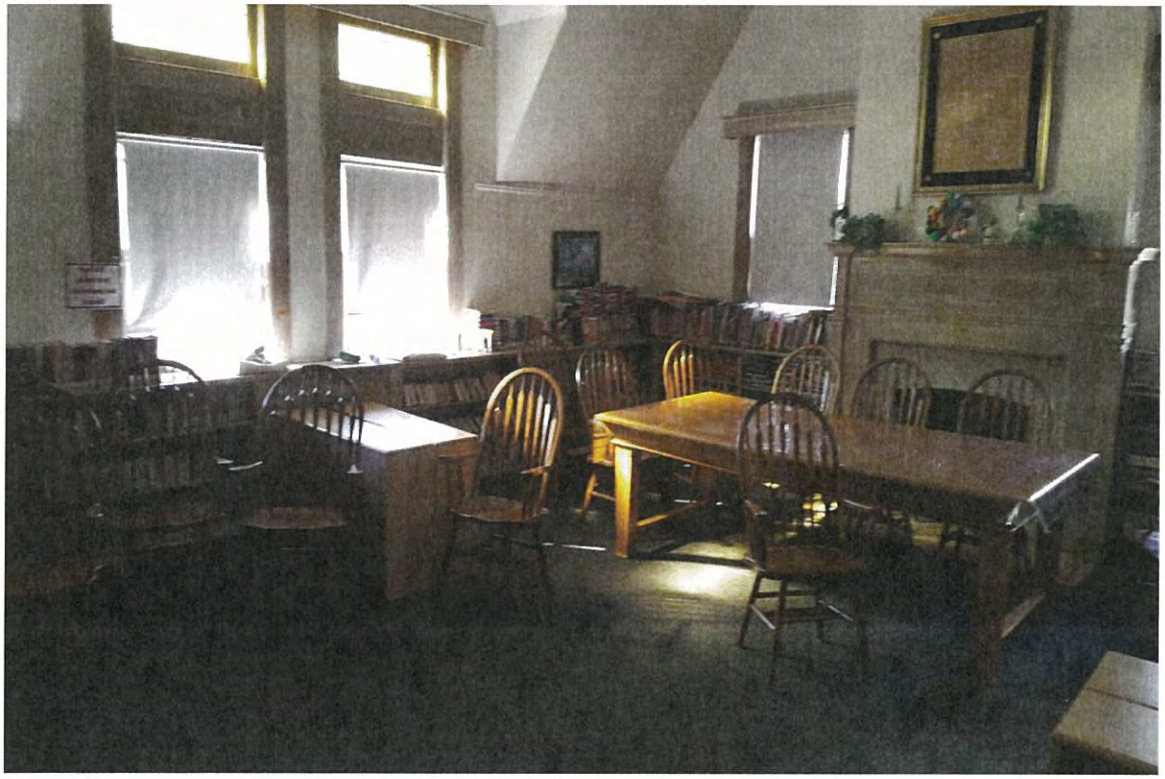
1837 Roof Overall

1897 Section 1st Floor

1897 Section 1st Floor



1897 Section 2nd Floor Bath



1897 Section 2nd Floor Conference Room

1897 Section 2nd Floor Kitchen

1897 Section 2nd Floor Multi-Purpose Room

1897 Section Basement Mechanical Room 006

1897 Section Basement Storage 003 Transite Ceiling

1897 Section Basement Storage 003

1897 Section Basement Storage 005

1897 Section Faux Wood 9" x 9" Tile

1897 Section Stairs

1897 Section Storage off Foyer

1897 Sign on Ground

1977 & 1837 Roof Connector

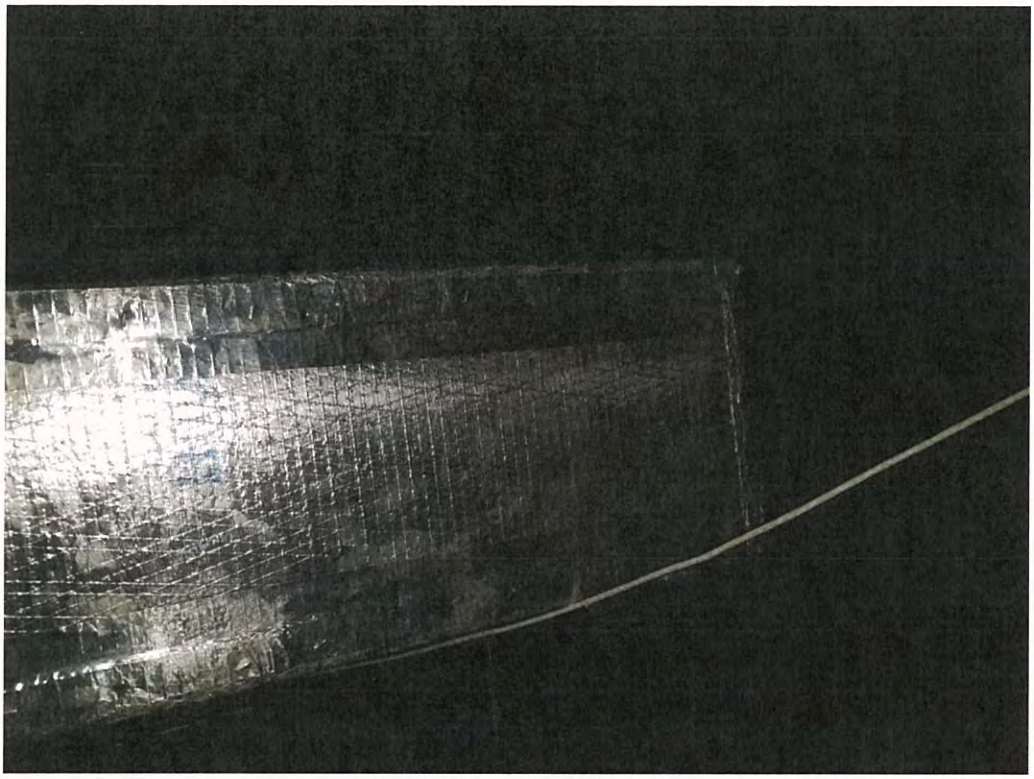
1977 & 1837 Roof Connector

1977 & 1837 Roof Connector

1977 & 1897 Overall

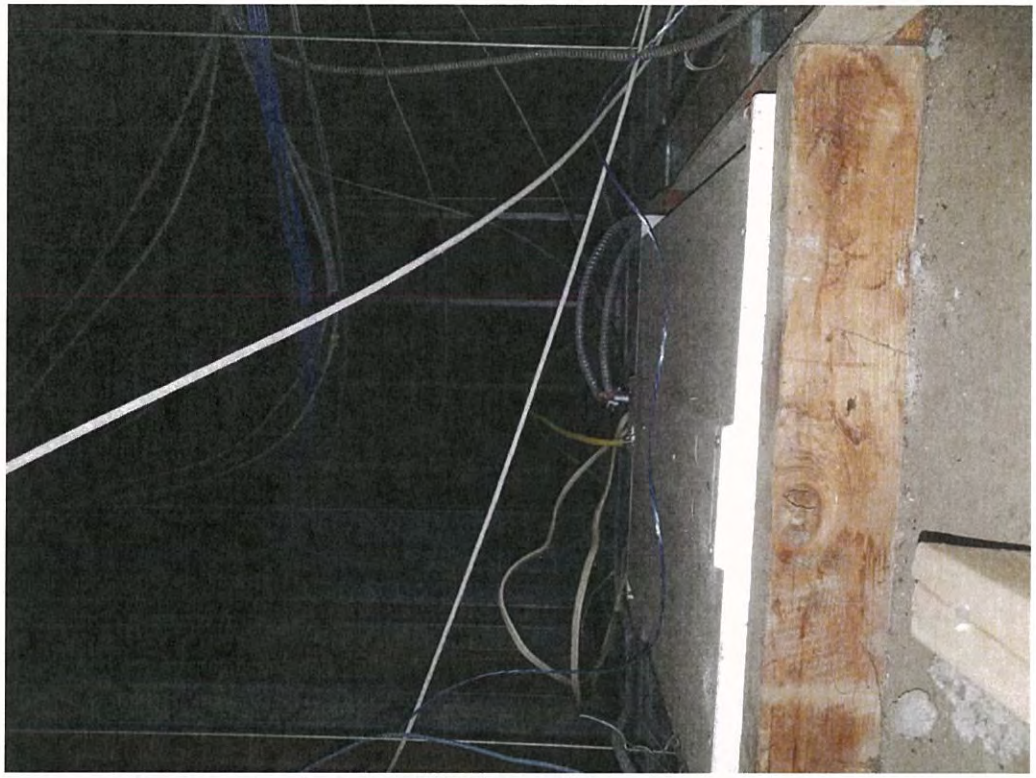
1977 Access Hatch

1977 Access Hatch



1977 Access Hatch

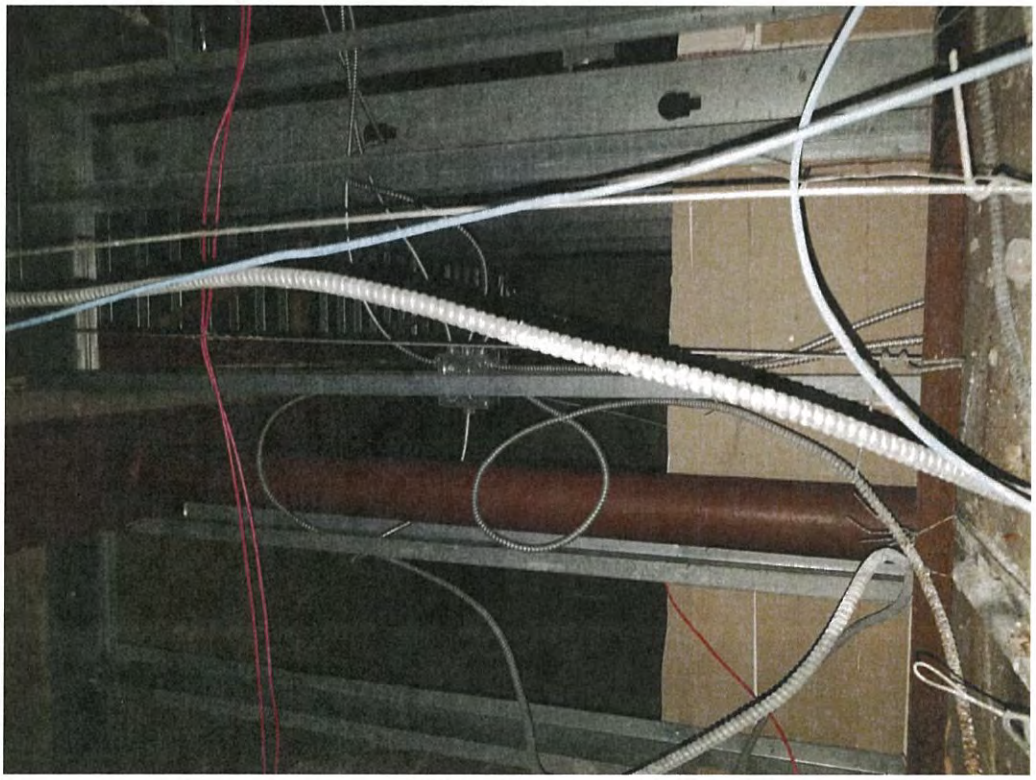
1977 Access Hatch by Bathrooms



1977 Access Hatch

1977 Access Hatch

1977 Access Hatch



1977 Access Hatch

1977 Addition Concrete Panels

1977 Addition Dampproofing behind Brick

1977 Addition Dampproofing behind Brick

1977 Addition Dampproofing behind Brick

1977 Addition Dark Gray Expansion Caulk

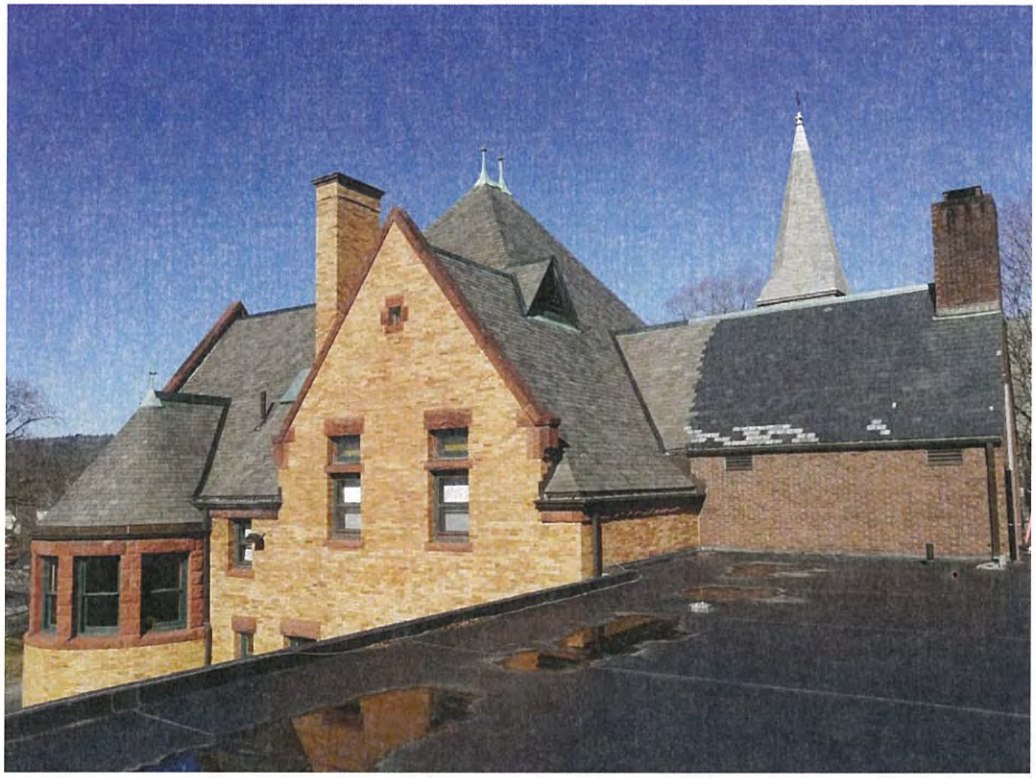
1977 Addition Roof Perimeter

1977 Addition Roof

1977 Addition Roof

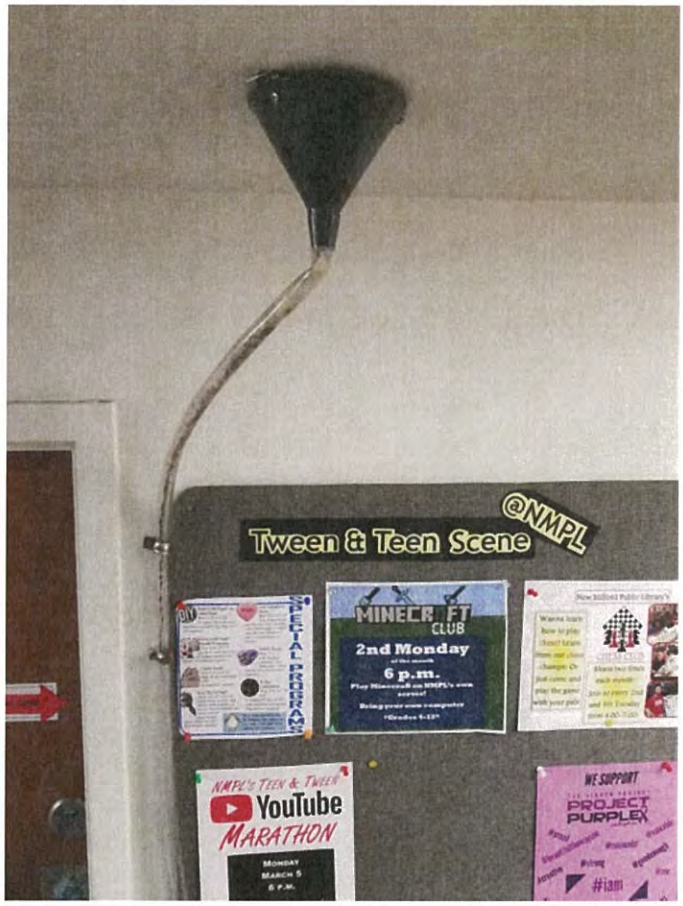
1977 Addition Roof

1977 Addition Roof Overall

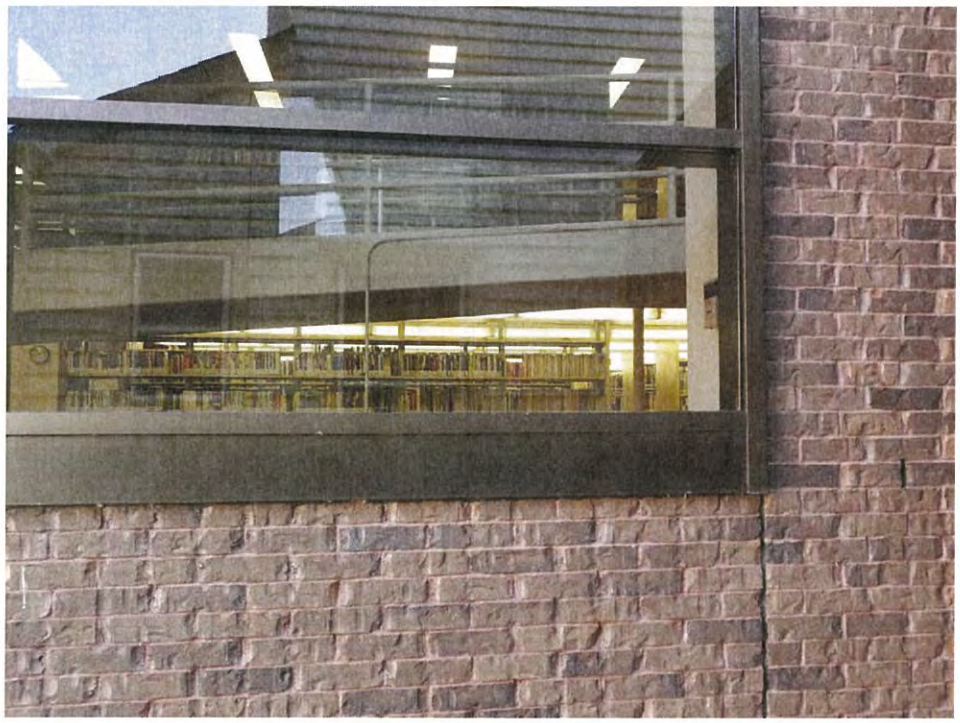


1977 Addition Roof Overall

1977 Addition Roof Overall



1977 Addition Water leak collection

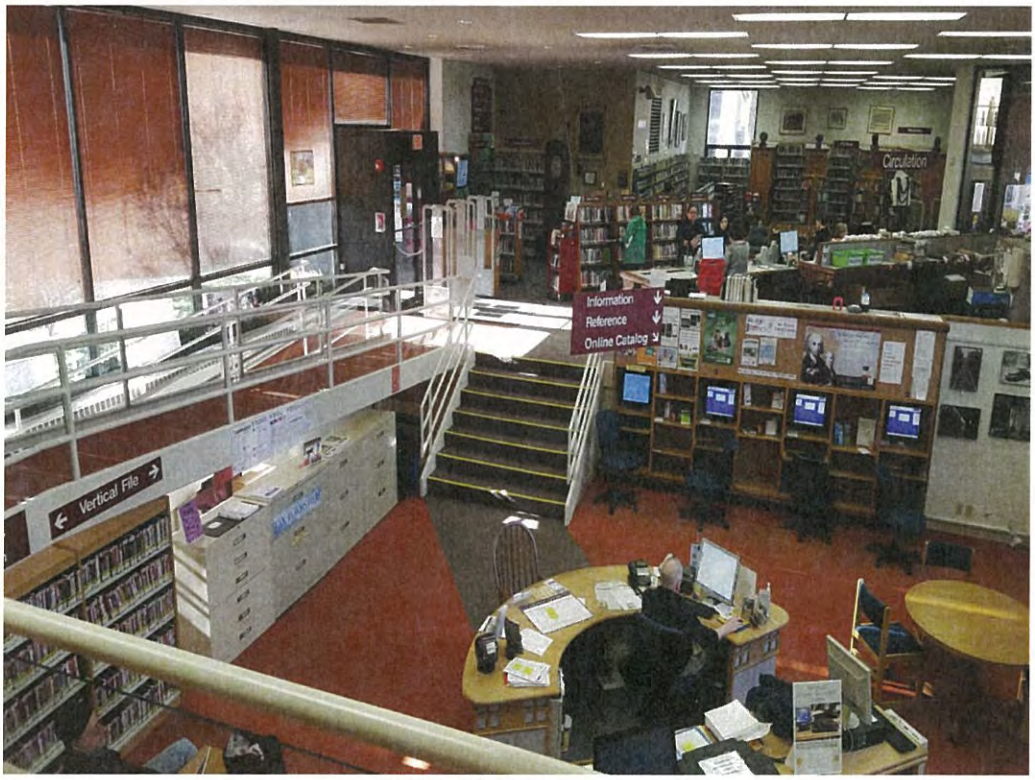


1977 Addition Window

1977 Addition Window Caulk Tar

1977 Addition Boiler Room

1977 Addition Ceiling Tile



1977 Addition Main Area

1977 Addition Men's Bathroom Floor

1977 Addition Old Boiler Line

1977 Addition Roof Field

Front of 1977 Addition

Front of 1977 Addition

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Appendix E

XRF Lead Determination Field Data Sheets

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

56 Quarry Road, Trumbull, CT 06611

(203) 374-3748 Fax (203) 374-4391

XRF LEAD DETERMINATION FIELD DATA SHEET

Inspector Name: Ben Silverman **Inspector License #:** 002241

Date: 3/6/18 **XRF Model:** LPA-1 **Serial:** 3241R

Project Name: New Milford Public Library **Project Number:** 20181

Address: 24 Main Street, New Milford, CT **Project PM:** Miguel Marques

XRF Calibration Check-RMD (0.7 to 1.3 mg/cm² inclusive)

	Hour	First Reading	Second Reading	Third Reading	Average
First Check	1	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0
Second Check	2	0.8	1.0	0.9	0.9
Third Check					
Fourth Check					

hit wallpaper

Side	Surface/Component	Substrate/Color	XRF Reading	Positive (√)	Comments/Notes
	Wall	Sheetrock / White	1.2	√	House - kitchen
	↓	Plaster / white	>9.9	√	(wallpaper)
	Ceiling	Sheetrock / White	0.0		
	Wainscotting	Wood / White	0.5		
	Win Casing	↓	>9.9	√	
	" Sill		2.3	√	
	Baseboard		1.6	√	
	Door Casing		>9.9	√	
	Wall	Plaster / White	0.0		House - office (2nd floor)
	↓	↓	0.0		
	Win Apron	Wood / White	>9.9	√	
	Door	↓	>9.9	√	
	" Casing	↓	>9.9	√	
	Stair tread	Wood / Brown	1.5	√	House - Stairs
	" riser	/ White	2.6	√	
	" Stringer	↓ ↓	>9.9	√	
	Decorative Door trim	↓	>9.9	√	

* Substrate Type: Metal = M, Wood = W, Plaster = P, Sheetrock = S, Concrete = C, Brick = B
N/A: Not Accessible; N/C: Not Coated; COV: Covered; VR -- Vinyl Replacement

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

56 Quarry Road, Trumbull, CT 06611

(203) 374-3748 Fax (203) 374-4391

XRF LEAD DETERMINATION DATA SHEET (CONT.)

Project Name: New Milford Public Library **Project Number:** _____

Address: 24 Main Street, New Milford **Project PM:** Miguel Marques

Side	Surface/Component	Substrate/Color	XRF Reading	Positive (√)	Comments/Notes
	Wall	Sheetrock/white	0.0		House - Director's
	New Door	wood/white	0.0		office
	" " Casing	↓	0.0		
	" Baseboard	↓	0.0		
	Ceiling	Sheetrock/white	0.0		
	Win Casing	wood/white	>9.9	√	
	Wall	Sheetrock/white	0.0		House - office
	Ceiling	↓	0.0		(1st Floor)
	Win Sill	wood/white	>9.9	√	
	Ramp	Metal/white	0.0		1971 Section
	Handrail	↓	0.0		
	Column	↓	0.0		
	Cove Base	Vinyl/Tan Painted white	3.4	√	
	↓	↓	2.9	√	
	Door	Metal/white	0.0		
	" Frame	↓	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	Wall	Sheetrock/white	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	Ceiling	Concrete/white	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		

* Substrate Type: Metal = M, Wood = W, Plaster = P, Sheetrock = S, Concrete = C, Brick = B
N/A: Not Accessible; N/C: Not Coated; COV: Covered; VR – Vinyl Replacement

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

56 Quarry Road, Trumbull, CT 06611

(203) 374-3748 Fax (203) 374-4391

XRF LEAD DETERMINATION FIELD DATA SHEET

Inspector Name: Ben Silverman **Inspector License #:** 000224

Date: _____ **XRF Model:** _____ **Serial:** _____

Project Name: New Milford Public Library **Project Number:** _____

Address: _____ **Project PM:** _____

XRF Calibration Check-RMD (0.7 to 1.3 mg/cm² inclusive)

	Hour	First Reading	Second Reading	Third Reading	Average
First Check					
Second Check					
Third Check					
Fourth Check					

Side	Surface/Component	Substrate/Color	XRF Reading	Positive (√)	Comments/Notes
	Wall	Sheetrock/white	0.0		1977 Section -
	↓	↓	0.0		Basement +
	↓	↓	0.0		1890's Section
	Column	Brick/yellow	0.0		Basement
	Foundation Wall	Stone/yellow	0.0		↓
	Ceiling	Fiberboard/white	0.0		
	↓	Sheetrock/white	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	Wall	Brick/yellow	0.0		
	Door	Metal/tan	0.0		
	& Frame	↓	0.0		↓
	Handrail	Metal/tan	0.0		1977 Bsmt
	Stair Stringer	↓	0.0		Stairs
	Cove Base	Vinyl/Green	0.0		1977 Section

* Substrate Type: Metal = M, Wood = W, Plaster = P, Sheetrock = S, Concrete = C, Brick = B
N/A: Not Accessible; N/C: Not Coated; COV: Covered; VR – Vinyl Replacement

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

56 Quarry Road, Trumbull, CT 06611

(203) 374-3748 Fax (203) 374-4391

XRF LEAD DETERMINATION DATA SHEET (CONT.)

Project Name: New Milford Public Library **Project Number:** _____

Address: _____ **Project PM:** _____

Side	Surface/Component	Substrate/Color	XRF Reading	Positive (√)	Comments/Notes
	Win Casing	Wood / white	0.0		1890's section
	" Sill	↓	0.0		1st floor
	" Apron	↓	0.0		↓
	Wall	Plaster	0.0		
	Base board	Wood / red	0.0		
	Decorative trim	Wood / red + Yellow	0.0		
	Wh Casing	Wood / yellow	0.0		
	" Sash	↓	0.0		
	" Jamb	↓	0.0		
	Wall	Covering / yellow	0.0		
	Door	wood / orange	0.0		
	Column	metal / yellow	0.4		↓
	Wall	Sheetrock / white	0.0		1890's section
	↓	↓	0.0		2nd flr.
	Ceiling	Sheetrock / white	0.0		↓
	Wainscoting	wood / Gray	0.0		
	↓	↓	0.0		
	Wall	Plaster / white	1.6	✓	
	↓	↓	1.4	✓	
	Window Casing	Wood / Gray	0.0		
	" Sash	↓	↓		
	" Sill	↓	↓		
	" Apron	↓	↓		
	" Jamb	↓	↓		
	Ceiling	Plaster / white	1.2		
	Baseboard	wood	0.0		↓

* Substrate Type: Metal = M, Wood = W, Plaster = P, Sheetrock = S, Concrete = C, Brick = B
N/A: Not Accessible; N/C: Not Coated; COV: Covered; VR – Vinyl Replacement

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

56 Quarry Road, Trumbull, CT 06611

(203) 374-3748 Fax (203) 374-4391

XRF LEAD DETERMINATION DATA SHEET (CONT.)

Project Name: New Milford Publik Library **Project Number:** _____

Address: 24 Main Street, **Project PM:** _____

Side	Surface/Component	Substrate/Color	XRF Reading	Positive (√)	Comments/Notes
	Door	wood/Gray	0.0		1890's - 2nd floor
	" Casing	↓	↓		↓
	Ornamental trim	↓	↓		
	Cabinets	wood/white	↓		
	Win Sash	wood/Green	4.0	✓	Exterior - 1890's
	" Casing	wood/Green	0.0		↓
	Bsmt window sash	↓	3.1		
	" " Casing	↓	0.0		↓
	Clapboard	wood/white	0.0		Exterior - House
	↓	↓	↓		↓
	↓	↓	↓		
	Door trim	wood/white	1.0-2.0		
	Window trim	↓	↓		↓
	All trim	↓	↓		

NOTE: Red Paint on barn in parking lot is LBP

* Substrate Type: Metal = M, Wood = W, Plaster = P, Sheetrock = S, Concrete = C, Brick = B
N/A: Not Accessible; N/C: Not Coated; COV: Covered; VR – Vinyl Replacement

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

Appendix F

Waste Characterization Laboratory Report and Chain of Custody Form

OrderID: 06180 4317

06180 4317

FUSS & O'NEILL
EnviroScience, LLC

www.fando.com

146 Hartford Road, Manchester, CT 06040

(860) 646-2469 Fax (860) 649-6883

SAMPLE LOG FOR TCLP BULKS

(KY)

Sheet No. 1 of 1

Project Name: New Milford Public Library
Building: Entire Building

Project Number: 20180100.A1E
Project Manager: Miguel Marques

Sample ID Number	Sample Location/Building	Material Type	Result (ppm)	Lab Number
20180306BS-01	Throughout Building	Gypsum Board, Plaster, Wood		

RECEIVED
EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
CARLE PLACE, NY
2018 MAR -9 A 9:45

Analysis Method: TCLP Lead

Turnaround Time 48 hours (KY)

Based on the turnaround time indicated above, analyses are due to Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience on or before this date: **3/12/2018.** Please call the Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience laboratory at 860-646-2469 if analyses will be late.

Fax Results To: Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience Laboratory at 888-838-1160

Special Instructions: _____

Samples Collected By: [signature] Date: 3/6/18 Time: PM
Samples Rec'd/Sent By: [signature] Date: 3/8/18 Time: 1PM
Samples Received By: Katherine Viaou Date: 3.9.18 9:45 AM Time: 9:45 Am

Shipped To: ■ EMSL (State) Carle Place, NY ☐ Other _____

Method of Shipment: ■ Fed Ex. ☐ UPS Overnight ☐ UPS Ground ☐ Other _____

Pb - A. Levy 03/12/18

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
528 Mineola Avenue, Carle Place, NY 11514
Phone/Fax: (516) 997-7251 / (516) 997-7528
http://www.EMSL.com carleplacelab@emsl.com

EMSL Order:	061804317
CustomerID:	ENVI54
CustomerPO:	20180100.A1E
ProjectID:	

Attn: **Miguel Marques**
Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC
146 Hartford Road
Manchester, CT 06040

Phone:	(860) 646-2469
Fax:	(888) 838-1160
Received:	03/09/18 9:45 AM
Collected:	3/6/2018

Project: **New Milford Public Library, Entire Building, Project #:20180100.A1E**

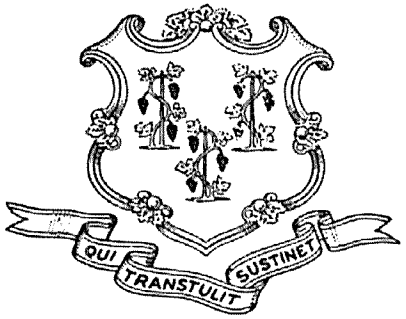
Test Report: Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (1311/7000B)

Client Sample Description	*Lab ID*	*Collected*	*Analyzed*	*Lead Concentration*
20180306BS-01	*061804317-0001*	3/6/2018	3/12/2018	<0.40 mg/L
	Site: Throughout Building, Gypsum Board, Plaster, Wood			

Michelle McGowan, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

The test results contained within this report meet the requirements of NELAC unless otherwise noted. This report relates only to those items tested. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted. Quality Control Data associated with this sample set is within acceptable limits, unless otherwise noted. "<" (less than) result signifies that the analyte was not detected at or above the reporting limit.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Carle Place, NY NYS ELAP 11469

Initial report from 03/12/2018 13:24:43



CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Partner of the American Job Center Network

THIS IS A PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT

Covered by the

PREVAILING WAGE LAW

CT General Statutes Section 31-53

If you have QUESTIONS regarding your wages
CALL (860) 263-6790

Section 31-55 of the CT State Statutes requires every contractor or subcontractor performing work for the state to post in a prominent place the prevailing wages as determined by the Labor Commissioner.

Rev. 3/1/07

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

PREVAILING WAGE RATES REQUEST FORM

CONTRACTING AGENCY/POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OR THEIR AGENT REQUESTING RATES

Project Name and Number (If Applicable):

Location of Project:

Project Description:

Total Cost of Project:

Estimated Duration of the Project: Start Date:_____ End Date:
Date Advertised to Bid:

CHECK THE TYPE OF SCHEDULE(S) NEEDED:

1) BUILDING ☐
2) HEAVY/HIGHWAY ☐
3) RESIDENTIAL ☐
4) SPANISH RATES (available in Building Only upon request) ☐

MAIL☐ PICK-UP☐ *OR E-MAIL* (provide email address)

Please fax or mail to: Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
Attention: Resa Spaziani, Matthew Ferri or Holly Carter
645 South Main Street
Middletown, CT
Telephone Number (860) 754-5181 and (860)754-5186

Come visit us on our website at WWW.CT.GOV/DOL

Now you can request rates through our website at

WWW.CTDOL.STATE.CT.US/WGWKSTND/FORMS/PREVWGFM.HTM

As required by law please submit requests for rates at least ten (10) days but not more than twenty (20) days prior to the date of advertisement for bid.

NAME, ADDRESS, AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF PERSON REQUESTING RATES:

Opportunity * Guidance * Support

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

CTgov

Prevailing Wage Rates System

Annual Adjusted July 1st Rates

- New Milford (effective July 1,)

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

*Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional $1.25 per hour for truck drivers.

**Note: Hazardous waste premium $3.00 per hour over classified rate.

ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra $4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:

1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)
2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson
3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)

- Crane with boom including jib, 150 feet - $1.50 extra.
- Crane with boom including jib, 200 feet - $2.50 extra.
- Crane with boom including jib, 250 feet - $5.00 extra.
- Crane with boom including jib, 300 feet - $7.00 extra.
- Crane with boom including jib, 400 feet - $10.00 extra.

~ ~ ~ All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyperson instructing and supervising the work of one apprentice in a specific trade.

~~Connecticut General Statute Section 31-55a: Annual Adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work ~~

The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.

Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.

It is the contractor's responsiblity to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.

The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us.

The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.

All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage.

All Persons who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

Opportunity ★ Guidance ★ Support

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

CT.gov

Prevailing Wage Rates System

Annual Adjusted July 1st Rates

Building Rates - New Milford (effective July 1, 2018)

Classification	Hourly Rate	Benefits
1a) Asbestos Worker/Insulator (Includes application of insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, & finishes to all types of mechanical systems; application of firestopping material for wall openings & penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings	$38.25	27.96
1b) Asbestos/Toxic Waste Removal Laborers: Asbestos removal and encapsulation (except its removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped), toxic waste removers, blasters.**See Laborers Group 7**		
1c) Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	$40.21	29.30
2) Boilermaker	$38.34	26.01
3a) Bricklayer, Cement Mason, Concrete Finisher (including caulking), Stone Masons	$33.48	32.06 + a
3b) Tile Setter	$34.90	25.87
3c) Terrazzo Mechanics and Marble Setters	$31.69	22.35
3d) Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Finishers	$26.70	21.75
3e) Plasterer	$33.48	32.06
------LABORERS------		
4) Group 1: Laborers (common or general), acetylene burners, carpenter tenders, concrete specialists, wrecking laborers, fire watchers.	$30.05	20.10
4a) Group 2: Mortar mixers, plaster tender, power buggy operators, powdermen, fireproofer/mixer/nozzleman (Person running mixer and spraying fireproof only).	$30.30	20.10
4b) Group 3: Jackhammer operators/pavement breaker, mason tender (brick), mason tender (cement/concrete), forklift operators and forklift operators (masonry).	$30.55	20.10
4c) **Group 4: Pipelayers (Installation of water, storm drainage or sewage lines outside of the building line with P6, P7 license) (the pipelayer rate shall apply only to one or two employees of the total crew who primary task is to actually perform the m	$30.55	20.10
4d) Group 5: Air track operator, sand blaster and hydraulic drills.	$30.55	20.10
4e) Group 6: Blasters, nuclear and toxic waste removal.	$31.80	20.10
4f) Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal and encapsulation (except it's removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped).	$31.05	20.10
4g) Group 8: Bottom men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	$28.38	20.10
4h) Group 9: Top men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	$27.86	20.10
4i) Group 10: Traffic Control Signalman	$16.00	20.10
5) Carpenter, Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Soft Floor/Carpet Laying, Metal Stud Installation, Form Work and Scaffold Building, Drywall Hanging, Modular-Furniture Systems Installers, Lathers, Piledrivers, Resilient Floor Layers.	$32.60	25.34

5a) Millwrights	$33.14	25.74
6) Electrical Worker (including low voltage wiring) (Trade License required: E1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	$38.82	26.25+3% of gross wage
7a) Elevator Mechanic (Trade License required: R-1,2,5,6)	$51.71	32.645+a+b
-----LINE CONSTRUCTION----		
Groundman	$26.50	6.5% + 9.00
Linemen/Cable Splicer	$48.19	6.5% + 22.00
8) Glazier (Trade License required: FG-1,2)	$37.18	21.05 + a
9) Ironworker, Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	$35.47	35.14 + a
----OPERATORS----		
Group 1: Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone, hoisting engineer 2 drums or over, front end loader (7 cubic yards or over), work boat 26 ft. and over and Tunnel Boring Machines. (Trade License Required)	$39.55	24.05 + a
Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Piledriver ($3.00 premium when operator controls hammer); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	$39.23	24.05 + a
Group 3: Excavator; Backhoe/Excavator under 2 cubic yards; Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity), Grader/Blade; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive pow	$38.49	24.05 + a
Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; Concrete Finishing Machine; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper).	$38.10	24.05 + a
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24" Mandrell)	$37.51	24.05 + a
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller; Pile Testing Machine.	$37.51	24.05 + a
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	$37.20	24.05 + a
Group 7: Asphalt roller, concrete saws and cutters (ride on types), vermeer concrete cutter, Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24" and under Mandrell).	$36.86	24.05 + a
Group 8: Mechanic, grease truck operator, hydroblaster; barrier mover; power stone spreader; welding; work boat under 26 ft.; transfer machine.	$36.46	24.05 + a
Group 9: Front end loader (under 3 cubic yards), skid steer loader regardless of attachments, (Bobcat or Similar): forklift, power chipper; landscape equipment (including Hydroseeder).	$36.03	24.05 + a
Group 10: Vibratory hammer; ice machine; diesel and air, hammer, etc.	$33.99	24.05 + a
Group 11: Conveyor, earth roller, power pavement breaker (whiphammer), robot demolition equipment.	$33.99	24.05 + a
Group 12: Wellpoint operator.	$33.93	24.05 + a
Group 13: Compressor battery operator.	$33.35	24.05 + a
Group 14: Elevator operator; tow motor operator (solid tire no rough terrain).	$32.21	24.05 + a
Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	$31.80	24.05 + a
Group 16: Maintenance Engineer/Oiler.	$31.15	24.05 + a
Group 17: Portable asphalt plant operator; portable crusher plant operator; portable concrete plant operator.	$35.46	24.05 + a
Group 18: Power safety boat; vacuum truck; zim mixer; sweeper; (Minimum for any job requiring a CDL license).	$33.04	24.05 + a
------PAINTERS (Including Drywall Finishing)------		

10a) Brush and Roller	$33.62	21.05
10b) Taping Only/Drywall Finishing	$34.37	21.05
10c) Paperhanger and Red Label	$34.12	21.05
10e) Blast and Spray	$36.62	21.05
11) Plumber (excluding HVAC pipe installation) (Trade License required: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2)	$42.62	31.21
12) Well Digger, Pile Testing Machine	$37.26	24.05 + a
Roofer: Cole Tar Pitch	$41.50	17.00 + a
Roofer: Slate, Tile, Composition, Shingles, Singly Ply and Damp/Waterproofing	$40.00	17.00 + a
15) Sheetmetal Worker (Trade License required for HVAC and Ductwork: SM-1,SM-2,SM-3,SM-4,SM-5,SM-6)	$43.70	42.40
16) Pipefitter (Including HVAC work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4, G-1, G-2, G-8 & G-9)	$42.62	31.21
------TRUCK DRIVERS------		
17a) 2 Axle	$29.13	23.33 + a
17b) 3 Axle, 2 Axle Ready Mix	$29.23	23.33 + a
17c) 3 Axle Ready Mix	$29.28	23.33 + a
17d) 4 Axle, Heavy Duty Trailer up to 40 tons	$29.33	23.33 + a
17e) 4 Axle Ready Mix	$29.38	23.33 + a
17f) Heavy Duty Trailer (40 Tons and Over)	$29.58	23.33 + a
17g) Specialized Earth Moving Equipment (Other Than Conventional Type on-the-Road Trucks and Semi-Trailers, Including Euclids)	$29.38	23.33 + a
18) Sprinkler Fitter (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	$43.92	15.84 + a
19) Theatrical Stage Journeyman	$25.76	7.34

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

*Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional $1.25 per hour for truck drivers.

**Note: Hazardous waste premium $3.00 per hour over classified rate.

ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra $4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:

1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)
2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson
3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)

- Crane with boom including jib, 150 feet - $1.50 extra.
- Crane with boom including jib, 200 feet - $2.50 extra.
- Crane with boom including jib, 250 feet - $5.00 extra.
- Crane with boom including jib, 300 feet - $7.00 extra.
- Crane with boom including jib, 400 feet - $10.00 extra.

~ ~ ~ All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen

hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyperson instructing and supervising the work of one apprentice in a specific trade.

~~Connecticut General Statute Section 31-55a: Annual Adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work ~~

The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.

Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.

It is the contractor's responsiblity to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.

The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us.

The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.

All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage.

All Persons who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

STATUTE 31-55a

print Statute 31-55a (PDF, 383KB)

- SPECIAL NOTICE -

To All State and Political Subdivisions,Their Agents, and Contractors

Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the ***contractor's*** responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

Workplace Laws

STATUTE 31-55a

- SPECIAL NOTICE -

To: All State and Political Subdivisions,Their Agents, and Contractors

Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the ***contractor's*** responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

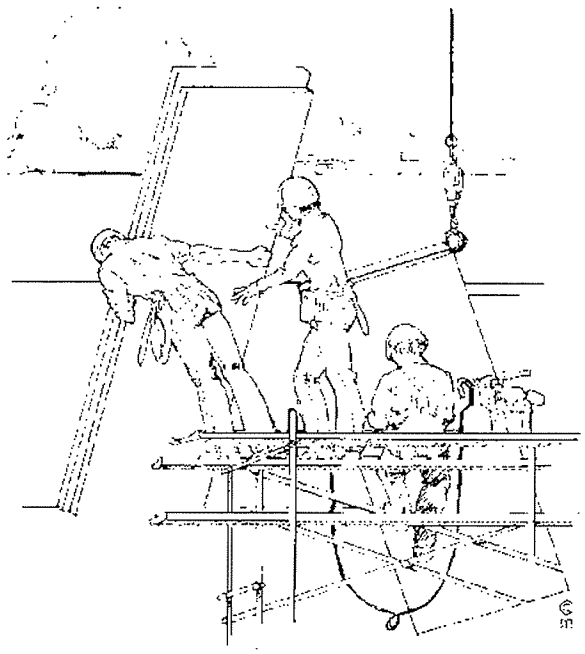
~NOTICE~

TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES

Please be advised that Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53, requires the contracting agency to certify to the Department of Labor, the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with such public works project, regardless of whether such project consists of one or more contracts.

Please find the attached "Contracting Agency Certification Form" to be completed and returned to the Department of Labor, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Public Contract Compliance Unit.

✎ Inquiries can be directed to (860)263-6543.



CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE UNIT

CONTRACTING AGENCY CERTIFICATION FORM

I, _____, acting in my official capacity as _____,
authorized representative title

for _____, located at _____,
contracting agency address

do hereby certify that the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with

_____, located at _____,
project name and number address

shall be $_____, which includes all work, regardless of whether such project

consists of one or more contracts.

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name:_____

Address:_____
Authorized Representative:_____
Approximate Starting Date: _____

Approximate Completion Date:_____

_____ _____
Signature Date

Return To: Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
Contract Compliance Unit
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Date Issued: _____

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM

Construction Manager at Risk/General Contractor/Prime Contractor

I,_____ of _____
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. Company Name

do hereby certify that the _____
Company Name

_____
Street

_____
City

and all of its subcontractors will pay all workers on the

_____
Project Name and Number

_____
Street and City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

_____
Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____,_____.

_____
Notary Public

Return to:

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Rate Schedule Issued (Date): _____

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53
Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance
shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

WEEKLY PAYROLL

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:

SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS

WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER

POLICY #

EFFECTIVE DATE:
EXPIRATION DATE:

PAYROLL NUMBER | Week-Ending Date | PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION / Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE: S	M	T	W	TH	F	S	Total ST Hours / Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE / TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS: FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY								$ Base Rate / $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate / $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate / $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate / $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							

12/9/2013
WWS-CP1

*IF REQUIRED

*SEE REVERSE SIDE

PAGE NUMBER _____OF

OSHA 10 ~ATTACH CARD TO 1ST CERTIFIED PAYROLL

***FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):**

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:

1) Medical or hospital care _____ 4) Disability_____

2) Pension or retirement _____ 5) Vacation, holiday_____

3) Life Insurance _____ 6) Other (please specify) _____

CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

For the week ending date of _____,

I, _____of _____, (hereafter known as

Employer) in my capacity as _____ (title) do hereby certify and state:

Section A:

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

a) The records submitted are true and accurate;

b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;

c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);

d) Each such person is covered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;

e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and

f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such persons name first appears.

_____ _____ _____

(Signature) (Title) Submitted on (Date)

*****THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT*****
*****DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS*****

Weekly Payroll Certification For
Public Works Projects (Continued)

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

WEEKLY PAYROLL

Week-Ending Date:
Contractor or Subcontractor Business Name:

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE S	M	T	W	TH	F	S HOURS WORKED EACH DAY	Total ST Hours Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
												$ Base Rate $ Cash Fringe	1. $ 2. $ 3. $ 4. $ 5. $ 6. $							

*IF REQUIRED

12/9/2013
WWS-CP2

NOTICE: THIS PAGE MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A COVER PAGE (FORM # WWS-CP1)

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53 Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

WEEKLY PAYROLL

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:
Landon Corporation, 15 Connecticut Avenue, Northford, CT 06472

SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS
XYZ Corporation
2 Main Street
Yantic, CT 06389

WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER
Travelers Insurance Company
POLICY # #BAC8888928
EFFECTIVE DATE 1/1/09
EXPIRATION DATE 12/31/09

PAYROLL NUMBER: 1
Week-Ending Date: 9/26/09
PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS: DOT 105-296, Route 82

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION / Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE: S	M	T	W	TH	F	S	Total ST Hours / Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE / TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS: FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER	GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
				20	21	22	23	24	25	26										
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY																
Robert Craft 81 Maple Street Willimantic, CT 06226		M/C	Electrical Lineman E-1 1234567 Owner OSHA 123456		8	8	8	8	8		S-TIME 40	$ 30.75 Base Rate	1. $ 5.80 2. $ 3. $ 2.01	$1,582.80				P-xxxx	$1,582.80	#123 $ xxx.xx
											O-TIME	$ 8.82 Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
Ronald Jones 212 Elm Street Norwich, CT 06360	65%	M/B	Electrical Apprentice OSHA 234567		8	8	8	8	8		S-TIME 40	$ 19.99 Base Rate	1. $ 2. $ 3. $	$1,464.80	xx.xx	xxx.xx	xx.xx	G-xxx	$1,464.80	#124 $xxx.xx
											O-TIME	$ 16.63 Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
Franklin T. Smith 234 Washington Rd. New London, CT 06320 SECTION B		M/H	Project Manager			8					S-TIME 8	$ Base Rate	1. $ 2. $ 3. $	$1,500.00	xx.xx	xx.xx	xx.xx	M-xx.x		#125 xxx.xx
											O-TIME	$ Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							
											S-TIME	$ Base Rate	1. $ 2. $ 3. $							
											O-TIME	$ Cash Fringe	4. $ 5. $ 6. $							

7/13/2009
WWS-CP1

*IF REQUIRED

*SEE REVERSE SIDE

PAGE NUMBER 1 OF 2

OSHA 10 ~ATTACH CARD TO 1ST CERTIFIED PAYROLL

*FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:

1) Medical or hospital care Blue Cross 4) Disability _____

2) Pension or retirement _____ 5) Vacation, holiday _____

3) Life Insurance Utopia 6) Other (please specify) _____

CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

For the week ending date of 9/26/09.

I, Robert Craft of XYZ Corporation, (hereafter known as

Employer) in my capacity as Owner (title) do hereby certify and state:

Section A:

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

a) The records submitted are true and accurate;

b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;

c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);

d) Each such employee of the Employer is covered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;

e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and

f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such employee's name first appears.

Robert Craft (Signature) owner (Title) 10/2/09 Submitted on (Date)

Section B: Applies to CONNDOT Projects ONLY

That pursuant to CONNDOT contract requirements for reporting purposes only, all employees listed under Section B who performed work on this project are not covered under the prevailing wage requirements defined in Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53.

Robert Craft (Signature) owner (Title) 10/2/09 Submitted on (Date)

Note: CTDOL will assume all hours worked were performed under Section A unless clearly delineated as Section B WWS-CP1 as such. Should an employee perform work under both Section A and Section B, the hours worked and wages paid must be segregated for reporting purposes.

THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT

DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS

Information Bulletin
Occupational Classifications

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine *"job classification"* on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53(d).

Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification. If unsure, the employer should seek guidelines for CTDOL.

Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:

- ***ASBESTOS WORKERS***

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

- ***ASBESTOS INSULATOR***

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

- ***BOILERMAKERS***

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

- ***BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS***

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.

- ***CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS***

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

- **LABORER, CLEANING**

• The clean up of any construction debris and the general (heavy/light) cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility and its furniture, washing, polishing, and dusting.

- **DELIVERY PERSONNEL**

• If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

• An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer or tradesman, and not a delivery personnel.

- ***ELECTRICIANS***

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.***

- ***ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS***

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. ****License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.***

- ***FORK LIFT OPERATOR***

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

- ***GLAZIERS***

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers, which require equal composite workforce.

- ***IRONWORKERS***

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which require equal composite workforce.

- ***INSULATOR***

• Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings.

- ***LABORERS***

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), decorative security fence (non-metal).

installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

- ***PAINTERS***

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

- ***LEAD PAINT REMOVAL***

• Painter's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

• Laborer's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

- ***PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS***

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.***

- ***POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS***

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. ****License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

- ***ROOFERS***

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (demolition or removal of any type of roofing and or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid.)

- ***SHEETMETAL WORKERS***

Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, facia, louvers, partitions, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers. To include testing and air –balancing ancillary to installation and construction.

- ***SPRINKLER FITTERS***

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.***

- ***TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS***

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

- **TRUCK DRIVERS**

~How to pay truck drivers delivering asphalt is under REVISION~

Truck Drivers are requires to be paid prevailing wage for time spent "working" directly on the site. These drivers remain covered by the prevailing wage for any time spent transporting between the actual construction location and facilities (such as fabrication, plants, mobile factories, batch plant, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc.) dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, which are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it is reasonable to include them. ****License required, drivers only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

For example:

• Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
• Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
• Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

➢ *Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:*
Public Contract Compliance Unit
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
Connecticut Department of Labor
200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109
(860) 263-6543.

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
FOOTNOTES

⇨ Please Note: If the "Benefits" listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the "Benefits" section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons
(Building Construction) and
(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)

a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

Elevator Constructors: Mechanics

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.

b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

Glaziers

a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

Power Equipment Operators
(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

Substitute Senate Bill No. 318

Public Act No. 14-44

AN ACT CONCERNING ELECTRONIC PREVAILING WAGE NOTICES, INFORMATION AND RECORDS.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives in General Assembly convened:

Section 1. Section 31-53 of the 2014 supplement to the general statutes is repealed and the following is substituted in lieu thereof (*Effective July 1, 2015*):

(a) Each contract for the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, shall contain the following provision: "The wages paid on an hourly basis to any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer or worker on the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of this section, shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make payment or contribution on behalf of such persons to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each mechanic, laborer or worker as part of such person's wages the amount of payment or contribution for such person's classification on each pay day. "

(b) Any contractor or subcontractor who knowingly or wilfully employs any mechanic, laborer or worker in the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project for or on behalf of the state or any of its agents, or any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, at a rate of wage on an hourly basis that is less than the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed, remodeled, refinished, refurbished, rehabilitated, altered or repaired, or who fails to pay the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, or in lieu thereof to the person, as provided by subsection (a) of this section, shall be fined not less than two thousand five hundred dollars but not more than five thousand dollars for each offense and (1) for the first violation, shall be disqualified from bidding on contracts with the state or any political subdivision until the contractor or subcontractor has made full restitution of the back wages owed to such persons and for an additional six months thereafter, and (2) for subsequent violations, shall be disqualified from bidding on contracts with the state or any political subdivision until the contractor or subcontractor has made full restitution of the back wages owed to such persons and for not less than an additional two years thereafter. In addition, if it is found by the contracting officer representing the state or political subdivision of the state that any mechanic, laborer or worker employed by the contractor or any

subcontractor directly on the site for the work covered by the contract has been or is being paid a rate of wages less than the rate of wages required by the contract to be paid as required by this section, the state or contracting political subdivision of the state may (A) by written or electronic notice to the contractor, terminate such contractor's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay said required wages and to prosecute the work to completion by contract or otherwise, and the contractor and the contractor's sureties shall be liable to the state or the contracting political subdivision for any excess costs occasioned the state or the contracting political subdivision thereby, or (B) withhold payment of money to the contractor or subcontractor. The contracting department of the state or the political subdivision of the state shall, not later than two days after taking such action, notify the Labor Commissioner, in writing or electronically, of the name of the contractor or subcontractor, the project involved, the location of the work, the violations involved, the date the contract was terminated, and steps taken to collect the required wages.

(c) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the proper prosecuting authorities for the violation of any provision of subsection (b) of this section.

(d) For the purpose of predetermining the prevailing rate of wage on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of this section, in each town where such contract is to be performed, the Labor Commissioner shall (1) hold a hearing at any required time to determine the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of this section, upon any public work within any specified area, and shall establish classifications of skilled, semiskilled and ordinary labor, or (2) adopt and use such appropriate and applicable prevailing wage rate determinations as have been made by the Secretary of Labor of the United States under the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended.

(e) The Labor Commissioner shall determine the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of this section, in each locality where any such public work is to be constructed, and the agent empowered to let such contract shall contact the Labor Commissioner, at least ten but not more than twenty days prior to the date such contracts will be advertised for bid, to ascertain the proper rate of wages and amount of employee welfare fund payments or contributions and shall include such rate of wage on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of this section, or in lieu thereof the amount to be paid directly to each person for such payment or contributions as provided in subsection (a) of this section for all classifications of labor in the proposal for the contract. The rate of wage on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of this section, or cash in lieu thereof, as provided in subsection (a) of this section, shall, at all times, be considered as the minimum rate for the classification for which it was established. Prior to the award of any contract, purchase order, bid package or other designation subject to the provisions of this section, such agent shall certify [in writing] to the Labor Commissioner, either in writing or electronically, the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with such public works project, regardless of whether such project consists of one or more contracts. Upon the award of any contract subject to the provisions of this section, the contractor to whom such contract is awarded shall certify, under oath, to the Labor Commissioner the pay scale to be used by such contractor and any of the contractor's subcontractors for work to be performed under such contract.

(f) Each employer subject to the provisions of this section or section 31-54 shall (1) keep, maintain and preserve such records relating to the wages and hours worked by each person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer and worker and a schedule of the occupation or work classification at which each person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer or worker on the project is employed during each work day and week in such manner and form as the Labor Commissioner establishes to assure the proper payments due to such persons or employee welfare funds under this section or section 31-54, regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person, provided such employer shall have the option of keeping, maintaining and preserving such records in an electronic format, and (2) submit monthly to the contracting agency by mail, electronic mail or other method accepted by such agency, a certified payroll that shall consist of a complete copy of such records accompanied by **[**an original**]** a statement signed by the employer that indicates (A) such records are correct; (B) the rate of wages paid to each person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer or worker and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of this section, are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection (d) of this section, and not less than those required by the contract to be paid; (C) the employer has complied with the provisions of this section and section 31-54; (D) each such person is covered by a workers' compensation insurance policy for the duration of such person's employment, which shall be demonstrated by submitting to the contracting agency the name of the workers' compensation insurance carrier covering each such person, the effective and expiration dates of each policy and each policy number; (E) the employer does not receive kickbacks, as defined in 41 USC 52, from any employee or employee welfare fund; and (F) pursuant to the provisions of section 53a-157a, the employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which the employer knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years, or both. This subsection shall not be construed to prohibit a general contractor from relying on the certification of a lower tier subcontractor, provided the general contractor shall not be exempted from the provisions of section 53a-157a if the general contractor knowingly relies upon a subcontractor's false certification. Notwithstanding the provisions of section 1-210, the certified payroll shall be considered a public record and every person shall have the right to inspect and copy such records in accordance with the provisions of section 1-212. The provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of section 31-59 and sections 31-66 and 31-69 that are not inconsistent with the provisions of this section or section 31-54 apply to this section. Failing to file a certified payroll pursuant to subdivision (2) of this subsection is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years, or both.

(g) Any contractor who is required by the Labor Department to make any payment as a result of a subcontractor's failure to pay wages or benefits, or any subcontractor who is required by the Labor Department to make any payment as a result of a lower tier subcontractor's failure to pay wages or benefits, may bring a civil action in the Superior Court to recover no more than the damages sustained by reason of making such payment, together with costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.

(h) The provisions of this section do not apply where the total cost of all work to be performed by all contractors and subcontractors in connection with new construction of any public works project is less than four hundred thousand dollars or where the total cost of all work to be performed by all contractors and subcontractors in connection with any remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project is less than one hundred thousand dollars.

(i) As used in this section and section 31-54, "employee welfare fund" means any trust fund established by one or more employers and one or more labor organizations or one or more other third parties not affiliated with the employers to provide from moneys in the fund, whether through the purchase of insurance or annuity contracts or otherwise, benefits under an employee welfare plan; provided such term shall not include any such fund where the trustee, or all of the trustees, are subject to supervision by the Banking Commissioner of this state or any other state or the Comptroller of the Currency of the United States or the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, and "benefits under an employee welfare plan" means one or more benefits or services under any plan established or maintained for persons performing the work of any mechanics, laborers or workers or their families or dependents, or for both, including, but not limited to, medical, surgical or hospital care benefits; benefits in the event of sickness, accident, disability or death; benefits in the event of unemployment, or retirement benefits.

Approved May 28, 2014

Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. New miner training program. Proof of completion required for mechanics, laborers and workers on public works projects. Enforcement. Regulations. Exceptions. (a) Each contract for a public works project entered into on or after July 1, 2009, by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, described in subsection (g) of section 31-53, shall contain a provision requiring that each contractor furnish proof with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

(b) Any person required to complete a course or program under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course or program shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the person does not provide documentation of having completed such course or program by the fifteenth day after the date the person is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2009, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) This section shall not apply to employees of public service companies, as defined in section 16-1, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving the vehicle on the public works project and delivering or picking up cargo from public works projects provided they perform no labor relating to the project other than the loading and unloading of their cargo.

(P.A. 06-175, S. 1; P.A. 08-83, S. 1.)

History: P.A. 08-83 amended Subsec. (a) by making provisions applicable to public works project contracts entered into on or after July 1, 2009, replacing provision re total cost of work with reference to Sec. 31-53(g), requiring proof in certified payroll form that new mechanic, laborer or worker has completed a 10-hour or more construction safety course and adding provision re new miner training program, amended Subsec. (b) by substituting "person" for "employee" and adding "or program", amended Subsec. (c) by adding "or in accordance with Federal Mine
Safety and Health Administration Standards" and setting new deadline of January 1, 2009, deleted former Subsec. (d) re "public building", added new Subsec. (d) re exemptions for public service company employees and delivery drivers who perform no labor other than delivery and made conforming and technical changes, effective January 1, 2009.

Informational Bulletin

THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE, PROGRAM OR TRAINING

(Applicable to public works contracts as described by Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(g) entered into *on or after July 1, 2009*)

(1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 08-83, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes;

(2) The course, program or training is required for public works contracts as described by Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(g) entered into on or after July 1, 2009;

(3) It is required of private workers (not state or municipal workers) and apprentices who perform the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53 on a public works project as described by Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(g);

(4) The ten-hour construction safety and health course, program or training pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, a new mining training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 C.F. R. 48, or, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;

(5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact_sheet.html;

(6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;

(7) Proof of course, program or training completion shall be demonstrated through the presentation of a "completion document" (card, document, certificate or other written record issued by federal OSHA or by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration) as defined by Conn. State Agencies Regs. § 31-53b-1(2).

(8) Any completion document with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the public works project shall not constitute proof of compliance with § 31-53b;

(9) For each person who performs the duties of a mechanic, laborer or worker on a public works project, the contractor shall affix a copy of the completion document

to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for such project on which such worker's name first appears;

(10) Any mechanic, laborer or worker on a public works project found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the project if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;

(11) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public works project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;

(12) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a construction safety and health course, program or training by employees on public works contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements.;

(13) Regulations pertaining to § 31-53b are located at Conn. State Agencies Regs. §31-53b-1 *et seq.*, and are effective May 5, 2009. The regulations are posted on the CTDOL website;

(14) Any questions regarding this statute or the regulations may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTMATELY ARISE CONCERNING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.

REGULATIONS OF CONNECTICUT STATE AGENCIES
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY

Section 1. The Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies are amended by adding sections 31-53b-1 to 31-53b-5, inclusive, as follows:

(NEW) §31-53b-1. Definitions.

As used in sections 31-53b-1 through 31-53b-5, inclusive, of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies:

(1) "Certified payroll" means a certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency pursuant to section 31-53(f) of the Connecticut General Statutes;

(2) "Completion document" means a card, document, certificate or other written record issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration, or by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48, or in the case of telecommunications employees, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, evidencing that a person subject to these regulations has completed a construction safety and health course, program or training;

(3) "Construction safety and health course, program or training" means a course, program or training in construction safety or health of at least ten hours duration approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration, or a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268;

(4) "Employee" means "employee" as defined in section 31-71a(2) of the Connecticut General Statutes;

(5) "Labor Commissioner" means the Commissioner of the Connecticut Department of Labor;

(6) "Mechanic," "laborer," or "worker" means any individual engaged in the duties of a mechanic, laborer or worker, pursuant to the classifications of labor under Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, but does not mean an employee of a public service company, as defined in section 16-1 of the Connecticut General Statutes, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving such vehicles on public works projects and delivering or picking up cargo from such projects, provided that such drivers perform no labor relating to the projects other than the loading and the unloading of their cargo;

(7) "Public works project" means a public works project to which subsection (g) of section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes applies.

(NEW) §31-53b-2. Construction Safety Course, Program or Training

(a) Any person performing the duties of a mechanic, laborer or worker on a public works project shall be required, as a condition of performing such work, to demonstrate compliance with section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes by having completed a construction safety and health course, program or training, as appropriate.

(b) Proof of course, program or training completion shall be demonstrated through the presentation of a course, program or training completion document.

(c) For purposes of these regulations, any completion document with an issuance date more than five years prior to the commencement date of such public works project shall not constitute compliance with section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes and this section.

(NEW) §31-53b-3. Contractor Responsibility

Each contractor subject to section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes shall furnish proof, as provided in subsection (b) of section 31-53b-2 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week that each person who performs the duties of a mechanic, laborer or worker begins work on the public works project.

(NEW) §31-53b-4. Certified Payroll.

For each person who performs the duties of a mechanic, laborer or worker on a public works project subject to section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes, the employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for such project on which such employee's name first appears.

(NEW) §31-53b-5. Penalty.

Notwithstanding subsection (a) of section 31-53b-2 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, any person performing the duties of a mechanic, laborer or worker on a public works project without proof of course, program or training completion as provided in said section shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such person does not provide such proof to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance with these regulations. Any such person who is determined to be in noncompliance with these regulations may continue to work on a public works project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his status into compliance.

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE: These proposed amendments to the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies implement the provisions of Conn. Gen. Stat. §31-53b. These regulations are new, and will not change existing regulations. They address the broad concern that workers in the very dangerous construction industry be as safe as possible.

They require the completion of the appropriate training course or program for any individual who performs the duties of a mechanic, laborer or worker on a covered public works project within five years of the commencement date of the public works project. These regulations, pursuant to § 31-53b, do not apply to employees of public service companies, as defined in section 16-1 of the 2008 supplement to the general statutes, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving said vehicles on public works projects and delivering or picking up cargo from public works projects, provided they perform no labor relating to the project other than the loading and unloading of their cargo.

These regulations specify that the safety training requirement applies to any public works project within the meaning of Subsection (g) of Section 31-53 of the Connecticut General Statutes.

These regulations require "completion documents," which evidence the completion of the required safety and health course or program by individuals performing the duties of a mechanic, laborer or worker on a public works project. Such completion documents may be issued in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The regulations require that each contractor subject to section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes shall affix a copy of said

completion document to the weekly certified payroll form on which said mechanic's, laborer's or worker's name first appears for submission to the contracting agency for such public works project.

Lastly, these regulations specify the penalty that may be imposed in the event of noncompliance with the statute by a mechanic, laborer or worker on a public works project. Such a person who does not possess a satisfactory completion document shall be subject to removal from the worksite, if such person does not provide proof of compliance to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the person is determined by the agency to be in noncompliance with these regulations.

05/05/09

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and Drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: New Milford Public Library Building Addition and Interior Alteration. Lothrop Associates LLP project number 1856-05.

1. Project Location: 24 Main Street, New Milford, Connecticut. 06776

2. Owner: Town of New Milford, 10 Main Street, New Milford, Connecticut. 06776

3. Owner's Representative: Lothrop Associates, LLP 333Westchester Avenue, White Plains, NY 10604.

B. Architect:
1. Lothrop Associates LLP
2. 333 Westchester Avenue, White Plains, New York 10604.
3. 914 741 1115

C. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineer:
   a. Cronin Engineering P.E., P.C.
   b. 39 Arlo Lane Cortlandt Manor, New York 10567.
   c. 914 736 3664

2. Structural Engineer:
   a. B-Cubed Engineering LLC.
   b. 155 Post Road East, Suite 12, Westport Connecticut 06880.
   c. 203 349 5916

3. Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Engineer:
   a. CBK Engineering.
   b. 44-46 Foster Road, Suite 7, Hopewell Junction, New York 12533.
   c. 914 509 8161

D. Other Owner Consultants: Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Surveyor: has prepared the survey included in the Contract Documents.
   a. John M. Farnsworth & Associates.
   b. 38 Bridle Road, New Milford, Connecticut 06776.
   c. 860 354 1251

2. Geotechnical Consultant: has prepared the boring logs and geotechnical report included in the Contract Documents.
   a. Soil Testing Inc.
   b. 90 Donovan Road, Oxford, Connecticut 06478.
   c. 203 262 9328

3. Hazardous Materials Consultant: has prepared the hazardous materials report, drawings and project manual sections included in the Contract Documents.
   a. Fuss & O'Neil EnviroScience LLC.
   b. 56 Quarry Road, Trumbull, Connecticut 06611.
   c. 203 374 3748

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Limited demolition and reconstruction of space in existing historic structures designated as the "Goodman House and 1898 building. Substantial demolition and reconstruction of existing 1970s building including addition to footprint and the addition of a 3rd story. work included general construction, site work, mechanical electrical, sprinkler, and plumbing work, as indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in three (3) phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated.

1. Phase 1, to construct temporary toilet facilities, Work of this phase shall commence within 10 days after the Notice to Proceed and be substantially complete and ready for occupancy within 20 days after the Notice to Proceed
2. Phase 2: shall consist of the addition, alteration and renovation of the rear building. It shall be complete and ready for occupancy at time of Substantial Completion for the Work.
3. Phase 3: shall consist of the alternate work in the 1897 building, the Goodman house and all remaining alternates 3-7.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Owner will move all shelving that is to be reused to storage.

1.6 FUTURE WORK

1. The contractor shall provide any required utility connections for renovation work if the alternates are not selected.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, retrieving from storage and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.

B. Owner-Furnished Products:

1. New Shelving

2. Furniture

3. Existing Shelving from storage

1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractors shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site for material storage, construction trailer, limited parking and all other required operations as indicated on site plan. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to rear parking area
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep sidewalks and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 48 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.

3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: 8:00am to 3:00 pm
2. Early Morning Hours: to be approved by the authorities having jurisdiction for restrictions on noisy work.
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Contractor to coordinate with library staff.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Architect's and Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products, “E” cigarettes and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. A unit price is an amount proposed by Bidders and stated on the Bid Form as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services that will be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by Change Order in the event the project Scope of Work is altered.

B. Unit prices include material, any direct or indirect expenses of the Contractor or Sub-Contractor, profit, insurance, bonding, and any applicable taxes. **The same unit price shall apply whether the work is added or deducted**.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

A. Unit Prices per the following schedule. Unit prices shall include labor, disposal, and all necessary fees.

Item No. 1 - MINI CONTAINMENT PREPARATION TO ENCLOSE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (up to 100 SF of material removal)

$ _____ per containment

Item No. 2 - SMALL CONTAINMENT PREPARATION TO ENCLOSE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (>100-250 SF of material removal)

$ _____ per containment

Item No. 3 - MEDIUM CONTAINMENT PREPARATION TO ENCLOSE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (>250-750 SF of material removal)

$ _____ per containment

Item No. 4 - LARGE CONTAINMENT PREPARATION TO ENCLOSE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (>750-2,500 SF of material removal)

$ _____ per containment

Item No. 5 - FLOOR TILE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 6 - FLOOR TILE AND ASSOCIATED MASTIC REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM (includes removal of all layers of flooring)

$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 7 – SHEET FLOORING AND ADHESIVE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM (includes removal of all layers of flooring)

$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 8 – CEMENT BOARD CEILING PANEL REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 9 – BLACK SINK UNDERCOATING REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per sink.

Item No. 10 – FLUE CEMENT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 11 – WINDOW GLAZING COMPOUND REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per window.

Item No. 12 – VENT CAULKING COMPOUND REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 13 – CONCRETE/FOUNDATION CAULKING COMPOUND REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 14 –PAPER/TAR ASSOCIATED WITH BUILT-UP ROOF REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 15 –TAR ON METAL ROOF DECK REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 16 –FLASHING/TAR REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per square foot.

Item No. 17 – ROOF MATERIALS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 18 – BLACK TAR CEMENT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 19 – METAL DOOR FIRE CORE INSULATION REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM

$ _____ per door.

Item No. 20 – EXTERIOR DOOR CAULKING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 21 – EXTERIOR VENT CAULKING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 22 – EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT CAULKING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 23 – WINDOW CAULKING AND GLAZING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS ACM AND PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

$ _____ per window.

Item No. 24 – WINDOW CAULKING COMPOUNDS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 25 – CAULKING AT RUBBER ROOF SEAMS REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

$ _____ per linear foot.

Item No. 26 - CONTAINMENT, PPE, CLEANING MATERIALS & SUPPLIES, WASTE GENERATED DURING RMEOVAL OF PCB WASTE - REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL AS PCB REMEDIATION WASTE

$ _____ per 20 yard container.

$ _____ per 30 yard container.

$ _____ per 55-gallon drum.

Item No. 11 - DISPOSE OF LEAD PAINTED WASTE AS NON-HAZARDOUS FOR LEAD AS CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS

$ _____ per cubic yard (add)

$ _____ per cubic yard (deduct)

Item No. 12 - DISPOSE OF LEAD PAINTED WASTE AS HAZARDOUS WASTE FOR DISPOSAL

$ _____ per cubic yard (add)

$ _____ per cubic yard (deduct)

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. **Alternate No. 1** Renovation of 1897 Building, Work Includes All Three Floors as Shown on Architectural & MEP Plans (Plumbing, Electrical & Mechanical) Except Fire Sprinkler and Fire Alarm Which Are To Be Part of The Base Bid.

B. **Add Alternate No. 2** Renovation Of Goodman House, Work Includes All 2 Floors as Shown on Architectural, Structural & MEP Plans (Plumbing, Electrical & Mechanical) Fire Shutters are to be Included as Part of the Base Bid. Except Fire Alarm Which Are To Be Part of The Base Bid. Bidder to Include Replacing the Existing Door into the Goodman House with a Three (3) Hour Rated Door & Frame, Door to have Fire Rated Vision Panel (No-Wire)

C. **Add Alternate No. 3** Fire Sprinkler System To Goodman House as Shown on MEP Plans. This Remains Contingent upon Building Department Approval, As the Goodman House Is A Separate Fire Area, That Fire Sprinklers Are Not Required As Part Of The Basic Work.

D. **Add Alternate No. 4** Fire Sprinkler System To Goodman House as Shown on MEP Plans. This Remains Contingent upon Building Department Approval, As the Goodman House Is A Separate Fire Area, That Fire Sprinklers Are Not Required As Part Of The Basic Work.

E. **Add Alternate No. 5** Additional Shelving and Furniture as Shown on Architects Plan No. A 030

F. **Add Alternate No. 6** Adding a New Asphalt Topcoat and Striping to the Entire Parking Lot, as Shown on Architects Alternate Plan No. A-031and Civil Engineer's Plans.

G. **Add Alternate No. 7** Add a 9' x 9' x 10' Modular Cedar Gazebo Kit Series Victorian / Queen Anne as Supplied by Vixen Hill Cedar Products Elverson, PA Model 9A

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit one PDF copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific

features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 7 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701CMa.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714CMa. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Sub-schedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments; provide sub-schedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.

b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's Project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

      1) Labor.
      2) Materials.
      3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment five days prior to due date for review by Architect.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies and one electronic PDF copy of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One hard copy and the electronic PDF copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. AIA Document G707.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

    a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version 2014, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and PDF format.

4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in ACAD DWG release 2014 format. operating in Microsoft Windows operating system/
    c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.

4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

    1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

    1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

        a. Requests for approval of submittals.
        b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
        c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
        d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
        e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
        f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
        g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

    2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
    3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

        a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log at each job meeting. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name of Contractor.
3. Name of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
3. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in ACAD DWG release 2014 format. operating in Microsoft Windows operating system/
4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
5. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.
6. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:

    a. Floor plans.
    b. Reflected ceiling plans.

B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Architect will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    b. Tentative construction schedule.
    c. Phasing.
    d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    f. Lines of communications.
    g. Use of web-based Project software.
    h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    i. Procedures for RFIs.
    j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    m. Submittal procedures.
    n. Sustainable design requirements.
    o. Preparation of Record Documents.
    p. Use of the premises and existing building.
    q. Work restrictions.
    r. Working hours.
    s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    w. Construction waste management and recycling.
    x. Parking availability.
    y. Office, work, and storage areas.
    z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    aa. First aid.
    bb. Security.
    cc. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Review of mockups.
    i. Possible conflicts.
    j. Compatibility requirements.
    k. Time schedules.
    l. Weather limitations.
    m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    n. Warranty requirements.
    o. Compatibility of materials.
    p. Acceptability of substrates.
    q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    r. Space and access limitations.
    s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    u. Installation procedures.
    v. Coordination with other work.
    w. Required performance results.
    x. Protection of adjacent work.
    y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.

2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

    a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
    d. Submittal of written warranties.
    e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.

5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Unusual event reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF file.

B. Startup construction schedule.

1. Submittal of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at bi weekly intervals.

G. Material Location Reports: Submit at bi weekly intervals.

H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

I. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

J. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages and partial Owner occupancy.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.

8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion and final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than **20** days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

    a. Contractor to provide a list of long lead time items to Architect for review.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than **15** days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than **30** days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Mockups.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Sample testing.
    g. Deliveries.
    h. Installation.
    i. Tests and inspections.
    j. Adjusting.
    k. Curing.
    l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

8. Other Constraints: Contractor to provide a list of additional constraints to the Architect for review.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.8 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for Notice to Proceed.

1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer completing, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.9 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.
4. Preconstruction video recordings.
5. Periodic construction video recordings.
6. Construction webcam.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph and video recording. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos on CD-ROM or thumb-drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within seven days of recording.

1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive. Include copy of key plan indicating each video's location and direction.
2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information in file metadata tag:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of photographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date video recording was recorded.
f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

1.3 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode with vibration-reduction technology. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.

C. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

D. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.

E. File Names: Name media files with date Project area and sequential numbering suffix.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.

B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of demolition, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.

1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.

2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 100 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Video Recording Photographer: Engage a qualified videographer to record construction video recordings.

B. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.
2. Begin each video recording with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.

C. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from video recording opposite the corresponding narration segment.

D. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting demolition, record video recording of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.

1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before recording construction video recordings.
2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of demolition.
4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.

E. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video recording weekly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be 15 minutes(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and final completion construction photographs.
5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
9. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.

15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

    a. Structural.
    b. Mechanical
    c. Plumbing
    d. Sprinkler
    e. Electrical
    f. Doors and hardware

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Project name and submittal number.
    b. Generic description of Sample.
    c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    d. Sample source.
    e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be

signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.

2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file copy of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

2. Delegated design documents shall be signed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of Connecticut.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.

B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.

C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.

D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.

F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.

G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.

H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.

I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.

J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: A construction schedule coordinating the sequencing and scheduling of alteration work for entire Project, including each activity to be performed, and based on Contractor's Construction Schedule. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from separate entities responsible for alteration work.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain best Work results.
2. Coordinate sequence of alteration work activities to accommodate the following:

a. Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building.
b. Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
c. Other known work in progress.
d. Tests and inspections.

3. Detail sequence of alteration work, with start and end dates.
4. Utility Services: Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Coordinate shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
5. Use of elevator and stairs.
6. Equipment Data: List gross loaded weight, axle-load distribution, and wheel-base dimension data for mobile and heavy equipment proposed for use in existing structure. Do not use such equipment without certification from Contractor's professional engineer that the structure can support the imposed loadings without damage.

B. Pedestrian and Vehicular Circulation: Coordinate alteration work with circulation patterns within Project building and site. Some work is near circulation patterns. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, Architect will conduct conference at Project site.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, specialists, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:

a. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: Discuss and finalize; verify availability of materials, specialists' personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Fire-prevention plan.
c. Governing regulations.
d. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
e. Hauling routes.
f. Sequence of alteration work operations.
g. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.

h. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.
i. Qualifications of personnel assigned to alteration work and assigned duties.
j. Requirements for extent and quality of work, tolerances, and required clearances.
k. Embedded work such as flashings and lintels, special details, collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects the Work or will affect the work.

3. Reporting: Architect will record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.

B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at bi-weekly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of alteration work activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to alteration work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Alteration Work Sub-schedule: Review progress since last coordination meeting. Determine whether each schedule item is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited with retention of quality; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities are completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Alteration Work Sub-schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including review items listed in the "Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work" Paragraph in this article and the following:

1) Interface requirements of alteration work with other Project Work.
2) Status of submittals for alteration work.
3) Access to alteration work locations.
4) Effectiveness of fire-prevention plan.
5) Quality and work standards of alteration work.
6) Change Orders for alteration work.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.5 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.

1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed at Project site .

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Alteration Work Sub-schedule:

1. Submit alteration work sub-schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of alteration work.

B. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.

C. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.

D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.

1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in specialty work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when specialty work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the specialist firm. Field Supervisors shall fluent in both written and spoken English.

B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.

C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.

1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.

D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.

E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Materials:

1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:

1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.

D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.

1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F or more above the dew point.

E. Storage Space:

1. Owner will arrange for limited on-site location for free storage of salvaged material. This storage space does not include security and climate control for stored material.
2. Arrange for off-site locations for storage and protection of salvaged material that cannot be stored and protected on-site.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs and preconstruction videotapes.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

C. Owner's Removals: Before beginning alteration work, verify in correspondence with Owner that the following items have been removed:

1. Shelving to be Reused

D. Post Demolition Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of measured drawings.

1. After completion of demolition and hazardous material abatement provide measured drawings of existing construction to remain including structural and mep items above removed ceilings.

2. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with fabrication or installation of work.

E. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.

1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.

2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.

B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:

1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

D. Utility and Communications Services:

1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.

1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

F. Existing Roofing: Prior to the start of work in an area, install roofing protection.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.

    a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.

B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:

1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:

    a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
    b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
    c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
    d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
    e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.

C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.

B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.

D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.

B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.

C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs and or video recordings. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.

E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.

1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation

tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by an architect or engineer licensed to practice in the State of Connecticut, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as

well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings and as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency/special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections on Drawings, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.

37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CE - Conformite Europeenne; http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa.ca.
65. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org .
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.

83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
113. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
114. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
115. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
116. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
117. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
118. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
119. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
120. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
121. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
122. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
123. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
124. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
125. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.

126. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
127. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
128. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
129. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
130. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
131. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
132. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
133. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
134. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
135. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
136. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
137. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
138. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
139. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
140. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
141. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
142. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
143. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
144. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
145. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
146. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
147. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
148. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
149. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
150. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
151. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
152. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
153. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
154. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
155. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
156. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
157. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
158. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
159. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
160. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
161. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
162. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
163. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); http://www.plasa.org.
164. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
165. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
166. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
167. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
168. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
169. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
170. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
171. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.

172. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
173. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
174. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
175. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
176. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
177. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
178. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
179. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
180. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
181. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
182. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
183. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
184. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
185. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
186. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
187. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
188. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
189. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
190. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
191. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
192. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
193. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
194. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
195. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
196. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; http://www.ul.com.
197. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
198. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
199. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
200. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
201. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org
202. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
203. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
204. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
205. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
206. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
207. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
208. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.

4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).

7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for disposal of ground water at Project site.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

D. The owner reserves the rights to rescind the use of Electrical, Water and Sewer usage at any time with a five (5) day notice (written or email).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.

F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.

E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Deleted

C. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 12 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no less than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
6. Provide wireless internet connection.

D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets (including ADA compliant), wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

C. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed

construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.

    a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

E. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

    a. Police and fire departments.
    b. Ambulance service.
    c. Contractor's home office.
    d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
    e. Architect's office.

f. Construction Manager's home office.
g. Engineers' offices.
h. Owner's office.
i. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer with the following minimum capabilities in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. :

1. Processor: Intel Core i7.
2. Memory: 24 gigabyte.
3. Disk Storage: 1 Terabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
4. Display: 27-inch LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
6. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 7 Professional.
8. Productivity Software:

   a. Microsoft Office Professional, 2015 or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
   b. Adobe Reader 11.0 or higher.
   c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.

9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with an 11 x 17 printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 1.0 Mbps upload and 15 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 2 terabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain

temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proof rolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

I. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will NOT be permitted.

J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will NOT be permitted.

K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.

2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.

2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that

does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **seven** days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within **15** days of receipt of request, or **seven** days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.
    e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

    a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with

requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
4. Samples, if requested.

B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination"
3. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
5. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
6. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting

and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.

2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor, professional engineer.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

F. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

    a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    b. Fire separation assemblies.
    c. Air or smoke barriers.
    d. Plumbing piping systems.
    e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    f. Control systems.
    g. Communication systems.
    h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    i. Conveying systems.
    j. Electrical wiring systems.
    k. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

    a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    b. Membranes and flashings.
    c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    d. Equipment supports.
    e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Discrepancies: Notify Architect before fabrication if there are discrepancies that prevent the installation of proposed work at the location and in the manner shown on the Drawings.
   2. Do not proceed with fabrication of affected items until direction has been received from Architect.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

   1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
   2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
   3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
   4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
   5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
   6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
   7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will provide a survey.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain headroom clearance indicated on Drawings or if not indicated minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use Form CWM-7 for construction waste and Form CWM-8 for demolition waste. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons).
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.

B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

G. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator and refrigerant recovery technician.

H. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements. Superintendent may serve as Waste Management Coordinator.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Universal certified by EPA-approved certification program.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of each contractor and waste management coordinator.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Use Form CWM-1 for construction waste and Form CWM-2 for demolition waste. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use Form CWM-3 for construction waste and Form CWM-4 for demolition waste. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work in compliance with Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there were no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Use Form CWM-5 for construction waste and Form CWM-6 for demolition waste. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include transportation and tipping fees and cost of collection containers and handling for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in transportation and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in transportation and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

1. Demolition Waste:

a. Asphalt paving.
b. Concrete.
c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
d. Brick.
e. Concrete masonry units.
f. Wood studs.
g. Wood joists.
h. Plywood and oriented strand board.
i. Wood paneling.
j. Wood trim.
k. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
l. Rough hardware.

m. Roofing.
n. Insulation.
o. Doors and frames.
p. Door hardware.
q. Windows.
r. Glazing.
s. Metal studs.
t. Gypsum board.
u. Acoustical tile and panels.
v. Carpet.
w. Carpet pad.
x. Demountable partitions.
y. Equipment.
z. Cabinets.
aa. Plumbing fixtures.
bb. Piping.
cc. Supports and hangers.
dd. Valves.
ee. Sprinklers.
ff. Mechanical equipment.
gg. Refrigerants.
hh. Electrical conduit.
ii. Copper wiring.
jj. Lighting fixtures.
kk. Lamps.
ll. Ballasts.
mm. Electrical devices.
nn. Switchgear and panelboards.
oo. Transformers.

2. Construction Waste:

a. Masonry and CMU.
b. Lumber.
c. Wood sheet materials.
d. Wood trim.
e. Metals.
f. Roofing.
g. Insulation.
h. Carpet and pad.
i. Gypsum board.
j. Piping.
k. Electrical conduit.
l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:

1) Paper.
2) Cardboard.
3) Boxes.
4) Plastic sheet and film.

5) Polystyrene packaging.
6) Wood crates.
7) Wood pallets.
8) Plastic pails.

m. Construction Office Waste: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following construction office waste materials:

1) Paper.
2) Aluminum cans.
3) Glass containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

E. Waste Management in Historic Zones or Areas: Transportation equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, by 12 inches or more.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation Not permitted on Project site.

C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.

G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Co-mingle recyclable waste at Project site according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

    a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Asphalt Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 4-inch size.

B. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 4-inch size.

D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 4-inch size.

2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.

E. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

F. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

G. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.

H. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

J. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members, including trim and other metals from acoustical panels and tile, and sort with other metals.

K. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.

1. Store clean, dry carpet and pad in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.

L. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.

1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by carpet reclamation agency or carpet recycler.

M. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.

N. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.

O. Lamps: Separate lamps by type and store according to requirements in 40 CFR 273.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect and Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.

7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of **10** days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor. At each floor arrange items by room number using the same room designations as on Drawings.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
a. PDF electronic file. Architect**,** will return annotated file.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within **15** days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit by email to Architect.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.

l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment**,** elevator equipment**,** and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with **NADCA ACR.** Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit **by email to Architect**. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least **30** days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least **15** days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within **15** days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.

4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.

3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and

flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
2) Submit record digital data files.
3) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and two set(s) of prints.
2) Submit record digital data files and two set(s) of record digital data file plots.
3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

E. Reports: Submit written report bi-weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    c. Depths of foundations.
    d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    g. Actual equipment locations.
    h. Duct size and routing.
    i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: DWG, Version 2014, Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Allowances: Furnish demonstration and training instruction time under the demonstration and training allowance as specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and videographer.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.

h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
   1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

   1. Schedule training with Owner through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

   1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.

   1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
   2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
   3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
   4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:

      a. Name of Contractor/Installer.

b. Business address.
c. Business phone number.
d. Point of contact.
e. Email address.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.

a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.

F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner except as notes.

1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the items indicated on Drawings:

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

E. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.

F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings preconstruction photographs or video and templates.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
      c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
      d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
      e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
      f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
      g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

   1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
   2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
   3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
   4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
   5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In historic spaces, areas, and rooms, or on historic surfaces, the terms "demolish" or "remove" shall mean historic "removal" or "dismantling"

D. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site as designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 028213 - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions shall apply to this Section.

B. Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC (EnviroScience) Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection Report dated March 19, 2018.

C. Asbestos Roofing Abatement Section 028214.

D. Lead Paint Awareness Section 028319.

E. Handling of Lighting Ballasts and Lamps Containing PCBs and Mercury Section 028416.

F. Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement Section 028433.

G. Hazardous Materials Abatement Drawings HM-01 – HM-05.

1.2 CONSULTANT

A. The Owner shall retain a Consultant for the purposes of project management and monitoring during Asbestos Abatement activities. At the discretion of the Owner, the Consultant will represent the Owner and/or Architect during the abatement project. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (the "Contractor") will regard the Consultant's direction as authoritative and binding as provided herein, in matters particularly, but not limited to the following:

1. Approval of work areas
2. Review of monitoring results
3. Completion of the various segments of work
4. Final completion of the abatement
5. Submission of data
6. Daily field punch list items

B. The State of Connecticut-licensed Asbestos Consultant – Project Designer for this project is Eduardo Miguel Marques (License No. 000312).

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Work outlined in this Section includes all work necessary for the removal, packaging, transporting, and disposing of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) associated with the Building Addition and Interior Alteration (the "Work") at the New Milford Public Library located at 24 Main Street, New Milford, Connecticut (the "Site").

B. This scope of work does not include the asbestos roofing abatement. See Section 028214 Asbestos Roofing Abatement for additional information.

C. This scope of work includes necessary selective demolition to access ACM scheduled for abatement.

1.4 USE OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. It shall be incumbent upon the Contractor to visit the Site and determine what exists, its condition, and what will be required to accomplish the Work intended by the Contract Documents. No increase in the Contract Sum will be permitted as a result of the Contractor's failure to visit the Site and understand the existing conditions.

B. All work shall comply with the Contract Documents and with applicable codes, laws, regulations, and ordinances wherever applicable. The most stringent of all the foregoing shall govern the Work.

C. It is not intended that the Specifications show every detail of the Work, but the Contractor shall be required to furnish within the Contract Sum all material and labor necessary for the completion of the Work in accordance with the intent of these Specifications.

D. In case of ambiguity among the Contract documents, the more stringent requirement as determined by the Consultant shall prevail.

E. The Work of this Contract includes making modifications as necessary, subject to approval by Owner in consultation with the Consultant to correct any conflicts.

F. All items not specifically mentioned in the Specifications, but implied by trade practices to complete the Work, shall be included.

1.5 SITE EXAMINATION

A. It is understood that the Contractor has examined the Site and made their own estimates of the facilities and difficulties attending the execution of the Work, and has based their price thereon.

B. Except for unforeseeable concealed conditions as determined by the Consultant, the Contractor shall make no claim for additional cost due to the existing conditions at the Site.

1.6 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. All bidders shall submit a record of prior experience in asbestos abatement projects, listing no less than three completed projects in the past year, with all projects of similar size and scope. The Contractor shall list the experience and training of the project foremen and all on-site personnel. The information that should be included is as follows:

1. Project Name and Address
2. Owner's Name and Address
3. Architect/Consultant

4. Contract Amount
5. Date of Completion
6. Extras and Changes

B. The Contractor selected must appear on the approved list of Asbestos Abatement Contractors on file at the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH) and hold a valid license for asbestos abatement within the State of Connecticut.

C. Submit a written statement regarding whether the Contractor has ever been cited for non-compliance with federal, state, or local asbestos or other environmental regulations pertaining to worker protection, removal, transport, or disposal.

1.7 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Consultant the name; address and qualifications of proposed laboratories intended to be utilized for sample analysis as required by this Section.

1.8 ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall employ a competent CTDPH-licensed Asbestos Abatement Supervisor with at least three years of experience on projects of similar scope and magnitude who shall be responsible for all work involving asbestos abatement as described in the specifications and defined in applicable regulations, and have full-time daily supervision of the same. The Supervisor shall be the competent person as defined by Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

B. If required by federal, state, local, and any other authorities having jurisdiction over such work, the Contractor shall allow the work of this contract to be inspected. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner, Architect, and Consultant and shall maintain written evidence of such inspection for review by the Owner, Architect, and Consultant.

C. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all fines resulting from regulatory non-compliance as issued by federal, state, and local agencies. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all work requirements mandated by federal, state, and local agencies as a result of regulatory non-compliance or negligence.

D. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner, Architect, and Consultant of the delivery of all permits, licenses, certificates of inspection, of approval, or occupancy, etc., and any other such instruments required under codes by authorities having jurisdiction, regardless of who issued, and shall cause them to be displayed to the Owner, Architect, and Consultant for verification and recording.

1.9 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The base bid includes the removal, packaging, transporting, and disposing of all ACM as identified herein conducted by workers meeting the requirements of OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 for Class 2 work. This shall include all necessary demolition to access the ACM for abatement.

B. Materials as discovered outside of those listed will be measured and paid or credited by unit prices. The quantities are estimates only and should be verified by the Contractor.

C. The base bid includes the following ACM:

BASE BID - ASBESTOS

LOCATION	MATERIAL TYPE	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	NOTES
1897 Section - Small Basement Storage Room	Cement Board Ceiling Panel	150 SF	1
1897 Section - Basement	9"x9" Light Brown Floor Tile & Mastic	1248 SF	1, 2
1837 House - Room 209	Sheet Flooring & Adhesive	120 SF	1, 2
1897 Section - Kitchen	Black Sink Undercoat	1 Sink	1, 3
1837 House - Basement	Flue Cement	1 Glove bag	1, 4
1977 Addition - Exterior	Vent Caulking Compound *Presumed to contain PCBs. See Section 028433 Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement for Additional Information*	2 Vents (9 LF each) 18 LF Total	1, 5
1977 Addition - Exterior	Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulking Compound *Presumed to contain PCBs. See Section 028433 Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement for Additional Information*	20 LF	1, 5
1977 Addition - Exterior	Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound *Presumed to contain PCBs. See Section 028433 Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement for Additional Information*	80 LF	1, 5
1977 Addition - Exterior	Light Gray Expansion Joining Caulking Compound *Presumed to contain PCBs. See Section 028433 Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement for Additional Information*	14 LF	1, 5
1977 Addition - Exterior	Gray/Black Window Caulking Compound and Glazing Compound *Presumed to contain PCBs. See Section 028433 Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement for Additional Information*	6 Window Systems	1, 6
1897 Section - Exterior	Window Glazing Compound	12 Window Systems	1, 7
1977 Addition – Roof	Metal Door Insulation	1 Door System	1, 8

General Notes:

1. Quantities shall be verified by Contractor during the time of the walk-through. Discrepancies of amounts and/or locations of asbestos-containing materials shall be addressed prior to bidding the work to the Owner and Consultant.
2. All layers of flooring shall be removed and disposed of as ACM.
3. Sink shall be removed in its' entirety for disposal as ACM.
4. Flue cement shall be removed via Glove Bag for disposal as ACM.
5. Vent /expansion joint/concrete/foundation caulking compound shall be removed from between frame/joints and masonry. All layers of caulk shall be removed using wet

methods for proper disposal for proper disposal as ACM/PCB Bulk Product (Mixed Waste).

6. Window caulking/glazing compound shall be removed from between frame/joints and masonry. All layers of caulk shall be removed using wet methods. Window system shall be removed in its' entirety for proper disposal as ACM/PCB Bulk Product (Mixed Waste).
7. Window system shall be removed in its' entirety for proper disposal as ACM.
8. Door system shall be removed in its' entirety for proper disposal as ACM.

D. Some of the Work will be performed in multiple mobilizations, at different periods of time, in conjunction with other trades (i.e., other trades work, demolition work, etc.).

E. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for chemicals to be used during the project must be submitted to the Consultant prior to site delivery.

1. Encapsulants applied to any surface that will receive a new finish that requires an adhesive must be compatible with the application of the new finish.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary water, power, and heat as needed at the Site to perform the work required. Temporary lighting within the work areas must be connected to Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) power panels installed by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician, permitted as required, and located outside of the work areas.

1.10 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions relative to asbestos abatement apply:

1. Abatement: Procedures to control fiber release from ACM; includes removal, encapsulation, and enclosure.
2. Air Monitoring: The process of measuring the total airborne fiber concentration of an area, or a person.
3. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added.
4. Architect: a person or firm professionally engaged in the design of certain large constructions other than buildings and the like.
5. Asbestos: The name given to a number of naturally occurring fibrous silicates. This includes the serpentine forms and the amphiboles, and includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, or any of these forms, which have been chemically-altered.
6. Asbestos Felt: A product made by saturating felted asbestos with asphalt, or other suitable bindery, such as a synthetic elastomer.
7. Asbestos Fibers: Those particles with a length greater than five (5) microns and a length to diameter ratio of 3:1 or greater.
8. Asbestos Project Designer: The State of Connecticut-licensed Asbestos Consultant – Project Designer for this project is Eduardo Miguel Marques (License No. 000312).
9. Asbestos Work Area: A regulated area as defined by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 where asbestos abatement operations are performed, which is isolated by physical barriers to prevent the spread of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris. The regulated area shall comply with requirements of regulated area for demarcation, access, respirators, prohibited activities, competent persons and exposure assessments and monitoring.

10. Caulking: Resilient mastic compound often having a silicone bituminous or rubber base; used to seal cracks, fill joints, and prevent leakage. Typical applications: around windows, and doors. Caulking is at joints between two dissimilar materials. (i.e., masonry to wood, masonry to steel).
11. Clean Room: An uncontaminated area or room, which is a part of the worker decontamination enclosure with provisions for storage of worker street clothes and protective equipment.
12. Clearance Sampling: Final air sampling performed aggressively after the completion of the abatement project in a regulated area. Air samples collected by the air sampling professional having a total airborne fiber concentration of less than 0.010 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (fibers/cc) in each of five (5) samples collected inside the containment will denote acceptable clearance sampling by Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM), or five air samples collected inside the containment by the air sampling professional having an average asbestos concentration of less than 70 structures per square millimeter (s/mm2) of air will denote acceptable clearance sampling for Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).
13. Competent Person: As defined by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101, a representative of the Abatement Contractor who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure. The Competent Person has authority to take prompt corrective measures, and to eliminate such hazards during asbestos removal. The Competent Person shall be properly trained in accordance with EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (MAP).
14. Consultant: Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC: A company retained by the Owner with State of Connecticut-licensed asbestos designer and asbestos project monitors to provide services enumerated in this section during asbestos abatement.
15. Containment: An enclosure within the building which establishes a contaminated area and surrounds the location where ACM and/or other toxic or hazardous substance removal is conducted, and establishes a Control Work Area.
16. Curtained Doorway: A device to allow ingress and egress from one area to another while permitting minimal air movement between the areas. Two curtained doorways spaced a minimum of six feet apart can form an airlock.
17. Dampproofing: Application of a water impervious material to surface (such as a wall) to prevent penetration of moisture, typically at foundation or below grade surface.
18. Decontamination Enclosure System: A series of connected areas, with curtained doorways between any two adjacent areas, for the decontamination of workers and equipment. A decontamination enclosure system always contains at least one airlock and is adjacent and connected to the regulated area, where possible.
19. Encapsulant: A liquid material which can be applied to ACM, which controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the materials either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant), or penetrating the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).
20. Equipment Room: Any contaminated area or a room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure with provisions for storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.
21. Fixed Object: Unit of equipment or furniture in the work areas that cannot be removed from the work area.
22. Friable Asbestos Materials: Any material that contains more than 1% asbestos by weight, that can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
23. Glazing Compound: Any compound used to hold window glass in place, also referred to as putty, or glazier's putty. Is not field-applied, usually installed during manufacture of windows.

24. HEPA Filter: High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter in compliance with ANSI Z9.2 1979.
25. HEPA Vacuum Equipment: Vacuum equipment fitted with a HEPA filter system for filtering the effluent air from the unit.
26. Movable Object: Unit of equipment of furniture in the work area that can be removed from the work area.
27. Negative Air Pressure Equipment: A portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration used to create negative pressure in a regulated area (negative with respect to adjacent unregulated areas), and capable of maintaining a constant, low velocity air flow into regulated areas from adjacent unregulated areas.
28. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants regulations enforced by the EPA.
29. Owner: An employee or executive who has the principle responsibility for a process, program, or project.
30. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): The maximum total airborne fiber concentration to which an employee is allowed to be exposed. The new limit established by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (fibers/cc) as an eight (8)-hour time-weighted average (TWA), and 1.0 fibers/cc averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as an Excursion Limit. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work areas in a manner that this standard is not exceeded.
31. Project Monitor: A professional capable of conducting air monitoring and analysis of schemes. This individual should be an industrial hygienist, an environmental scientist, or a Consultant with experience in asbestos air monitoring and worker protection equipment and procedures. This individual should have demonstrated proficiency in conducting air sample collection in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.
32. RCRA: The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (EPA Title 40 CFR, Parts 260 - 265).
33. Regulated Area: An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate, and a work area within which total airborne fiber concentrations exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility that they may exceed the PEL.
34. Shower Room: A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the work decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water and suitably arranged for employee showering during decontamination. The shower room is located in an airlock between the contaminated area and the clean area.
35. Totally Enclosed Manner: A manner that will ensure no exposure of human beings or the environment to a concentration of asbestos.
36. Transport Vehicle: A motor vehicle or rail car used for the transportation of cargo by any mode. Each cargo-carrying body (e.g., trailer, railroad freight car) is a separate transport vehicle.
37. Waterproofing: Material, usually a membrane or applied compound (tar/mastic), used to make a surface impervious to water, includes concealed conditions (applications around doors, windows, and in wall cavities). Sometimes combined with felts.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant in one complete package prior to the pre-construction meeting, and no later than 10 business days prior to the anticipated start of the Work:

1. Submit copies of all notifications, permits, applications, licenses, and like documents required by federal, state, or local regulations obtained or submitted in proper fashion.
2. Submit a schedule to the Owner/Architect and the Consultant that defines a timetable for executing and completing the project, including work area preparations, removal, cleanup, decontamination, and final clearance air monitoring (if applicable).
3. Submit the current valid State of Connecticut Asbestos Abatement Contractor license and certificate of insurance.
4. Submit the name and address of the hauling contractor and landfill to be used. Also submit current valid operating permits and certificates of insurance for the transporter and landfill.
5. Submit the plans and construction details for the construction of the decontamination systems and the isolation of the work areas as may be necessary for compliance with this specification and applicable regulations.
6. Submit the CTDPH license, training, medical, and respirator fit test records of each employee who may be on the Site.
7. If the Contractor's CTDPH-licensed Asbestos Abatement Supervisor is not conducting OSHA-required employee exposure monitoring, submit the qualifications of the air sampling professional that the Contractor proposes to use for this project for this task.
8. Submit detailed product information on all materials and equipment proposed for asbestos abatement work on this project. This includes Safety Data Sheets (SDS) on all products and chemicals that may be used on the project.
9. Submit pertinent information regarding the qualifications of the Project Supervisor (competent person) for this project, as well as a list of past projects completed.
10. Submit a chain-of-command for the project.
11. Submit a site-specific Emergency Action Plan for the project. The Plan may include emergency procedures to be followed by Contractor personnel to evacuate the building, hospital name, phone number, and most direct transportation route from the Site, emergency telephone numbers, etc.
12. Submit a written site-specific Respiratory Protection Program for employees for the Work, including make, model and National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) approval numbers of respirators to be used at the Site (if applicable).
13. Proposed electrical safeguards to be implemented by a qualified Electrical Contractor, including but not limited to: location of transformers, GFCI outlets, lighting, and power panels necessary to safely perform the project, including a description of electrical hazards and a safety plan for common practices in the work area. This may also include safety plan for temporary lighting, extension cord and other powered equipment used in the work area (locations, daily inspections, etc.).
14. Submit the proposed worker orientation plan that at a minimum includes a description of asbestos hazards and abatement methodologies, a review of worker protection requirements, and the outline of safety procedures.
15. No work on the Site will be allowed to begin until the Owner/Architect and the Consultant as listed herein approve the Pre-Construction Submittals. Any delay caused by the Contractor's refusal or inability to submit this documentation in a timely manner does not constitute a cause for change order or a time extension.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant during the Work:

1. Copies of personal air sampling results (Consultant will not review or provide any direction or advice regarding results). The Contractor shall be responsible for proper sample analytical review and personal protective equipment (PPE) selection and use. Records are retained solely for project record.

2. Copies of training, licenses, fit test records, and medical records for new employees to start work (24-hours in advance) and prior to the new employee arriving at the Site.
3. Carbon copies from waste shipment record, waste manifest records, bill of lading, or other waste tracking record for all specified materials.
4. Copies of daily log sheets, daily sign-in sheets, and containment sign-in sheets.

C. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant at the completion of the Work. The Owner reserves right to retain payment(s) until all items are received in completion:

1. Original final completed copies of the waste shipment records, signed by all transporters and the designated disposal site owner/operator.
2. Original final completed copies of bill of laden, weight tickets, recycling tickets, and manifests for all specified materials.
3. Contractor's logs (daily activity logs, daily sign in sheets, containment sign-in sheets), and all worker training, licenses, medical records and respirator fit test records.
4. Copies of all OSHA personal monitoring results.

1.12 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for conducting this project and supervising all work in a manner that will be in conformance with all federal, state, and local regulations and guidelines pertaining to asbestos abatement. Specifically, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the following:

1. EPA National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Regulations (Title 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M);
2. EPA Asbestos Hazards Emergency Response Act (AHERA) Regulations (Title 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E);
3. OSHA Asbestos Regulations (Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101);
4. Department of Transportation (DOT) Hazardous Waste Transportation Regulations (Title 49 CFR, Parts 170 – 180);
5. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CTDEEP) Regulations (Section 22a-209-8(i) and Section 22a-220 of the Connecticut General Statutes);
6. CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement (Sections 19a-332a-1 to 19a-332a-16);
7. CTDPH Licensing and Training Requirements for Persons Engaged in Asbestos Abatement and Asbestos Consultant Services (Sections 20-440-1 to 20-440-9 and Section 20-441);
8. 2003 International Building Code as adopted by the 2005 State of Connecticut Building Code including the 2009, 2011, 2013 and 2016 amendments;
9. Life Safety Code, National Fire Protection Association (NFPA);
10. Local health and safety codes, ordinances, or regulations pertaining to asbestos remediation and all national codes and standards including American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), and Underwriter's Laboratories (UL).

1.13 EXEMPTIONS

A. Any deviations from these specifications require the written approval and authorization from the Owner and Consultant. Any deviations that may impact the bid cost shall be delineated with the bid for the Architect/Owner to review.

B. Any modifications from the standard work practices identified in the CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement, Sections 19a-332a-1 to 19a-332a-16 must be requested in writing and approved in writing by the CTDPH. The Consultant shall develop the Alternative Work Practice (AWP) application on behalf of the Owner. If the Contractor intends to request an AWP for this project, the nature of the AWP shall be disclosed in the bid documents and the cost savings associated with said AWP shall be provided for the Owner's consideration. An AWP shall not be filed without prior Owner's and Consultant's approval.

1.14 FINAL RE-OCCUPANCY AIR CLEARANCE

A. Following the completion of the encapsulation phase of the work, the Consultant shall collect final re-occupancy clearance air samples inside the work area per CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement (19a-332-1 to 19a-332-16).

B. The Owner shall be responsible for payment of the sampling and analysis of the initial final air clearance samples only. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all costs associated with the collection and analysis of additional final clearance air samples if the first set of samples fail to satisfy the clearance criteria.

C. Contractor shall not conduct demolition or other removal activities during final re-occupancy air clearance sampling.

D. Exterior asbestos abatement work: Re-occupancy clearance air sampling is not required following removal of exterior non-friable ACM if removal does not render materials friable and negative pressure enclosures (NPEs) are not utilized. If removal renders non-friable materials friable, the Work must be performed within a NPE and final re-occupancy air clearance sampling will be conducted.

1.15 NOTIFICATIONS, POSTINGS, SUBMITTALS, AND PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall make the following notifications, and provide the submittals to the following agencies prior to the start of work. This notification is required ten (10) calendar days prior to the start of the abatement project.

1. Connecticut Department of Public Health
   410 Capitol Avenue
   MS #51 AIR
   P.O. Box 340308
   Hartford, CT 06134-0308
2. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
   Jordan Alves (alves.jordan@epa.gov)
   Region 1 - New England (OEP05-2)
   5 Post Office Square, Suite 100

Boston, MA 02109-3912

B. The minimum information included in the notification to these agencies includes:

1. Name and address of building Owner/Operator
2. Building location
3. Building size, age, and use
4. Amount of asbestos to be removed
5. Work schedule, including proposed start and completion date
6. Asbestos removal procedures to be used
7. Name and location of disposal site for generated asbestos waste, residue, and debris

1.16 WORK SITE SAFETY PLAN

A. The Contractor shall establish a set of emergency procedures and shall post them in a conspicuous place at the Site. The safety plan should include provisions for the following:

1. Evacuation of injured workers.
2. Emergency and fire exit routes from all work areas.
3. Emergency first aid treatment.
4. Local telephone numbers for emergency services including ambulance, fire, and police.
5. A method to notify occupants of the building in the event of a fire or other emergency requiring evacuation of the building.
6. The Contractor shall be responsible for training all workers in these procedures.

1.17 INDEPENDENT AIR SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS ABATEMENT MONITORING

A. This Section describes independent air sampling work being performed on behalf of the Owner. This work is not in the Contract Sum. This Section describes air monitoring conducted by the Consultant to verify that the building beyond the work area and the outside environment remains uncontaminated. (Personal air monitoring required by OSHA is work to be performed by the Contractor and is within the Contract Sum). Negative exposure assessments will not be reviewed and/or approved by the Consultant. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine its validity.

B. The purpose of the Consultant's air monitoring is to verify proper engineering controls in the work area:

1. Contamination of the building outside of the work area by airborne fibers.
2. Failure of filtration or rupture in the differential pressure system.
3. Contamination of air outside the building envelope by airborne fibers.
4. Contamination of air outside a regulated work area by airborne asbestos fibers.

C. Should any of the above occur, the Contractor shall immediately cease asbestos abatement activities until the fault is corrected. Do not recommence work until authorized by the Consultant.

D. The Consultant may monitor total airborne fiber concentrations in the work area. The purpose of this air monitoring will be to detect total airborne fiber concentrations, which may challenge

the ability of the Work Area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or outside of the building from contamination by airborne fibers.

E. To determine if the elevated total airborne fiber concentrations encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level, the Consultant will sample and analyze air in accordance with clearance air sampling requirements.

F. The Consultant may perform on-site monitoring throughout the project, as follows:

1. All work procedures shall be continuously monitored by the Consultant to assure that areas outside the designated work locations in the buildings will not be contaminated.
2. Prior to work on any given day, the Contractor's designated "competent person" shall discuss the day's work schedule with the Consultant to evaluate job tasks with respect to safety procedures and requirements specified to prevent contamination of the building or the employees. This includes a visual work area inspection and the building or the employee decontamination. This includes a visual inspection of the work area and the decontamination enclosure systems.

1.18 CONTRACTOR'S AIR SAMPLING RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall independently retain an air sampling professional or the CTDPH-licensed Asbestos Abatement Supervisor shall monitor total airborne fiber concentrations in the worker breathing zones, and to establish conditions and work procedures for maintaining compliance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.

B. The Contractor's air sampling professional shall document all air sampling results and provide a report to the Consultant within 48-hours after sample collection.

C. All air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with methods described in OSHA Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.

1.19 PROPER WORKER PROTECTION

A. This Section describes the equipment and procedures required for protecting workers against asbestos contamination and other workplace hazards except for respiratory protection.

B. All workers are to be accredited as Abatement Workers as required by the EPA AHERA Title 40 CFR, Parts 763 Appendix C to Subpart E, February 3, 1994.

C. The Contractor is required to be certified and accredited as required by CTDPH.

D. In accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926, all workers shall receive a training course covering the dangers inherent in handling asbestos, the dangers of breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures, and proper worker protective measures. This course must include, but is not limited to the following:

1. Methods of recognizing asbestos
2. Health effects associated with asbestos
3. Relationship between smoking and asbestos in producing lung cancer

4. Nature of operations that could result in exposure to asbestos
5. Importance of and instruction in the use of necessary protective controls, practices and procedures to minimize exposure including:
    a. Engineering controls
    b. Work Practices
    c. Respirators
    d. Housekeeping procedures
    e. Hygiene facilities
    f. Protective clothing
    g. Decontamination procedures
    h. Emergency procedures
    i. Waste disposal procedures
6. Purpose, proper use, fitting, instructions, and limitations of respirators as required by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.134
7. Appropriate work practices for the work
8. Requirements of medical surveillance program
9. Review of OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926
10. Pressure Differential Systems
11. Work practices including hands on or on job training
12. Personal Decontamination procedures
13. Air monitoring, personal and area

E. The Contractor shall provide medical examinations for all workers who may encounter a total airborne fiber concentration of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (fibers/cc) or greater for an 8-hour TWA. In the absence of specific airborne fiber data provide medical examinations for all workers who will enter the work area for any reason. Examination shall, at a minimum, meet OSHA requirements as set forth in Title 29 CFR, Part 1926. In addition, provide an evaluation of the individual's ability to work in environments capable of producing heat stress in the worker.

F. Submit the following to the Consultant for review. The Contractor shall not start work until these submittals are returned with Consultant action stamp indicating that they are approved.

1. Submit copies of certificates from an EPA approved AHERA Abatement Workers course for each worker as evidence that each asbestos Abatement Worker is accredited as required by the AHERA Regulation Title 40 CFR, Part 763 Appendix C to Subpart E, February 3, 1994.
2. Submit evidence that the Contractor is licensed to perform asbestos abatement work by the CTDPH.
3. Submit documents verifying that each worker has had a medical examination within the last 12 months as part of compliance with OSHA medical surveillance requirements. Submit, at a minimum, for each worker the following:
    a. Name and Social Security Number (minimum last 4 digits)
    b. Physician's written opinion from examining physician including at a minimum the following:
        1) Whether worker has any detected medical conditions that would place the worker at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to asbestos.
        2) Any recommended limitations on the worker or on the use of PPE such as respirators.

3) Statement that the worker has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions that may result from asbestos exposure.

4. Copy of information that was provided to physician in compliance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.
5. Statement that worker is able to wear and use the type of respiratory protection proposed for the project, and is able to work safely in an environment capable of producing heat stress in the worker.
6. Effective June 4, 2000, submit copies of certificates for the site supervisor and the workers issued by CTDPH.

G. Submit certification signed by an officer of the abatement-contracting firm and notarized that exposure measurement, medical surveillance, and worker training records are being kept in conformance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.

H. The Contractor shall maintain control of and be responsible for access to all work areas to ensure the following requirements:

1. Non-essential personnel are prohibited from entering the area.
2. All authorized personnel entering the work area shall read the "Worker Protection Procedures" that are posted at the entry points to the enclosure system, and shall be equipped with properly fitted respirators and protective clothing.
3. All personnel who are exiting from the decontamination enclosure system shall be properly decontaminated.
4. Asbestos waste that is removed from the work area must be properly bagged and labeled in accordance with these Specifications. The surface of the bags shall be decontaminated. Asbestos waste removed from the NPE must be immediately transported off-site or immediately placed in locked, posted temporary storage on-site, and removed within 24-hours of the project conclusion.
5. Any material, equipment, or supplies that are removed from the decontamination enclosure system shall be thoroughly cleaned and decontaminated by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming of all surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name and product technical description.

B. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises. Material that becomes contaminated with asbestos shall be decontaminated or disposed as asbestos waste.

C. Polyethylene (poly) sheeting in a roll size to minimize the frequency of joints shall be delivered to the Site with factory label indicating 6-mil.

D. Poly disposable bags shall be 6-mil with OSHA-required pre-printed label (29 CFR, Part 1926.1101(k)(8)(iii)). Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, five-inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags.

E. Tape or adhesive spray will be capable of sealing joints in adjacent poly sheets and for attachment of poly sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.

F. Surfactant (wetting agent), shall consist of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester, or equivalent, and shall be mixed with water to provide a concentration of one ounce surfactant to five gallons of water or as directed by manufacturer.

G. Removal encapsulant shall be non-flammable factory prepared penetrating chemical encapsulant deemed acceptable to Consultant. Usage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data.

H. The Contractor shall have available spray equipment capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of generating sufficient pressure and volume and having sufficient hose length to reach all areas with asbestos.

I. Impermeable containers are to be used to received and retain any asbestos-containing or contaminated materials until disposal at an acceptable disposal site. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101(k)(8)(iii) [June 1, 2015 requirements]. Containers must be both air and watertight.

J. Labels and signs, as required by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101, will be used.

K. Encapsulant shall be bridging or penetrating type which has been deemed acceptable to the Consultant. Usage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data.

L. HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation shall be utilized during the installation of enclosures and supports where ACM may be disturbed.

2.2 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all clean tools and equipment necessary for asbestos removal, encapsulation, and enclosure.

B. The Contractor's air monitoring professional or Abatement Supervisor shall have air-monitoring equipment of type and quantity to monitor operations and conduct personnel exposure surveillance per OSHA requirements. The equipment shall function properly, and air samples shall be calibrated with a recently calibrated (within 6 calendar months) rotometer.

C. The Contractor shall have available sufficient inventory or dated purchase orders for materials necessary for the job including protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, poly sheeting of proper size and thickness, tape and air filters.

D. The Contractor shall provide (as needed) temporary electrical power panels, electrical power cables, and electrical power sources (such as generators). Any electrical connection work

affecting the building electrical power system shall be performed by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating electrical and water services and shall pay for these services for the duration of the project, if applicable.

F. The Contractor shall assist the Consultant by providing necessary tools and equipment (e.g., coveralls, ladders, extension cords, lighting, etc.) for the Consultant to conduct inspections, final visual inspections, and final air clearance monitoring. The Consultant reserves the right to reject such items that are deemed unsafe and/or do not function properly and request items be replaced with adequate replacements. The work areas shall be safe to enter/occupy by the Consultant.

G. The Contractor shall have available shower stalls and plumbing to support same to include sufficient hose length and drain system or an acceptable alternate.

H. Exhaust air filtration system units shall contain HEPA filter(s) capable of sufficient air exhaust to create negative air pressure of -0.02 inches of water column within enclosure with respect to outside area. Digital monometers shall be supplied for Class 1 work. Equipment shall be checked for proper operation by smoke tubes or differential pressure gauge before the start of each shift and at least twice during the shift. Adequate exhaust air shall be provided for a minimum of four (4) air changes per hour within the NPE. No air movement system or air filtering equipment shall discharge unfiltered air outside. The Contractor will have reserve units so that the station system will operate continuously.

I. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capacities for the project, shall have HEPA filter(s) capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. At least one week prior to the start of work, a Pre-Construction meeting will be scheduled and must be attended by the Contractor and any Sub-Contractors. The assigned Contractor Site Supervisor must also attend this meeting.

B. The Contractor shall present a detailed project schedule and project submittals at the Pre-Construction Meeting. Variations, amendments, and corrections to the presented schedule will be discussed, and the Owner and the Consultant will inform the Contractor of any scheduling adjustments for this project.

C. Following the Pre-Construction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a revised schedule (if needed) no later than one week after the meeting.

3.2 WORK AREA PREPARATION FOR INTERIOR ABATEMENT

A. Where necessary, deactivate electrical power, including receptacles and light fixtures. Under no circumstances during the decontamination procedures will lighting fixtures be permitted to be operating when amended water spray may contact the fixture. Provide GFCI devices, temporary power, and temporary lighting installed in compliance with the applicable electrical codes. All installations are to be made by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician, permitted as required, and located outside the work areas.

B. Temporary power shall be continuous power. Portable generators for use during asbestos abatement are not authorized.

C. Deactivate and/or isolate heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) air systems or zones to prevent contamination and fiber dispersal to other areas of the building or structure. During the work, vents within the work area shall be covered with two layers of 6-mil poly, and completely sealed with duct tape.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for removing furniture, equipment and any other materials to be salvaged from the work areas. Contractor shall be responsible for removing all solid waste within the work areas (if applicable). The Contractor shall pre-clean moveable objects within the proposed work areas using HEPA-filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate and remove such objects from work areas. Non-porous materials (i.e., metal) shall be cleaned, visually inspected by a project monitor prior to removal from the work areas and recycling/disposal as solid waste.

E. Completely seal all openings, including, but not limited to: windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and any other penetration of the work areas, with poly sheeting a minimum of 6-mil thick, and sealed with duct tape. This includes doorways and corridors that will not be used for passage during work areas and occupied areas.

F. Pre-clean fixed objects within the work areas, using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate, and enclose with a minimum 6-mil poly sheeting completely sealed with duct tape.

G. Clean the proposed work areas using HEPA vacuum equipment or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters.

H. After HEPA vacuum cleaning, cover fixed walls and floors.

I. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the work areas, or establish alternate exits satisfactory to fire officials.

J. Clean and remove ceiling mounted objects, such as lights and other items not sealed-off, which interfere with asbestos abatement. Use hand-held amended water spraying or HEPA vacuuming equipment during fixture removal to reduce settled fiber dispersal.

K. Create pressure differential between work areas and uncontaminated areas by the use of acceptable negative air pressure equipment sufficient to provide four air changes per hour and create negative air pressure of -0.02 inches of water column within enclosure with respect to outside area as measured on a water gauge.

3.3 WORK AREA PREPARATION FOR EXTERIOR ABATEMENT

A. Where necessary, deactivate electrical power, including receptacles and light fixtures. Under no circumstances during the decontamination procedures will lighting fixtures be permitted to be operating when amended water spray may contact the fixture. Provide GFCI devices, temporary power, and temporary lighting installed in compliance with the applicable electrical codes. All installations are to be made by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician, permitted as required, and located outside the work areas.

B. If applicable, temporary power must be continuous power. Portable generators for use during asbestos abatement shall not be permitted.

C. Deactivate and/or isolate heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) air systems or zones to prevent contamination and fiber dispersal to other areas of the structure. During the work, vents within the work area shall be covered with two layers of 6-mil poly and completely sealed with duct tape.

D. Completely seal all openings, including, but not limited to: windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and any other penetration of the work areas, with poly sheeting a minimum of 6-mil thick, and sealed with duct tape.

E. Install ground cover consisting of one layer of six-mil poly, extending out a minimum of 15 feet from the building foundation in work. Tape and glue ground cover to the building foundation.

3.4 DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall establish contiguous to the work area, a decontamination system consisting of equipment room, shower room, and clean room, in series. The only access between contaminated and uncontaminated areas shall be through this decontamination enclosure. If it is not feasible to erect a contiguous decontamination system, the Contractor shall establish a remote decontamination unit in as close proximity to the work area as is feasible. For exterior work, the Contractor shall establish a remote decontamination system at the perimeter of the regulated work area.

B. Access between rooms in the decontamination system shall be through double-flap curtained openings. The clean room, shower and equipment room within the decontamination enclosure, shall be completely sealed ensuring that the sole source of airflow through this area originates from uncontaminated areas outside the work area.

C. The Contractor shall establish contiguous with the work area an equipment decontamination enclosure consisting of two totally enclosed chambers divided by a double-flapped curtained opening. This enclosure must be constructed so as to ensure no personnel enter or exit through this unit.

D. Occupied areas and/or building space not within the work areas shall be separated from asbestos abatement work areas by means of airtight barriers.

E. Construct the decontamination enclosure system with wood or metal framing, cover both sides with a double layer of 6-mil poly sheeting, completely sealed with spray adhesive, and taped at the joints.

F. If a Consultant is retained for pre-abatement services, the Contractor and the Consultant shall visually inspect barrier several times daily to assure effective seal and the Contractor shall repair defects immediately.

3.5 ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURE - GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall have a designated "competent person" on the Site at all times to ensure establishment of a proper enclosure system and proper work practices throughout project.

B. Abatement work will not commence until authorized by the Consultant.

C. The Contractor shall properly coordinate abatement work with other trades, new construction, and Site use. The Contractor shall be responsible for addressing any concerns by the Owner and/or Consultant.

D. With a fine mist, spray ACM with amended water using airless spray equipment or apply approved removal wetting agent to reduce the release of fibers during removal operation.

E. To maintain indoor asbestos concentrations to the minimum, the wet asbestos must be removed in manageable sections. Material drop shall not exceed eight feet. For heights up to 15-feet, provide inclined chutes or scaffolding to intercept drop.

F. Remove ACM as appropriate by standard methods. Fill disposal containers as removal proceeds; seal filled containers and clean containers before removal to equipment decontamination enclosure system. Wet clean each container thoroughly, double bag and apply caution label. Ensure that workers do not exit the work area thorough the equipment decontamination enclosure.

G. After completion of stripping work, all surfaces from which asbestos has been removed shall be wet brushed, using a nylon brush, wet wiped, and sponged or cleaned by an equivalent method to remove all visible material (wire brushes are prohibited). During this work, the surfaces being cleaned shall be kept wet.

H. Remove and containerize all visible accumulations of asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated debris. During cleanup, utilize brooms, rubber dustpan, and rubber squeegees to minimize damage to floor covering.

I. Sealed disposal containers, and all equipment used in the work area, shall be included in the cleanup and shall be removed from work areas via the equipment decontamination enclosure at an appropriate time in the cleaning sequence. All asbestos waste in 6-mil poly disposal bags shall be double-bagged in the equipment decontamination enclosure before removal from the Site.

J. At any time during asbestos removal, should the Consultant suspect contamination of areas outside the work area(s), they shall cause all abatement work to stop until the Contractor takes the necessary steps to decontaminate these areas, and eliminate the causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals shall be prohibited from entering suspected contaminated areas until air sampling and visual inspections certify decontamination.

K. After completion of the initial final cleaning procedure including removal of the inner layers of poly sheeting, but prior to encapsulation, a pre-sealant inspection shall be conducted by the Consultant. The pre-sealant inspection shall verify that ACM and residual dust has been removed from the work area.

3.6 ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURES – FLOORING

A. Prior to the removal of flooring and associated mastic, the Contractor shall ensure that work area preparation has been conducted in accordance with Sections 3.2 and 3.4 of this Specification.

B. The Contractor shall remove binding strips, all vinyl wall base or other restrictive molding from doorways, walls, etc., clean, and dispose of as non-asbestos waste. Dispose of any materials that have visible floor tile mastic attached to them as asbestos-containing waste.

C. The Contractor shall wet the floor with amended water or detergent solution, so that entire surface is wet. Do not allow to puddle or run off into other areas. If a detergent is used, use in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow time for humidity and water or removal encapsulant to loosen tiles prior to removal.

D. The Contractor shall keep floor continuously wet throughout removal operation.

E. Remove tiles using a manual or powered spade, or stripping machine. Continuously mist floor in area where machine is working with amended water, removal encapsulant or detergent solution. Wet any debris generated as necessary to keep continuously wet. Keep floor continuously wet where tile has been removed and until after completion of heavy adhesive residue removal.

F. Remove flooring tiles, stack, place in boxes or wrap in felt, and place in labeled disposal bags. At the Contractor's option, tiles may be placed directly into durable leak-tight containers.

G. Following removal of floor tiles, a layer (or layers) of adhesive will remain on the floor. The adhesive may be removed using shot/bead blast machines and/or chemical stripping agents. If chemical stripping agents are utilized, the Contractor must obtain the Owner’s permission to use chemical stripping agents prior to use on-site.

3.7 ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURES - EXTERIOR WINDOWS SYSTEMS

A. Prior to the removal of window systems, the Contractor shall ensure that work area preparation has been conducted in accordance with Sections 3.3 and 3.4 of this Specification.

B. Spray asbestos materials with amended water using airless spray equipment, or apply an approved wetting agent to reduce the fiber release during removal operations.

C. Remove exterior window systems and place directly into durable leak-tight containers, or in two 6-mil poly bags, and properly label.

D. Surrounding surfaces, such as exterior brick/block, remaining window surfaces, etc. shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA-filter vacuum equipment, and wet-wiped to remove all visible dust and debris.

E. When the Consultant completes their final visual inspection in a satisfactory manner, Contractor shall remove protective poly drop cloths by rolling in all 4 corners of the poly sheets.

F. Check all ground surfaces in work areas after removal is complete, and the protective ground poly drop cloths have been removed. Remove and dispose any suspect ACM observed on the ground.

3.8 CONSULTANT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Air sampling may be conducted by the Consultant to ascertain the integrity of the controls that protect the building from asbestos contamination. Independently, the Contractor shall monitor air quality within the work area to ascertain the protection of employees, and to comply with OSHA regulations.

B. The Consultant's project monitor may collect and analyze air samples during the following period:

1. Abatement Period. If required, or retained for this service, the Consultant's Asbestos Project Monitor (Monitor) shall collect samples on a daily basis during the work period. A sufficient number of area samples shall be collected outside of the work area, at the exhaust of the negative pressure system, and outside of the building to evaluate the degree of cleanliness or contamination of the building during removal. At the discretion of the Monitor, additional air samples may be collected inside the work area and decontamination enclosure system.
   a. If the Monitor determines that the building air quality has become contaminated from the abatement project, they shall immediately inform the Contractor to cease all removal operations and implement a work stoppage clean-up procedure. The Contractor shall conduct a thorough clean-up of the building areas designated by the Consultant. No further removal work may occur until the Monitor has determined through air sample collection and analysis that the airborne fiber concentrations are at or below the CTDPH re-occupancy standard.

C. The Consultant's project monitor shall collect and analyze air samples during the following period:

1. Post-Abatement Period. If required, the Monitor shall conduct air sampling following the final clean-up phase of the project, once the "no visible residue" criterion, as established by the Monitor, has been met and the work area has been encapsulated by the Contractor. Five air samples shall be collected inside the work area utilizing aggressive methods to comply with the CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement Section 19a-332a-12.
   a. Final re-occupancy air clearance sampling shall be conducted by the Asbestos Project Monitor in accordance with the CTDPH requirements using one of the following methods:
      1. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) method with an average limit of less than 70 s/mm^2 of filter surface.

2. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) with a total airborne fiber concentration limit of less than or equal to 0.010 fibers/cc.

D. The Owner shall be responsible for payment for the initial final clearance air sampling performance only. If the first set of samples fail to satisfy the re-occupancy criteria, the Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all costs associated with the additional final clearance air sampling and analysis.

E. The Monitor shall provide continual evaluation of the air quality of the building during removal, using their best professional judgment in respect to the CTDPH guideline of 0.010 fibers/cc, and the background air quality established during the pre-abatement period.

F. Pre-abatement and abatement air samples shall be collected as required to obtain a volume of 1,200 liters. Samples shall be analyzed by PCM NIOSH 7400 Method.

3.9 CONSULTANT'S INSPECTION RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Consultant shall conduct inspections throughout the progress of the abatement project. Inspections shall be conducted to document the abatement work progress, as well as the procedures and practices employed by the abatement Contractor.

B. The Consultant may perform the following inspections during the abatement activities:

1. Pre-commencement Inspection. Pre-commencement inspections shall be performed at the time requested by the Contractor. The Consultant shall be informed 12-hours prior to the time the inspection is needed. If deficiencies are noted during the pre-commencement inspection, the Contractor shall perform the necessary adjustments to obtain compliance.
2. Work Area Inspections. Work area inspections shall be conducted on a daily basis at the discretion of the Consultant. During the work inspections, the Consultant shall observe the Contractor's removal procedures, verify barrier integrity, monitor negative air filtration devices, assess project progress, and if deficiencies are noted, inform the abatement Contractor of specific remedial activities.

C. The Consultant shall perform the following inspections during the abatement activities:

1. Pre-sealant Inspection. Upon the request of the Contractor, the Consultant shall conduct a pre-sealant inspection. The Consultant shall be informed 12-hours prior the time that the inspection is needed. The pre-sealant inspection shall be conducted after completion of the initial cleaning procedures, but prior to encapsulation. The pre-sealant inspection shall verify that all ACM and residual debris have been removed from the work area. If the Consultant identifies residual dust or debris during the pre-sealant inspection, the Contractor shall comply with the request of the Consultant to render the area “dust free”.
2. Final Visual Inspection. Upon request of the abatement Contractor, the Consultant shall conduct a final visual inspection. Following the removal of the inner layer of poly sheeting, but prior to final air clearance, the Consultant shall conduct a final visual inspection inside the work area. If residual dust or debris is identified during the final inspection, the Contractor shall comply with the request of the Consultant to render the area “dust free”.

3.10 RE-OCCUPANCY AIR CLEARANCE AIR TESTING

A. After the visual inspection is completed and all surfaces in the abatement area have dried, the Consultant shall conduct final re-occupancy air clearance sampling. Aggressive air monitoring will be used. Selection of location and of samples shall be the responsibility of the Consultant. Air monitoring volumes shall be sufficient to provide a detection limit of 0.010 fibers/cc using PCM NIOSH Method 7400, or a detection limit of 70 s/mm2 utilizing TEM analysis as required.

B. Areas that do not comply with the Standard for Cleaning for Initial Clearance shall continue to be cleaned by, and at, the Contractor's expense until the specified Standard of Cleaning is achieved, as evidenced by results of air testing results, as previously specified. This shall include all Consultant-based costs.

C. The Contractor shall properly schedule abatement work and other site activities at appropriate times and locations to prevent cross contamination and/or dust in areas where the Monitor will conduct air sampling.

3.11 ASBESTOS DISPOSAL

A. Asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated material disposal must be in compliance with requirements of, and authorized by the EPA, CTDEEP, and the State of Connecticut.

B. Note some materials contain asbestos and were presumed to contain PCBs. Refer also to Section 028433 PCB Abatement for disposal requirements for wastes containing PCBs and asbestos.

C. Disposal approvals shall be obtained before commencing asbestos removal. The Consultant shall review waste manifests prior to use to assure the appropriate information has been included. For example, but not limited to, Site address, waste description, waste quantity, types of waste and what area of building waste was generated from.

D. A copy of approved disposal authorization shall be provided to the Owner and the Consultant, and any required federal, state, or local agencies.

E. Copies of all fully-executed Waste Shipment Records (WSR) will be retained by the Consultant as part of the project file. The Contractor shall document the specific amount of waste on each WSR, portion/location of the Site building it was generated from, and the type of waste. Upon receipt of the ACM waste, the landfill operator will sign the WSR, and the quantity of asbestos debris leaving the Site, and arriving at the landfill is documented for the Owner.

F. All asbestos debris shall be transported in covered, sealed vans, boxes, or dumpsters, which are physically isolated from the driver by an airtight barrier. All vehicles must be properly-licensed to meet DOT requirements.

G. Any vehicles used to store or transport ACM will either be removed from the Site at night, or securely locked and posted to prevent disturbance.

H. Any incident and/or accident that may result in spilling or exposure of asbestos waste outside the containment, on and off the property, and all related issues shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 028213

SECTION 02 82 14 – ASBESTOS ROOFING ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions shall apply to this Section.

B. Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC (EnviroScience) Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection Report dated March 19, 2018.

C. Unit Price Section 012200.

D. Asbestos Abatement Section 028213.

E. Lead Paint Awareness Section 028319.

F. Handling of Lighting Ballasts and Lamps Containing PCBs and Mercury Section 028416.

G. Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement Section 028433.

H. Hazardous Materials Abatement Drawings HM-01 – HM-05.

1.2 CONSULTANT

A. The Owner shall retain a Consultant for the purposes of project management and monitoring during Asbestos Roofing Abatement. The Consultant will represent the Owner in all phases of the abatement project at the discretion of the Owner. The Asbestos Abatement Roofing Contractor and/or Demolition Contractor (collectively, the "Contractor") will regard the Consultant's direction as authoritative and binding as provided herein, in matters particularly, but not limited to the following:

1. Work area approval
2. Monitoring results review
3. Various segments of work completion
4. Abatement final completion, data submission review
5. Daily field punch list items.

B. The State of Connecticut licensed Asbestos Consultant – Project Designer for this project is Eduardo Miguel Marques (License # 000312).

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Work outlined in this Section includes all work necessary for the removal, packaging, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) associated with the

Building Addition and Interior Alteration (the "Work") at the New Milford Public Library located at 24 Main Street, New Milford, Connecticut (the "Site").

A. This shall include all necessary demolition to access the ACM for abatement.

1.4 USE OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. It shall be incumbent upon the Contractor to visit the Site and determine existing conditions, and what will be required to accomplish the Work intended by the Contract Documents. No increase in the Contract Sum will be permitted as a result of the Contractor's failure to visit the building located at the Site and understand the existing conditions.

B. All work shall comply with the Contract Documents and with applicable codes, laws, regulations, and ordinances, wherever applicable. The most stringent of all the foregoing shall govern.

C. It is not intended that these Specifications show every detail of the Work, but the Contractor shall be required to furnish within the Contract Sum all materials and labor necessary for the completion of the Work in accordance with the intent of these Specifications.

D. In case of ambiguity among the Contract Documents, the more stringent requirement as determined by the Consultant shall prevail.

E. The Work of this Contract includes making modifications as necessary, subject to approval by Owner in consultation with the Consultant, to correct any conflicts between contract documents.

F. All items that are not specifically mentioned in these Specifications, but are implied by trade practices to complete the Work, shall be included.

1.5 SITE EXAMINATION

A. It is understood that the Contractor has examined the Site and made their own estimates of the Site facilities and difficulties attending the execution of the Work, and has based their bid price thereon.

B. Except for unforeseeable concealed conditions as determined by the Consultant, the Contractor shall make no claim for additional costs due to the existing Site conditions.

1.6 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. All bidders shall submit a record of prior experience in asbestos abatement projects, listing no less than three completed projects in the past year, with all projects of similar size and scope. The Contractor shall list the experience and training of the project supervisor and all on-site personnel. The information to be included is as follows:

1. Project Name and Address
2. Owner's Name and Address
3. Architect/Consultant

4. Contract Amount
5. Date of Completion
6. Extras and Changes

B. If the roofing materials to be removed become a regulated asbestos-containing material (RACM) during abatement, the selected Contractor must appear on the approved list of Asbestos Abatement Contractors on file at the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH) and hold a valid Asbestos Abatement Contractor license within the State of Connecticut.

C. Submit a written statement regarding whether the Contractor has ever received a federal, state, or local non-compliance citation with the asbestos and/or lead regulations pertaining to worker protection, removal, transport, or waste disposal.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. To assure adequate planning and execution of the Work and to assist the Consultant in reviewing the justification for the Contractor's applications for payment, the Contractor shall prepare and maintain a detailed Progress Schedule.

B. The schedule of work of this Contract shall include the notification requirements to regulatory agencies for the work, if exterior materials will become friable during proposed removal operations. It shall be incumbent upon the Contractor performing the asbestos abatement to determine if proposed removal methods shall render the asbestos-containing exterior roofing materials friable or not.

C. The Contractor shall supervise and direct all work of theirs and other trades using their best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the work under the Contract.

D. Due to the nature of this construction work, the scheduling or phasing of work under this Contract may be adjusted by the Owner. As long as the scope of work is not altered, adjustments to the project phasing shall have no effect on the contract price.

E. The Contractor and any sub-contractors shall attend a pre-construction meeting. The assigned Supervisor must attend this meeting.

1.8 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Consultant the name; address and qualifications of proposed laboratories intended to be utilized for sample analysis as required by this Section.

1.9 ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall employ a competent Supervisor with at least three years of experience on projects of similar scope and magnitude, who shall be responsible for all work involving asbestos abatement, as described in the specifications and defined in applicable regulations, and

have full-time daily supervision of the same. The Supervisor shall be the competent person as defined by OSHA regulations.

B. Should the ACM become friable during removal, the Contractor shall employ a competent Asbestos Abatement Supervisor with at least three years of experience on projects of similar scope and magnitude, who shall be responsible for all work involving asbestos abatement as described in the specifications, and defined in applicable regulations, and have full-time daily supervision of the same.

C. If requested or required by local, state, federal, and any other authorities having jurisdiction over such work, the Contractor shall allow the Work of this Contract to be inspected. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and the Consultant and shall maintain written evidence of such inspection for review by the Owner and the Consultant.

D. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all fines resulting from regulatory non-compliance, as issued by federal, state, and local agencies. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all work requirements mandated by federal, state, and local agencies as a result of regulatory non-compliance or negligence.

E. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Consultant of the delivery of all permits, licenses, certificates of inspection, of approval, or occupancy, etc., and any other such instruments required under codes by authorities having jurisdiction, regardless of who issued, and shall cause them to be displayed to the Owner and Consultant for verification and recording.

1.10 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The base bid includes the removal, packaging, transportation, and disposal of all ACM as identified herein, conducted by workers meeting the requirements of OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 for Class 2 work.

B. The quantities listed herein are estimates only, and should be verified on-site by the Contractor.

C. This base bid includes the following materials and locations:

BASE BID - ASBESTOS

LOCATION	MATERIAL TYPE	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	NOTES
1977 Addition - Roof Field	Paper/Tar for Built Up Roofing	7000 SF	1, 2
1977 Addition - Roof Field	Tar on Metal Decking	7000 SF	1, 2
1977 Addition - Roof Field	Flashing behind Metal Sheeting	400 SF	1, 2
1977 Addition - Exterior	Black Tar Cement	150 SF	1, 2
1977 Addition - Roof Field	Caulking at Rubber Roof Seams *Presumed to contain PCBs. See Section 028433 Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement for Additional Information*	400 LF	1, 2, 3

General Notes:

1. Quantities shall be verified by Contractor during the time of the walk-through. Discrepancies of amounts and/or locations of asbestos-containing materials shall be addressed prior to bidding the work to the Owner and Consultant.
2. Roof/flashing/tar/cement shall be removed from substrate as necessary in areas of proposed renovation.
3. Caulking compounds associated with the roof shall be removed using wet methods for proper disposal as ACM/PCB Bulk Product (Mixed Waste).

D. Some of the Work will be performed in multiple mobilizations, at different periods of time, in conjunction with other trades (i.e., other trades work, demolition work, etc.).

E. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for chemicals to be used during the project must be submitted to the Consultant prior to site delivery.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary water, power, and heat as needed at the Site. Temporary lighting within the work areas must be connected to Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) power panels, installed by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician, and located outside of the work areas.

G. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing preparation of negative pressure enclosures (NPE), cleaning, etc. at no additional cost to the Owner, if work practices result in ACM breaching the roof deck, and entering the building during abatement.

1.11 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions relative to asbestos roof abatement shall apply:

1. Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from ACM; includes removal, encapsulation, and enclosure.
2. Air Monitoring - The process of measuring the total airborne fiber concentration of an area or exposure of a person.
3. Amended Water - Water to which a surfactant has been added.
4. Asbestos - The name given to a number of naturally occurring fibrous silicates. This includes the serpentine forms and the amphiboles and includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, or any of these forms, which have been chemically altered.
5. Asbestos Felt - A product made by saturating felted asbestos with asphalt or other suitable bindery, such as a synthetic elastomer.
6. Asbestos Fibers - Those particles with a length greater than five (5) microns (μ) and a length to diameter ratio of 3:1 or greater.
7. Asbestos Work Area - A regulated area as defined by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 where asbestos abatement operations are performed that is isolated by physical barriers to prevent the spread of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris. The regulated area shall comply with requirements of regulated area for demarcation, access, respirators, prohibited activities, competent persons and exposure assessments and monitoring.
8. Asphalt Shingles, Composition Shingles, or Strip Slates (Pitched Roof Shingle) - A roofing material manufactured by saturating a dry felt with asphalt then coating the saturated felt with a harder asphalt mixed with a fine mineral, glass fiber, asbestos or

organic stabilizer. All or part of the weather side may be covered with mineral granules, or with powdered talc or mica.

9. Base Flashing (Roof) - The flashing provided by upturned edges of a water-tight membrane on a roof. May contain metal and associated waterproofing material or combination of roofing felts and waterproofing at the joint between a roofing surface and a vertical surface, such as a wall or parapet. Also base flashing may be present at perimeter of completely flat roof.
10. Built-Up Roofing (Composition Roofing, Felt and Gravel Roofing, Gravel Roofing) - A continuous roof covering comprised of laminations or plies of saturated or coated roofing felts, alternated with layers of asphalt or coal-tar pitch and surfaced with gravel, paint or finish coat.
11. Category I Non-Friable Material – Asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, and asphalt roofing products.
12. Category II Non-Friable Material – Any non-friable ACM not designated as Category I.
13. Caulking - Resilient mastic compound often having a silicone bituminous or rubber base; used to seal cracks, fill joints, and prevent leakage. Typical applications: around windows, and doors. Caulking is at joints between two dissimilar materials. (i.e., masonry to wood, masonry to steel)
14. Clean Room - An uncontaminated area or room, which is a part of the worker decontamination system with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.
15. Clearance Sampling - Final air sampling performed aggressively after the completion of the abatement project within a regulated area. Air samples collected by the air sampling professional having a total airborne fiber concentration of less than 0.010 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (fibers/cc) in each of five (5) air samples collected inside the NPE will indicate acceptable area re-occupancy by Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM), or five air samples collected inside the NPE by the Consultant having an average asbestos concentration of less than 70 structures per square millimeter (< 70 s/mm^2) of air will indicate area re-occupancy using Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).
16. Competent Person - As defined by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101, a representative of the Abatement Contractor who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure. Person who has authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate such hazards during asbestos removal. Competent person shall be properly trained in accordance with EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP).
17. Consultant – Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC.
18. Curtained Doorway - A device to allow ingress and egress from one area to another while permitting minimal air movement between the areas. Two curtained doorways spaced a minimum of six feet apart can form an airlock.
19. Damproofing – The application of a water-impervious material to surface such as wall to prevent penetration of moisture, typically at foundation or below grade surface.
20. Decontamination System – A series of connected areas, with curtained doorways between any two adjacent areas, for worker and equipment decontamination. A decontamination system always contains at least one airlock and is adjacent and connected to the regulated area, where possible.
21. Encapsulant - A liquid material which can be applied to ACM that controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the materials either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant), or penetrating the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).

22. Equipment Room - Any contaminated area or a room that is part of the worker decontamination system with provisions for storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.
23. Fixed Object - Unit of equipment or furniture in the work area that cannot be removed from the work area.
24. Friable Asbestos Materials - Any material that contains more than 1% asbestos by weight, that can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
25. Glazing – Any compound used to hold window glass in place, also referred to as putty, or glazier's putty. Is not field-applied, usually installed during manufacture of windows.
26. GFCI – Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter
27. HEPA – High Efficiency Particulate Air
28. HEPA Filter - Filter in compliance with ANSI Z9.2 1979.
29. HEPA Vacuum Equipment - Vacuum equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system for filtering the air effluent.
30. Movable Object - Unit of equipment of furniture in the work area that can be removed from the work area.
31. Negative Air Pressure Equipment - A portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration used to create negative pressure in a regulated area (negative with respect to adjacent unregulated areas) and capable of maintaining a constant, low velocity air flow into regulated areas from adjacent unregulated areas.
32. NESHAPs - National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants regulations enforced by the EPA.
33. Owner: An employee or executive who has the principle responsibility for a process, program, or project.
34. Penetration Roof Flashing - Flashing are used to waterproof pipes, supports, cables, and all roof protrusions.
35. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) - The maximum total airborne fiber concentration to which an employee is allowed to be exposed. The limit established by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 is 0.1 fibers/cc as an 8-hour TWA and 1.0 fibers/cc averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as an Excursion Limit. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work areas in a manner that this standard is not exceeded.
36. Project Monitor - A professional capable of conducting air monitoring and analysis of schemes. This individual should be an industrial hygienist, an environmental scientist, or an engineer with experience in asbestos air monitoring and worker protection equipment and procedures. This individual should have demonstrated proficiency in conducting air sample collection in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.
37. Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM) – Is a friable ACM, or a Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable or will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting or abrading, or Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by force expected to act on the material during demolition or renovation operations.
38. Regulated Area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos abatement is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate, and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed or there is a reasonable possibility that they may exceed the PEL.
39. Shower Room - A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the work decontamination system with hot and cold running water and suitably arranged for employee showering during decontamination. The shower room is located in an airlock between the contaminated area and the clean area.

40. Waterproofing - Material, usually a membrane or applied compound (tar/mastic), used to make a surface impervious to water, includes concealed conditions (applications around doors, windows, and in wall cavities); Sometimes combined with felts.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant in one complete package prior to the pre-construction meeting, and no later than 10 business days prior to the anticipated start of the Work:

1. Submit a schedule to the Owner and the Consultant that defines a timetable for executing and completing the project, including work area preparations, removal, cleanup, decontamination, and final clearance air monitoring (if applicable).
2. Submit the current valid CTDPH Asbestos Abatement Contractor license (if materials become RACM during removal) and certificate of insurance.
3. Submit the name and address of the hauling contractor and location of the landfill to be used. Also submit current valid operating permits and certificates of insurance for the transporter and landfill.
4. Submit the plans and construction details for the construction of the decontamination systems and the isolation of the work areas as may be necessary for compliance with this specification and applicable regulations.
5. Submit the CTDPH license (if applicable), training, medical, and respirator fit test records of each employee who may be on the project site.
6. Submit the qualifications of the air sampling professional that the Contractor proposed to use for this project to perform OSHA-required employee exposure monitoring.
7. Submit detailed product information on all materials and equipment proposed for asbestos abatement work on this project.
8. Submit pertinent information regarding the qualifications of the Project Supervisor (competent person) for this project as well as a list of past projects completed.
9. Submit a chain-of-command for the project.
10. Submit a site-specific Emergency Action Plan for the project.
11. Submit a written site-specific Respiratory Protection Program for employees for the Work, including make, model and National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) approval numbers of respirators to be used at the Site (if applicable).

B. No work on the Site will be allowed to begin until the Owner and the Consultant as listed herein approve the Pre-Construction Submittals. Any delay caused by the Contractor's refusal or inability to submit this documentation in a timely manner does not constitute a cause for change order or a time extension;

C. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant during the work:

1. Copies of personal air sampling results (Consultant will not review or provide any direction or advice regarding results). The Contractor shall be responsible for proper sample analytical review and personal protective equipment (PPE) selection and use. Records are retained solely for project record.
2. Copies of training, CTDPH licenses (if applicable), fit test records, and medical records for new employees to start work (24-hours in advance), and prior to the new employee arriving at the Site.

3. Carbon copies from waste shipment record, waste manifest records, bill of lading, or other waste tracking record for all specified materials.
4. Copies of daily log sheets, daily sign-in sheets, and containment sign-in sheets.

D. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant at the completion of work. The Owner reserves right to retain payment(s) until all items are received in completion:

1. Original final completed copies of the waste shipment records, signed by all transporters and the designated disposal site owner/operator.
2. Original final completed copies of bill of laden, weight tickets, recycling tickets, and manifests for all specified materials.
3. Contractor's logs (daily activity logs, daily sign in sheets, containment sign-in sheets), and all worker training, CTDPH licenses (if applicable), medical records and respirator fit test records.
4. Copies of all OSHA personal monitoring results.

1.13 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for conducting this project and supervising all work in a manner that will be in conformance with all federal, state, and local regulations and guidelines pertaining to asbestos abatement. Specifically, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the following:

1. EPA National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Regulations (Title 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M);
2. OSHA Asbestos Regulations (Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101);
3. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) Regulations (Section 22a 209 8(i) and Section 22a 220 of the Connecticut General Statutes);
4. CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement (Sections 19a-332a- 1 to 19a-332a-16);
5. CTDPH Licensing and Training Requirements for Persons Engaged in Asbestos Abatement and Asbestos Consultant Services (Sections 20-440-1 to 20-440-9 and Section 20-441);
6. United States Department of Transportation (DOT) Hazardous Materials Regulations (Title 49 CFR, Parts 171 – 180)
7. 2003 International Building Code as adopted by the 2005 State of Connecticut Building Code including the 2009, 2011, and 2013 amendments;
8. Life Safety Code (National Fire Protection Association [NFPA]);
9. Local health and safety codes, ordinances, or regulations pertaining to asbestos remediation and all national codes and standards including ASTM, ANSI, and Underwriter's Laboratories.

1.14 EXEMPTIONS

A. Any deviations from these specifications require the prior written approval and authorization from the Owner and the Consultant.

B. Any modifications from the standard work practices identified in the CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement, Sections 19a-332a-1 to 19a-332a-16 must be requested in writing and approved in writing by the CTDPH.

1.15 FINAL RE-OCCUPANCY AIR CLEARANCE

A. Not applicable for exterior non-friable roof abatement project.

1.16 NOTIFICATIONS, POSTINGS, SUBMITTALS, AND PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall make the following written notifications, and provide the submittals to the following agencies prior to the commencement of abatement if the work is going to render the ACM friable. These notifications are required 10-calendar days prior to the start of the abatement project:

1. Connecticut Department of Public Health
   410 Capitol Avenue
   MS #51 AIR
   P.O. Box 340308
   Hartford, CT 06134-0308
2. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
   Jordan Alves (alves.jordan@epa.gov)
   Region 1 - New England (OEP05-2)
   5 Post Office Square, Suite 100
   Boston, MA 02109-3912

B. The minimum information included in the notification to these agencies includes:

1. Name and address of building Owner/Operator
2. Building location
3. Building size, age, and use
4. Asbestos quantity
5. Work schedule, including proposed start and completion date
6. Asbestos removal procedures to be used
7. Name and location of disposal site for generated asbestos waste, residue, and debris
8. If landfill opens in Connecticut to accept ACM waste, Consultant will notify DEEP prior to utilizing said landfill

1.17 WORK SITE SAFETY PLAN

A. The Contractor shall establish a set of emergency procedures and shall post them in a conspicuous place at the Site. The safety plan should include provisions for the following:

1. Evacuation of injured workers.
2. Emergency and fire exit routes from all work areas.
3. Emergency first aid treatment.
4. Local telephone numbers for emergency services including ambulance, fire, and police.
5. A method to notify occupants of the building in the event of a fire or other emergency requiring evacuation of the building.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly training all workers in these procedures.

1.18 INDEPENDENT AIR SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS ABATEMENT MONITORING

A. This Section describes independent air sampling work being performed on behalf of the Owner. This work is not in the Contract Sum. This Section describes air monitoring conducted by the Consultant to verify that the outside environment remains uncontaminated. (Personal air monitoring required by OSHA is work shall be performed by the Contractor and is within the Contract Sum.)

B. The purpose of the Consultant's air monitoring is to document engineering controls utilizing during asbestos abatement are functioning properly. Air monitoring will focus on possible:

C. Contamination of the building outside of the work area by airborne asbestos fibers.

D. Contamination of air outside the building envelope by airborne asbestos fibers.

E. Should either of the above be determined to have occurred based on Consultant's air monitoring, the Contractor shall immediately cease all asbestos abatement activities until the fault is corrected. Do not resume work until authorized by the Owner's Consultant. To determine if the elevated total airborne fiber concentrations encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level below 0.010 f/cc, the Consultant will collect and analyze air samples in accordance with re-occupancy clearance air sampling requirements.

F. The Consultant may monitor total airborne fiber concentrations in the Work Area. The purpose of this air monitoring will be to detect airborne fiber concentrations, which may challenge the ability of the work area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or the building exterior from possible contamination by airborne fibers.

G. To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level, the Consultant will collect and analyze air samples in accordance with clearance air sampling requirements.

H. The Consultant may perform on-site monitoring throughout the project, as follows:

I. All work procedures shall be continuously monitored by the Consultant to assure that areas outside the designated work locations in the building will not be contaminated.

J. Prior to work on any given day, the Contractor's designated "Competent Person" shall discuss the day's work schedule with the Consultant to evaluate job tasks with respect to safety procedures and requirements specified to prevent building contamination or the employees. This includes a work area visual inspection and the building decontamination or the employees. This includes a work area visual inspection and the decontamination systems.

1.19 CONTRACTOR'S AIR SAMPLING RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall independently retain an air sampling professional to monitor total airborne fiber concentrations in the workers' breathing zone and to establish conditions and work procedures for maintaining compliance with OSHA Regulations Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.

B. The Contractor's air sampling professional shall document all air sampling results and provide a report to the Consultant within 48-hours after sample collection.

C. All air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with methods described in OSHA Standards Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.

1.20 PROPER WORKER PROTECTION

A. This Section describes the equipment and procedures required for protecting workers against asbestos contamination and other workplace hazards, except for respiratory protection.

B. All workers are to be accredited as Abatement Workers as required by the EPA's AHERA regulation Title 40 CFR, Part 763 Appendix C to Subpart E, February 3, 1994.

C. The Contractor must be licensed and accredited, as required by CTDPH, if removal work practices render the materials RACM.

D. In accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926, all workers shall receive a training course covering the dangers inherent in handling asbestos, the dangers of breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures, and proper worker protective measures. This course must include, but is not limited to the following:

1. Methods of recognizing asbestos
2. Health effects associated with asbestos
3. Relationship between smoking and asbestos in producing lung cancer
4. Nature of operations that could result in exposure to asbestos
5. Importance of and instruction in the use of necessary protective controls, practices and procedures to minimize exposure including:
    a. Engineering controls
    b. Work Practices
    c. Respirators
    d. Housekeeping procedures
    e. Hygiene facilities
    f. Protective clothing
    g. Decontamination procedures
    h. Emergency procedures
    i. Waste disposal procedures
6. Purpose, proper use, fitting, instructions, and limitations of respirators as required by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.134
7. Appropriate work practices
8. Requirements of medical surveillance program
9. Review of OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926
10. Pressure Differential Systems
11. Work practices including hands on or on job training
12. Personal decontamination procedures
13. Air monitoring (personal and area)

E. The Contractor shall provide medical examinations for all workers who may encounter a total airborne fiber concentration of 0.1 fibers/cc or greater for an 8-hour TWA. In the absence of specific airborne fiber data, provide medical examinations for all workers who will enter the

work area for any reason. Examination shall, at a minimum, meet OSHA requirements as set forth in Title 29 CFR, Part 1926. In addition, provide an evaluation of the individual's ability to work in environments capable of producing heat stress in the worker.

F. Submit the following to the Consultant for review. The Contractor shall not start work until these submittals are returned with Consultant action stamp indicating that they are accepted.

1. Submit copies of certificates from an EPA-approved AHERA Abatement Worker course for each worker as evidence that each asbestos Abatement Worker is accredited as required by EPA AHERA Regulation Title 40 CFR, Part 763 Appendix C to Subpart E, February 3, 1994.
2. Submit evidence that the Contractor is certified to perform asbestos abatement work by the State of CTDPH.
3. Submit documents verifying that each worker has had a medical examination within the last 12 months, as part of compliance with OSHA medical surveillance requirements. Submit, at a minimum, for each worker the following:
4. Name and Social Security Number
5. Physician's Written Opinion including at a minimum the following:
6. Whether worker has any detected medical conditions that would place the worker at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to asbestos.
7. Any recommended limitations on the worker or on the use of personal protective equipment such as respirators.
8. Statement that the worker has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions that may result from asbestos exposure.
9. Copy of information that was provided to physician in compliance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.
10. Statement that worker is able to wear and use the type of respiratory protection proposed for the project, and is able to work safely in an environment capable of producing heat stress in the worker.
11. Submit copies of certificates for the site supervisor and the workers issued by CTDPH.
12. Submit certification signed by an officer of the abatement-contracting firm and notarized that personal exposure measurements, medical surveillance, and worker training records are in conformance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.

G. The Contractor shall maintain control of and shall be responsible for access to all work areas to ensure the following requirements:

1. Non-essential personnel are prohibited from entering the area
2. All authorized personnel entering the work area shall read the "Worker Protection Procedures" which are posted at the entry points to the system, and shall be equipped with properly-fitted respirators and protective clothing
3. All personnel who are exiting from the decontamination system shall be properly and thoroughly decontaminated.
4. Asbestos waste that is removed from the work area must be properly containerized and labeled in accordance with these specifications. The exterior surface of the containers shall be decontaminated. Asbestos waste must be immediately transported off site or immediately placed in locked, posted temporary storage located on site, and removed within 24-hours of project completion.

5. Any material, equipment, or supplies that are removed from the decontamination system shall be thoroughly cleaned and decontaminated by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming of all surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name and product technical description.

B. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the Site. Material that becomes contaminated with asbestos shall be decontaminated or disposed as asbestos waste.

C. Polyethylene (poly) sheeting in a roll size to minimize the frequency of joints shall be delivered to the Site with a factory label indicating 4 or 6–mil thickness.

D. Poly disposable bags shall be 6-mil thickness with pertinent pre-printed label. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, five-inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags.

E. Tape or spray-adhesive will be capable of sealing joints in adjacent poly sheets, and for attachment of poly to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including amended water.

F. Surfactant (wetting agent), shall consist of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester, or equivalent, and shall be mixed with water to provide a concentration of one ounce surfactant to five-gallons of water or as directed by manufacturer.

G. Removal encapsulant shall be non-flammable factory prepared penetrating chemical encapsulant deemed acceptable to Consultant. Usage shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s printed technical data.

H. The Contractor shall have available spray equipment capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of generating sufficient pressure and volume, and having sufficient hose length to reach all areas with asbestos.

I. Impermeable containers are to be used to receive and retain asbestos-containing or contaminated materials until disposal at an acceptable disposal site. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101. Containers must be both air and watertight.

J. OSHA-required asbestos labels, warning signs, and/or warning tape shall be used.

K. Encapsulant shall be bridging or penetrating type that has been deemed acceptable to the Consultant. Usage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data.

2.2 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all tools and equipment necessary for asbestos removal, encapsulation, and enclosure.

B. The Contractor's air monitoring professional shall have air-monitoring equipment of type and quantity to monitor operations and conduct personnel exposure surveillance per OSHA requirements.

C. The Contractor shall have available sufficient inventory or dated purchase orders for materials necessary for the Work including protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, poly sheeting of proper size and thickness, tape, and air filters.

D. The Contractor shall provide (as needed) temporary electrical power panels, electrical power cables, and electrical power sources (such as generators). Any electrical connection work affecting the building electrical power system shall be performed by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician.

E. The Contractor shall have available shower stalls and plumbing to support same to include sufficient hose length and drain system, or an acceptable alternate.

F. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capacities for the project, shall have HEPA filter(s) capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. At least one week prior to the start of work a Pre-Construction Meeting will be scheduled, and must be attended by the Contractor and any Sub Contractors. The assigned Contractor Site Supervisor must also attend this meeting.

B. The Contractor shall present a detailed project schedule and project submittal package at the Pre Construction Meeting. Variations, amendments, and corrections to the presented schedule will be discussed, and the Owner and Consultant will inform the Contractor of any scheduling adjustments for this project.

C. Following the Pre-Construction Meeting, the Contractor shall submit a revised schedule (if needed) no later than one week after the meeting.

3.2 WORK AREA PREPARATION

A. Where necessary deactivate electrical power. Provide GFCI devices, temporary power, and temporary lighting installed in compliance with the applicable electrical codes. All installations are to be made by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician.

B. Deactivate and/or isolate heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) air systems or zones to prevent contamination and fiber dispersal within the structure. During the work, rooftop vents around the work area shall be completely sealed with duct tape and two layers of 6-mil thick poly.

C. Completely seal all openings, including, but not limited to, roof level HVAC air intake sources, windows adjacent to removal (within ten feet) skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and any other penetration of the work areas, with poly a minimum of 6-mil thick, sealed with duct tape.

3.3 DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall establish on-site, a remote decontamination enclosure consisting of equipment room, shower room, and clean room in series.

B. Access between rooms in the decontamination system shall be through double flap-curtained openings. The clean room, shower, and equipment rooms within the decontamination enclosure shall be completely sealed.

C. Construct the decontamination system with plastic, wood, or metal framing and cover both sides with a double layer of 6-mil poly, sealed with spray glue or tape at the joints.

D. The Contractor and the Consultant shall visually inspect barriers routinely to assure effective seal, and the Contractor shall repair defects immediately.

3.4 ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURE - GENERAL

A. Following a federal court of appeals decision, OSHA has issued a final rule on June 29, 1998, removing regulation of asbestos-containing asphalt roof cements, mastics and coatings from the OSHA standards for occupational exposure to asbestos in construction and shipyard work. However, friable materials (felts, papers, etc.) are still regulated by OSHA, federal (no visible emissions), and state entities.

B. Exterior non-friable materials which are not RACM as defined by the EPA and CTDPH are not required to be removed by a CTDPH-licensed Asbestos Abatement Contractor in the State of Connecticut. This applies as long as the proposed methods of removal will not render the Category I non-friable roofing materials RACM during proposed roof removal operations.

C. Supervisors and workers are not required to be certified in the State of Connecticut unless the Category I non-friable roofing materials become RACM. Workers must be properly trained in compliance with OSHA regulations.

D. The Contractor shall have a designated "competent person" on the job at all times to ensure proper work practices throughout the project.

E. The Contractor shall regulate the work area as required for compliance with OSHA regulation Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 to prohibit non-trained workers from entering areas where ACM are to be removed.

F. The Contractor shall establish worker decontamination unit remote from the work area.

G. The Contractor shall spray ACM with amended water using airless spray equipment, or apply approved removal wetting agent to ensure no visible emissions during removal of Category I non-friable roofing materials.

H. The adequately-wet asbestos must be removed in manageable sections. Material drop shall not exceed eight feet. For heights up to 15 feet above ground surface, provide inclined chutes, or scaffolding to intercept drop. For heights exceeding 15 feet, the Contractor shall provide an enclosed dust-proof chute.

I. After completion of stripping work, all surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet cleaned or cleaned by an equivalent method to remove all visible suspect ACM (wire brushes are prohibited). During this work, the surfaces being cleaned shall be kept adequately wet, without causing a safety hazard.

J. Remove and containerize all visible accumulations of asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated debris. Waste shall be containerized in labeled and signed 6-mil poly disposable bags. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, 5-inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags.

K. At any time during asbestos abatement should the Consultant suspect contamination of areas outside the work area(s), they shall issue a stop work order until the Contractor takes required steps to decontaminate these areas, and to eliminate the causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals shall be prohibited from entering suspected contaminated areas until air sampling and visual inspections indicate acceptable decontamination.

L. The Consultant shall conduct a final visual inspection of the work area. If residual suspect ACM debris is identified during the course of the final inspection, the Contractor shall comply with the Consultant’s request to render the area clean of all residual ACM.

3.5 CONSULTANT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Air sampling shall be conducted by the Consultant to ascertain the integrity of engineering controls that protect the building from possible asbestos contamination. Independently, the Contractor shall monitor air quality within the work area to ascertain the protection of employees, and to comply with OSHA regulations.

B. The Consultant's air sampling professional shall collect and analyze air samples during the following time period:

1. Abatement Period. If required, the Consultant's project monitor shall collect air samples on a daily basis during the work period. A sufficient number of area air samples shall be collected upwind and downwind of the work area, waste debris chute (if applicable) and outside of the building to evaluate the degree of cleanliness or contamination of the building during removal. Additional air samples may be collected inside the work zone and decontamination system, at the discretion of the project monitor.

C. The Consultant's project monitor shall provide continual evaluation of the air quality outside the building during removal, using their best professional judgment in respect to the CTDPH guideline of 0.010 f/cc, and the background air quality established during the pre-abatement period.

D. If the project monitor determines that the air quality has become contaminated from the project, they shall immediately inform the Contractor to cease all removal operations and implement a work stoppage clean up procedure. The Contractor shall conduct a thorough cleanup of the building areas designated by the Consultant. No further removal work may occur until the project monitor has assessed that the building air has been decontaminated.

E. Abatement air samples shall be collected as required to obtain a volume of 1,200 liters of air. Air samples shall be analyzed by PCM NIOSH Method 7400 sampling protocol.

3.6 CONSULTANT'S INSPECTION RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Consultant shall conduct inspections throughout the progress of the abatement project. Inspections shall be conducted to document the progress of the abatement work, as well as the procedures and practices employed by the Contractor.

B. The Consultant shall perform the following inspections during abatement activities:

1. Pre-commencement Inspection. Pre-commencement inspections shall be performed at the time requested by the abatement Contractor. The Consultant shall be informed a minimum of 12-hours prior to the time the inspection is required. If deficiencies are identified during the pre-commencement inspection, the Contractor shall perform the necessary adjustments to obtain compliance.
2. Work Area Inspection. Work area inspections shall be conducted on a daily basis at the discretion of the Consultant. During the work inspections, the Consultant shall observe the Contractor's removal methods and procedures, verify barrier integrity, monitor negative air filtration devices, assess project progress, and inform the Contractor of specific remedial activities if deficiencies are noted.
3. Final Visual Inspection. Upon request of the Contractor, the Consultant shall conduct a final work area visual inspection. If residual dust or debris is identified during the final inspection, the Contractor shall comply with the request of the Consultant to render the area “dust free”.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS

A. Asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated material disposal must be in compliance with requirements of, and authorized by the EPA, CTDEEP, and the State of Connecticut.

B. Note some materials contain asbestos and were presumed to contain PCBs. Refer also to Section 028433 PCB Abatement for disposal requirements for wastes containing PCBs and asbestos.

C. Disposal approvals shall be obtained before commencing asbestos abatement.

D. A copy of approved disposal authorization shall be provided to the Owner and Consultant, and any required federal, state, or local agencies.

E. The Consultant will retain copies of all Waste Shipment Records as part of the project file. On receipt, the landfill operator will sign the receipts, and the quantity of asbestos debris leaving the Site and arriving at the landfill acknowledged.

F. All asbestos debris shall be transported in covered, sealed vans, boxes, or dumpsters, which are physically isolated from the driver by an airtight barrier. All vehicles must be properly licensed to meet DOT requirements.

G. Any vehicles used to store or transport ACM will either be removed from the property at night, or shall be securely locked and posted to prevent disturbance.

H. Any incident and/or accident that may result in spilling, exposure, or environmental release of asbestos waste outside the work area, on and off the property, and all related issues shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 028214

SECTION 028319 - LEAD PAINT AWARENESS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions shall apply to this Section.

B. Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC (EnviroScience) Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection Report dated March 19, 2018.

C. Unit Price Section 012200.

D. Asbestos Abatement Section 028213.

E. Asbestos Roofing Abatement Section 028214.

F. Handling of Lighting Ballasts and Lamps Containing PCBs and Mercury Section 028416.

G. Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement Section 028433.

H. Hazardous Materials Abatement Drawings HM-01 – HM-05.

1.2 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Work of this Section includes requirements for worker protection and waste disposal related to work involving lead-based paint (LBP)-coated building components and surfaces associated with the Building Addition and Interior Alteration (the "Work") at the New Milford Public Library located at 24 Main Street, New Milford, Connecticut (the "Site").

B. The procedures referenced herein shall be utilized during demolition work specified that will impact building components coated with LBP. The following painted components were determined to be coated with LBP:

- Original interior and exterior wood window components (1837 house only);
- Original interior and exterior wood door components (1837 house only);
- Wood stair components (1837 house only);
- Plaster walls and ceilings (1897 section only); and
- Exterior wood window sashes (1897 section only).

C. The work impacting LBP may result in dust and debris exposing workers to levels of lead above the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's (OSHA) Action Level. Worker protection, training, and engineering controls referenced herein shall be strictly followed, until completion of exposure assessment with results indicating exposures below the "Action Level". **This Section does not involve lead abatement, but identified worker protection**

requirements for trades involved in the demolition and disposal procedures if lead is involved in the demolition waste stream.

D. Construction activities disturbing surfaces with lead-containing paint that are likely to be employed, such as demolition, sanding, grinding, welding, cutting and burning, have been known to expose workers to levels of lead in excess of the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL). All work specified in the technical sections of the Contract Documents shall also be in conformance with this Technical specification Section 028319 for Lead Paint Awareness.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions relative to lead paint as used in this Section are offered:

1. ACTION LEVEL (AL): The allowable employee exposure, without regard to use of respiratory protection, to an airborne concentration of lead over an eight (8) hour time weighted average (TWA), as defined by OSHA. The current action level is thirty micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 $\mu g/m^3$).
2. AREA MONITORING: The sampling of lead concentrations, which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations that may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
3. BIOLOGICAL MONITORING: The analysis of a person's blood and/or urine, to determine the level of lead concentration in the body.
4. CHANGE ROOM: An area provided with separate facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevents cross-contamination.
5. COMPETENT PERSON: A person employed by the Contractor who is capable of identifying existing and predictable lead hazards in the surroundings or working conditions, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them as defined by OSHA.
6. EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT: An assessment conducted by an employer to determine if any employee may be exposed to lead at or above the action level.
7. "HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR" (HEPA): A type of filtering system capable of filtering out particles of 0.3 microns diameter from a body of air at 99.97% efficiency or greater.
8. LEAD: Refers to metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
9. LEAD WORK AREA: An area enclosed in a manner to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris resulting from lead-containing paint disturbance.
10. LEAD PAINT: Refers to paints, glazes, and other surface coverings containing a toxic level of lead.
11. PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMIT (PEL): The maximum allowable limit of exposure to an airborne concentration of lead over an eight (8) hour time weighted average (TWA), as defined by OSHA. The current PEL is fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 $\mu g/m^3$). Extended workdays lower the PEL by the formula: PEL equals 400 divided by the number of hours of work.
12. PERSONAL MONITORING: Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.1025. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a sphere with a radius of 18 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

13. RESOURCE CONSERVATION RECOVERY ACT (RCRA): RCRA establishes regulatory levels of hazardous chemicals. There are eight (8) heavy metals of concern for disposal: arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, lead, mercury, selenium, and silver. Six (6) of the metals are typically found in paints, excluding selenium and silver.
14. TOXIC LEVEL OF LEAD: A level of lead, when present in dried paint or plaster, contains a level of lead greater than or equal to than 0.50% by dry weight as measured by atomic absorption spectrophotometry (AAS) or 1.0 mg/cm^2 as measured by on-site testing utilizing an x-ray fluorescence analyzer. (Term is specific to State of CT regulations and HUD guidelines only)
15. TOXICITY CHARACTERISTIC LEACHING PROCEDURE (TCLP): The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) required sample preparation and analysis for determining the hazard characteristics of a waste material.

1.4 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. The following regulations, standards, and ordinances of federal, state, and local agencies are applicable and made a part of this specification by reference:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   a. ANSI 288.2 - 1980 Respiratory Protection
2. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR)
   a. 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
   b. 29 CFR 1910.1025 - Lead
   c. 29 CFR 1926.62 - Lead in Construction Interim Final Rule
   d. 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
   e. 29 CFR 1926.59 - Hazard Communication in Construction
   f. 29 CFR 1926.55 - Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
   g. 29 CFR 1926.57 - Ventilation
   h. 40 CFR 260 - Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
   i. 40 CFR 261 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
   j. 40 CFR 262 - Generators of Hazardous Waste
   k. 40 CFR 263 - Transporters of Hazardous Waste
   l. 40 CFR 264 - Owner and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
   m. 40 CFR 265 - Interim Statutes for Owner and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
   n. 40 CFR 268 - Lead Disposal Restrictions
   o. 40 CFR 172 - Hazardous Materials Tables and Communication Regulations
   p. 40 CFR 178 - Shipping Container Specifications
   q. 40 CFR 270 and 124 - Hazardous Waste Permits
   r. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   s. UL586 - 1990 High Efficiency Particulate Air Filter Units

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hazard Communication Program: The Contractor shall establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

B. Compliance Plan (Site Specific): The contractor shall establish a written compliance plan, which is specific to the project site, to include the following:

1. Methods of engineering controls to be used to control lead exposure.
2. The proposed technology the Contractor will implement in meeting the PEL.
3. Air monitoring data documenting the source of lead emissions.
4. A detailed schedule for implementing the program, including documentation of appropriate supply of equipment, etc.
5. Proposed work practice, which establishes proper protective work clothing, hygiene facilities, and practices.
6. Worker rotation schedule, if proposed, to reduce TWA.
7. A description of methods for informing workers of potential lead exposure.

C. Medical Examinations:

1. Before exposure to lead contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62.
2. The examination shall not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 within the last year.
3. Medical examination shall include, at a minimum, approval to wear respiratory protection and biological monitoring.

D. Training: The Contractor shall ensure that workers are trained to perform lead paint disturbing activities and disposal operations prior to the start of work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

E. Respiratory Protection Program:

1. The Contractor shall furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least once every six (6) months thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
2. The Contractor shall establish a Respiratory Protection Program in accordance with ANSI Z88.2, 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Consultant the following submittals prior to start of work:

1. Copies of medical records for each employee to be used on the project, including results of biological monitoring and a notarized statement by the examining physician that such an examination took place.
2. Copies of workers' training certificates.
3. Submit record of successful respirator fit testing performed by a qualified individual within the previous six (6) months, for each employee to be used on this project with the employee's name and social security number with each record.
4. The name and address of Contractor's blood lead testing lab, OSHA-Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) listing, and Certification in the State of Connecticut.
5. The name and address of Contractor's personal air monitoring and waste disposal lead testing laboratory/ies.

6. Name, address, and ID number of the hazardous waste hauler, waste transfer route, and proposed disposal site.

B. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Consultant the following submittals during the job:

1. Results from personal air samples.
2. Medicals, certificates, and fit test 24 hours in advance of any new employee starting on the project.

C. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Consultant the following submittals upon completion of the work:

1. Copies of manifests and receipts acknowledging disposal of all hazardous waste material from the project showing delivery date, quantity, and appropriate signature of landfill's authorized representative.

1.7 PERSONAL PROTECTION

A. Exposure Assessment:

1. The Contractor shall determine if any worker will be exposed to lead at or above the action level.
2. The exposure assessment shall identify the level of exposure a worker would be subjected to without respiratory protection.
3. The exposure assessment shall be achieved by obtaining personal monitoring samples representative of a full shift at least (8-hour TWA).
4. During the period of the exposure assessment, the Contractor shall institute the following procedures for protection of workers:
    a. Protective clothing shall be utilized
    b. Respiratory protection
    c. Change areas shall be provided
    d. Hand washing facilities and shower
    e. Biological monitoring
    f. Training of workers

B. Respiratory Protection:

1. The Contractor shall furnish appropriate respirators approved by NIOSH/MSHA for use in atmospheres containing lead dust.
2. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.
3. Workers shall be instructed in all aspects of respiratory protection.
4. The Contractor shall have an adequate supply of HEPA filter elements and spare parts on site for all types of respirators in use.
5. The following minimum respirator protection for use during paint removal or demolition of components and surfaces with lead paint shall be the 1/2 mask air purifying respirator with high efficiency filters for exposures (not in excess of 500 up/m^3 or 10 x PEL).

C. Protective Clothing:

1. Personal protective clothing shall be provided for all workers, supervisors, and authorized visitors entering the work area.
2. Each worker shall be provided with a minimum of two (2) complete disposable coverall suits.
3. Removal workers shall not be limited to two (2) suits, and the Contractor shall supply additional suits as necessary.
4. Under no circumstances shall anyone entering the abatement area be allowed to re-use a contaminated disposable suit.
5. Disposable suits, such as TYVEK suits, and other personal protective equipment (PPE) shall be donned prior to entering the lead control area. A change room shall be provided for workers to put on suits and other personal protective equipment with separate areas to store their street clothes.
6. Eye protection for personnel engaged in lead operations shall be furnished when the use of a full-face respirator is not required.
7. Goggles with side shields shall be worn when working with power tools or a material that may splash or fragment, or if protective eye wear is specified on the Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for a particular product to be used on the project.

1.8 PERSONAL MONITORING

A. General. The Contractor is required to perform the personal air sampling activities during lead paint disturbing work. The results of such sampling shall be posted, provided to individual workers, and submitted to the Owner as described herein.

B. Sampling. Samples shall be taken for the duration of the work shift or for eight hours, whichever is less. Personal samples need not be taken every day after the first day if working conditions remain unchanged, but must be taken every time there is a change in removal operations, either in terms of the location or the type of work. Sampling will be used to determine eight-hour Time-weighted averages (TWA). The Contractor is responsible for personal sampling as outlined in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.1025.

C. Sampling Results. Air sampling results shall be reported to individual workers in written form no more than forty-eight (48) hours after the completion of a sampling cycle. The reporting document shall list each sample's result, sampling time and date, personnel monitored and their social security numbers, flow rate, sample duration, sample yield, cassette size, and analysts' name and company, and shall include an interpretation of the results. Air sample analysis results will be reported in micrograms/cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

D. Testing Laboratory. The Contractor's testing lab shall be participating in AIHA's Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 GENERAL

A. Any substitution in materials, equipment, or methods to those specified shall be approved by the Owner prior to use. Any requests for substitution shall be provided in writing to the Owner. The request shall clearly state the rationale for the substitution.

B. Submit to the Owner product data of all materials and equipment and samples of all materials to be considered as an alternate.

C. Product data shall consist of manufacturer; catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations, SDS, and other standard descriptive data. Submittal data shall be clearly marked to identify pertinent materials, products or equipment and show performance characteristics and capacities.

D. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate the functional characteristics of the product or material with integrally related parts and attachment devices.

2.2 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name and product technical description.

B. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises.

C. The Contractor shall have available sufficient inventory or dated purchase orders for materials necessary for the job including protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, polyethylene sheeting of proper size and thickness, tape, and air filters.

D. Materials:

1. Polyethylene sheet in a roll size to minimize the frequency of joints shall be delivered to job site with factory label indicating 6 mil.
2. Polyethylene disposable bags shall be six (6) mil. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, five (5) inches long (minimum), pointed, and looped to secure filled plastic bags.
3. Tape or adhesive spray will be capable of sealing joints in adjacent polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.
4. Impermeable containers are to be used to receive and retain any lead containing or contaminated materials until disposal at an acceptable disposal site. (The containers shall be labeled in accordance with EPA and DOT standards.)
5. HEPA filtered exhaust systems shall be used during powered dust generating abatement operations. The use of powered equipment without HEPA exhausts is prohibited.

2.3 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide suitable tools for all lead disturbing operations.

B. The Contractor shall have available power cables or sources such as generators (where required).

C. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capacities for the project, shall have HEPA filter(s) capable of trapping and retaining 99.97% of all monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKER PROTECTION/TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide appropriate training, respiratory and other personal protection, and biological monitoring for each worker and ensure proper usage during potential lead exposure and the initial exposure assessment.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor is responsible for establishing and maintaining controls referenced herein to prevent dispersal of lead contamination from the lead work area.

B. The Contractor is also responsible for conducting work with applicable federal, state, and local regulations as referenced herein.

3.3 WORKER HYGIENE PRACTICES

A. Required during initial exposure assessment and if results of air sampling are above OSHA Action Level.

B. Work Area Entry. Workers shall don personal protective equipment prior to entering work area, including respiratory protection, disposable coveralls, gloves, headgear, and footwear.

C. Work Area Departure. While leaving respirators on, workers shall remove all gross contamination, debris, and dust from disposable coveralls and proceed to change room and remove coveralls and footwear and place in hazardous waste disposal container.

D. Hand washing Facilities. All workers must wash their hands and faces upon leaving the work area.

E. Equipment. All equipment used by workers inside the work area shall be wet wiped or bagged for later decontamination before removal from the work area.

F. Prohibited Activities. Under no circumstances shall workers eat, drink, smoke, chew gum, or tobacco, or remove their respirators in the work area.

G. Shock Hazards. The Contractor is responsible for using safe procedures to avoid electrical hazards. All temporary electrical wiring will be protected by ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI).

3.4 LEAD WORK AREA

A. The Contractor shall place signs and other barriers or other appropriate means necessary to ensure the security of the Work Area. Warning signs shall be posted in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 at all entrances and exits from the work area. Signage shall be a minimum of 20" x 14" and shall state the following:

DANGER
LEAD WORK AREA
MAY DAMAGE FERTILITY OR THE UNBORN CHILD
CAUSES DAMAGE TO THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM
DO NOT EAT, DRINK OR SMOKE IN THE AREA

B. The Contractor shall designate a change room as specified in this Section. The change room shall consist of two (2) layers of sheeting on the floor surface adjacent to the lead work area. The change room shall have separate storage facilities for street clothes to avoid cross contamination.

C. The Contractor shall provide potable water for hand and face washing and provide a portable shower unit.

D. The Contractor shall place 6- mil poly drop cloths on floor/ground surfaces prior to beginning removal work to facilitate clean-up.

3.5 WORK AREA CLEAN UP

A. The Contractor shall remove all loose chips and debris from floor surfaces and place in hazardous waste disposal bags.

B. The Contractor shall clean using a HEPA-filter equipped vacuum the adjacent surfaces to remove dust and debris.

C. Poly drop cloths shall be cleaned and properly disposed of general construction and demolition waste.

3.6 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. The Contractor's contractual liability shall be the proper disposal of all non-hazardous wastes generated at the Site in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations as referenced herein.

1. Fuss & O’Neill EnviroScience collected a sample for TCLP analysis for disposal characterization of the anticipated waste stream. The analytical result of the TCLP was 0.10 mg/L which classifies the waste as non-hazardous (< 5.0 mg/L).

END OF SECTION 028319

SECTION 028416 - HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions shall apply to this Section.

B. Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC (EnviroScience) Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection Report dated March 19, 2018.

C. Unit Price Section 012200.

D. Asbestos Abatement Section 028213.

E. Asbestos Roofing Abatement Section 028214.

F. Lead Paint Awareness Section 028319.

G. Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement Section 028433.

H. Hazardous Materials Abatement Drawings HM-01 – HM-05.

1.2 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. The abatement scope of work is work necessary to facilitate existing lighting fixtures specified to be removed as part of the Building Addition and Interior Alteration (the "Work") of the New Milford Public Library located at 24 Main Street, New Milford, Connecticut (the "Site").

A. Fluorescent Light Ballasts: Work of this Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to: all that is necessary for complete removal and disposal of PCB or Non-PCB diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP)-containing ballasts listed in Table 1. Work shall be performed related to work necessary to facilitate building renovations/demolition. Ballasts that are to be removed shall be recycled/disposed of as non-PCB containing if they have "No PCBs" labels.

B. Fluorescent Lamps and Mercury Equipment: Work of this Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to: all that is necessary for complete removal and disposal/recycling/reclamation of presumed mercury-containing fluorescent lamps and mercury equipment, which includes thermostats, switches, and devices that exist in the building's interior/exterior to be renovated/demolished. Fluorescent lamps that are to be removed shall be recycled/disposed as universal wastes. Items are included in Table 2.

C. The renovation/demolition scope of work is specified elsewhere in these Contract Documents. The Contractor shall coordinate this Section with other Sections for the actual quantities of the work required. Only those ballasts on light fixtures proposed for demolition require removal.

D. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of actual quantities of the abovementioned items requiring removal and disposal. This verification shall include an on-site walk-through of the work areas and visually inspecting ballasts for the presence of labels indicating "No PCBs". Ballasts without a label indicating "No PCBs" shall be disposed of/recycled as presumed PCB-containing.

Table 1
PCB/DEHP-Containing Light Ballasts Inventory

Type	Estimated Quantity
PCB	0
DEHP	241
Total	**241**

Table 2
Mercury-Containing Equipment Inventory

Type	Estimated Quantity
1' Light Tube	0
2' Light Tube	8
4' Light Tube	843
8' Light Tube	0
Emergency Lights	6
Compact Fluorescent Lamp (CFL)	36
Thermostats	6

1.3 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. The following regulations and standards of federal and state agencies apply to the disposal of ballasts, and are made part of this Specification by reference.

1. Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) (Title 40 CFR, Part 761).
2. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (Superfund Law).
3. Department of Transportation (DOT) Regulations - DOT regulation HM-181 regulates transportation of hazardous materials, including PCBs.
4. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). OSHA regulates workers' safety and exposure to a variety of chemicals including PCBs.
5. Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). RCRA regulates wastes which fail Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) and which contain PCBs at concentrations greater than 50 parts per million (ppm).

B. The following regulations and standards of federal and state agencies apply to the disposal of universal waste (fluorescent lamps), and mercury-containing equipment are made part of this Specification by reference.

1. EPA RCRA Regulations Title 40 CFR, Part 261, Subpart C.
2. EPA RCRA - 40 CFR Part 273.
3. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) (Superfund Law).
4. DOT Regulations - Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration regulation DOT Title 49 CFR, Parts 100-185, as applicable.

5. OSHA Regulations Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1200 Hazard Communications and 1926.65.

1.4 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Consultant the following submittals prior to start of the Work:

1. Proposed transporter for PCB and non-PCB wastes generated as part of the project, including licenses as required, and insurance certificate.
2. Proposed disposal/recycling facility proposed for PCB and non-PCB waste generated as part of the project, operating permit, and insurance certificate.
3. Proposed transporter for mercury-containing universal wastes generated as part of the project, including licenses as required.
4. Proposed disposal/recycling/reclamation facility proposed for mercury-containing waste generated as part of this project, operating permit, and insurance certificate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name and product technical description.

B. Disposal drums shall be DOT 17-C or 17-H.

C. Light tube and lamp boxes shall be provided by the reclamation facility. Only new boxes shall be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BALLAST REMOVAL AND PACKAGING

A. The Contractor shall remove all ballasts from light fixtures with care.

B. The Contractor shall pack all ballasts in appropriately sized containers or drums with care, so as not to cause ballasts to leak as a direct result of removal and packing.

C. The Contractor shall segregate all leaking ballasts from non-leaking ballasts, separately package leaking ballasts in plastic bags, and individually drum.

D. The Contractor shall label all drums properly. The Contractor shall supply labels. Labels shall contain the following information:

1. Drum contents
2. DOT description
3. Name, address, and telephone number of the Owner (i.e., the Generator)
4. Emergency telephone numbers

5. Date on which drum was filled with ballasts
6. Class 9 label

E. The Contractor shall ensure that no other material or waste is contained in the drums except the ballasts from fluorescent light fixtures.

F. The Contractor shall not load drum with more than 750 pounds of gross weight.

G. The Contractor shall not use any absorbent material to pack ballasts in drums.

H. The Contractor shall not use any plastic liners in drums.

I. Each drum shall be sealed and stored in a secure area to minimize inadvertent damage or vandalism.

J. The ballasts will be removed by personnel wearing chemically resistant gloves, eye protection, and proper respiratory protection.

3.2 BALLAST DISPOSAL

A. At the completion of the removal phase of the project, a transporter licensed to haul either PCB or non-PCB waste shall be contracted for disposal of the waste generated by the project work. Chain of custody records shall be maintained which include the date of pickup, number of drums, name of the transporter, and destination of waste for disposal. The Contractor shall be responsible for all disposal costs associated with the waste generated during this project.

B. The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Recycling and Disposal (CRD) pursuant to EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761, Subpart K.

C. The Contractor shall provide waste shipment records and disposal manifests for all PCB and non-PCB wastes generated and disposed from the project site. The Owner shall be provided sufficient time to identify agent for signatures on waste documentation. Contractor shall provide waste manifest to generation and destination state as required and provide Owner (Generator copy to agent signing manifests).

3.3 COLLECTION AND CONTAINMENT OF MERCURY LAMPS AND DEVICES

A. All fluorescent lamps and devices to be removed are to be considered mercury-containing. Lamps are to be handled by personnel wearing gloves and eye protection for protection against glass breakage, and proper respiratory protection. Lamps are to be stored unbroken in DOT-approved waste containers that protect the lamps against breakage.

3.4 STORAGE AND DISPOSAL/RECYCLING OF MERCURY LAMPS AND DEVICES

A. Each container shall be sealed and stored in a secure area to minimize inadvertent damage or vandalism. Each lamp or a container or package in which such lamps are contained must be labeled or marked clearly with one of the following phrases: “Universal Waste -- Lamp(s),” or “Waste Lamp(s),” or “Used Lamp(s)".

B. At the completion of the mercury removal phase of the project, a transporter licensed to haul mercury-containing waste shall be contracted for disposal/recycling of the mercury waste. Chain-of-custody records shall be maintained which include the date of pickup, number of containers, name of mercury transporter, and destination of mercury waste disposal. The Contractor shall be responsible for all disposal/recycling costs associated with the mercury waste generated during this project.

C. The Owner shall be provided a minimum of 72-hour notice of requirement for signature to identify agent for signatures on waste documentation. Contractor shall provide waste manifest to generation and destination state as required and provide Owner (Generator copy to agent signing manifests) and Consultant.

END OF SECTION 028416

SECTION 028433 – POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL ABATEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions shall apply to this Section.

B. Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC (EnviroScience) Limited Hazardous Building Materials Inspection Report dated March 19, 2018.

C. Unit Price Section 012200.

D. Asbestos Abatement Section 028213.

E. Asbestos Roofing Abatement Section 028214.

F. Lead Paint Awareness Section 028319.

G. Handling of Lighting Ballasts and Lamps Containing PCBs and Mercury Section 028416.

H. Hazardous Materials Abatement Drawing HM-01 – HM-05.

1.2 CONSULTANT

A. The Owner shall retain a Consultant for the purposes of project management and monitoring during presumed Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) Bulk Product Waste Abatement. The Consultant will represent the Owner in all phases of the abatement project at the discretion of the Owner. The PCB Abatement Contractor, Asbestos Abatement Contractor, and/or Demolition Contractor (collectively the "Contractor") shall regard the Consultant's direction as authoritative and binding as provided herein, in matters particularly, but not limited to the following:

1. Work area approval
2. Monitoring results review
3. Various segments of work completion
4. Abatement final completion
5. Data submission review
6. Daily field punch list items

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Work outlined in this Section includes all work necessary for the removal and disposal of the presumed greater than or equal to (≥) 50 parts per million (ppm) PCB-containing material (PCB Bulk Product Waste) impacted during the Building Addition and Interior Alteration (the

"Work") at the New Milford Public Library located at 24 Main Street, New Milford, Connecticut (the "Site").

B. The removal and disposal of PCB Bulk Product Waste will be performed in accordance with 40 CFR 761.62 (b) as Performance Based Disposal.

C. Work outlined in this Section includes all work necessary for the removal and disposal of PCB Remediation Waste in the form of containment barriers, personal protective equipment, cleaning supplies, and waste water generated during the Work at the Site. The removal and disposal of PCB Remediation Waste will be performed in accordance with 40 CFR 761.62 (b) as Performance Based Disposal.

D. The Work of this Section includes the following:

1. Site preparation and controls to facilitate remediation of presumed PCB Bulk Product Waste. Containment procedures for materials referenced for the abatement zone must be utilized for PCB Waste removal.
2. Health and Safety in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.
3. Removal, packaging, transportation, and disposal of materials included in the Base Bid table in Section 1.10 as PCB Bulk Product Waste at a facility permitted to accept PCB Bulk Product Waste. Note that some materials identified in the Bid Table also contain > 1% asbestos and shall be removed and disposed of as PCB Bulk Product and ACM waste.
4. Removal, packaging, transportation, and disposal of containment, personal protection equipment (PPE), cleaning materials and supplies, and waste generated during removal of PCB Bulk Product Waste as PCB Remediation Waste at a facility permitted to accept PCB Remediation Waste.
5. Cleaning of the work areas following complete removal of PCB Bulk Product Waste and PCB Remediation Waste.
6. Recordkeeping and distribution as required in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.125 (c)(5).

1.4 USE OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. It shall be incumbent upon the Contractor to visit the Site and determine what exists, its condition, and what will be required to accomplish the Work intended by the Contract Documents. No increase in the Contract Sum will be permitted as a result of the Contractor's failure to visit the Site and understand the existing conditions.

B. All work shall comply with the Contract Documents and with applicable codes, laws, regulations, and ordinances wherever applicable. The most stringent of all the foregoing shall govern the Work.

C. It is not intended that the Specifications show every detail of the Work, but the Contractor shall be required to furnish within the Contract Sum all materials and labor necessary for the completion of the Work in accordance with the intent of the Specifications.

D. In case of ambiguity among the Contract documents, the more stringent requirement as determined by the Consultant shall prevail.

E. The Work of this Contract includes making modifications as necessary, subject to approval by Owner in consultation with the Consultant, to correct any conflicts between Contract Documents.

F. All items, not specifically mentioned in the Specifications, but implied by trade practices to complete the Work, shall be included.

1.5 SITE EXAMINATION

A. It is understood that the Contractor has examined the Site and made their own estimates of the Site facilities and difficulties attending the execution of the Work, and has based their bid price thereon.

B. Except for unforeseeable concealed conditions as determined by the Consultant, the Contractor shall make no claim for additional cost due to the existing Site conditions.

1.6 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. All bidders shall submit a record of prior experience in PCB Waste abatement projects, listing no less than three completed projects in the past year, with all projects of similar size and scope. The Contractor shall list the experience and training of the project supervisor and all on-site personnel. The information to be included is as follows:

1. Project Name and Address
2. Owner's Name and Address
3. Architect/Consultant
4. Contract Amount
5. Date of Completion
6. Extras and Changes

B. Submit a written statement regarding whether the Contractor has ever been cited for non-compliance with federal or state regulations pertaining to worker protection, removal, transport, or disposal related to PCBs or other hazardous materials.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. To assure adequate planning and execution of the Work and to assist the Consultant in reviewing the justification for the Contractor's applications for payment, the Contractor shall prepare and maintain a detailed Progress Schedule.

B. The Contractor shall supervise and direct all work of theirs and other trades using their best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract.

C. Due to the nature of this construction work, the scheduling or phasing of work under this Contract may be adjusted by the Owner. As long as the scope of work is not altered, adjustments to the project phasing shall have no effect on the contract price.

D. The Contractor and any Subcontractors shall attend a pre-construction meeting. The assigned Supervisor must attend this meeting.

1.8 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Consultant the name, address, and qualifications of proposed laboratories intended to be utilized for sample analysis, as required by this Section.

1.9 ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall employ a competent Supervisor with at least three years of experience on projects of similar scope and magnitude, who shall be responsible for all work involving PCB abatement, as described in this Specification, and defined in applicable regulations, and have full-time daily supervision of the same. The Supervisor shall be the competent person as defined by OSHA regulations.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, facilities, equipment, installation services, employee training, permits, licenses, certifications, agreements, and incidentals necessary to perform the specified work. Work shall be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the latest regulations from OSHA, the United State Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and all other applicable federal, state, and local agencies. Whenever the requirements of the above references conflict or overlap, the more stringent provision shall apply.

C. All project personnel engaged in the work covered under this section shall be trained in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1000 and 1910.1200.

D. This Section specifies the procedures for removal and disposal of removed materials as presumed PCB Bulk Product Waste.

E. This Section also specifies the procedures for removal of containment, PPE, cleaning materials and supplies, and waste generated during removal of PCB Bulk Product Waste and disposal of containment, PPE, cleaning materials and supplies, and waste generated during removal of PCB Bulk Product Waste as PCB Remediation Waste.

F. Subsequent cleaning of all adjacent surfaces upon completion of Work is also included in this Section.

G. Disturbance or removal of PCB-containing material may cause a health hazard to workers and building occupants. The Contractor shall disclose to workers, supervisory personnel, sub-contractors, and consultants who will be at the Site of the seriousness of the hazard and proper work procedures that must be followed.

H. During performance of the Work, workers, supervisory personnel, Subcontractors, or consultants who may encounter, disturb, or otherwise function in the immediate vicinity of the PCB-containing material, shall take continuous measures as necessary to protect workers from the hazard of exposure. Such measures shall include the procedures and methods described in this Section, OSHA regulations, EPA regulations, and local requirements, as applicable.

I. If requested or required by local, state, federal, and any other authorities having jurisdiction over such work, the Contractor shall allow the Work of this Contract to be inspected. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and the Consultant, and shall maintain written evidence of such inspection for review by the Owner and the Consultant.

J. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all fines resulting from regulatory non-compliance, as issued by federal, state, and local agencies. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all work requirements mandated by federal, state, and local agencies as a result of regulatory non-compliance, or negligence.

K. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Consultant of the delivery of all permits, licenses, certificates of inspection, of approval, or occupancy, etc., and any other such instruments required under codes by authorities having jurisdiction, regardless of who issued, and shall cause them to be displayed to the Owner and Consultant for verification and recording.

1.10 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The base bid includes the removal, packaging, transporting, and disposal of the presumed PCB Bulk Product Waste and PCB Remediation Waste as identified herein, conducted by workers in accordance with OSHA, EPA, and Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (CTDEEP) regulations. The base bid will include the cost for removal, packaging, transporting, and disposing presumed PCB Bulk Product Waste and PCB Remediation Waste.

B. The quantities listed herein are estimates only, and should be verified on-site by the Contractor.

C. This bid includes the following:

BASE BID – PRESUMED PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE

LOCATION	MATERIAL TYPE	ESTIMATED QUANTITY
1977 Addition - Exterior	Vent Caulking Compound *Material also contains Asbestos. See Section 028213 Asbestos Abatement for Additional Information*	2 Vent Systems (9 LF Each Vent)
1977 Addition - Exterior	Gray Concrete/Foundation Caulking Compound *Material also contains Asbestos. See Section 028213 Asbestos Abatement for Additional Information*	20 LF
1977 Addition - Exterior	Dark Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound *Material also contains Asbestos. See Section 028213 Asbestos Abatement for Additional Information*	80 LF
1977 Addition - Exterior	Light Gray Expansion Joint Caulking Compound *Material also contains Asbestos. See Section 028213 Asbestos Abatement for Additional Information*	14 LF
1977 Addition - Exterior	Gray/Black/Brown Window Caulking Compound *Material also contains Asbestos. See Section 028213 Asbestos Abatement for Additional Information*	6 Window Systems
1977 Addition - Roof Field	Caulking at Rubber Roof Seams	400 LF
1977 Addition – Exterior	Gray/Red/Brown Door Caulk	4 Door Systems

BASE BID – PRESUMED PCB REMEDIATION WASTE

LOCATION	MATERIAL TYPE	ESTIMATED QUANTITY
Throughout	Containment, PPE, Cleaning Materials & Supplies, & Waste Generated During Removal of PCB Waste	ALL

D. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for chemicals to be used during the project must be submitted to the Consultant prior to Site delivery.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary water, power, and heat as needed at the Site. Temporary lighting within the work areas must be connected to Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) power panels, installed by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician, permitted as required, and located outside of the work area.

1.11 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions relative to PCB abatement shall apply:

1. Abatement – Procedures to control PCB release from PCB Bulk Product Waste and PCB Remediation Waste; includes removal, encapsulation, and enclosure.
2. Air Monitoring – The process of measuring PCB concentrations of an area or exposure of a person.
3. CERCLA - Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (Title 42 CFR, Parts 9601-9657).
4. Chemical Waste Landfill – A landfill at which protection against risk of injury to health or the environment from migration of PCBs to land, water, or the atmosphere is provided from PCBs and PCB Items deposited therein by locating, engineering, and operating the landfill as specified in EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.75.
5. Cleanup Site – The areal extent of contamination and all suitable areas in very close proximity to the contamination necessary for implementation of a cleanup of PCB Remediation Waste, regardless of whether the Site was intended for management of waste.
6. Competent Person – As defined by OSHA, a representative of the Contractor who is capable of identifying existing PCBs hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for PCB exposure. Person who has authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate such hazards during PCB removal.
7. Consultant – Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC
8. Containment – An enclosure within the building which establishes a contaminated area, and surrounds the location where PCB and/or other toxic or hazardous substance removal is performed, and establishes a Control Work Area.
9. Designated Facility – An off-site disposer or commercial storer of PCB-containing waste designated on the manifest as the facility that will receive a manifested shipment of PCB containing waste.
10. Disposal – An intentional or accidental act of discarding, throwing away, completing, or terminating the useful life of PCBs and PCB-containing items. Disposal includes spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges of PCBs, as well as actions related to containing, transporting, destroying, degrading, decontaminating, or confining PCBs and PCB items.
11. DOT – The United States Department of Transportation.
12. EPA Identification Number – The 12-digit number assigned to a facility by EPA upon notification of PCB waste activity under EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.205.

13. Excluded PCB Product – A PCB-containing material which is determined by laboratory analysis to contain concentrations of PCBs less than 50 ppm, and meets the requirements of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.3.
14. Fixed Object – Mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, fire detection systems, alarms, or all other fixed equipment, fixtures, or items which cannot be removed from the work area.
15. Generator of PCB Waste – Any person who acts, processes, or produces PCBs that are regulated for disposal under EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761, Subpart D, whose act first causes PCBs or PCB-containing -items to become subject to the disposal requirements of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761, Subpart D, or who has physical control over the PCBs when a decision is made that the use of the PCBs has been terminated, and is therefore subject to the disposal requirements of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761, Subpart D. Unless another provision of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761 specifically requires a site-specific meaning, "generator of PCB waste" includes all of the sites of PCB waste generation owned or operated by the person who generates PCB waste.
16. GFCI – Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter
17. HEPA – High Efficiency Particulate Air
18. HEPA Filter – Filter in compliance with ANSI Z9.2 1979.
19. HEPA Vacuum Equipment – Vacuum equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system for filtering the air effluent.
20. High Occupancy Area – Any area where PCB Remediation Waste has been disposed on-site and where occupancy for any individual not wearing dermal and respiratory protection for a calendar year is: 840 hours or more (an average of 16.8 hours or more per week) for non-porous surfaces and 335 hours or more (an average of 6.7 hours or more per week) for PCB Remediation Waste. Examples might include a residence, school, day care center, sleeping quarters, a single or multiple occupancy 40-hours per week work station, a school classroom, a cafeteria in an industrial facility, a control room, or a work station at an assembly line.
21. Incinerator – An engineered device using controlled flame combustion to thermally degrade PCBs and PCB Items. Examples of devices used for incineration include rotary kilns, liquid injection incinerators, cement kilns, and high temperature boilers.
22. Laboratory – A facility that analyzes samples for PCBs and is unaffiliated with any entity whose activities involve PCBs.
23. Large PCB Mark (M_L) – Mark that includes letters and striping on a white or yellow background, and shall be sufficiently durable to equal or exceed the life (including storage for disposal) of the PCB Article, PCB Equipment, or PCB Container. The size of the mark shall be at least six inches (6") on each side. If the PCB Article or PCB Equipment is too small to accommodate this size, the mark may be reduced in size proportionately down to a minimum of two inches on each side.
24. Liquid PCBs – A homogenous flowable material containing PCBs, and no more than 0.5 percent by weight of non-dissolved material.
25. Low Occupancy Area – Any area where PCB Remediation Waste has been disposed on-site, and where occupancy for any individual not wearing dermal and respiratory protection for a calendar year is: less than 840 hours (an average of 16.8 hours per week) for non-porous surfaces and less than 335 hours (an average of 6.7 hours per week) for PCB Remediation Waste. Examples might include an electrical substation or a location in an industrial facility where a worker spends small amounts of time per week (such as an un-occupied area outside a building, an electrical equipment vault, or in the non-office space in a warehouse where occupancy is transitory).

26. Manifest – The shipping document EPA form 8700–22, and any continuation sheet attached to EPA form 8700–22, originated and signed by the generator of PCB-containing waste. For CTDEEP Waste use on a non-hazardous waste shipment record.
27. Mark – The descriptive name, instructions, cautions, or other information applied to PCBs, and PCB Items, or other objects.
28. Marked – The marking of PCB Items and PCB storage areas and transport vehicles by means of applying a legible mark by painting, fixation of an adhesive label, or by any other method that meets the requirements of the EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.
29. Movable Object – Unit of equipment of furniture in the work area that can be removed from the work area.
30. Municipal Solid Waste – Garbage, refuse, sludges, wastes, and other discarded materials resulting from residential and non-industrial operations and activities, such as household activities, office functions, and commercial housekeeping wastes.
31. Negative Air Pressure Equipment – A portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration used to create negative pressure in a regulated area (negative with respect to adjacent unregulated areas), and capable of maintaining a constant, low velocity air flow into regulated areas from adjacent unregulated areas.
32. Non-Liquid PCBs – Materials containing PCBs that by visual inspection do not flow at room temperature (25°C or 77°F), or from which no liquid passes when a 100 gram or 100 milliliter representative sample is placed in a mesh number 60 ±5 percent paint filter and allowed to drain at room temperature for five minutes.
33. Non-Porous Surface – A smooth, unpainted solid surface that limits penetration of liquid-containing PCBs beyond the immediate surface. Examples include smooth uncorroded metal, natural gas pipe with a thin porous coating originally applied to inhibit corrosion, smooth glass, smooth glazed ceramics, impermeable polished building stone such as marble or granite, and high density plastics, such as polycarbonates and melamines, which do not absorb organic solvents.
34. On-Site – Within the boundaries of a contiguous property unit.
35. Owner: An employee or executive who has the principle responsibility for a process, program, or project.
36. PCB(s) – A chemical substance that is limited to the biphenyl molecule that has been chlorinated to varying degrees or any combination of substances that contain such substance. Refer to EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.1(b) for applicable concentrations of PCBs. PCB and PCBs as contained in PCB items are defined in EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.3.
37. PCB Article – A manufactured article, other than a PCB Article Container, that contains PCBs and whose surface(s) has been in direct contact with PCBs. Includes capacitors, transformers, electric motors, pumps, pipes, and other manufactured item which (1) is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture, (2) has end use function(s) dependent in whole or in part upon its shape or design during end use, and (3) has either no change of chemical composition during its end use, or only those changes of composition that have no commercial purpose separate from that of the PCB Article.
38. PCB Article Container – A package, can, bottle, bag, barrel, drum, tank, or other device used to contain PCB Articles or PCB Equipment, and whose surface(s) has not been in direct contact with PCBs.
39. PCB Bulk Product Waste – A waste derived from manufactured products containing PCBs in a non-liquid state, at any concentration where the concentration at the time of designation for disposal is greater than (≥) 50 ppm PCBs. Does not include PCBs or PCB Items regulated for disposal under EPA Title 40 CFR Parts 761.60(a)-(c), 7611.61, 761.63, or 761.64. PCB Bulk Product Waste is further defined in EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.3.

40. PCB Capacitor – A capacitor that contains ≥ 500 ppm PCBs. Concentration assumptions applicable to capacitors appear under EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.2.
41. PCB-Containing Materials – For the purposes of this Work means those materials containing < 50 ppm PCBs, which have been documented as Excluded PCB Products, and are therefore not subject to the requirements of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761, but include CTDEEP regulated concentrations of PCBs requiring proper removal and disposal in accordance with this Section.
42. PCB Equipment – A manufactured item, other than a PCB Article Container, which contains a PCB Article or other PCB Equipment, and includes microwave ovens, electronic equipment, and fluorescent light ballasts and fixtures.
43. PCB Item – A PCB Article, PCB Article Container, PCB Container, PCB Equipment, or anything that deliberately or unintentionally contains, or has as a part of it any PCB or PCBs.
44. PCB Remediation Waste – Waste containing PCBs in concentrations greater than 1 ppm as a result of a spill, release, or other unauthorized disposal.
45. PCB Waste(s) – PCBs and PCB Items that are subject to the disposal requirements of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761, Subpart D or Connecticut General Statute (CGS 22a463-468).
46. Porous Surface – A surface that allows PCBs to penetrate or pass into itself including, but not limited to, paint or coating on metal, corroded metal, fibrous glass or glass wool, unglazed ceramics, ceramics with a porous glaze, porous building stone such as sandstone, travertine, limestone, or coral rock, low-density plastics such as Styrofoam and low-density polyethylene (poly), coated (varnished or painted) or uncoated wood, concrete or cement, plaster; plasterboard, wallboard, rubber, fiberboard, chipboard, asphalt, or tar paper. For purposes of cleaning and disposing of PCB Remediation Waste, porous surfaces have different requirements than non-porous surfaces.
47. RCRA – The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (EPA Title 40 CFR, Parts 260 - 265).
48. Regulated Work Area – An area established by the employer to demarcate where PCB abatement is conducted and any adjoining area where debris, and waste from such abatement work accumulate.
49. Standard Wipe Sample – A sample collected for chemical extraction and analysis using the standard wipe test as defined in EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.123. Except as designated elsewhere in EPA Title 40 CFR. Part 761, the minimum surface area to be sampled shall be 100 square centimeters (cm^2).
50. Storage for Disposal – Temporary storage area for PCBs that have been designated for disposal.
51. SW–846 – The document having the title "SW-846, Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste".
52. Totally Enclosed Manner – A manner that will ensure no exposure of human beings or the environment to a concentration of PCBs.
53. Transfer Facility – A transportation-related facility including loading docks, parking areas, and other similar areas where shipments of PCB waste are held during normal transportation. Transport vehicles are not transfer facilities under this definition, unless they are used for the storage of PCB waste, rather than for actual transport activities. Storage areas for PCB waste at transfer facilities are subject to the storage facility standards of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.65, but such storage areas are exempt from the approval requirements of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.65(d) and the recordkeeping requirements of EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.180, unless the same PCB waste is stored there for a period of more than 10 consecutive days between destinations.

54. Transporter of PCB Waste – For the purposes of Title 40 CFR, Part 761, Subpart K, any person engaged in the transportation of regulated PCB waste by air, rail, highway, or water for purposes other than consolidation by a generator.
55. Transport Vehicle – A motor vehicle or rail car used for the transportation of cargo by any mode. Each cargo-carrying body (e.g., trailer, railroad freight car) is a separate transport vehicle. TSCA means the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.).
56. TSCA – The Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.).

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant in one complete package prior to the pre-construction meeting, and no later than 10 business days prior to the anticipated start of the Work:

1. Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP): The Contractor shall prepare a site-specific HASP plan for protection of workers and control of the work site in accordance with OSHA regulatory requirements (Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.120). The HASP shall govern all work conducted at the site during the removal of presumed PCB-Containing Materials and related debris, waste handling, sampling, waste management, and waste transportation. At a minimum, the HASP shall address the requirements set forth in OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.120, as further outlined below:
    a. Health and Safety Organization
    b. Site Description and Hazard Assessment
    c. Training
    d. Medical Surveillance
    e. Work Areas
    f. Personal Protective Equipment
    g. Personal Hygiene and Decontamination
    h. Standard Operating Procedures and Engineering Controls
    i. Emergency Equipment and First Aid Provisions
    j. Equipment Decontamination
    k. Air Monitoring
    l. Telephone List
    m. Emergency Response and Evacuation Procedures and Routes
    n. Site Control
    o. Permit-Required Confined Space Procedures
    p. Spill Prevention and Countermeasure Contingency Plan (SPCC)
    q. Heat and Cold Stress
    r. Recordkeeping
    s. Community Protection Plan
2. Employee Training, Medical, and Fit Test Documentation: The Contractor submit the following documentation:
    a. Documentation of 40-Hour OSHA HAZWOPER Training for all employees and Sub-contractors to be used for the removal work.
    b. Medical clearance and respirator fit test records of each employee who may be on the project site.
3. PCB and or other Toxic or Hazardous Substances Disposal Plan: A written plan that details the Contractor's plan for transportation and disposal of PCB-Containing

Materials, or other Toxic or Hazardous Substance wastes generated during the project. The Disposal Plan shall identify:

a. The Contractor's insurance certificate and landfill's operating permits and insurance certificates.
b. Waste packaging, labeling, placarding, and manifesting procedures.
c. The name, address, and 24-hour contact number for the proposed treatment or disposal facility, or facilities to which waste generated during the project will be transported.
d. The name, address, contact person(s) and state-specific permit numbers for proposed waste transporters, and EPA and DOT identification number for firms that will transport PCB-Containing Material waste.
e. The license plate numbers of vehicles to be used in transporting of the waste from the Site to the disposal facility.
f. The route(s) by which the waste will be transported to the designated disposal facility, and states or territories through which the waste will pass.

4. Safety Data Sheets (SDS): SDS and manufacturer's information shall be provided for all chemicals and materials to be used during the project including, but not limited to: specialty cleaners and chemical stripping products.
5. Air Sampling Professional Qualifications: The qualifications of the air sampling professional that the Contractor proposed to use for this project to perform OSHA-required employee exposure monitoring.

B. The following documents shall be submitted to the Consultant within 15 working days following removal of waste from the Site:

1. Waste Profile Sheets
2. Pre-Disposal Analysis Test Results (if required by disposal facility)
3. Waste Manifests signed by the disposal facility
4. Tipping Receipts provided by the disposal facility
5. Certification of Final Treatment/Disposal signed by the responsible disposal facility official

C. The following shall be submitted to the Consultant at the completion of the Work:

1. Disposal Site Receipts: Copy of waste shipment record(s) and disposal site receipt(s) that indicate that PCB-Containing Materials or other Toxic, or Hazardous Substances materials have been properly disposed.
2. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications, and application instructions for any removal products, if used.

1.13 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for conducting this project and supervising all work in a manner that will be in conformance with all federal, state, and local regulations and guidelines pertaining to PCB abatement. Specifically, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the following:

1. EPA TSCA (Title 40 CFR, Part 761);
2. OSHA Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Regulations (Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.120);

3. OSHA Respiratory Protection Standard (Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.134);
4. OSHA Hazard Communication (Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.1200);
5. Department of Transportation (DOT) Hazardous Waste Transportation Regulations (Title 49 CFR, Parts 170 – 180);
6. CTDEEP Regulations; Including Connecticut General Statue (CGS) 22a-463-468;
7. 2003 International Building Code as adopted by the 2005 State of Connecticut Building Code including the 2009, 2011, 2013 and 2016 amendments;
8. Life Safety Code (National Fire Protection Association [NFPA]);
9. Local health and safety codes, ordinances or regulations pertaining to PCB remediation and all national codes and standards including ASTM, ANSI, and Underwriter's Laboratories.

1.14 POSTING AND RECORD MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The following items shall be conspicuously displayed proximate but outside of removal work areas.

1. Exit Routes: Emergency exit procedures and routes
2. Emergency Phone Numbers: A list indicating the telephone numbers and locations of the local hospital(s); the local emergency squad; the local fire department, the local police department, the Poison Control Center, Chemical Emergency Advise (CHEMTREC), the local Department of Health's local office, the Remediation Contractor (on-site and after hours numbers), and the environmental consultant (on-site and after hours contact numbers).
3. Warning Signs: Warning signs shall be in English and the language of any workers on-site who do not speak English, and be of sufficient size to be clearly legible and display the following or similar language in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.1200:

WARNING
HAZARDOUS WASTE WORK AREA
PCBs-POISON
NO SMOKING, EATING OR DRINKING
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IS REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

In addition, all entrances to work areas shall be posted with a PCB M_L large marker.

B. The Contractor shall maintain the following items on-site and available for review by all employees and authorized visitors:

1. Contractor's Site-Specific HASP.
2. Documentation of Training, Medical Clearance, and Fit Test Records for all employees and the project Supervisor.
3. Codes, Standards, and Publications.
4. SDS for all chemicals used during the project.
5. Copies of Contractor's written hazard communication, respiratory protection, and confined space entry programs.

C. Fees, Permits, and Licenses: The Contractor shall pay all licensing fees, royalties, and other costs necessary for the use of any copyrighted or patented product, design, invention, or processing in the performance of the work specified in this Section.

1. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for costs, damages, or losses resulting from any infringement of these patent rights or copyrights. The Contractor shall hold the Owner and the Consultant harmless from any costs, damages, and losses resulting from any infringement of these patent rights or copyrights.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing all necessary permits for work under this Section, including hauling, removal, and disposal, fire, and materials usage, or any other permits required to perform the specified work.

1.15 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKER HEALTH AND SAFETY

A. The Contractor is responsible and liable for the health and safety of all on-site personnel and the off-site community affected by the Work. All on-site workers or other persons entering the abatement work areas, decontamination areas, or waste handling and staging areas shall be knowledgeable of and comply with the requirements of the site-specific HASP at all times. The Contractor's HASP shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations protecting human health and the environment from the hazards posed by the Work.

B. Consistent disregard for the provisions of the HASP shall be deemed as sufficient cause for immediate stoppage of work and termination of the Contract or any Sub-contracts without compromise or prejudice to the rights of the Owner or Consultant.

C. Any discrepancies between the Contractor's HASP and these Specifications or federal, state, and local regulations shall be resolved in favor of the more stringent requirements that provide the highest degree of protection to the project personnel, the surrounding community, and the environment.

D. In addition to exposure concerns relating to the presence of PCBs, other health and safety considerations will apply to the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for recognizing such hazards and shall be responsible for the health and safety of the Contractor's employees at all times. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable health and safety regulations.

E. The HASP shall be reviewed by all personnel prior to entry into the abatement, decontamination, or waste staging areas. Includes representatives of the Contractor, Owner, Consultant, Subcontractor(s), Waste Transporter or Federal, State, or Local Regulatory Agencies. Such review shall be acknowledged and documented by the Contractor Site Supervisor by obtaining the name, signature, and affiliation of all personnel reviewing the HASP.

F. The HASP shall be maintained so as to be readily accessible and reviewable by all site personnel throughout the duration of the abatement project, and until all waste materials are removed from the Site, and disposed at the appropriate disposal facility.

G. The Contractor Site Supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that project personnel and site visitors are informed of and comply with the provisions of the HASP.

1.16 WORK AREAS AND ZONES

A. The Contractor shall lay-out and clearly identify work areas in the field. Access by equipment, site personnel, and the public to the work areas shall be limited as follows:

1. Abatement Zone: The Abatement Zone(s) shall consist of all areas where removal of PCB-Containing Materials and other Toxic or Hazardous Substances, and waste handling and staging activities are on-going and the immediately surrounding locale or other areas where contamination could occur. Each Abatement Zone for purposes of removal of PCB-Containing Materials or other Toxic or Hazardous Substances for disposal shall be performed within a regulated work area (refer to Section 3.2 of this Specification) to demarcate work areas from non-work areas. The regulated work area shall be visibly delineated with appropriate warning signs at all approaches to the area (including a large PCB M L marker), and be restricted from access by all personnel except those directly necessary for the completion of the respective abatement tasks. The Abatement Zones shall be relocated and delineated as necessary as work progresses from one portion of the Site to another, to limit access to each area and to minimize risk of exposure to Site workers and the general public. Access shall be controlled at the periphery of the Abatement Zones to regulate the flow of personnel and equipment into and out of each zone and to help verify that proper procedures for entering and exiting are followed. All persons within the Abatement Zones shall wear the appropriate level of protection established in the Contractor's HASP.
2. Decontamination Zone: The Decontamination Zone is the transition zone between the Abatement Zone and the clean support zone of the project site, and is intended to reduce the potential for contaminants from being dispersed from the Abatement Zone to clean areas of the Site. The Decontamination Zone shall consist of a buffer area surrounding each Abatement Zone through which the transfer of equipment, materials, personnel and containerized waste products will occur, and in which decontamination of equipment, personnel, and clothing will occur. The Decontamination Zones shall be constructed as a three chamber decontamination unit for workers and a two chamber equipment room for waste load out as detailed in Section 3.03 of this Specification. All emergency response and first aid equipment shall be readily maintained in this zone. All PPE and clothing shall be removed or decontaminated in the Decontamination Zone prior to exiting to the Support Zone.
3. Support Zone: The Support Zone shall consist of the area outside the Decontamination Zones and the remainder of the project site. Administrative and other support functions and any activities that by nature need not be conducted in the Abatement or Decontamination Zone related to the project shall occur in the Support Zone. Access to the Abatement and Decontamination Zones shall be controlled by the Contractor Site Supervisor, and limited to those persons necessary to complete the abatement work, and who have reviewed and signed the HASP.

1.17 PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be responsible to determine and to provide the appropriate level of PPE in accordance with applicable regulations and standards necessary to protect the Contractor's employees from all hazards present.

B. The Contractor shall provide all employees with the appropriate safety equipment and protective clothing to ensure an appropriate level of protection for each task, taking into

consideration the chemical, physical, ergonomic, and biological hazards posed by the Site and Work.

C. The Contractor shall establish in the HASP criteria for the selection and use of PPE.

D. The PPE to be utilized for the project shall be selected based upon the potential hazards associated with the Site and the Work. Appropriate PPE shall be worn at all times within the Abatement Zone.

E. The Contractor shall provide the appropriate level of respiratory protection to all field personnel engaged in activities where respiratory hazards exist, or where there is a potential for such hazard to exit.

F. The Contractor shall provide, as necessary, protective coveralls, disposable gloves and other protective clothing for all personnel that will be actively involved in abatement activities or waste handling activities, or otherwise present in the Abatement Zones. Coveralls shall be Tyvek™ or equivalent material. Should the potential for exposure to liquids exist, splash resistant disposable suits shall be provided and utilized.

G. Protective coveralls, and other protective clothing shall be donned and removed within the Decontamination Zone and shall be disposed at the end of each day. Ripped coveralls shall be immediately replaced after appropriate decontamination has been completed to the satisfaction of the Contractor Site Supervisor. Protective clothing shall not be worn outside of the Decontamination Zone.

H. Hard hats, protective eyewear, rubber boots, and/or other non-skid footwear shall be provided by the Contractor as required for workers and authorized visitors.

I. All contaminated protective clothing, respirator cartridges and disposable protective items shall be placed into proper containers to be provided by the Contractor for transport and proper disposal in accordance with EPA regulations as PCB Remediation Waste.

1.18 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS

A. At a minimum, the Contractor shall provide and maintain at the Site the following Emergency and First Aid Equipment:

1. Fire Extinguishers: A minimum one fire extinguisher shall be supplied and maintained at the Site by the Contractor throughout the duration of the Work. Each extinguisher shall be a minimum of a 20-pound Class ABC dry fire extinguisher with Underwriters Laboratory approval per OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.157.
2. First Aid Kit:
3. A minimum one first aid kit meeting the requirements of OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.151 shall be supplied and maintained at the Site by the Contractor throughout the duration of the Work.
4. Communications: Telephone communications (either cellular or land line) shall be provided by the Contractor for use by site personnel at all times during the Work.

B. The Contractor Site Supervisor shall be notified immediately in the event of personal injury, potential exposure to contaminants, or other emergency. The Contractor Site Supervisor shall then immediately notify the Owner and Consultant.

1.19 STANDARD SAFETY AND HEALTH PROCEDURES AND ENGINEERING CONTROLS

A. The following provisions shall be employed to promote overall safety, personnel hygiene and personnel decontamination:

1. Each Contractor or Subcontractor shall ensure that all safety equipment and protective clothing to be utilized by its personnel is maintained in a clean and readily accessible manner at the Site.
2. All prescription eyeglasses in use on this project shall be safety glasses conforming to ANSI Standard Z87.1. No contact lenses shall be allowed on the Site.
3. Prior to exiting the delineated Decontamination Zone(s), all personnel shall remove protective clothing, and place disposable items in appropriate disposal containers to be dedicated to that purpose. Following removal of PPE, personnel shall thoroughly wash and rinse their face, hands, arms and other exposed areas with soap and tap water wash and subsequent tap water rinse. A fresh supply of tap water shall be provided at the Site on each work day by the Contractor for this purpose.
4. All PPE used on-site shall be decontaminated or disposed at the end of each work day. Discarded PPE shall be placed in sealed DOT-approved 55-gallon drums for off-site disposal.
5. Respirators shall be dedicated to each employee, and not interchanged between workers without cleaning and sanitizing.
6. Eating, drinking, chewing gum or tobacco, smoking, and any other practice that increases the likelihood of hand to mouth contact shall be prohibited within the delineated abatement and decontamination work zones. Prior to performing these activities, each employee shall thoroughly cleanse their face, hands, arms and other exposed areas.
7. All personnel shall thoroughly cleanse their face hands, arms and other exposed areas prior to using toilet facilities.
8. No alcohol, illicit drugs, or firearms will be allowed on the Site at any time.
9. Contact with potentially contaminated surfaces should be avoided, if possible. Field personnel should minimize walking through standing water/puddles, mud, or other wet or discolored surfaces, kneeling on the ground, and placing equipment, materials or food on the ground, or other potentially contaminated surface.
10. The use of the “Buddy System” shall be employed at all times while conducting work at the Site. Each employee shall frequently monitor other workers for signs of heat stress or chemical exposure or fatigue: periodically examine others PPE for signs of wear or damage, routinely communicate with others, and notify the Contractor Site Supervisor in the case of an emergency.

B. Workers must wear protective suits, protective gloves, eye protection and a minimum of half-face air-purifying respirator with dual HEPA filter cartridges (P100). Respiratory protection shall be in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2.

C. Workers must be trained per OSHA requirements, have medical clearance, and must have recently received pulmonary function test (PFT) and respirator fit test by a trained professional.

D. A personal air sampling program shall be in place, as required by OSHA.

E. The use of respirators must also follow a complete written respiratory protection program as specified by OSHA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name and product technical description.

B. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises. Material that becomes contaminated with PCBs shall be decontaminated or disposed as PCB waste.

C. Polyethylene (poly) sheeting in a roll size to minimize the frequency of joints shall be delivered to the Site with factory label indicating 4 or 6-mil thickness.

D. Poly disposable bags shall be 6-mil thickness with pertinent pre-printed label. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, five-inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags.

E. Tape or adhesive spray will be capable of sealing joints in adjacent poly and for attachment of poly to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials, and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of cleaning products.

F. The Contractor shall have available spray equipment capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of generating sufficient pressure and volume, and having sufficient hose length to reach all areas with PCBs.

G. The Contractor shall have available enough DOT-approved 17-C or 17-H drums for waste disposal.

2.2 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all tools and equipment necessary for PCB removal.

B. The Contractor’s air monitoring professional shall have air-monitoring equipment of type and quantity to monitor operations and conduct personnel exposure surveillance per OSHA requirements.

C. The Contractor shall have available sufficient inventory or dated purchase orders for materials necessary for the Work including protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, poly of proper size and thickness, tape, and air filters.

D. The Contractor shall provide (as needed) temporary electrical power panels, electrical power cables, and electrical power sources (such as generators). Any electrical connection work affecting the building electrical power system shall be performed by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician.

E. The Contractor shall have available shower stalls and plumbing to support same to include sufficient hose length and drain system or an acceptable alternate.

F. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capacities for the project, shall have HEPA filter(s) capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. At least one week prior to the start of work a Pre-Construction Meeting will be scheduled, and must be attended by the Contractor and any Sub-contractors. The assigned Contractor Site Supervisor must also attend this meeting.

B. The Contractor shall present a detailed project schedule and project submittal package at the Pre-Construction Meeting. Variations, amendments, and corrections to the presented schedule will be discussed, and the Owner and Consultant will inform the Contractor of any scheduling adjustments for this project.

C. Following the Pre-Construction Meeting, the Contractor shall submit a revised schedule (if needed) no later than one week after the meeting.

3.2 WORK AREA PROTECTION –ABATEMENT ZONE

A. Where necessary, deactivate electrical power. Provide GFCI devices, temporary power, and temporary lighting installed in compliance with the applicable electrical codes. All installations are to be made by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician, permitted as required, and located outside the work area.

B. Post warning signs in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.1200 at all approaches to the work area(s). Signs shall be conspicuously posted to permit a person to read signs and take precautionary measures to avoid exposure to PCBs or other Toxic or Hazardous Substances. These signs should include the large PCB ML markers at each entrance to the work area.

C. Construction containments in accordance with asbestos abatement requirements. See Section 028213 Asbestos Abatement for Additional Information.

D. Waste Containers for presumed PCB Bulk Product Waste, including separate waste containers for PCB Bulk Product and asbestos waste, and PCB Remediation Waste shall be located on-site, and shall be placed adjacent to abatement zone. Containers shall be lined, covered, and secured. The PCB waste containers shall be properly marked as described in EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.40. Marking shall include a PCB ML marker formatted in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.45.

3.3 DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM

A. The Contractor shall establish on-site, a decontamination enclosure consisting of equipment room, shower room, and clean room in series adjacent to the work area. Decontamination unit shall be remote for exterior work areas.

B. Access between rooms in the decontamination system shall be through double flap-curtained openings. The clean room, shower and equipment rooms within the decontamination enclosure shall be completely sealed.

C. Construct the decontamination system with plastic, wood, or metal framing and cover both sides with a double layer of 6-mil poly, completely sealed with spray adhesive and tape at the joints.

D. The Contractor and the Consultant shall visually inspect barriers routinely to assure effective seal; the Contractor shall repair defects immediately.

3.4 PCB BULK PRODUCT WASTE REMOVAL PROCEDURES

A. The Contractor shall have a designated "competent person" on the Site at all times to ensure proper work practices throughout the project.

B. The Contractor shall regulate the work area as required for compliance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.1200 to prohibit non-trained workers from entering areas where PCBs are to be removed.

C. The Contractor shall establish a worker decontamination unit adjacent to the work area.

D. Materials shall be removed in a manner which does not breakdown the materials into fine dust or powder to the extent feasible. Equipment and tools to be utilized shall include hand tools and mechanical equipment such as demolition hammers, mechanical grinders, etc. to remove materials from adjacent substrates. Mechanical removal equipment shall as appropriate be fitted with HEPA-filtered vacuum attachments.

E. The use of minimal quantities of water to moisten the generated dust prior to collection shall be utilized. Under no circumstances shall the PCB waste show evidence of free liquid water, pooling, or ponding within the waste stream. Any liquid used to wet the dust and debris to control fugitive emissions shall be properly containerized and decontaminated in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.79(b)(1) or disposed in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.60(a).

F. Dry or brittle PCB-Containing Material shall be removed with additional engineering controls such as use of a HEPA-filtered vacuum to remove accumulated dust or debris during removal.

G. Sequence of removal shall follow the following general requirements:

1. Site preparation and controls to facilitate remediation of presumed PCB Bulk Product Waste. Containment procedures for materials referenced for the abatement zone must be utilized for PCB Waste removal.
2. Health and Safety in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.

3. Removal, packaging, transportation, and disposal of materials included in the Base Bid table in Section 1.10 as PCB Bulk Product Waste at a facility permitted to accept PCB Bulk Product Waste. Note the exterior door caulking as identified in the Bid Table also contains > 1% asbestos and shall be removed and disposed of as PCB Bulk Product and ACM waste.
4. Removal, packaging, transportation, and disposal of containment, personal protection equipment (PPE), cleaning materials and supplies, and waste generated during removal of PCB Bulk Product Waste as PCB Remediation Waste at a facility permitted to accept PCB Remediation Waste.
5. Cleaning of the work areas following complete removal of PCB Bulk Product Waste and PCB Remediation Waste.
6. Recordkeeping and distribution as required in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.125 (c)(5).

H. Remove and containerize all visible accumulations of presumed PCB Bulk Product Waste. Waste shall be containerized in labeled and signed 6-mil poly disposable bags or waste containers. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, 5-inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags. Disposal bags shall then be placed in steel 55-gallon DOT-approved drums or waste containers.

I. At any time during PCB abatement should the Consultant suspect contamination of areas outside the work area, the Consultant shall issue a stop work order until the Contractor takes required steps to decontaminate these areas, and to eliminate the causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals shall be prohibited from entering suspected contaminated areas until air sampling and visual inspections indicate acceptable decontamination.

J. The Consultant shall conduct a final visual inspection of the work area. If residual suspect presumed PCB-containing debris is identified during the final inspection, the Contractor shall comply with the Consultant's request to render the area clean of all residual PCB.

3.5 CLEANING AND DECONTAMINATION

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for complete cleaning and decontamination of the Abatement Zone upon completion of work. The Abatement Zone will be required to meet proposed final visual inspection requirements.

B. The Contractor shall utilize HEPA-filtered vacuum equipment and wet cleaning products to remove all visible dust and debris from all surfaces within the work area. If specialty cleaning products are utilized, the Contractor shall utilize the product(s) in accordance with manufacturer's specifications including any additional safety and disposal requirements for such use.

C. Any liquid used to wet the dust and debris to control fugitive emissions shall be collected and decontaminated in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.79(b)(1), or disposed in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.60(a).

D. All rags and other cleaning materials used to clean the work area shall be properly disposed as PCB Remediation Waste. All PCB Remediation Waste shall be stored for disposal in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.61(a)(5)(v)(A). All waste containers shall be

appropriately marked and labeled in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Parts 761.40 and 761.45.

E. Equipment to be utilized in connection with the removal of PCB Waste including waste collection, or that will or may come in direct contact with the Site contaminants shall be decontaminated prior to leaving the Site to prevent migration of the contaminated residues. Decontamination shall be in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.79 and Subpart S procedures.

F. All non-disposable equipment and tools employed in the Work will be decontaminated at the conclusion of each work day utilizing the following sequence:

1. Initial tap water rinse to remove gross debris
2. Tap water and hexane or equivalent wash
3. Tap water rinse
4. Second tap water and hexane or equivalent wash
5. Second tap water rinse

G. The wash water and decontamination liquids shall be captured and containerized in DOT approved 55-gallon drums for off-site disposal in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.60(a).

3.6 CONSULTANT'S INSPECTION RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Consultant may conduct inspections throughout the progress of the removal project. Inspections may be conducted to document the progress of the removal work, as well as the procedures and practices employed by the Contractor.

B. The Consultant may perform the following inspections during abatement activities:

1. Pre-commencement Inspection. Pre-commencement inspections shall be performed at the time requested by the Contractor. The Consultant shall be informed 12-hours prior to the time the inspection is needed. If deficiencies are identified during the pre-commencement inspection, the Contractor shall perform the necessary adjustments to obtain compliance.
2. Work Area Inspection. Work area inspections may be conducted on a daily basis at the discretion of the Consultant. During the work inspections, the Consultant shall observe the Contractor's removal procedures, verify isolation barrier integrity, assess project progress, and inform the Contractor of specific remedial activities if deficiencies are noted.

C. The Consultant shall perform the following inspection during abatement activities:

1. Final Visual Inspection. Upon the request of the Contractor, the Consultant shall conduct a final visual inspection of the work area. The final visual inspection shall be conducted after completion of the final cleaning procedures. The final visual inspection shall verify that all PCB Waste(s) have been removed from the work area. If during the inspection the Consultant identifies residual dust or debris, the Contractor shall comply with the request of the Consultant to render the area “dust free”.

3.7 MARKING OF WASTE CONTAINERS

A. All waste containers must be marked with the name of the waste contained, the date in which the first material was placed in the vessel, and the last date at which addition of waste occurred. All waste containers must be marked with a large PCB ML marker.

B. All waste containers containing PCB Bulk Product Waste, PCB Bulk Product asbestos waste, and PCB Remediation Waste in the form of waste and contaminated debris, containment system components, used PPE, personal and equipment wash water and decontamination fluids, or other wastes generated during the abatement work shall be labeled as follows:

DOT Class 9 UN3432 (solid)
Or UN2315 (liquid) PCB Waste
RQ
Waste for Disposal
Federal law prohibits improper disposal.
If found, contact the nearest police or public safety authority or
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
Generator's Information: _____
Manifest Tracking No.: _____
Accumulation Start Date: _____
EPA ID No.: _____
EPA Waste No.: _____
Total Weight: _____
Container No.: _____
HANDLE WITH CARE

In addition, these containers must be marked with a PCB ML marker and if combined with asbestos waste; appropriate labels and signage for asbestos waste – see Section 028213.

C. Such marking must be durable, in English and printed on, or affixed to the surface of the package, or on a label, tag or sign, and displayed on a background of sharply contrasting color, is unobscured by labels or attachments, and located away from any other marking (such as advertising) that could substantially reduce its effectiveness.

3.8 ON-SITE WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF SOLID HAZARDOUS WASTES

A. The materials as identified in Polychlorinated Biphenyl Abatement Section 028433, 1.10 Project Description, Part C – Base Bid were presumed to contain PCBs and were classified as PCB Bulk Product Waste. Due to the material being presumed, TCLP analysis is necessary to satisfy landfill requirements for waste characterization. The Contractor shall retain the Environmental Consultant as necessary to collect waste characterization samples for TCLP analysis, as is required by the disposal site. Sample collection and TCLP analysis costs shall be incurred by the Contractor. Results of the TCLP analysis shall be forwarded by the Environmental Consultant to the Contractor prior to the waste being transported off Site. The Contractor shall factor in time for TCLP testing, TCLP analysis and staging of waste as necessary to complete the waste profile and subsequent landfill facility acceptance of waste.

B. All solid waste material, containment system components, used PPE, and other solid wastes generated during the Work, shall be placed directly in appropriate waste receptacles

immediately upon removal from its in-situ position. Suitable waste receptacles may consist of roll-off containers or DOT-approved 55-gallon drums.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for all packaging, labeling, transport, disposal, and recordkeeping associated with PCB Bulk Product Waste, PCB Bulk Product and asbestos waste, and PCB Remediation Waste in accordance with all federal, state, and local regulations.

D. The Contractor shall ensure that the person transporting the waste holds a valid permit issued in accordance with appropriate federal, state, and local regulations.

E. The Contractor shall provide to the transporter at the time of transfer appropriate shipping records or uniform waste manifests as required by the federal, state, and local regulations with a copy to the Owner and Consultant.

F. The Contractor shall maintain proper follow-up procedures to assure that waste materials have been received by the designated waste site in a timely manner, and in accordance with all federal, state, and local regulations.

G. The Contractor shall assure that disposal of PCB Bulk Product Waste, PCB Bulk Product and asbestos waste, and PCB Remediation Waste at a facility approved to accept such waste(s) and shall provide a tracking/manifest form signed by the landfill's authorized representative.

H. If roll-off containers are to be utilized for containerization of the abatement wastes the following shall apply:

1. All roll-off containers or other similar vessels utilized shall be watertight and lined with 6-mil poly or equivalent impermeable lining, and equipped with a secured and impermeable cover.
2. The impermeable cover shall remain securely in place at all times when material is not being actively placed in the vessels. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the cover remains securely intact until the container is removed from the Site.

I. If 55-gallon drums are to be utilized for waste containerization, the drums shall consists of suitable DOT-approved 55-gallon drums that are watertight and free of corrosion, perforations, punctures, or other damage. All drums shall be securely covered and sealed at the conclusion of each work day.

J. The waste containers shall remain staged at the Site with a secure impermeable cover in-place until the materials are transported from the Site to be delivered to the designated waste disposal facility.

K. Waste roll-off and barrel staging area shall be designated prior to initiation of the abatement work, and approved by the Consultant. If this area is located outside of the building, the area (or areas) shall be surrounded by a chain-link fence with a minimum height of six feet. The fence shall be labeled with a PCB ML marker.

L. Properly containerized waste must be transported by a licensed hauler, and shipped as PCB Bulk Product Waste for disposal at a permitted waste facility in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.62(b).

M. PCB Remediation Waste must be transported by a licensed hauler and shipped as PCB Remediation for disposal in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.61(b) at one of the following a facilities:

N. Provide required copies of the uniform waste manifests for PCB Remediation Waste to the Owner, waste generation State, and waste destination State, as required. The Consultant shall review the waste manifest to assure the proper information has been supplied prior to waste shipment, which includes, but is not limited to, Site address, generator information, waste description, waste profile, quantity, etc.

O. Any PCB liquid water waste shall be properly containerized and decontaminated in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.79 (b)(1), or disposed in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.60(a).

P. Any chemicals, solvents or other products used during decontamination shall be properly containerized as PCB liquid waste. Waste must be properly decontaminated in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.79 (b)(1), or disposed in accordance with EPA Title 40 CFR, Part 761.60(g).

Q. All contaminated waste shall be carefully loaded on trucks or other appropriate vehicles for transport. Before and during transport, care shall be exercised to insure that no unauthorized persons have access to the waste materials.

R. Waste transporters are prohibited from “back hauling” any freight after the PCB waste disposal, until decontamination of the vehicle and/or trailer is assured.

END OF SECTION 028433

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Suspended slabs.
5. Concrete toppings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture submit appropriate concrete design mix, signed and sealed by a Connecticut licensed Professional Engineer. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal.

E. Current welding certificates.

F. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates (Report to include record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity).

G. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semi-rigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

H. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances: 1/8” per 10’.

I. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

J. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to the Owner/Owner Representative/Engineer of Record qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

H. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection, testing, and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Water-stops: Store water-stops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp-proofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

1. Products:

a. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete CNI.
e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

1. Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Catexol 1000CI.
b. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN2.
c. Cortec Corporation; MCI 2000, 2005NS.
d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
e. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete 222+.
f. Sika Corporation; FerroGard-901.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products:

a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra A.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block .
c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type 65G.
Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class B. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2. Products:

a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 10.
c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.

B. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C, or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.

1. Products:

a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Plus.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Dura Skrim .
c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn
d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 10 mils.

C. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

D. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
f. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
h. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
i. Approved equal

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion-and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings and Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (NWC 145 pcf) at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

C. Suspended Slabs: Proportion structural lightweight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 110 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C 567.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size greater than 3/8 inch.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F 48 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

1. Place and compact a 1/2-inch thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
4. Space vertical joints in walls at 60 ft on center maximum, and 10 ft from wall corners. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, and in concealed locations where possible.
5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting

action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces as indicated in construction documents, and where to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces as indicated in construction documents.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system. See construction documents for locations.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F 35; and of levelness, L 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F 24; and of levelness, L 17; for slabs-on-grade.
   b. Specified overall values of flatness, F 30; and of levelness, L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F 24; and of levelness, L 15; for suspended slabs.

3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer[unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project].

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least two months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    a. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate dos not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Suspended slabs.
5. Concrete toppings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture submit appropriate concrete design mix, signed and sealed by a Connecticut licensed Professional Engineer. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal.

E. Current welding certificates.

F. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates (Report to include record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity).

G. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semi-rigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

H. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances: 1/8” per 10’.

I. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

J. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to the Owner/Owner Representative/Engineer of Record qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

H. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection, testing, and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Water-stops: Store water-stops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp-proofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

1. Products:

a. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete CNI.
e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

1. Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Catexol 1000CI.
b. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN2.
c. Cortec Corporation; MCI 2000, 2005NS.
d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
e. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete 222+.
f. Sika Corporation; FerroGard-901.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products:

a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra A.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block .
c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type 65G.
Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class B. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2. Products:

a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Ultra.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 10.
c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.

B. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C, or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.

1. Products:

a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Plus.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Dura Skrim .
c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn
d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 10 mils.

C. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

D. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
f. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
h. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
i. Approved equal

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion-and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings and Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (NWC 145 pcf) at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

C. Suspended Slabs: Proportion structural lightweight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 110 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C 567.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size greater than 3/8 inch.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F 48 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

1. Place and compact a 1/2-inch thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
4. Space vertical joints in walls at 60 ft on center maximum, and 10 ft from wall corners. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, and in concealed locations where possible.
5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting

action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces as indicated in construction documents, and where to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces as indicated in construction documents.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system. See construction documents for locations.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F 35; and of levelness, L 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F 24; and of levelness, L 17; for slabs-on-grade.
   b. Specified overall values of flatness, F 30; and of levelness, L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F 24; and of levelness, L 15; for suspended slabs.

3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer[unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project].

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least two months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    a. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate dos not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 035416 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Provide hydraulic cement underlayment as part of underlayment allowance.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by underlayment unit price.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

1. Place hydraulic cement underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. IIC-Rated Assemblies: For IIC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 492 and classified according to ASTM E 989 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENTS

A. Hydraulic Cement Underlayment: Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
2. Compressive Strength: Not less than [4000 psi (27.6 MPa)] [5000 psi (34.5 MPa)] [6000 psi (41.4 MPa)] <Insert value> at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
3. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm); or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).

D. Reinforcement: For underlayment applied to wood substrates, provide galvanized metal lath or other corrosion-resistant reinforcement recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

F. Surface Sealer: Designed to reduce porosity as recommended by manufacturer for type of floor covering to be applied to underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.

B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/100 sq. m)] <Insert value> in 24 hours.

C. Wood Substrates: Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.

1. Install underlayment reinforcement recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion to substrate and between coats.
3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.

1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

F. Apply surface sealer at rate recommended by manufacturer.

G. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. All existing floor surfaces scheduled to receive new carpet, luxury vinyl tile, or ceramic tile shall receive hydraulic cement underlayment prior to installation of new floor finishes.
1. Allowance: Forty percent (40%) floor area shall receive underlayment.
2. Quantification: Review site conditions with architect after removal of existing floor finishes and adhesives and prior to installation of underlayment to quantify areas requiring undertlayment.

END OF SECTION 035416

SECTION 040513 - FIBERGLASS SURFACE BONDING CEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiberglass surface bonding cement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single source responsibility: Fiberglass surface bonding cement and additives are to be provided by the same manufacturer. Other miscellaneous products shall be approved by the fiberglass surface bonding cement manufacturer.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not install on frozen substrates. Do not install if temperature is below 50 deg. F or is expected to fall below 50 deg. F with 48 hours after application is complete. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for cold weather application.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply manufacturer's written hot-weather applications. Don not apply if surface temperature is over 90 deg. F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS SURFACE BONDING CEMENT

A. Fiberglass surface bonding cement: Polymer modified Portland cement based trowel applied high performance surface bonding cement containing sized aggregates, fiberglass reinforcing fibers and an integral waterproofing agent. Complying with ASTM C887

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Quikrete Copanies: Quikwall SBC

b. Silpro Corporation: FSB.

c. Approved equal.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Acrylic Fortifier: Liquid acrylic admixture.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Quikrete Copanies: Quikrete acrylic fortifier.

b. Silpro Corporation: C-21 All Acrylic Admix.

c. Approved equal.

B. Joint Sealer: Polymer modified Portland cement mortar mixed with acrylic fortifier.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Silpro Corporation: Siplpro Masco.

b. Approved equal.

C. Fiberglass Reinforcing Mesh Tape.

D. Potable Water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Scarify substrate following manufacturers written instructions. Seal joints with fiberglass mesh tape set in joint sealer.

B. Mix fiberglass surface bonding cement, acrylic fortifier and water using the proportions provided in the manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Trowel base coat onto substrate doubleback and apply material to a finished thickness of 1/8" as per manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect fiberglass surface bonding cement from freezing temperatures as per manufacturer's written instructions.

B.

END OF SECTION 042613

SECTION 042200 – CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Documents:
   1. Drawings and general provisions of the Subcontract apply to this Section.
   2. Review these documents for coordination with additional requirements and information that apply to work under this Section.

B. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete units.
   2. Reinforcement, anchorages, embedments and accessories.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
   2. Division 01 Section "Special Procedures."
   3. Division 04 Section "Masonry Mortar".
   4. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing".
   5. Division 05 Section "Cold Formed Metal Framing".

1.2 REFERENCES

A. General:
   1. The following documents form part of the Specifications to the extent stated. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the one affording the greatest protection shall apply.
   2. Unless otherwise noted, the referenced standard edition is the current one at the time of commencement of the Work.
   3. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Requirements" for the list of applicable regulatory requirements.

B. ACI – American Concrete Institute:
   1. ACI 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement

C. ASTM International:
   1. ASTM A615 / A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
   2. ASTM C 90 Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

D. AWS D12.1 Reinforcing Steel Welding Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements."

B. Submit Shop Drawings for reinforcement, anchorages and embedments. Indicate bar sizes, spacings, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel bending and cutting schedules, supporting and spacing.

C. Submit Manufacturer's certified mill test reports on each heat of reinforcing steel to be used in the work before placement.

D. Submit two 12 inch (300 mm) long samples of expansion and control joint materials.

E. Submit manufacturer's certificates.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to at least 50 deg F(10 deg C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Hollow Load Bearing Units: conforming to ASTM C90-00 "Standard Specification For Hollow Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units" and shall be grade N, TYPE I. CMU blocks shall be light weight blocks (103 PCF) with a compressive strength of 2800 psi (f'm.= 2000 PSI); plain smooth face in the manufacturer’s standard color.

B. Masonry Units: Modular sized to 8x8x16 and 8x12x16 inch as shown on the Drawings; provide special units for 90° corners, open ended, double open ended, bond beams and lintels. The use of LCC blocks is not permitted.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES

A. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss and Seismic Comb type, galvanized steel construction; as manufactured by Dur-o-wall, or equal.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Type specified and grade as specified in Division 03 Section "Concrete Reinforcing".

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Preformed neoprene or polyvinyl chloride material.

B. Nailing Strips: Western softwood, preservative treated, sized to masonry joints.

2.4 LINTELS

A. As indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.

B. Establish lines, levels, and coursing. Protect from disturbance.

C. Provide temporary bracing during erection of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.2 COURSING

A. Place masonry to lines and levels indicated.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform width. Vertical and horizontal mortar joints shall be installed between blocks, shall be equal and of uniform thickness. Exposed joints shall be tooled to a slightly concave profile; unexposed surfaces may be struck smooth. Walls and parapet surfaces which will receive membrane sheet flashing and counter-flashing, and shall be constructed to permit the installation of base flashing materials as specified in Division 07 Section "Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing".

C. Lay concrete masonry units in running bond. Course one block unit and one mortar joint to equal eight (8") inches. Alternate open ended and double open ended blocks in each course. Bond beams shall consist of alternately placed open ended and double open ended bond beam block.

3.3 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay masonry in full bed of mortar, properly jointed with other work. Buttering corners of joints, and deep or excessive furrowing of mortar joints are not permitted.

B. Fully bond intersections, and external and internal corners.

C. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has taken initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove the mortar and replace.

D. Remove excess mortar.

E. Perform jobsite cutting with proper tools to provide straight unchipped edges. Take care to prevent breaking masonry unit corners or edges.

3.4 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES

A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center and seismic comb reinforcement where indicated on the drawings.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend at least 16 inches on each side of opening.

C. Place joint reinforcement continuous in first and second joint below top of walls.

D. Lap joint reinforcement ends at least 6 inches (150 mm). Extend at least 16 inches (400 mm) on each side of opening.

E. Reinforce joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches (400 mm) on center.

3.5 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 315.

B. Locate reinforcing splices at points of minimum stress. Splice locations shall be as shown on the Shop Drawings unless alternative locations of splices are approved by the Engineer-of-Record.

C. Weld reinforcement in accordance with AWS D12.1.

D. Place reinforcing bars supported and secured against displacement. Maintain position within 1/2-inch (13 mm) of true dimension.

E. Verify that reinforcement is clean, free of scale, dirt, or other foreign coatings that would reduce bond to grout.

3.6 TOLERANCES

A. Alignment of Pilasters: Maximum 1/4-inch (7 mm) from true line.

B. Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/32-inch (1 mm) maximum.

C. Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4-inch (7mm) in 10 feet and 1/2-inch (13 mm) in 20 feet (6 m) or more.

D. Variation from Plumb: 1/4-inch (7mm) per story noncumulative; 1/2-inch (13 mm) in two stories or more.

E. Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8-inch (3 mm)in 3 feet; 1/4-inch (7 mm) in 10 feet (3 m); 1/2-inch (13mm) maximum.

F. Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8-inch (3 mm) in 3 feet.

G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: +/- 1/4-inch (7 mm).

3.7 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Lap end joints at least 6 inches and seal watertight.

3.8 LINTELS

A. Construct lintels using grout fill and reinforcing specified. Place reinforcing bars as shown on the drawings.

B. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings. Construct lintels using grout fill and reinforcing. Maintain at least 8-inch bearing on each side of opening.

C. Use reinforcing bars of one-piece lengths only.

D. Place and consolidate grout fill without disturbing reinforcing.

E. Allow lintels constructed in place to reach strength before removing temporary supports.

3.9 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Reinforce masonry units as shown on the drawings.

B. Lap splices at least 24 bar diameters.

C. Place and consolidate grout fill without disturbing reinforcing.

D. Solid grout concrete masonry units.

3.10 CONTROL JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcing across control joints.

B. Form control joint by use of sheet building paper bond breaker one side fitted to hollow contour of block unit end. Fill created core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed faces for rod and sealant.

C. Install resilient control joint in continuous lengths.

3.11 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, build-in metal door frames, fabricated metal frames, window frames, wood nailing strips, anchor bolts, plates, and other items to be built in the work supplied by other sections.

B. Build-in items plumb and level.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with mortar. Fill masonry cores with grout at least 12 inches from framed openings.

D. Do not build-in organic materials subject to deterioration.

3.12 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, grounds, etc.. Cooperate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer prior to cutting or fitting areas not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and smears.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with a nonacidic solution that will not harm masonry or adjacent materials. Consult masonry manufacturer for acceptable cleaners.

D. Use nonmetallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.14 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Division 01 Section "General Requirements".

B. Maintain protective boards at exposed external corners which may be damaged by construction activities.

C. Provide protection without damaging completed work.

D. At day's end, cover unfinished walls to prevent moisture infiltration.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Structural steel.
   2. Grout.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
   2. Division 5 Section "Steel Deck" for field installation of shear connectors.
   3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
   1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Load and Resistance Factor Design," Volume 2, Part 9.
   2. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified, Connecticut licensed professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.

B. Construction: Type FR, Fully Restrained Moment Connections.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Direct-tension indicators.
4. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
5. Shop primers.
6. Nonshrink grout.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
3. AISC's " Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
5. AISC's " Specification for Load and Resistance Factor Design of Single-Angle Members."
6. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
   1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
   2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M, Grade 50 (345).

B. HSS-Shapes: ASTM A1085, Grade 50, OR A500 (46 KSI SQUARE AND RECTANGULAR, 42 KSI ROUND)

C. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325(ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563(ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436(ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain.
   2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8) compressible-washer type.
      a. Finish: Plain.

B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy hex head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563(ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436(ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain.

C. Threaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55.
   1. Configuration: Threaded Rod with Nut
   2. Nuts: ASTM A 563(ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon steel.
   3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
   4. Washers: ASTM F 436(ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
   5. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant, High-Strength Grout (8000 PSI): ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's " Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
   1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
   2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
   3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
   4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
   1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
   2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
   1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches(50 mm).
   2. Surfaces to be field welded.
   3. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
   1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils(0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
   2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
   1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and " Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be

in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection[unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1].

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and " Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.
   1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
   2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Composite floor deck.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill and reinforcing steel.
2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by steel deck manufacturers certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:

1. Mechanical fasteners.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of steel deck's compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed steel deck similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Source Limitations for Cellular Deck Floor Systems with Electrical Distribution: Obtain cellular floor deck units and compatible electrical components, such as preset inserts, activation kits, afterset inserts, service fittings, header ducts, and trench header ducts, from the same manufacturer. Electrical components are specified in Division 16 Section "Underfloor Raceway."

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those steel deck units tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

F. AISI Specifications: Calculate structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

G. FM Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM and listed in FM's "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Deck:
   a. Vulcraft

b. United Steel Deck, Inc..

2.2 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 29, the minimum section properties indicated, and the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G30 zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: 1.5VL16
3. Profile Depth: 1.5”
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 16 ga.
5. Weight: 3.54 psf
6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
7. Side Laps: Interlocking seam.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Steel Sheet Accessories: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 29 for overhang and slab depth.

H. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

J. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.

K. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2- inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field

L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780, SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

M. Repair Paint: Lead- and chromate-free rust-inhibitive primer complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 29, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate decking bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels for entire length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to decking.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FLOOR DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches apart, but not more than 18 inches apart.
3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches (910 mm), and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling No. 10 diameter or larger carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of decking. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of floor deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install piercing hanger tabs not more than 14 inches apart in both directions, within 9 inches of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Shear connector stud welds will be inspected and tested according to AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Shear connector stud welds will be visually inspected.
2. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal less than a full 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector stud.
3. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connector studs if weld fracture occurs on shear connector studs already tested according to AWS D1.1.

D. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

E. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

F. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on **both surfaces** of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 9 Section.

C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Division 9 Section.

D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05310

SECTION 054000 - COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Floor joist framing.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing as indicated in construction documents

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product and accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Provide shop drawings and calculations signed and sealed by a Connecticut licensed Professional Engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification data.

E. Product test reports.

F. Research/evaluation reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
   1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

   1. Grade: 50 ksi.
   2. Coating: G60.

2.2 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Construction Documents.
   2. Flange Width: As indicated on Construction Documents.
   3. Section Properties: As indicated on Construction Documents.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel joists.
   2. Flange Width: 2 inches, minimum.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multi-monomer plastic, non-leaching.

D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

C. Install framing members in one-piece lengths.

D. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

E. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

F. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

G. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

H. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 054400 - PRE-ENGINEERED PRE-FABRICATED COLD FORMED STEEL TRUSSES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pre-engineered, pre-fabricated cold-formed steel framing elements. Work includes:
   1. Cold-Formed steel roof trusses.
   2. Anchorage, bracing and bridging.

B. Related Sections
   1. Section 05 40 00 – Cold-Formed Steel Framing

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference standards:
   1. ASTM:
      a. ASTM A653/A653M “Sheet Steel, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Glavanealed) by the Hot Dip Process.”
      b. ASTM A1008/1008M “Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled”
      c. ASTM A780-93a “Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.”
   2. American Welding Society (AWS)
      a. AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code - Steel.”
      b. AWS D1.3 “Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.”
   3. Structural Building Components Association - Cold-Formed Steel Building Component Safety Information (CFSBCSI)
   4. American Iron and Steel Institute, North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2012 – AISI S100-2012
   5. American Iron and Steel Institute Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Truss Design, 2012 – AISI S214-12

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI “Specifications”: Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed steel truss members according to American Iron and Steel Institute “North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2012 – AISI S100-2012

B. Structural Performance: Design, fabricate, and erect cold-formed steel trusses to withstand specified design loads within limits and under conditions required, inclusive of longitudinal bracing.

1. Design Loads: As specified on Construction Documents.

2. Deflections: Live load deflection meeting the following (unless otherwise specified):

   a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection less than or equal to Length/360.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 120 deg F (67 deg C).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of cold-formed steel framing and accessory required.

B. Submit detailed roof truss layouts indicating placement of trusses.

C. Submit individual truss drawings, sealed and signed by a qualified registered Connecticut Professional Engineer, verifying accordance with local building code and design requirements. Include:
1. Description of design criteria.
2. Engineering analysis depicting member stresses and truss deflection, signed and sealed by a CT licensed Professional Engineer.
3. Truss member sizes and thickness and connections at truss joints.
4. Truss support reactions, and details of connections to main supporting structure.
5. Top chord, Bottom chord and Web bracing requirements.

D. Submit final roof and floor plan drawings sealed and signed by a qualified registered Professional Engineer depicting final installed truss assembly.
Include:
1. All truss to truss connections
2. All truss to structure (bearing) connections
3. Plan and details for the location of all permanent lateral and diagonal bracing and/or blocking required in the top chord, web, and bottom chord planes. (Diaphragms excluded)

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Fabrication shall be performed in a quality controlled manufacturing environment by a cold-formed steel truss fabricator with experience fabricating Cold-Formed Steel trusses equal in material, design, and scope to the trusses required for this Project.
1. Installation of Cold Formed steel truss roof or floor assembly shall be performed by an installer with experience installing Cold-Formed Steel trusses equal in material, design and scope to the trusses required for this Project.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel" and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
1. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified by name, brand, type and grade. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading, storing and erection.

B. Store trusses on blocking, pallets, platforms or other supports off the ground and in an upright position sufficiently braced to avoid damage from excessive bending.

C. Protect trusses and accessories from corrosion, deformation, damage and deterioration when stored at job site. Keep trusses free of dirt and other foreign matter.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. During construction, adequately distribute all loads applied to trusses so as not to exceed the carrying capacity of any one truss.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Ultra-Span® Truss Manufacturer. Contact Aegis Metal Framing, LLC at 1-888-902-3447, or www.Ultraspan.com for a list of authorized fabricators, or approved equal.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. System components: Aegis Metal Framing ULTRA-SPAN® and POSI-STRUT® cold-formed steel roof truss and floor truss components.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard steel truss members, bracing, bridging, blocking, reinforcements, fasteners and accessories with each type of steel framing required, as recommended by the manufacturer for the applications indicated and as needed to provide a complete cold-formed steel truss roof or floor assembly.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Materials:
1. For all chord and web members : Fabricate components of structural quality steel sheet per ASTM A653 with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
2. Bracing, bridging and blocking members: Fabricate components of commercial quality steel sheet per ASTM A653 with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi.

B. Ultra-Span steel truss components: Provide sizes, shapes and material thickness indicated.
1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0350 inch (0.89 mm)
2. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0460 inch (1.17 mm)
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0570 inch (1.45 mm)
2. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0730 inch (1.85 mm)
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0970 inch (2.46 mm)

C. Finish: Provide components with protective zinc coating complying with ASTM A653, minimum G60 coating.

D. Fastenings:

1. Manufacturer recommended self-drilling screws with corrosion-resistant plated finish. Fasteners shall be of sufficient size and number to ensure the strength of the connection.
2. Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 when applicable and AWS D1.3 for welding base metals less than 1/8" thick.
3. Other fasteners as accepted by truss engineer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fabricate cold-formed steel trusses plumb, square, true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of this Section.
1. Fabricate truss assemblies in jig templates.
2. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing or plasma cutting.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by screw fastening, or other methods as standard with fabricator.
a. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed steel truss component manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.

B. Care shall be taken during handling, delivery and erection. Brace, block, or reinforce truss as necessary to minimize member and connection stresses. Refer to SBCA - CFSBCSI.

C. Fabrication Tolerances:
1. Overall Length: Fabricate each cold-formed steel truss to the maximum allowable tolerance as follows:
a. Truss length up to 30 ft – ½" tolerance
b. Truss length over 30 ft – ¾" tolerance
2. Overall Height: Fabricate each cold-formed steel truss to the maximum allowable tolerance as follows:
a. Truss height up to 5 ft – ¼" tolerance
b. Truss height over 5 ft – ½" tolerance
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel truss to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3mm).

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine structure, substrates and installation conditions. Do not proceed with cold-formed steel truss installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Installation constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General:
1. Erection of trusses, including proper handling, safety precautions, installation bracing and other safeguards or procedures is the responsibility of the Contractor and Contractor's installer. Refer to SBCA - CFSBCSI.
2. Exercise care and provide installation bracing required to prevent toppling of

trusses during erection. Provide Ultra-Span Stabilizer™ from Aegis Metal Framing for lateral bracing.

B. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs vertical and parallel to each other, accurately located at design spacing indicated.

C. Provide proper lifting equipment, including spreader bar, suited to sizes and types of trusses required, applied at lift points recommended by truss fabricator. Exercise care to avoid damage to truss members during erection and to keep horizontal bending of the trusses to a minimum.

D. Provide framing anchors as indicated or accepted on the engineering design drawing or erection drawings. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points.

E. Install trusses plumb, square, true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1. DO NOT cut truss members without prior approval of truss engineer.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel trusses by screw fastening, welding or other methods, as standard with fabricator.
   a. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed truss manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
3. Install trusses in one-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated.
4. Provide installation bracing and leave in place until trusses are permanently stabilized.

F. Erection Tolerances:
1. Install trusses to a maximum allowable tolerance variation for level and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960).
2. Space individual trusses no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Limit out-of-plane bow and plumb per SBCA – CFSBCSI.

3.3 ROOF TRUSS INSTALLATION

A. Install trusses per installation documents provided for in Section 1.4 (D)

B. Space trusses per sealed truss drawings.

C. Do not alter, cut, or remove truss members or connections of truss members.

D. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs plumb and parallel to each other, align, and accurately position at spacing indicated.

E. Erect trusses without damaging truss members or connections.

F. Anchor trusses securely at all points of support, per installation documents provided for in Section 1.4 (D)

G. Install all continuous bridging and permanent truss bracing per installation documents provided for in Section 1.4 (D).

H. Perform all truss to truss connections per installation documents provided for in Section 1.4 (D).

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780 and the manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 054400

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
2. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
5. Elevator hoist beams.
6. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
7. Shelf angles.
8. Metal ladders.
9. Elevator pit sump covers.
10. Metal bollards.
11. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves,

concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
2. Prefabricated building columns.
3. Metal nosings and treads.
4. Paint products.
5. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
2. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
3. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
5. Elevator hoist beams.
6. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
7. Shelf angles.
8. Metal ladders.
9. Elevator pit sump covers.
10. Structural-steel door frames.
11. Metal bollards.
12. Metal downspout boots.
13. Loose steel lintels.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.

B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: As indicated but not less than 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B or structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.
3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B or structural steel, Grade 33 0.0966-inch minimum thickness; unfinished.

F. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.

H. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

I. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F 3125/F 3125M,Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.

D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts,

complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." and Section 099123 Interior Painting."

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

D. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes recommended by partition manufacturer with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 3/4-inch-diameter steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.

2.9 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

A. Fabricate from 3/16-inch rolled-steel floor plate with four 1-inch-diameter holes for water drainage and for lifting.

B. Provide steel angle supports.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
1. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
2. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.

B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch-thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.

1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.

C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard.

D. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" or primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting".

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting or Section 099123 "Interior Painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.16 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for overhead doors and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Embed anchor bolts at least 4 inches in concrete.

C. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.

D. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

E. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." or Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs and railings.

1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

D. Schedule installation of railings so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.

1. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:
1. Shop primer products.
2. Handrail wall brackets.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.

4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.
5. Indicate profile and dimensions of precast terrazzo treads.
6. Indicate profile and dimensions of epoxy-resin-filled treads.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, and railings,, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

    a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs, and railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.

2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing for Railings: ASTM A 500/A 500M (cold formed) or ASTM A 513/A 513M.

D. Steel Pipe for Railings: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

E. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

F. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, where built into exterior walls.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Wall Brackets: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for interior use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts,[railings,] clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs and railings in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #2 - Completely sanded joint with some undercutting and pinholes okay.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.6 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Architectural Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers from shapes indicated on Drawings].

a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article with width as indicated on Drawings.
b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
c. Finish: painted.

2. Construct platforms of steel headers and miscellaneous framing members as required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article with shapes as indicated on Drawings.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.
b. Finish: Painted.

3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below.

    a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.
1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet.
2. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
3. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
4. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
5. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in this section or Section 057300 "Decorative Metal Railings." as indicated on Drawings.

B. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of member, post spacings, wall bracket spacing, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts:As indicated on Drawings.

C. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections.

1. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

    a. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose.
3. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
4. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
5. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
6. Remove flux immediately.
7. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 - No evidence of a welded joint as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.

D. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By radius bends of radius indicated.

E. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

H. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

I. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.

1. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
2. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
3. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

J. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports.

1. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated, ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. For wall-mounted railings, verify locations of concealed reinforcement within gypsum board and plaster assemblies.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.

a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 INSTALLING RAILINGS

A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints with tight, hairline joints.

1. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads.
2. Plumb posts in each direction, within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of stairs for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
4. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

    a. Anchor posts to steel by welding to steel supporting members.
    b. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.

B. Install railing gates level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference.

1. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means.
2. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.

1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
2. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements and as follows:

    a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
    b. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
    c. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
    d. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
    e. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
    f. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 055113

SECTION 055300 - METAL GRATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal bar gratings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design gratings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in New York State, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Gratings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Walkways and Elevated Platforms Used as Exits: Uniform load of 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Limit deflection to L/240 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Seismic Performance: Provide gratings capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Metal Bar Grating Standards: Comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual"

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for gratings, grating frames, and supports. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

B. Steel Bars for Bar Gratings: ASTM A 36 or steel strip, ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A 1018.

C. Wire Rod for Bar Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, structural quality, Grade 33, with G90 coating.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
   1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy that is welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings.".

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate grating sections in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to support indicated loads.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

E. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space the anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, and supports rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.5 METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. Welded Steel Grating:

1. Bearing Bar Spacing: 11/16 inch o.c.
2. Bearing Bar Depth: 1 inch.
3. Bearing Bar Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements minimum 3/16 inch.
4. Crossbar Spacing: 4 inches o.c.
5. Traffic Surface: Serrated.
6. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 1.8 oz./sq. ft. of coated surface.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish gratings, frames, and supports after assembly.

C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BAR GRATINGS

A. General: Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.

B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.

C. Attach nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055300

SECTION 057100 - DECORATIVE METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes decorative metal stairs.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 044313.13 "Adhered Stone Masonry Veneer" for stone treads and risers.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs.

   1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
   2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:

   1. Shop primer products.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
   3. Include plan at each level.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of tread.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that the engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.

a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs, and railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/720 or 1/16 inch, whichever is less.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M (cold formed) or ASTM A 513/A 513M.

D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

E. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

F. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use where built into exterior walls.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."] [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]

C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

D. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20, [Type I-A] [Type I-B] [Type I-C] [Type II], Level [1] [2] [3], and compatible with topcoat.

E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with [SSPC-Paint 20] [ASTM A 780/A 780M] and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.

I. Nonslip-Aggregate Concrete Finish: Factory-packaged abrasive aggregate made from fused, aluminum-oxide grits or crushed emery; rustproof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.

J. Plain Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 10645M, [steel,] [galvanized steel,] 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm), W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>

K. Reinforcement Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.
2. For galvanized reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

L. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for [interior] [exterior] use; noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE TREADS

A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, ready-mixed concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 5000 psi (35 MPa) and a total air content of not less than 4 percent or more than 6 percent.

B. Reinforcement: Galvanized, welded-wire reinforcement, 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) by 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) diameter steel wire; comply with ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, except for minimum wire size.

2.6 PRECAST TERRAZZO TREADS

A. Precast Terrazzo Stair Treads: Epoxy terrazzo units cast in maximum lengths possible. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for fabricating precast terrazzo units in sizes and profiles indicated.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Epoxy Resin Matrix: Manufacturer's standard, recommended for use indicated.
3. Aggregates: Comply with NTMA gradation standards for mix indicated, and containing no deleterious or foreign matter.

    a. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Less than 40 percent loss per ASTM C 131/C 131M.
    b. 24-Hour Absorption Rate: Less than 0.75 percent.
    c. Dust Content: Less than 1.0 percent by weight.

4. Reinforcement: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) bars, as required by unit size, profile, and thickness.
5. Abrasive Inserts: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide, aluminum oxide/epoxy mixture.

    a. Provide three inserts, 1/2 inch (13 mm) apart, with first insert located 1 inch (25 mm) from nosing at adjacent stair riser locations.

6. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard color selections.
7. Finish: Honed.
8. Surface Sealer: Slip and stain-resistant, penetrating sealer that is chemically neutral with pH factor between 7 and 12; does not affect color or physical properties of terrazzo type indicated; is recommend by sealer manufacturer for use with specified terrazzo; and complies with NTMA guide specification for terrazzo type applicable for this Project.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 - No evidence of a welded joint.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.8 FABRICATION OF STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Architectural Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of as indicated on Drawings.

a. Stringer Size: As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
b. Provide closures for exposed ends of stringers.
c. Finish: Painted.

2. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.

C. Subtreads, and Risers:

1. Fabricate subtreads and subplatforms of steel shapes indicated on Drawings.
2. Form subtreads, risers, and subplatforms to configurations indicated from uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet or uncoated, hot-rolled steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.075 inch.
3. Weld subtreads to stringers.

a. Locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by finished treads.

2.9 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 057300 "Decorative Metal Railings."

1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Steel Shop Prime Finish:

1. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

a. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.

a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

F. Install stone treads and risers with adhesive supplied by manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting.".

END OF SECTION 057100

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel and iron decorative railings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Railings: Guards, handrails, and similar devices used for protection of occupants at open-sided floor areas and for pedestrian guidance and support, visual separation, or wall protection.

1.3 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not meet structural performance requirements.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

D. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mockups for each form and finish of railing consisting of two posts, top rail, infill area, and anchorage system components that are full height and are not less than 24 inches in length.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel and Iron Decorative Railings:

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods, including structural analysis, preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
   1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

C. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

   1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

      a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
      b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
      c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

   2. Infill of Guards:

      a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
      b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior railings by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
   2. Provide either formed- or cast-metal brackets with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
   3. Provide formed-steel brackets with predrilled hole for bolted anchorage and with snap-on cover that matches rail finish and conceals bracket base and bolt head.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.

B. Bars: Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, [Type I (expanded)] [Type II (expanded and flattened)], Class 1 (uncoated).

1. Style Designation: [3/4 number 13] [1-1/2 number 10] <Insert designation>.

F. Perforated Metal: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, or hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel Type B, [0.060 inch (1.52 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, [with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows] <Insert description>.

G. Perforated Metal: Galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating, commercial steel Type B, [0.064 inch (1.63 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, [with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) holes 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) o.c. in staggered rows] [with 1/8-by-1-inch (3.2-by-25.4-mm) round end slotted holes in staggered rows] <Insert description>.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product with perforations matching <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.

H. Woven-Wire Mesh: Intermediate-crimp, [diamond] [square] pattern, 2-inch (50-mm) woven-wire mesh, made from 0.135-inch (3.5-mm) nominal diameter wire complying with ASTM A 510/A 510M.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Uncoated Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating where concealed; Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners where exposed.
2. Galvanized-Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
3. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use welded connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds; no evidence of a welded joint.

I. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.

J. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.

K. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

L. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
1. Orient perforated metal with pattern [parallel to top rail] [perpendicular to top rail] [horizontal] [vertical] [as indicated on Drawings].

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half

of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Hot-dip galvanize indicated steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
3. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
4. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
5. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
6. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, but galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

E. Preparing Nongalvanized Items for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Railings Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and primers specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 3 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with set screws.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with flanges connected to and brackets on underside of rails connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.

C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
4. Wood furring[and grounds.
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.
5. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.

B. Other Framing: No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Southern pine; SPIB.
3. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.
7. Utility shelving.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
2. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
3. Northern species; NLGA.

4. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

2. Approved equal.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the Connecticut State Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials.

Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for[screeding or] attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Floor sheathing and underlayment.
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, mockups, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. including list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project and testing and inspecting agency.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
3. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
2. For testing and inspecting agency providing tests and inspections related to air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing: an independent agency, qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, and certified by Air Barrier Association of America, Inc.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
2. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations[, tie-ins to installed waterproofing] [, tie-ins to other installed air barriers], and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than as indicated on Drawings.

B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Dens-Glass Gold.
c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Extended Exposure Sheathing.
d. USG Corporation; Securock.
e. Approved equal

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1 Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than indicated on Drawings.

2.6 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I, C-C Plugged single-floor panels.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 7/8 inch.
3. Edge Detail: Tongue and groove.
4. Surface Finish: Fully sanded face.

B. Plywood Subflooring: DOC PS 1 Exterior, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 24.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 7/8 inch.

C. Underlayment: Provide underlayment in nominal thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) over smooth subfloors and not less than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) over board or uneven subfloors.

1. Plywood Underlayment for Resilient Flooring: DOC PS 1, Exterior A-C underlayment with fully sanded face.

2. Plywood Underlayment for Ceramic Tile: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, not less than 5/8-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C 1002.

E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

2.8 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:

a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

2. Subflooring:

    a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
    b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
    c. Space panels 1/8 inchrt at edges and ends.

3. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

    a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
    b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
    c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

4. Underlayment:

    a. Nail to subflooring.
    b. Space panels 1/32 inch apart at edges and ends.
    c. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring immediately before installing flooring.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with nails or screws.
2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior foam plastic trim.

2. Exterior solid cellular vinyl trim

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

B. Samples: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Foam plastic moldings.
2. solid cellular vinyl trim.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated.

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece[, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency].

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.2 EXTERIOR FOAM PLASTIC TRIM

A. Foam Plastic Trim: Molded product of shapes indicated, recommended by manufacturer for exterior use, with a tough outer skin on exposed surfaces; factory primed. Exposed surfaces shall not be shaped after molding.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fypon LLC.
2. Approved equal.
3. Profiles: As indicated on the drawings.

2.3 EXTERIOR SOLID CELLULAR VINYL TRIM

A. Solid Cellular Vinyl Trim: Molded product of shapes indicated, recommended by manufacturer for exterior use, with a tough outer skin on exposed surfaces; factory primed.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Azek.
2. Approved equal.
3. Profiles: As indicated on the drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into substrate.
1. For prefinished items, provide matching prefinished aluminum fasteners where face fastening is required.
2. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide hot-dip galvanized-steel or aluminum fasteners.

B. Adhesives: Provide compatible urethane based adhesive as approved by trim manufacturer.

C. Filler: Provide compatible filler as approved by trim manufacturer.

D. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

E. Sealants: Latex, complying with ASTM C 834 Type OP, Grade NF and applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and recommended by sealant and substrate manufacturers for intended application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install foam plastic moldings to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim, including non-fire-rated interior door and sidelight frames.
2. Shelving and clothes rods.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with nonfactory-applied finish, with half of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

E. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
   1. Species and Grade: Alder, aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, sycamore, tupelo, or yellow poplar; NHLA A Finish.
   2. Maximum Moisture Content: 10 percent.
   3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
   4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
   5. Optional Material: Primed MDF of same actual dimensions as lumber indicated may be used in lieu of lumber.

B. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns indicated on Drawings."

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Kuiken Brothers Company Inc.

      b. Approved equal

   2. Hardwood Moldings: MMPA WM 4, P-grade.

      a. Species: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, tupelo, or yellow poplar.
      b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
      c.

   3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
   4. Optional Material: Primed MDF.

2.3 SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS

A. Closet Shelving: Made from one of the following materials, 3/4 inch thick:
   1. Melamine-faced particleboard with applied-PVC front edge.
   2. Wood boards as specified above for lumber trim for opaque finish.

B. Shelf Cleats:3/4-by-3-1/2-inch boards, as specified above for shelving.

C. Shelf Brackets with Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04051; prime-painted formed steel.

D. Shelf Brackets without Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04041; prime-painted formed steel.

E. Standards for Adjustable Shelf Brackets: BHMA A156.9, B04102; powder-coat-finished zinc-plated steel.

F. Adjustable Shelf Brackets: BHMA A156.9, B04112; powder-coat-finished steel.

G. Standards for Adjustable Shelf Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; powder-coat-finished zinc-plated steel.

H. Adjustable Shelf Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04081 or B04091; powder-coat-finished zinc-plated steel.

I. Clothes Rods: 1-5/16-inch- diameter, color-coated-steel tubes.

J. Rod Flanges: Chrome-plated steel.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation, complying with ASTM D 3498, that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members, except those with ends exposed in finished work:

1. Interior standing and running trim, except shoe and crown molds.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.

1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.

1. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
3. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
5. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
6. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
7. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting.
8. Fasten to prevent movement or warping.
9. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 SHELVING AND CLOTHES ROD INSTALLATION

A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.

1. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled.
2. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches o.c. Use two fasteners at each framing member or fastener location for cleats 4 inches nominal in width and wider.
3. Apply a bead of multipurpose construction adhesive to back of shelf cleats before installing.
4. Remove adhesive that is squeezed out after fastening shelf cleats in place.

B. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 32 inches o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.

C. Install standards for adjustable shelf supports according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Space fasteners not more than 12 inches o.c.

D. Install standards for adjustable shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. and within 6 inches of ends of shelves. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.

E. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
2. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install rod flanges for rods as indicated.
1. Install rods in rod flanges.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.

1. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

B. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064113 - WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood-veneer-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.
3. Shop finishing of architectural cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" to manufacturer of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For architectural cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural cabinets.
5. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
6. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Lumber for Transparent Finish: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
2. Lumber and Panel Products with Shop-Applied Opaque Finish: 5 inches wide by 12 inches long for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels, for each finish system and color.

    a. Finish entire exposed surface.

3. Thermoset Decorative Panels: 8 by 10 inches for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

    a. Provide edge banding on one edge.

4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced woodwork quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.2 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

B. Type of Construction: Frameless.

C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

D. Wood for Exposed Surfaces: As indicated on Drawings.
   1. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
   2. Veneer Matching within Room: Provide cabinet veneers in each room or other space from a single flitch with doors, drawer fronts, and other surfaces matched in a sequenced set with continuous match where veneers are interrupted perpendicular to the grain.

E. Semiexposed Surfaces:

   1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.

   2. Drawer Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: Solid-hardwood lumber, stained to match species indicated for exposed surfaces.
   3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

F. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

   1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

2.3 WOOD CABINETS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

B. Type of Construction: Frameless.

C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

D. Species for Exposed Lumber Surfaces: Any closed-grain hardwood.

E. Panel Product for Exposed Surfaces: Medium-density overlay.

F. Semiexposed Surfaces:

   1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Match materials indicated for exposed surfaces

   2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
   3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

G. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

2.4 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
3. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.

4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.

6.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

E. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131.

F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.

2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
7. For bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

I. Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063; plastic.

J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

K. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

L. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

M. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.

N. Grommets for Cable Passage: 1-1/4-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: Brown.

O. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. As indicated on Drawings.

P. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges and corners to 1/16-inch radius unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

   1. For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.
   2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING

A. General: Finish architectural cabinets at manufacturer's shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. General: Shop finish transparent-finished architectural cabinets at manufacturer's shop as specified in this Section. See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field finishing of opaque-finished architectural cabinets.

C. General: Drawings indicate items that are required to be shop finished. Finish these items at manufacturer's shop as specified in this Section. See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field finishing of architectural cabinets.

D. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for transparent-finished items specified to be field finished. See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for material and application requirements.

E. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural cabinets, as applicable to each unit of work.

   1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of cabinets.

F. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: System - 5, conversion varnish.
3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to cabinets made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: Match approved sample for color].
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Sheen: As indicated on Drawings

G. Opaque Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: System - As indicated in Section 099123 "Interior Painting.
3. Color: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Sheen: As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with cabinet surface.

1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.

4. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with[No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips or No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

E. Shop Finishes: Touch up finishing after installation of architectural cabinets. Fill nail holes with matching filler.

1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

F. Field Finishing: See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for finishing of installed architectural cabinets.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064113

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" to manufacturer of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.

4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

a. Provide edge banding on one edge.

3. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and nstaller.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
1. Thermoset decorative panels.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Glass.
4. Adhesives.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS.
5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

    a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
    b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
    c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated on Drawings.

    a. Solid colors, matte finish.
    b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
    c. Wood grains, gloss finish.
    d. Patterns, matte finish.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
3. Straw-Based Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.

4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
5. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

E. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131.

F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.

2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
7. For bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

I. Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063; plastic.

J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

K. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

L. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

M. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.

N. Grommets for Cable Passage: 1-1/4-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: Brown.

O. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. As indicated on Drawings.

P. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips or No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 064400 - ORNAMENTAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior split column enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples:

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of reinforced and standard systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Limited Lifetime Warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR SPLIT COLUMN ENCLOSURES

A. Split Column Enclosures

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Melton Classics Incorporated. DuraClassic Design #200DC
   b. Approved Equal.

B. Exterior ornamental work for opaque finish includes the following:
1. Split Column Enclosures.

C. Column design shall be based on the orders of architecture "Tuscan Style".
1. Base diameter: 20 inches.
2. Shaft Height: 12 foot 3 inches.
3. Plinth Width: 27 inches.
4. Cap Width: 24 1/4 inches.

5. Clear space inside column: 8 inch diameter.

D. Column design shall be based on the orders of architecture "Tuscan Style".
1. Base diameter: 14 inches.
2. Shaft Height: 8 foot 0 inches.
3. Plinth Width: 18 3/4 inches.
4. Cap Width: 17 1/4 inches.
5. Clear space inside column: 6 inch diameter.

E. Column shafts, capitals and bases shall be manufactured from fiber reinforced polyester resin and marble composites.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Exterior Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Softwood or hardwood lumber, pressure-preservative treated, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

1. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.

a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
b. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

B. Nails for Exterior Use: stainless steel.

C. Screws for Exterior Use: stainless steel.

D. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports.

E. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

F. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ornamental woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and finishing, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition ornamental woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install prefabricated items according to manufacturers written instructions

B. Install ornamental woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

C. Scribe and cut ornamental woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Preservative-Treated Wood: Where cut or drilled in field, treat cut ends and drilled holes according to AWPA M4.

E. Anchor ornamental woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with ornamental woodwork.

1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION EXTERIOR SPLIT COLUMN ENCLOSURES

A. Set column shaft halves level and flush.

B. Install bases and capitals.

C. Seal joints, fastener holes and other damaged areas, and finish flush with surface using manufacturers approved filler material.

END OF SECTION 064400

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic sheet paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1.

B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Product indicated on Drawings.

b. Approved equal

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 200 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
4. Surface Finish: Embossed with manufacturer's standard pattern.
5. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners] and caps as needed to conceal edges.

1. Color: match panels.

B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.

D. Sealant: sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.

C. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.

1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory and panel joint locations for accurate installation.
2. Locate trim accessories and panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.

C. Reinforce panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.

1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.

D. Install trim accessories with adhesive Do not fasten through panels.

E. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.

F. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

G. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 071416 - COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Polyurethane waterproofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review waterproofing requirements including, but not limited to, the following:

      a. Surface preparation specified in other Sections.
      b. Minimum curing period.
      c. Special details and sheet flashings.
      d. Repairs.
      e. Field quality control.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
   2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Show locations and extent of waterproofing.
   2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

   1. Flashing sheet, 8 by 8 inches.
   2. Membrane-reinforcing fabric, 8 by 8 inches.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

1. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate, when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F above dew point.
2. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when such weather conditions are imminent during application and curing period.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace waterproofing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, insulation, pedestals, and pavers on plaza decks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials] from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SINGLE-COMPONENT POLYURETHANE WATERPROOFING

A. Single-Component, Reinforced, Modified Polyurethane Waterproofing: ASTM C 836/C 836M and coal-tar free.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation; MasterSeal HLM 5000 (Pre-2014: Sonoshield HLM 5000).
b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraSEAL.
c. Approved equal.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with one another and with waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer, sealer, or surface conditioner; factory-formulated.

C. Sheet Flashing: 50-mil- minimum, nonstaining, uncured sheet neoprene.

1. Adhesive: Manufacturer's recommended contact adhesive.

D. Membrane-Reinforcing Fabric: Manufacturer's recommended fiberglass mesh or polyester fabric, manufacturer's standard weight.

E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Manufacturer's recommended fiberglass mesh or polyester fabric.

F. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent polyurethane sealant, compatible with waterproofing; as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants", and as recommended by manufacturer for substrate and joint conditions.

1. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, acid residues, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections, and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids. Fill joints and parge masonry surface to provide smooth surface to apply waterproofing. .

3.3 PREPARATION AT TERMINATIONS, PENETRATIONS, AND CORNERS

A. Prepare surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at expansion joints, drains, sleeves, and corners according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 1471/C 1471M.

B. Apply waterproofing in two separate applications, and embed a joint reinforcing strip in the first preparation coat when recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in A ASTM C 1471/C 1471M. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

1. Comply with ASTM C 1193 for joint-sealant installation.
2. Apply bond breaker on sealant surface, beneath preparation strip.
3. Prime substrate along each side of joint and apply a single thickness of preparation strip at least 6 inches wide along each side of joint. Apply waterproofing in two separate applications and embed a joint reinforcing strip in the first preparation coat.

B. Install sheet flashing and bond to deck and wall substrates where required according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Extend sheet flashings for 4 inches onto perpendicular surfaces and items penetrating substrate.

3.5 WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Apply waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 1471/C 1471M.

B. Start installing waterproofing in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.

C. Apply primer over prepared substrate unless otherwise instructed in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

D. Reinforced Waterproofing Applications: Mix materials and apply waterproofing by roller, notched squeegee, trowel, or other suitable application method.

1. Apply first coat of waterproofing, embed membrane-reinforcing fabric, and apply second coat of waterproofing to completely saturate reinforcing fabric and to obtain a seamless reinforced membrane free of entrapped gases and pinholes, with an average dry film total thickness of 80 mils.
2. Apply reinforced waterproofing to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces.
3. Verify manufacturer's recommended wet film thickness of waterproofing every 100 sq. ft.

E. Cure waterproofing, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application and curing.

F. Install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing before starting subsequent construction operations.

1. For horizontal applications, install protection course loose laid over fully cured membrane.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections:

1. Testing agency shall verify thickness of waterproofing during application for each 600 sq. ft. of installed waterproofing or part thereof.

2. Electronic Leak-Detection Testing:

a. Testing agency shall test for leaks using an electronic leak-detection method that locates discontinuities in the waterproofing membrane.
b. Testing agency shall perform tests on abutting or overlapping smaller areas as necessary to cover entire test area.
c. Testing agency shall create a conductive electronic field over the area of waterproofing to be tested and electronically determine locations of discontinuities or leaks, if any, in the waterproofing.
d. Testing agency shall provide survey report indicating locations of discontinuities, if any.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane

application, flashings, protection, and drainage components and to furnish daily reports to Architect.

C. Waterproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

END OF SECTION 071416

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.
3. Mineral-wool blanket.
4. Loose-fill insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072119 "Foamed-in-Place Insulation" for spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Section 072419 " Water-Drainage Exterior Insulation and Finish System" for insulation specified as part of EIFS.
3. Section 075216 "Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing" and Section 075556 "Fluid-Applied Protected Membrane Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
4. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.

B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type X <Insert drawing designation>: ASTM C 578, Type X, 15-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
   1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced <Insert drawing designation>: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

2.3 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
   1. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
   2. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.

B. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

C. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
2. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
3. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

6. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

    a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
    b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072100

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that are field applied over substrate.
2. Water-resistive barrier coatings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM E 2110 apply to Work of this Section.

B. EIFS: Exterior insulation and finish system(s).

C. IBC: International Building Code.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each EIFS component, trim, and accessory, including water-resistive barrier coatings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details for EIFS buildouts.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 8 inches square in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated.

1. Include similar Samples of exposed accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: 24-inch-square panels for each type of finish-coat color and texture indicated, prepared using same tools and techniques intended for actual work, including bullnose trim.

1. Include exposed trim and accessory Samples to verify color selected.
2. Include a typical control joint filled with sealant of color selected, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by EIFS manufacturer, certifying the following:

1. EIFS complies with requirements.
2. Substrates to which EIFS is indicated to be attached are acceptable to EIFS manufacturer.
3. Accessory products installed with EIFS, including joint sealants, flashing, water-resistive barrier coatings, and preformed bullnose trim whether or not furnished by EIFS manufacturer and whether or not specified in this Section, are acceptable to EIFS manufacturer.

C. Product Certificates: For cementitious materials and aggregates and for insulation and joint sealant, from manufacturer.

D. Product Test Reports: For each EIFS assembly and component, and for water-resistive barrier coatings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For EIFS to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:[An installer who is certified in writing by AWCI International as qualified to install Class PB EIFS using trained workers.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages with manufacturers' labels intact and clearly identifying products.

B. Store materials inside and under cover; keep them dry and protected from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, aging, corrosion, damaging temperatures, construction traffic, and other causes.

1. Stack insulation board flat and off the ground.
2. Protect plastic insulation against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions and ambient outdoor air, humidity, and substrate temperatures permit EIFS to be applied, dried, and cured according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Proceed with installation of adhesives or coatings only when ambient temperatures have remained, or are forecast to remain, above 40 deg F for a minimum of 24 hours before, during, and after application. Do not apply EIFS adhesives or coatings during rainfall.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Bond integrity and weathertightness.
b. Deterioration of EIFS finishes and other EIFS materials beyond normal weathering.
c. Puncture resistance
d. Fade resistance.

2. Warranty coverage includes the following components of EIFS-clad drainage-wall assemblies:

a. EIFS finish, including base coats, finish coats, and reinforcing mesh.
b. Insulation installed as part of EIFS including foam buildouts.
c. Insulation adhesive and mechanical fasteners.
d. EIFS accessories, including trim components and flashing.
e. Water-resistive barrier coatings.
f. EIFS drainage components.

3. Warranty Period:
a. 10 years from date of Substantial Completion for fade resistance.
b. 20 years from date of Substantial Completion all other covered items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Dryvit Systems, Inc.; Outsulation HDCI.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain EIFS from single source from single EIFS manufacturer and from sources approved by EIFS manufacturer as compatible with EIFS components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. EIFS Performance: Comply with ASTM E 2568 and with the following:

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Tensile Bond	ASTM C 297/E 2134*	Minimum 15 psi (104 kPa)	Substrate: Minimum 24.1 psi (166 kPa) Flashing Minimum 431 psi (2970 kPa) (Backstop NT) Minimum 140 psi (967 kPa)
Freeze-thaw	ASTM E 2485 Method B*	No deleterious effects after 10 cycles	Passed - No deleterious effects after 10 cycles
Water Resistance	ASTM D 2247*	No deleterious effects after 14 days exposure[1]	No deleterious effects after 14 days exposure
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM E 96 Proc. B*	Vapor Permeable	Vapor Permeable
Air Leakage	ASTM E 283	No ICC or ANSI/EIMA Criteria	0.002 cfm/ft^2 (0.01 l/sec/m^2)
Air Permeance	ASTM E 2178	No ICC or ANSI/EIMA Criteria	1.2x10^{-4} cfm/ft^2 @ 1.6 psf (0.0006 l/s/m^2 @ 75Pa)
Air Barrier Assembly	ASTM E 2357	No ICC or ANSI/EIMA Criteria	<0.001 cfm/ft^2 @ 6.24 psf (0.05 l/sec m^2 @300 Pa)
Nail Sealability	ASTM D 1970	No ICC or ANSI/EIMA Criteria	Passed ABAA Criteria
Structural Performance	ASTM E 1233 Proc. A*	Minimum 10 positive cycles at 1/240 deflection; No cracking in field, at joints or interface with flashing	Passed
Racking	ASTM E 72*	No cracking in field, at joints or interface	Passed

		with flashing at net deflection of 1/8 in (3.2 mm)	
Restrained Environmental	ICC-ES Procedure*	5 cycles; No cracking in field, at joints or interface with flashing	Passed
Water Penetration	ASTM E 331*	No water penetration beyond the inner-most plane of the wall after 15 minutes at 2.86 psf (137 Pa)	Passed
Weathering UV Exposure Accelerated Aging Hydrostatic Pressure Test	 ASTM D 2898 Method B* ICC-ES Procedure* AATCC 127*	 210 hours of exposure 25 cycles of wetting and drying ICC: 21.6 in (549 mm) water column for 5 hours	 Passed Passed Passed
Surface Burning Characteristics	ASTM E 84	Flame Spread < 25 Smoke Developed < 450	Passed

* ASTM E 2570 Standard Test Method for Evaluating Water-Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used Under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage, also referred to as AC212 – Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing

1. No cracking, checking, rusting, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination when viewed under 5x magnification

b. Durability

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D 968	No deleterious effects after 528 quarts (500 liters)	No deleterious effects after 1056 quarts (1000 liters)
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM G 155 Cycle 1*	No deleterious effects after 2000 hours	No deleterious effects after 5000 hours
	ASTM G 154 Cycle 1* (QUV)		No deleterious effects after 5000 hours
Freeze-Thaw	ASTM E 2485 Method A*	No deleterious effects after 60 cycles	Passed - No deleterious effects after 90 cycles
	ASTM C 67 modified	No deleterious effects after 60 cycles	Passed - No deleterious effects after 60 cycles
	ASTM E 2485 Method B*	No deleterious effects after 10 cycles	Passed - No deleterious effects after 10 cycles
Mildew Resistance	ASTM D 3273	No growth during 28 day exposure period	No growth during 60 day exposure period
Water Resistance	ASTM D 2247*	No deleterious effects after 14 days exposure	No deleterious effects after 42 days exposure
Taber Abrasion	ASTM D 4060	N/A	Passed 1000 cycles

Salt Spray Resistance	ASTM B 117*	No deleterious effects after 300 hours exposure	No deleterious effects after 1000 hours exposure
Water Penetration	ASTM E 331*	No water penetration beyond the inner-most plane of the wall after15 minutes at 2.86 psf (137 Pa)	Passed 15 minutes at 2.86 psf (137 Pa)
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM E 96 Procedure B*	Vapor permeable	EPS 5 perm-inch Base Coat[1] 40 Perms Finish[2] 40 Perms
Drainage Efficiency	ASTM E 2273	Minimum Drainage Efficiency of 90%	Passed
Large Missile Impact	Dade County TAS 201, 202, 203	Withstand 9 pound 2x4 at a speed of 50 ft/sec	Passed
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems.			

c. Structural

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Tensile Bond	ASTM C 297/E 2134*	Minimum 15 psi (104 kPa) – substrate or insulation failure	Minimum 31 psi (213.6 kPa)
Transverse Wind Load	ASTM E 330*	Withstand positive and negative wind loads as specified by the building code	Minimum 90 psf (4.3 kPa)[1] 16 in o.c. framing, 1/2 in sheathing screw attached at 8 in (203 mm) o.c.
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. 1. All Dryvit components remain intact – for higher wind loads contact Dryvit Systems, Inc.			

d. Impact Resistance: In accordance with ASTM E 2486:

Reinforcing Mesh Weight oz/yd² (g/m²)	Minimum Tensile Strengths	EIMA Impact Classification	EIMA Impact Range		Impact Test Results	
			in-lbs	(Joules)	in-lbs	(Joules)
Standard – 4.3 (146)	150 lbs/in (27 g/cm)	Standard	25-49	(3-6)	36	(4)
High Impact[1] – 20.5 (695)	550 lbs/in (98	Ultra High	>150	(>17)	352	(40)
Detail Mesh® Short Rolls - 4.3	150 lbs/in (27	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Corner Mesh™ - 7.2 (244)	274 lbs/in (49	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
1. Shall be used in conjunction with Standard Mesh						

e. Fire performance

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Fire Resistance	ASTM E 119	No effect on the fire resistance of a rated wall assembly	Passed 1 hour

Ignitability	NFPA 268*	No ignition at 12.5 kw/m^2 at 20 minutes	Passed
Intermediate Multi-Story Fire Test	NFPA 285* (UBC 26-9)	1. Resist flame propagation over the exterior surface 2. Resist vertical spread of flame within combustible core/component of panel from one story to the next 3. Resist vertical spread of flame over the interior surface from one story to the next 4. Resist lateral spread of flame from the compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces	Passed
Full Scale Multi-Story[1] (corner test)	ANSI FM 4880	Resist flame propagation over the exterior surface	Passed; No height restrictions*
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. 1. FM Products must be specified			

2. The EIFS System components shall be tested for:
   a. Fire

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Surface Burning Characteristics	ASTM E 84*	All components shall have a: Flame Spread $\leq$ 25 Smoke Developed $\leq$ 450	Passed
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems.			

   b. Durability

TEST	TEST METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
Reinforcing Mesh Alkali Resistance of Reinforcing Mesh	ASTM E 2098*	>120 pli (21dN/cm) retained tensile strength after exposure	Passed
EPS (Physical Properties) Density	ASTM C 303, D 1622	0.95-1.25 lb/ft^3 (15.2-20.0 kg/m^3)	Passed
Thermal Resistance	ASTM C 177, C 518	4.0 @ 40 °F (4.4 °C) 3.6 @ 75 °F (23.9 °C)	Passed Passed
Water Absorption	ASTM C 272	2.5 % max. by volume	Passed
Oxygen Index	ASTM D 2863	24% min. by volume	Passed
Compressive Strength	ASTM D 1621 Proc. A	10 psi (69 kPa) min.	Passed
Flexural Strength	ASTM C 203	25 psi (172 kPa) min.	Passed
Flame Spread Smoke Developed	ASTM E 84* ASTM E 84*	25 max. 450 max.	Passed Passed
* ASTM E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems.			

2.3 EIFS MATERIALS

A. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation and accessories for use as water-resistive barrier coating; compatible with substrate.

1. Water-Resistance: Comply with physical and performance criteria of ASTM E 2570/E 2570M.

B. Liquid applied flexible flashing with embedded mesh; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation designed for indicated use; specifically formulated to be applied to back side of insulation in a manner that creates open vertical channels designed to serve as an integral part of the water-drainage system of the EIFS-clad drainage-wall assembly; compatible with substrate; and complying with one of the following:

1. Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, and polymer-based adhesive specified for base coat.
2. Factory-blended dry formulation of portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and fillers specified for base coat.

D. Molded, (Expanded) Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM E 2430/E 2430M, unless otherwise noted, and the following:

1. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indexes: 25 and 450 or less, respectively, according to ASTM E 84.
2. Dimensions: Provide insulation boards of not more than 24 by 48 inches, with thickness indicated on Drawings.
3. Foam Buildouts: Provide with profiles and dimensions indicated on Drawings.

E. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other EIFS materials, made from continuous multiend strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. according to ASTM E 2098/E 2098M and the following:

1. Reinforcing Mesh for EIFS, General: Not less than weight required to comply with impact-performance level specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Strip-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 3.75 oz./sq. yd..
3. Detail-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 4.0 oz./sq. yd.
4. Corner-Reinforcing Mesh: Not less than 7.2 oz./sq. yd.

F. Base Coat: EIFS manufacturer's standard mixture complying with one of the following:

1. Job-mixed formulation of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150/ C 150M, Type I, white or natural color; and manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive designed for use with portland cement.
2. Job-combined formulation of manufacturer's standard polymer-emulsion adhesive and manufacturer's standard dry mix containing portland cement.
3. Factory-blended dry formulation of portland cement, dry polymer admixture, and inert fillers to which only water is added at Project site.

G. Mechanical Fasteners: EIFS manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant fasteners, consisting of thermal cap, standard washer and shaft attachments, and fastener indicated below; designed to resist Project's design loads; capable of pulling fastener head below surface of insulation board; and complying with the following:

1. For attachment to steel studs from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thickness, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954.
2. For attachment to light-gage steel framing members not less than 0.0179 inch in thickness, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002.
3. For attachment to wood framing members and plywood sheathing, provide steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002, Type W.
4. For attachment to masonry and concrete substrates, provide sheathing dowel in form of a plastic wing-tipped fastener with thermal cap, sized to fit insulation thickness indicated and to penetrate substrate to depth required to secure anchorage.

H. Primer: EIFS manufacturer's standard factory-mixed, elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.

I. Finish Coat: EIFS manufacturer's standard acrylic-based coating with enhanced mildew resistance complying with the following:

1. Factory-mixed formulation of polymer-emulsion binder, colorfast mineral pigments, sound stone particles, and fillers.

2. Colors: Multiple colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Textures: Multiple textures as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

J. Water: Potable.

K. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions; manufactured from UV-stabilized PVC; and complying with ASTM D 1784, manufacturer's standard cell class for use intended, and ASTM C 1063.

1. Casing Bead: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
2. Drip Screed/Track: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation with face leg extended to form a drip, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg.
3. Weep Screed/Track: Prefabricated, one-piece type for attachment behind insulation with perforated face leg extended to form a drip and weep holes in track bottom, of depth required to suit thickness of coating and insulation, with face leg perforated for bonding to coating and back leg; designed to drain incidental moisture that gets into wall construction to the exterior at terminations of EIFS with drainage.
4. Expansion Joint: Closed-cell polyethylene backer rod and elastomeric sealant 3/4-inch-minimum.

2.4 MIXING

A. Comply with EIFS manufacturer's requirements for combining and mixing materials. Do not introduce admixtures, water, or other materials, except as recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Mix materials in clean containers. Use materials within time period specified by EIFS manufacturer or discard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roof edges, wall framing, flashings, openings, substrates, and junctures at other construction for suitable conditions where EIFS will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Begin coating application only after surfaces are dry.
2. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of EIFS. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.

B. Protect EIFS, substrates, and wall construction behind them from inclement weather during installation. Prevent penetration of moisture behind drainage plane of EIFS and deterioration of substrates.

C. Prepare and clean substrates to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions to obtain optimum bond between substrate and adhesive for insulation.

1. Concrete Substrates: Provide clean, dry, neutral-pH substrate for insulation installation. Verify suitability of substrate by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

3.3 EIFS INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 1397, ASTM E 2511, and EIFS manufacturer's written instructions for installation of EIFS as applicable to each type of substrate indicated.

3.4 SUBSTRATE PROTECTION APPLICATION

A. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Apply over sheathing and masonry substrate to provide a water-resistive barrier.

B. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Install over water-resistive barrier coating, applied and lapped to shed water; seal at openings, penetrations, and terminations. Prime substrates with flashing primer if required and install flashing.

3.5 TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Trim: Apply trim accessories at perimeter of EIFS, at expansion joints, and elsewhere as indicated. Coordinate with installation of insulation.

1. Weep Screed/Track: Use at bottom termination edges, at window and door heads of water-drainage EIFS unless otherwise indicated.
2. Expansion Joint: Use where indicated on Drawings.
3. Casing Bead: Use at other locations.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Board Insulation: Adhesively attach insulation to substrate in compliance with ASTM C 1397 and the following:

1. Apply adhesive to insulation by notched-trowel method, with notches oriented vertically to produce drainage channels that remain functional after the insulation is adhered to substrate.

2. Apply insulation over substrates in courses with long edges of boards oriented horizontally.
3. Begin first course of insulation from screed/track and work upward. Work from perimeter casing beads toward interior of panels if possible.
4. Stagger vertical joints of insulation boards in successive courses to produce running bond pattern. Locate joints, so no piece of insulation is less than 12 inches wide or 6 inches high. Offset joints not less than 6 inches from corners of window and door openings

    a. Adhesive Attachment: Offset joints of insulation not less than 6 inches from horizontal and 4 inches from vertical joints in sheathing.
5. Interlock ends at internal and external corners.
6. Abut insulation tightly at joints within and between each course to produce flush, continuously even surfaces without gaps or raised edges between boards. If gaps greater than 1/16 inch occur, fill with insulation cut to fit gaps exactly; insert insulation without using adhesive or other material.
7. Cut insulation to fit openings, corners, and projections precisely and to produce edges and shapes complying with details indicated.
8. Rasp or sand flush entire surface of insulation to remove irregularities projecting more than 1/32 inch from surface of insulation and to remove yellowed areas due to sun exposure; do not create depressions deeper than 1/16 inch. Prevent airborne dispersal and immediately collect insulation raspings or sandings.

9. Install foam buildouts and attach to structural substrate by adhesive.
10. Interrupt insulation for expansion joints where indicated.
11. Form joints for sealant application by leaving gaps between adjoining insulation edges and between insulation edges and dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps wide enough to produce joint widths indicated after encapsulating joint substrates with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
12. Form joints for sealant application with back-to-back casing beads for joints within EIFS and with perimeter casing beads at dissimilar adjoining surfaces. Make gaps between casing beads and between perimeter casing beads and adjoining surfaces of width indicated.
13. Before installing insulation and before applying field-applied reinforcing mesh, fully wrap board edges. Cover edges of board and extend encapsulating mesh not less than 2-1/2 inches over front and back face unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
14. Treat exposed edges of insulation as follows:

    a. Except for edges forming substrates of sealant joints, encapsulate with base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat.
    b. Encapsulate edges forming substrates of sealant joints within EIFS or between EIFS and other work with base coat and reinforcing mesh.
    c. At edges trimmed by accessories, extend base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish coat over face leg of accessories.

15. Coordinate installation of flashing and insulation to produce wall assembly that does not allow water to penetrate behind flashing and water-resistive barrier coating.

B. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, where required by EIFS manufacturer, and as follows:

1. At expansion joints in substrates behind EIFS.
2. Where EIFS adjoin dissimilar substrates, materials, and construction, including other EIFS.
3. At floor lines in multilevel wood-framed construction.
4. Where wall height or building shape changes.
5. Where EIFS manufacturer requires joints in long continuous elevations.

3.7 BASE-COAT APPLICATION

A. Base Coat: Apply full coverage to exposed insulation and foam build-outs with not less than 1/16-inch dry-coat thickness.

B. Reinforcing Mesh: Embed reinforcing mesh in wet base coat to produce wrinkle-free installation with mesh continuous at corners, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397. Do not lap reinforcing mesh within 8 inches of corners. Completely embed mesh, applying additional base-coat material if necessary, so reinforcing-mesh color and pattern are invisible.

C. Double-Layer Reinforcing-Mesh Application: Where indicated or required, apply second base coat and second layer of reinforcing mesh, overlapped not less than 2-1/2 inches or otherwise treated at joints to comply with ASTM C 1397 in same manner as first application. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

D. Additional Reinforcing Mesh: Apply strip-reinforcing mesh around openings, extending 4 inches beyond perimeter. Apply additional 9-by-12-inch strip-reinforcing mesh diagonally at corners of openings (re-entrant corners). Apply 8-inch-wide, strip-reinforcing mesh at both inside and outside corners unless base layer of mesh is lapped not less than 4 inches on each side of corners.
   1. Embed strip-reinforcing mesh in base coat before applying first layer of reinforcing mesh.

E. Foam Buildouts: Fully embed reinforcing mesh in base coat.

F. Double Base-Coat Application: Where indicated, apply second base coat in same manner and thickness as first application, except without reinforcing mesh. Do not apply until first base coat has cured.

3.8 FINISH-COAT APPLICATION

A. Primer: Apply over dry base coat.

B. Finish Coat: Apply full-thickness coverage over dry primed base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, to produce a uniform finish of color and texture matching approved sample and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

   1. Water-resistive barrier coatings applied over sheathing.
   2. Special inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. EIFS Tests and Inspections: According to ASTM E 2359/E 2359M.

D. EIFS will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive EIFS coatings.

END OF SECTION 072419

SECTION 072715 - NONBITUMINOUS SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Self-adhering, vapor-permeable, nonbituminous sheet air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.

   2. Section 072419 "Water Drainage Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)" for air barriers included in EIFS.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

   1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.

2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
4. Include details of tie-ins with EIFS assemblies.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
   a. Include junction with roofing membrane, EIFS intersection and foundation wall intersection.
   b. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 NONBITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIER

A. Vapor-Permeable Nonbituminous Sheet: Minimum 20-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of a breathable carrier film or fabric and an adhesive with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. VaproShield LLC; RevealShield SA Self-Adhered Water Resistive Barrier (WRB)/Air Barrier AB for Open Joint Cladding.

b. Approved equal

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.00002 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
b. Color: Black UV stable, 180 days 100% exposure prior to coverage with an open joint cladding.

c. Breaking strength and Elongation to ASTM D5034: 119 lbf (529 N), machine direction; 96 lbf (427 N), cross-machine direction.
d. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 63 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
f. Surface Burning Characteristics tested to ASTM E84: Class A, Flame-spread index of less than 0, Smoke-developed index of less than 75
g. Application temperature: 20F and rising.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0250 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.

B. Prepare, treat, and seal inside and outside corners and vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic.

C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

D. Apply and firmly adhere air-barrier sheets over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.

1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water.
2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.

E. Apply continuous air-barrier sheets over accessory strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

F. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.

G. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

H. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

I. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier sheet continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

J. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.

K. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

L. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply manufacturers standard transition strip or preformed silicone extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.

M. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

N. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

O. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.

P. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed.
7. Laps in sheet materials have complied with the minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Air barrier has been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
12. Connections between assemblies (air barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 072715

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment.
3. Ridge vents.
4. Metal flashing and trim.

1.2 DEFINITION

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.
2. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Full size.
3. Ridge Vent: 12-inch- long Sample.
4. Exposed Valley Lining: 12 inches square.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle indicated.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle and underlayment product indicated, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For synthetic underlayment and leak barrier, from ICC-ES or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that product is suitable for intended use under applicable building codes.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft. of each type, in unbroken bundles.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Single source responsibility: Provide trim, underlayments clips, fasteners, ridge vents and other accessories from the same manufacturer as the shingles or from a manufacturer approved in writing by the panel manufacturer

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.

C. Protect unused roofing materials from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

D. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Manufacturing defects.

2. Material Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first 10 years nonprorated.
3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 130 mph for 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Roofing Installer's Warranty: On warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt-shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462/D 3462M, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Grand Manor Shingles.
b. Approved equal

2. Butt Edge: Notched cut.
3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
5. Shingle weight: 425 pounds per square
6. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Synthetic Underlayment: UV-resistant polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyethylene polymer fabric with surface coatings or treatments to improve traction underfoot and abrasion resistance; evaluated and documented to be suitable for use as a roof underlayment under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Diamond Deck Synthetic Underlayment.
    b. Approved equal

B. Leak Barrier: Provide self-adhering sheet underlayment, granular surfaced: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M, minimum of 60-mil, thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt; mineral-granule surfaced; with release backing; cold applied.Provide primer for adjoining concrete or masonry surfaces to receive underlayment.]

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; WinterGuard Granular Waterproofing Underlayment.

2.4 RIDGE VENTS

A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard, rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent for use under ridge shingles.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Ridge Vent.
    b. Approved equal/
2. Minimum Net Free Area: 18 square inches per foot.
3. Width: 12 inches.
4. Features:

    a. Nonwoven geotextile filter strips.
    b. External deflector baffles.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- diameter, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch-diameter flat head and of sufficient length to extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.

1. Shank: Barbed.
2. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

C. Synthetic-Underlayment Fasteners: As recommended in writing by synthetic-underlayment manufacturer for application indicated.

2.6 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Sheet Metal: Copper.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.

1. Apron Flashings: Fabricate with lower flange a minimum of 4 inches over and 4 inches beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and 6 inches up the vertical surface.
2. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 2 inches and a minimum extension of 4 inches over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface.
3. Cricket or Backer Flashings: Fabricate with concealed flange extending a minimum of 18 inches beneath upslope asphalt shingles and and 6 inches above the roof plane.
4. Open-Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 1-inch-high, inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 12 inches.
5. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 2-inch roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.

C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof, and extending at least 4 inches from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides and ends and treat laps as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at interval recommended in writing by manufacturer. Fasten according to manufacturer's written instructions. Cover underlayment within period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install in single layer on roofs sloped at 4:12 and greater.
2. Install in double layer on roofs sloped at less than 4:12.

C. Leak Barrier: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install lapped in direction that sheds water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.

1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet underlayment.
2. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 36 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
3. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 36 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
4. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches on each side.
5. Hips: Extend 18 inches on each side.
6. Ridges: Extend 36 inches on each side without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot.
7. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall 18 inches, and return vertically against sidewall not less than 4 inches.
8. Dormers, Chimneys, Skylights, and Other Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18 inches and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4 inches.

D. Metal-Flashed, Open-Valley Underlayment: Install two layers of minimum 36-inch-wide underlayment centered in valley. Stagger end laps between layers at least 72 inches. Lap ends of each layer at least 12 inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten each layer to roof deck.

1. Lap roof-deck underlayment over first layer of valley underlayment at least 6 inches.

3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.

C. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2 inches and extend over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface. Fasten to roof deck only.

D. Cricket or Backer Flashings: Install against the roof-penetrating element extending concealed flange beneath upslope asphalt shingles and beyond each side.

E. Open-Valley Flashings: Install centered in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.

1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12 inches apart and fastened to roof deck.
2. Adhere 9-inch- wide strip of self-adhering sheet to metal flanges and to self-adhering sheet underlayment.

F. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip-edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.

G. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip-edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

H. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ASPHALT-SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt-shingle strip with tabs removed at least 7 inches wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles 1/2 inch over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

D. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full-length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.

E. Fasten asphalt-shingle strips with a minimum of five roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

F. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.

1. Set valley edge of asphalt shingles in a 3-inch- wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.
2. Do not nail asphalt shingles to metal open-valley flashings.

G. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

H. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS <Insert name> of <Insert address>, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("the work") on the following project:

1. Owner: <Insert name of Owner>.
2. Address: <Insert address>.
3. Building Name/Type: <Insert information>.
4. Address: <Insert address>.
5. Area of the Work: <Insert information>.
6. Acceptance Date: <Insert date>.
7. Warranty Period: <Insert time>.
8. Expiration Date: <Insert date>.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant the work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of the work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain the work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to the work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

a. Lightning;
b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding 130 mph;
c. Fire;
d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and

g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When the work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to the work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of the work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of the work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of the alterations, but only to the extent the alterations affect the work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform the alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting the alterations, notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that the alterations would likely damage or deteriorate the work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of the change, but only to the extent the change affects the work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect the work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on the work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of the work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this <Insert day> day of <Insert month>, <Insert year>.

1. Authorized Signature: <Insert signature>.
2. Name: <Insert name>.
3. Title: <Insert title>.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 077253 "Snow Guards" for prefabricated devices designed to hold snow on the roof surface, allowing it to melt and drain off slowly.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Single source responsibility: Provide trim, underlayments clips, fasteners, gutters, leaders and other accessories from the same manufacturer as the panels or from a manufacturer approved in writing by the panel manufacturer

C. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches square by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period:Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
2. Hail Resistance: MH.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces] <Insert temperature range>.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.

B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels <Insert drawing designation>: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and [intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced] [a flat pan] between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. ATAS International, Inc; 1" Field-Lok.
    b. Approved equal

2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.

    a. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
    b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Clips: One-piece fixed to accommodate thermal movement.
    a. Material: 0.062-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet.

4. Joint Type: Double folded.
5. Panel Coverage: 13 1/2 inches.
6. Panel Height: 1 inch.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Leak Barrier: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.

3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. ATAS International, Inc. ATA Shield Self Adhesive Underlayment.
b. Approved equal

B. Underlayment: Provide mechanically attached 30 mil thick woven synthetic underlayment.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. ATAS International, Inc. ATA Guard Synthetic Roofing Underlayment.
b. Approved equal

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

B. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

C. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match roof fascia and rake trim.

D. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot- long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if

they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Leak Barrier: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches.Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
1. Apply over the roof area indicated below:

a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 36 inches beyond interior wall line.
b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches. Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches.
c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches.
d. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches.

e. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches.

B. Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated below, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
1. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches, in shingle fashion to shed water.

C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless-steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.
4. Stainless-Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and sealant are completely engaged.
4. Watertight Installation:

    a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
    b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
    c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

H. Gutters: Installation is specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim".

I. Downspouts: Installation is specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

J. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Substrate board.
3. Roof insulation.
4. Cover board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
4. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for roof edge flashings.
5. Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Covers" for manufactured roof expansion-joint assemblies.
6. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.

7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness if insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
6. Tie-in with air barrier.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings of color required.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

C. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

1. Field Test Reports:
2. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.
3. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, and other components of roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.
3. Provide manufacturer's system guarantee equal to Johns Manville's Peak Advantage Twenty (20) year No Dollar Limit Roofing System Guarantee.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, and other components of roofing system, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:

1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): 16.63 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): 27.91 lbf/sq. ft.

3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): 42.00 lbf/sq. ft.

D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: MH.

E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, Type I, nonreinforced, EPDM sheet.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; JM EPDM NR.

b. Approved equal

2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved in writing by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant[, colored to match membrane roofing].

G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.4 COVER BOARDS

A. Cover Board: ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; JM Dexcel Gypsum and cellulose fiber substrate.

b. Approved equal

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; Tapered ENRGY3.

2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
3. Thickness:

a. Minimum: As indicated.
b. Maximum: As required based on 1/4 inch per foot taper.

C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:

a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

D. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
1. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
4. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer when tested according to ASTM F 2170.

a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft., or portion thereof,of roof deck, with not less than three test probes.
b. Submit test reports within 24 hours of performing tests.

5. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
6. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.

3.2 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified under Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Wood panel Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
   a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
   b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.

   c. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
   d. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
   e. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to wood panel decks.

      1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
      2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
   a. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.

D. Installation Over Concrete Decks:

1. Install base layer of insulation with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows].

a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.

c. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
d. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
e. Adhere base layer of insulation to concrete roof deck according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
1) Set insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
a. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.

d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
f. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.

a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.

3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

G. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

1. Provide 3 inches (75 mm) of space between adjacent roof pavers.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

SECTION 075600 – PMMA FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:

1. PMMA Liquid Applied membrane roofing system.
2. Insulation
3. Paver system

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.

B. Division 07 Section "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints."

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. General: Installed roofing membrane systems shall remain watertight; and resist specified wind uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind Uplift Performance: Roofing system shall be identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist wind uplift pressure calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s data sheets for each product to be provided.

B. Detail Drawings: Provide roofing system plans, elevations, sections, details, and details of attachment to other Work, including:

1. Base flashings, cants, and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
4. Insulation fastening patterns.

C. Verification Samples: Provide for each product specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Warranty

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and is eligible to receive the specified manufacturer's guarantee.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Qualified manufacturer that has UL listing for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329.

D. Test Reports:

5. Roof drain and leader test or submit plumber’s verification.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain all components from Johns Manville roofing system manufacturer guaranteeing the roofing system. All products used in the system must be labeled by the single source roofing system manufacturer issuing the guarantee.

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Roofing materials shall comply with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Provide single-source special no dollar limit warranty includes base flashings, liquid applied flashing, roofing membrane accessories, manufacturer’s expansion joints, manufacturer’s edge metal products and other single-source components of roofing system marketed by the manufacturer.

1. Guarantee Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Installer's Guarantee: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: (2) Two Years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTER

A. Johns Manville:SeamFree PMMA

B. Approved equal

2.2 LIQUID ROOFING MEMBRANE - PMMA

A. Polymethyl-methacrylate (PMMA) Water Proofing Membrane: Two component resin with catalyst and reinforcement fabric. Cold fluid-applied membrane with fleece reinforcement installed to manufacture recommendations

1. 80mil (nominal) dry film thickness to achieve waterproof membrane conforming to ASTM C836.
2. Components must be mixed to manufacture requirements of a minimum of 2 minutes and to the ratios set by manufacturer.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Polymethyl-methacrylate (PMMA) Water Proofing Membrane: Two component resin with catalyst and reinforcement fabric. Cold fluid-applied membrane with fleece reinforcement installed to manufacture recommendations.

1. 80 mil (nominal) dry film thickness to achieve waterproof membrane conforming to ASTM C836.
2. Components must be mixed to manufacture requirements of a minimum of 2 minutes and to the ratios set by manufacturer.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MEMBRANE PRODUCTS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use.

B. Retain paragraph below if asphalt roofing cement is used to adhere flashings or integral metal sheet flashings.

C. PMMA Primer: One of two-part, elastomeric, liquid-applied membrane. Promotes adhesion on concrete, masonry, wood and asphalt substrates.

D. PMMA Resin, and Flashing Resin: One of two-part, elastomeric, liquid-applied membrane. Specially formulated resins for compatibility and use with flashing applications.

E. PMMA Reinforcement: Non-woven, chopped strand fabric reinforcement to improve tear strength, puncture resistance, and crack bridging capabilities.

F. PMMA Catalyst: One part thickening agent and catalyst. PMMA Thixo Liquid PMMA Catalyst

G. PMMA Surfacing and Color Finish: For use with PMMA membrane systems in combination with Seam Free PMMA Catalyst to form a resilient finish top coat.

H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roofing membrane components to substrate, tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and provided by the roofing system manufacturer.

I. Retain paragraph below if field-applied granules are required for incidental repairs or to coat "bleed-out" in cap sheet systems.

J. Retain paragraph below for aggregate surfacing. Select one of two options for type of aggregate.

K. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

2.5 AUXILIARY ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Metal Edge System: Manufacturer's factory fabricated metal edge system used to terminate the roof at the perimeter of the structure. Provide product manufactured and marketed by single-source membrane supplier that is included in the No Dollar Limit guarantee. Basis of Design:

B. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

C. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, semi rigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:

1. Thickness: [1/8 inch (3 mm)] [1/4 inch (6 mm)], nominal.
2. Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm), nominal, for vertical applications; 1/4 inch (6 mm), nominal, elsewhere.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

A. Unfaced Plaza Deck Insulation Drainage Panels: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type VII, 60-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with ship lapped or channel edges and with one side having ribbed drainage channels.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following
b. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Ribbed Roofmate.
c. Owens Corning; Foamular 404 RB.
d. Approved equal.

2.7 PLAZA DECK PAVERS

A. Porcelain units, manufactured for use as plaza deck pavers.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Product Indicated on Drawings.
b. Approved equal.

2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Face Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Paver Supports: Paver manufacturer's standard SBR rubber, high-density polyethylene, or polyurethane paver support assembly, including adjustable or stackable pedestals, shims, and spacer tabs for joint spacing of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with the requirements affecting performance of roofing system.

1. General:
   a. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
   b. Verify that wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

2. Concrete Decks:
   a. Verify that concrete curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
   b. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture.

3. Ensure general rigidity and proper slope for drainage.
4. Verify that deck is secured with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) out of plane relative to adjoining deck.

B. Unacceptable panels should be brought to the attention of the General Contractor and Project Owner's Representative and must be corrected prior to installation of roofing system.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers in cabinets at locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. The deck must be dry in order to roof over the top of it. It is recommended to use relative humidity test F2170 with a maximum 70% moisture content before roofing. http://www.f2170.org/

B. Clean and remover from substrate sharp projections, dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. General:

B. All substrates must be free from gross irregularities, loose, unsound or foreign material such as dirt, ice, snow, water, grease, oil, release agents, lacquers, or any other condition that would be detrimental to adhesion of the primer and/or resin to the substrate. All surfaces will require scarifying, sandblasting or grinding to achieve a suitable substrate as acceptable to the Membrane Manufacturer.

C. Inspect all substrates, and correct defects before application of new waterproofing. Fill all surface voids greater than 1/16 inch wide and/or deep with fill material acceptable to the Membrane Manufacturer.

D. Substrate shall have a maximum moisture content of six (6) percent or 75% relative humidity, and be prepared as required to provide adhesion of the membrane to substrate with a minimum bond strength of 116 psi or roofing applications. The deck must be dry in order to roof over the top of it. It is recommended to use relative humidity test F2170 with a maximum 70% moisture content before roofing. http://www.f2170.org/

E. Determinations of surface preparation indicated by bond strength and moisture content testing shall be periodically performed and recorded by the Contractor throughout the course of work. Test results shall be submitted in writing to the Owner or his designated Representative and Membrane Manufacturer for acceptance.

F. The final substrate shall be clean, dry, and free of contaminants.

G. Concrete:

1. New or existing concrete shall be free of sharps, projections, spalls, oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, latence, friable matter, dirt, and previous waterproofing materials.

2. All concrete and concrete repair materials must be cured a minimum of 30 days in accordance with ACI-308, or as recommended by the concrete/mortar manufacturer, in order to achieve a minimum hardness of 3,500 psi with a maximum moisture content of six (6) percent or 75% relative humidity.

3. Concrete shall be abrasively cleaned in accordance with ASTM D4259 to provide a sound substrate free from latence with an open abraded surface.

4. Areas of spalls, voids, bug holes and other deterioration on vertical or horizontal surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of the Membrane Manufacturer and the Owner or his designated Representative.

H. Other Flashing Surfaces:

1. Remove all contaminants and prepare substrate as required by Membrane Manufacturer and the Owner or his designated Representative.

3.5 PRIMER APPLICATION

A. Apply appropriate proprietary fast-curing primer on all substrates as required or recommended by the cold fluid-applied membrane manufacturer.
B. For substrates requiring metal primer, apply single component fast-curing primer with a brush or lamb's wool roller at the minimum consumption as recommended by the Membrane Manufacturer and allow to cure as required depending upon temperature.
C. For substrates requiring standard primer, apply two component fast-curing PMMA primer with a lamb's wool roller at the minimum consumption as recommended by the Membrane Manufacturer and allow to cure for 45 minutes minimum.

3.6 MEMBRANE INSTALLATION & STAGING

A. If work is interrupted for more than 12-hours, use Membrane Manufacturers cleaner/activator to clean and reactivate applied primer, resin or membrane transition areas. Activator should be allowed a minimum of 20-minutes evaporation time after application and covered within 60-minutes of application or as recommended by the Membrane Manufacturer.

B. For all tie-in locations, provide a minimum overlap of 4 inches, reinforcement and resin.

3.7 ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system specification according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, applicable recommendations of the roofing manufacturer and requirements in this Section.
B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
C. Where roof slope exceeds 1/2 inch per 12 inches (1:24), contact the membrane manufacturer for installation instructions regarding installation direction and back-nailing
D. Cooperate with testing and inspecting agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing roofing system.
E. Coordinate installing roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing membrane system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is imminent.
   1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing membrane sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt with joints and edges sealed.
   2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
   3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
F. Substrate-Joint Penetrations: Prevent PMMA roofing material from penetrating substrate joints, entering building, or damaging roofing system components or adjacent building construction.
G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.8 3.7 WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION - PMMA

A. Install roofing membrane according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system:
   1. Mix and apply two-component primer in accordance with written instructions of membrane manufacture.
   2. Do not apply to any substrate that contains asphalt, coal-tar pitch, creosote or penta-based material that has been recently applied
B. Mixing Instructions: The amount of PMMA Catalyst added to PMMA resins and primers varies based on resin type, resin quantity and temperature. Each resin has different densities so follow manufactures recommendation accordingly.
   1. Thoroughly mix the entire container of resin for 2-3 minutes before each use, and prior to pouring off resin into a second container if batch mixing.
   2. Catalyze only the amount of material that can be used within 10-15 minutes.
   3. Add premeasured catalyst to the resin component, stir for 2 minutes using low speed mechanical agitator or stirring stick and apply to substrate.
   4. Refer to individual product data sheets for appropriate percentage of PMMA catalyst and working temperature ranges.
C. Evenly install membrane material using approved roller, brush or notched squeegee to obtain full coverage coating without voids.

1. Apply an even layer of cold fluid-applied resin at the minimum consumption recommended by the Membrane Manufacturer and allow to cure for 45 minutes minimum.

D. Immediately roll the reinforcement scrim into the base layer while still wet. Use roller to work resin into fleece to fully saturate the scrim. Apply supplemental resin on scrim as needed to ensure complete saturation. Fleece should darken, white spot indicate unsaturated fleece and should be corrected before resin cures. Allow to cure until solid to the touch.
   1. Work Membrane Manufacturers reinforcement into the wet resin, removing trapped air, using the lamb's wool roller. Maintain 2-inches (5 cm) minimum overlap at all side and butt laps of reinforcement and extend flashing a minimum of 4-inches (10 cm) horizontally onto deck.

E. Apply an even coat of resin over the top of the in-place scrim at a rate recommended by the manufacture using the appropriate rollers. The liquid membrane should extend 2" past the reinforcement scrim in all directions.
   1. Allow completed membrane to cure 30 MINUTES standard Grade, 45 Minutes Winter Grade as recommended by the Membrane Manufacturer prior to continuing application or applying loads. Fluid-applied membrane must be rainproof after approximately 30-minutes, and capable of carrying a load, i.e., be walked-on, in approximately 2-hours.

F. Allow an additional 4 Hrs Standard Grade – 8 hours Winter Grade before foot traffic.

G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.9 3.8 FLASHING MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. General:
   1. Install all flashings in accordance with details or as recommended by Membrane manufacturer.

   2. Provide a minimum vertical height of 8 inches for all flashing terminations wherever possible. Flashing height shall be at least as high as the potential water level that could be reached as a result of a deluging rain and/or poor slope.

   3. Do not flash over existing through-wall flashings, weep holes and overflow scuppers.

   4. All flashing shall be terminated as required by the Membrane Manufacturer. Cap flashings or counter flashings may be constructed of metal, stone, tile or other materials properly installed in accordance with industry-accepted practice.

B. Liquid Applied Flashing Membrane:
   1. Mix and apply cold fluid-applied reinforced membrane flashing in strict accordance with written instructions of Membrane Manufacturer.

C. Penetrations
   1. Drains:
      a. Flash drains using cold fluid-applied membrane. Flashing shall consist of target flashing extending minimum 12-inches horizontally onto the substrate and extend down into the prepared drain bowl a minimum of 3-inches.

      b. At no time should the cold fluid-applied membrane be installed to restrict or reduce the drain inlet in size.

c. For new drains, Contractor shall include cost of all plumbing work, piping and connection to existing storm sewer system.

2. Flexible Penetrations
   a. Provide a weather-tight gooseneck set in Membrane Manufacturers acrylic resin paste and secured to the deck.

   b. Flash gooseneck penetrations using cold fluid-applied reinforced membrane or Membrane Manufacturers proprietary flashing matrix as recommended. Flashing shall consist of a reinforced deck skirt/target flashing and reinforced vertical wrap.
3. Walls, Curbs and Bases:
   a. Flash all walls, curbs and base flashings using cold fluid-applied reinforced membrane. Wherever possible extend flashing up and over tops of walls, curbs and bases so the membrane terminates on the opposite vertical face of the building element.
4. Expansion Joints:
   a. Flash all expansion joints with one or two layers of Membrane Manufacturers cold fluid-applied polyester fabric reinforced membrane applied over an expansion tube and/or bond breaker tape as recommended by Membrane Manufacturer.

3.9 MEMBRANE FLOOD TESTING

A. Flood testing is required for all waterproofing applications to be covered with overburden. Prior to applying overburden, flood test all horizontal applications with a minimum 2 inches head of water for 24 hours. Mark any leaks and repair when the membrane is dry. Before flood testing, be sure the structure will withstand the dead load of the water. For well sloped decks, segment the flood test to avoid deep water near drains.

B. Conduct the flood test 1 day after completing the waterproofing membrane application. Immediately after the flood test and all necessary repairs are made, install overburden to protect waterproofing membrane from damage by other trades.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's Registered Roof Observer (RRO) to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to owner’s representative.

C. Notify owner’s representative 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed equipment support flashing.
6. Formed overhead-piping safety pans.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 073113 Asphalt Shingles, Section 074113.16 "Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels", Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" and Section "75600 PMMA Fluid Applied Membrane Roofing" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Section 079513.13 "Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for interior floors, walls, and ceilings.
4. Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for exterior building walls, soffits, and parapets.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-60. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.
1. Nonpatinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.

1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.

C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

   a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
   b. Hickman Company, W. P.
   c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.

2. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.
3. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
4. Accessories:

   a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
   b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

5. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop): Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Joint Style Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
   a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

B. Roof-to-Wall Transition: Fabricate from the following materials: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

C. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

D. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

2.8 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

   1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

   1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

   1. Copper:16 oz./sq. ft.

D. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

   1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

E. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

   1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft..

F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

   1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

   1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.025 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

D. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for

installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Anchor gutter with gutter hangers spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
3. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs set in elastomeric sealant compatible with the substrate.

E. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below gutter discharge.

F. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

    a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    b. Hilti, Inc.
    c. Tremco, Inc.
    d. Approved equal

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

    1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

    1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
    2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
    3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.

    1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

    1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
    2. Substrate primers.
    3. Collars.
    4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Immersible joint sealants.
5. Silyl-terminated polyether joint sealants.
6. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
7. Polysulfide joint sealants.
8. Butyl joint sealants.
9. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:

1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
2. Manufacturer and product name.
3. Type of substrate material.
4. Proposed test.
5. Number of samples required.

D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.

6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 795 Silicone Building Sealant.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; Silpruf NB.
c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 895NST.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals; MasterSeal CR 195.
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-TX.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals; MasterSeal SL 1.
b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.

c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.

C. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. LymTal International Inc; Iso-Flex 888QC.

b. Approved equal.

2.5 IMMERSIBLE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Immersible Joint Sealants. Suitable for immersion in liquids; ASTM C 1247, Class 1; tested in deionized water unless otherwise indicated

B. Urethane, Immersible, S, P, 25, T, NT, I: Immersible, single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, NT, and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants; Sikaflex 1c SL.
b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.
c. Approved equal.

2.6 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; DOW CORNING® 786 SILICONE SEALANT -.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 860.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.7 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 300.
b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
c. Approved equal.

2.8 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 850A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.9 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

    a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

    a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

    a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
    b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
    c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints in brick pavers.
b. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
c. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete paving units.
d. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
e. Tile control and expansion joints.
f. Joints between different materials listed above.
g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to water immersion.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints in pedestrian plazas.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, immersible, S, P, 25, T, NT, I.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
c. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
d. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
e. Joints between different materials listed above.
f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
h. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
c. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.

d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry walls and partitions.
d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

H. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Aluminum thresholds.
b. Sill plates.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079513.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes interior expansion joint cover assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.

B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

C. Samples: For each expansion joint cover assembly and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches long in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric-seal material.

E. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
4. Movement direction.
5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
6. Product options.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.

B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Expansion joint cover assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Expansion Joint Design Criteria <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Type of Movement: Wind sway.

a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FLOOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Elastomeric-Seal Floor Joint Cover (F2): Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; GFT-200x1M.

2. Application: Floor to floor.

3. Installation: Recessed.
4. Load Capacity:

a. Uniform Load: 50 lb/sq. ft.
b. Concentrated Load: 300 lb.
c. Maximum Deflection: 0.0625 inch.

5. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membrane or extrusion.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Dual-Elastomeric-Seal Floor Joint Cover (F4): Assembly consisting of dual-elastomeric seals and center plate anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; DGTR-400.

    b. Approved equal.

2. Application: Floor to floor.

3. Joint size: 4 inches,

4. Joint range:

    a. Minimum: 1.25 inches.

    b. Maximum: 6.25 inches.

5. Installation: Recessed.
6. Load Capacity:

    a. Uniform Load: 50 lb/sq. ft.
    b. Concentrated Load: 300 lb.
    c. Maximum Deflection: 0.0625 inch.
7. Center-Plate Design: Recessed.

    a. Recess: .125 inches.

8. Exposed Metal:

    a. Aluminum: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.

9. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Single-Elastomeric-Seal Floor Joint Cover (F4W): Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal and center plate anchored to frames fixed to wall on one side of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; DGTRW-400.

    b. Approved equal.

2. Application: Floor to wall.

3. Joint size: 4 inches,

4. Joint range:

    a. Minimum: 2.5 inches.

    b. Maximum: 5.5 inches.

5.

6. Installation: Recessed.
7. Load Capacity:

    a. Uniform Load: 50 lb/sq. ft.
    b. Concentrated Load: 300 lb.
    c. Maximum Deflection: 0.0625 inch.
8. Center-Plate Design: Plain.

9. Exposed Metal:

    a. Aluminum: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.

10. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

    b.

2.4 WALL EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Elastomeric-Seal Wall Joint Cover (I2): Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; FWF-200 (wall to wall), FWFC-200 (wall to corner).

    b. Approved equal.

2. Application: Wall to wall and wall to corner.

3. Joint size: 2 inches,

4. Joint range:

    a. Minimum: 0.75 inches.

    b. Maximum: 2.5 inches.

5. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Elastomeric-Seal Wall Joint Cover (I4): Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; FWF-400 (wall to wall), FWFC-400 (wall to corner).

b. Approved equal.

2. Application: Wall to wall and wall to corner.

3. Joint size: 4 inches,

4. Joint range:

a. Minimum: 1.25 inches.

b. Maximum: 6 inches.

5. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 CEILING EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Elastomeric-Seal Ceiling Joint Cover (C2): Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; FCS-200.

2. Application: Ceiling to ceiling.

3. Joint size: 2 inches,

4. Joint range:

a. Minimum: 1.25 inches.

b. Maximum: 4 inches.

5. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Elastomeric-Seal Ceiling Joint Cover (C4): Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; FCSC-400.

2. Application: Ceiling to wall.

3. Joint size: 4 inches,

4. Joint range:

a. Minimum: 1.25 inches.

b. Maximum: 8 inches.

5. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Elastomeric Seals: Manufacturer's standard preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

C. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill finish.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturer's standard attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.

1. Repair or grout block out as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
2. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
    a. Shimming is not permitted.
3. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
4. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
5. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.

C. Seals: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
2. Seal transitions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.

E. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion joint cover assemblies. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 079513.13

SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes exterior building expansion joint cover assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.

B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

C. Samples: For each exposed expansion joint cover assembly and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches long in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

E. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
4. Movement direction.
5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
6. Product options.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.

B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Expansion joint cover assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Expansion Joint Design Criteria <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Type of Movement: Wind sway.

a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 EXTERIOR ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Exterior Bellows Joint Cover (RR4): Assembly consisting of EPDM bellows seal anchored to surface-mounted frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; BRJ-400 series.
   a. Approved equal

2. Application: Roof to roof.

3. Installation: surface mounted cant.

4. Nominal joint size: 4 inches.
   a. Maximum joint size: 6 inches.
   b. Minimum joint size: 0 inches.

5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.

6. Exposed Metal:
   a. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Stainless steel: Manufacturer's standard.

7. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membrane or extrusion.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

8. Accessories: Provide fastener clips and fasteners to provide suitable connections to building geometry and materials.

B. Exterior Bellows Joint Cover (RW4): Assembly consisting of bellows seal anchored to surface-mounted frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; BRJW-400 series.
   b. Approved equal

2. Application: Roof to wall.

3. Installation: surface mounted cant and wall reglet.

4. Nominal joint size: 4 inches.
   a. Maximum joint size: 6 inches.
   b. Minimum joint size: 0 inches.

5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
6.
7. Exposed Metal:
   a. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Stainless steel: Manufacturer's standard.

8. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membrane or extrusion.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Exterior Elastomeric-Seal Joint Cover (E2): Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to surface-mounted frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
   a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; SF-200 series.
   b. Approved equal

2. Application: Wall to wall and wall to corner.

3. Installation: Recessed.

4. Nominal joint size: 2 inches.
   a. Maximum joint size: 3 inches.
   b. Minimum joint size: 1.25 inches.

5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.

6. Exposed Metal:
   a. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Stainless steel: Manufacturer's standard.

7. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membrane or extrusion.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Accessories: Provide fastener clips and fasteners to provide suitable connections to building geometry and materials.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 for plates, sheet, and strips.

C. Elastomeric Seals: Manufacturer's standard preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

D. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to comply with performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

E. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard, flexible elastomeric material.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill finish.

2.7 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint.

B. Manufacturer's stainless-steel attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
4. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.

    a. Shimming is not permitted.

5. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.

C. Seals: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
2. Seal transitions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.

3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.

E. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

F. Moisture Barrier Drainage: If indicated, provide drainage fitting and connect to drains.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Transition to Roof Expansion Joint Covers: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion joint covers with roof expansion joint covers specified in Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints." Install factory-fabricated units at transition between exterior walls and soffits and roof expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections.

END OF SECTION 079513.16

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
3. Exterior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
2. Section 134900 "Radiation Protection" for lead-lined, hollow-metal doors and frames.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature rise ratings,] and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.

4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing and applied muntins applicable.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY
2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY
3. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand
4. Approved equal

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
3. Temperature-Rise Limit: at 3 hr fire rated doors, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

B. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:

a. Location: Doors 136 and 208C

b. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
c. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
d. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
e. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.

f. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:

a. Location: Door 012A

b. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
c. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
d. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
e. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
f. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
g. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
h. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
i. Core: Manufacturer's standard Polyisocyanurate.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
b. Construction: Knocked down..

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 EXTERIOR CUSTOM HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Commercial Laminated Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 867; SDI A250.4, Physical Performance Level A.

1. Doors:

    a. Location: Doors 122A, 122B

    b. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    c. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    d. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
    e. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
    f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
    g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
    h. Core: Polyisocyanurate.
    i. Glazing: full glass tempered insulating glass.
    j. Exterior Applied Muntins: Custom pattern galvanized steel welded muntin insert welded to door at glazed opening.
    k. Interior Applied Muntins: Custom pattern galvanized steel welded muntin insert with tabs to allow for screw fastening to interior face of door after installation of glazing.

2. Frames:

    a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum G60 or A60 coating.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for recycled content.>

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8 guide specification indicated.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081433 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Interior stile and rail wood doors.
2. Interior fire-rated stile and rail wood doors.
3. Fire-rated wood door frames.
4. Factory fitting stile and rail wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
5. Factory finishing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Details of construction and glazing.
2. Door frame construction.
3. Factory-machining criteria.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data, including those for stiles, rails, panels, and moldings (sticking); and other pertinent data, including the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimensions and location of hardware, lite locations, and glazing thickness.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.
8. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
9. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors and factory-finished door frames.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1.
2. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Field quality control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

A. Special warranties.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in opaque plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors and frames that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination of veneer.
b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors and frames.
3. Warranty shall be in effect during specified period of time from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Interior Doors: Life of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain stile and rail wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door and Frame Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL 10C or NFPA 252.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.

B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified.

1. Assemble exterior doors, including components, with wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D 5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D 5751 for joints other than finger joints.
2. Assemble interior doors, including components, with either dry-use or wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D 5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D 5751 for joints other than finger joints.

B. Panel Products: Any of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
2. Medium-density fiberboard (MDF,) complying with ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
3. Hardboard complying with ANSI A135.4.
4. Veneer-core plywood.

C. Safety Glass: Provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201, for Category II materials, unless those of Category I are expressly indicated and permitted.

2.4 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Interior custom doors complying with AWI's Architectural Woodwork Standards and with other requirements specified.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. VT industries custom doors smilar to style SS500.
   b. Approved equal.

2. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
3. Panel Designs: Indicated on Drawings. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
4. Finish: Transparent.
5. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Birch plain sawed/sliced.
6. Door Construction for Transparent Finish:
   a. Stile and Rail Construction: Veneered, structural composite lumber or veneered, edge- and end-glued clear lumber. Select veneers for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces. Use veneers not less than 1/16 inch thick.
   b. Raised-Panel Construction: Veneered, wood-based panel product with mitered, raised rims made from matching clear lumber.

7. Stile and Rail Widths: As indicated on Drawings.

8. Raised-Panel Thickness: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 1-1/8 inches.
9. Molding Profile (Sticking): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

10. Glass: Uncoated, clear, fully tempered float glass, 5.0 mm thick, complying with Section 088000 "Glazing."
11. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and grade specified.

2.5 INTERIOR FIRE-RATED STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

A. Interior Fire-Rated Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Fire-rated doors complying with AWI Architectural Woodwork Standards and with other requirements specified.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. VT industries custom doors smilar to style SS500.
    b. Approved equal.

2. Performance Grade: WDMA I.S. 6A Extra Heavy Duty.

3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
4. Panel Designs: Indicated on Drawings. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
5. Finish: Transparent.
6. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Birch, plain sawed/sliced.
7. Interior Fire-Rated Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch- thick, edged and veneered mineral-core stiles and rails and 1-1/8-inch- thick, veneered mineral-core raised panels.

8. Edge Construction for Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

    a. At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

        1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf according to WDMA T.M. 10.

9. Edge Construction for Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.

    a. At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

10. Stile and Rail Widths: As indicated.

11. Molding Profile (Sticking): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
12. Door Construction for Transparent Finish: 1-3/4-inch-thick stiles and rails and veneered raised panels not less than 1-1/8 inches thick].

a. Stile and Rail Construction: Veneered, structural composite lumber. Select veneers for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces. Use veneers not less than 1/16 inch thick.
b. Raised-Panel Construction: Veneered, shaped, wood-based panel product with veneer conforming to raised-panel shape.
c. Edge Construction for Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
d. Edge Construction for Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

13. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and grade specified.

2.6 INTERIOR FIRE-RATED STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS WITH GLAZING

A. Interior Fire-Rated Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Fire-rated doors complying with AWI Architectural Woodwork Standards and with other requirements specified.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. TruStyle: custom pattern as indicated on Drawings
b. Approved equal.

2. Performance Grade: WDMA I.S. 6A Extra Heavy Duty.

3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
4. Panel Designs: Indicated on Drawings. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
5. Finish: Transparent.
6. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Birch, plain sawed/sliced.
7. Interior Fire-Rated Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch- thick, edged and veneered mineral-core stiles and rails and 1-1/8-inch- thick, veneered mineral-core raised panels.

8. Edge Construction for Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

a. At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf according to WDMA T.M. 10.

9. Edge Construction for Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.

    a. At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

10. Stile and Rail Widths: As indicated.

11. Molding Profile (Sticking): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
12. Door Construction for Transparent Finish: 1-3/4-inch-thick stiles and rails and veneered raised panels not less than 1-1/8 inches thick].

    a. Stile and Rail Construction: Veneered, structural composite lumber. Select veneers for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces. Use veneers not less than 1/16 inch thick.
    b. Raised-Panel Construction: Veneered, shaped, wood-based panel product with veneer conforming to raised-panel shape.
    c. Edge Construction for Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
    d. Edge Construction for Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
13. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and grade specified.
14. Glazing: manufacturers standard clear fire rated glazing as required to achieve designated fire rating. Wire glass is not acceptable.

2.7 FIRE-RATED WOOD DOOR FRAMES

A. Interior Frames:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Frames provided by same manufacturer as fire rated doors.

2. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
3. Wood Species and Cut: Match species and cut indicated for wood doors unless otherwise indicated.
4. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
5. Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Construction: Solid lumber, fire-retardant particleboard, or fire-retardant medium density fiberboard (MDF) with veneered exposed surfaces and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated on Drawings.

2.8 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOOR FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels unless otherwise indicated:

1. Clearances:

   a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
   b. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering.
   c. Where threshold is shown on Drawings or scheduled, provide not more than 3/8 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold.
   d. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
3. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
4. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

C. Glazed Openings: Trim openings indicated for glazing with solid-wood moldings, with one side removable. Miter wood moldings at corner joints.

D. Glazed Openings: Factory install glazing in doors, complying with Section 088000 "Glazing." Install glass using manufacturer's standard elastomeric glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920. Secure glass in place with removable wood moldings. Miter wood moldings at corner joints.

E. Transom and Side Panels:

1. Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors.
2. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
3. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber, rabbeted, meeting rails.
4. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

2.9 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Sheen: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated door frames according to NFPA 80.

a. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1) Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

b. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

1) Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
2) Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

c. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

2. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
3. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory- Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.
3. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081433

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fire-rated service doors.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, door-opening framing, corner guards, and bollards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
   3. Include description of automatic-closing device and testing and resetting instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
   4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
   5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
   6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

   1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Curtain slats.
2. Bottom bar with sensor edge.
3. Guides.
4. Brackets.
5. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1.
2. Submit copy of DHI Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranty.

B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80; listed and labeled by qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
1. Smoke Control: provide doors that are listed and labeled with the letter "S" on the fire-rating label by a qualified testing agency for smoke- and draft-control based on testing according to UL 1784; with maximum air-leakage rate of 3.0 cfm/sq. ft of door opening at 0.10 inch wg for both ambient and elevated temperature tests.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

C. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.3 FIRE-RATED DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Fire-Rated Service Door: Overhead fire-rated coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Overhead Door Corporation; FireKing Fire Dorr Model 631.

b. Approved equal.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Fire Rating: 3 hours with and with smoke control.

D. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.

E. Door Curtain Slats: Curved profile slats of 1-7/8-inch center-to-center height.

F. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch; fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel and finished to match door with sensor edge.

G. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

H. Hood: Galvanized steel.

1. Shape: Round.
2. Mounting: Face of wall.

I. Manual Door Operator: Chain-hoist operator.

J. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with smoke seals, and automatic-closing device.

K. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural-steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.6 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
2. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

B. Removable Metal Soffit: Formed or extruded from same metal and with same finish as curtain if hood is mounted above ceiling unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

A. Smoke Seals: Equip each fire-rated door with replaceable smoke-seal perimeter gaskets or brushes for smoke and draft control as required for door listing and labeling by a qualified testing agency.

B. Automatic-Closing Device: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device or holder-release mechanism and governor unit complying with NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism.Testing for manually operated doors shall allow resetting by opening the door without retensioning the counterbalance mechanism. Automatic-closing device shall be designed for activation by the following:

1. Replaceable fusible links with temperature rise and melting point of 165 deg F interconnected and mounted on both sides of door opening.
2. Building fire-detection, smoke-detection, and -alarm systems.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Equip with auxiliary counterbalance spring and prevent tension release from main counterbalance spring when automatic-closing device operates.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.9 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.

B. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.11 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

D. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.

E. Smoke-Control Doors: Install according to NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Test door release, closing, and alarm operations when activated by smoke detector or building's fire-alarm system. Test manual operation of closed door. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.
2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, section 5.2.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components,

lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Open-curtain overhead coiling grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, angle-framing of grille opening, corner guards, and bollards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling grille and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for curtain components, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction.
5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Open-curtain grille with full-size components consisting of rods, spacers, and links as required to illustrate each assembly.
2. Bottom bar with sensor edge.
3. Guides.
4. Mounting frame.
5. Brackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling grilles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of grilles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling grilles from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-grille manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling grilles shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 OPEN-CURTAIN GRILLE ASSEMBLY

A. Open-Curtain Grille: Overhead coiling grille with a curtain having a network of horizontal rods that interconnect with vertical links.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Overhead Door Corporation; Upward Coiling Security Grille Model 670.

B. Operation Cycles: Grille components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000. One operation cycle is complete when a grille is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Grille Curtain Material: Aluminum.

1. Rod Spacing: Approximately 2 inches o.c.
2. Link Spacing: Approximately 6 inches apart in a straight in-line pattern.

D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.

E. Electric Grille Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 12 cycles per hour and up to 50 cycles per day.
2. Operator Location: Wall.
3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
4. Motor Exposure: Interior.
5. Motor Electrical Characteristics:

a. Horsepower: 1/2 hp.
b. Voltage: 115-V ac, single phase, 60 Hz.

6. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
7. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom bar.

a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

8. Control Station: Where indicated on Drawings.

F. Grille Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 GRILLE CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Open-Curtain Grilles: Fabricate metal grille curtain as an open network of horizontal rods, spaced at regular intervals, that are interconnected with vertical links, which are formed and spaced as indicated and are free to rotate on the rods.

1. Aluminum Grille Curtain: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous shape unless otherwise indicated, finished to match grille.

1. Astragal: Equip grille bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
2. Provide motor-operated grilles with combination bottom astragal and sensor edge.

C. Grille Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard shape having curtain groove with return lips or bars to retain curtain. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise; with removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Frame: Manufacturer's standard mounting frame designed to support grille; factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M structural-steel tubes, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 123/A 123M; fastened to floor and structure above grille; to be built into wall construction; and complete with anchors, connections, and fasteners.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance grilles by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of parts and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 ELECTRIC GRILLE OPERATORS

A. General: Electric grille operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by grille manufacturer for grille and operation cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking grille, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each grille.

C. Grille Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each grille.
1. Front-of-Hood Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left grille head plate, with the operator on coil side of the grille-hood assembly and connected to the grille drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Front clearance is required for this type of mounting.

D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller disconnect switch for motor exposure indicated for each grille assembly.

1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each grille assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate grille in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
2. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized grille with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop grille at fully opened and fully closed positions.

F. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of grille opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward grille travel.

1. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire-configured device designed to interface with grille operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.

G. Control Station: Key operated control station in fixed location with momentary-contact controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained contact control labeled "Close."

1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered grille with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for grille operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with the accessibility standard.

L. Emergency-Egress Release: Flush, wall-mounted handle mechanism, for accessibility-code-compliant egress feature, not dependent on electric power. The release allows an unlocked grille to partially open without affecting limit switches to permit passage, and it automatically resets motor drive on return of handle to original position.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling grilles and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports, according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling grilles, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each grille.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling grilles, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

D. Power-Operated Grilles: Install automatic garage grille openers according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Test grille opening when activated by detector, fire-alarm system, emergency-egress release, or self-opening mechanism as required. Reset grille-opening mechanism after successful test.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly, so that grilles operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-grille Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper grille operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling grilles.

END OF SECTION 083326

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Storefront framing.
2. Manual-swing entrance doors.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 081216 "Aluminum Frames" for interior aluminum framing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:

a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer field testing agency.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by the International Accreditation Service or the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
d. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

    a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    b. Glass breakage.
    c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller or amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch whichever is smaller.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330/E 330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

    a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

2. Entrance Doors:

    a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 12 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have U-factor of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have SHGC of no greater than 0.40 <Insert value> as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 37 as determined according to NFRC 500.

J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. EFCO Corporation; Series 403 (T).

2. Approved equal.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
4. Glazing Plane: Front.
5. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.

7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. EFCO Corporation; Series D518 Durastile Heavy Duty Entrance Door.

2. Approved equal.

B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.

C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.

D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

E. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
4. Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

E. Rigid PVC Filler.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.

5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.

G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

I. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

F. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 inch wide or greater, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.

2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.

3. Water Penetration: ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 4.18 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 085123 - COLD-ROLLED STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire rated steel windows from cold-rolled members.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 085123.33 "Cold-Rolled Stainless Steel Windows" for stainless-steel windows fabricated from cold-rolled members.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review requirements for cold-rolled steel windows, including, but not limited to, the following:

      a. Coordinating finishing of cold-rolled steel windows with other work where color and finish matching is indicated.
      b. Coordinating cold-rolled steel windows with other exterior wall components, including anchorage, glazing, flashing, weeping, air barriers, sealants, and protection of finishes.
      c. Sequencing work to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building enclosure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
   2. Detail attachments to other work, and between units, if any.
   3. Include hardware and required clearances.
   4. Mullion details, including reinforcement and stiffeners.
   5. Flashing details.
   6. Glazing details.
   7. Accessories.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 12 inches long.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of cold-rolled steel window.

1. Main Framing and Sash Members: Full-sized sections 12 inches long, with factory-applied color finish, weather stripping, and glazing bead.
2. Hardware: Full-size units with factory-applied finish.

E. Product Schedule: For cold-rolled steel windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports: For cold-rolled steel windows, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For cold-rolled steel windows to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating cold-rolled steel windows that meets performance requirements indicated and of documenting performance by labels, test reports, and calculations.

B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cold-rolled steel windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
    b. Structural failures, including excessive deflection.
    c. Excessive water leakage or air infiltration.
    d. Faulty operation of operable sash and hardware.
    e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period:

    a. Window: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
    b. Finish: [Five] [10] [20] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. D.V. Fyre-Tec, Inc.; Series 950 fixed lite window.

2. Approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. SWI Standards: Comply with applicable requirements in SWI's "The Architect's Guide to Steel Windows and Doors" and "Specifications: Cold-Rolled," except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Fixed lite steel windows shall be designed to meet F-C30 voluntary specifications in AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2-97 and be designed to meet the following performance requirements. Fire-rated windows shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. label including the manufacturer's file number for the indicated rating.

C. Structural Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection Limits: Design glass framing system to limit lateral deflections of glass edges to less than 1/175 of glass-edge length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, at design pressures.

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, cold-rolled steel windows do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Not more than 0.3 cfm/ft of sash crack length at an inward test pressure of 1.57 when tested according to ASTM E 283.

G. Water Penetration: No leakage for 15 minutes when window is subjected to a rate of flow of 5 gal./h/sq. ft. with a differential pressure across the window of 4.50 lbf/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 547.

H. Thermal Movements: Provide cold-rolled steel windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

I. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 9.
   1. Fire-rated windows shall conform to UL-9 and shall be labeled with a 1- hour fire-test rating as specified in the window schedule. Units shall be designed and fabricated to meet glass sizes, window sizes, and opening dimensions established by NFPA 80. Hardware shall conform to NFPA 80 requirements. All operable fire-rated windows are to be self-closing and latching by means of a heat activated fusible link operator.

2.3 COLD-ROLLED STEEL WINDOWS

A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
   1. Fixed.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Windows: Provide frame and sash members mechanically formed from metallic-coated, low-carbon, cold-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M. Comply with SWI specifications for combined weight of frame and sash members and front-to-back depth of frame or sash members.
   1. Frame corners shall mitered and welded. Integral muntins shall be galvanized roll-formed material fitted and welded.
   2. Sheet steel shall be zinc coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A 653 or ASTM A 924.
   3. Provide attachable fin installation kits for all windows.

C. Window Finish: Powder coat.

   1. Color: Custom color to match non fire rated exterior windows.

D. Glazing Stops: Provide glazing stops; coordinate with Section 088000 "Glazing" and with glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match panel frames. Finish glazing stops to match window units if fabricated of steel; otherwise, provide manufacturer's standard finish.

E. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard compressible weather stripping, complying with AAMA 701/702, ASTM C 509, or ASTM C 864 and designed for permanently resilient sealing under compression and for complete concealment when sash is closed.

F. Fire rating: Provide fire rated units at locations indicated.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Glass and Glazing System: See Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass units and glazing requirements for cold-rolled steel windows.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of bronze, brass, stainless steel, or other metal that are warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with trim, anchors, and other components of cold-rolled steel windows.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

B. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Provide units of stainless steel, hot-dip zinc-coated steel, bronze, brass, or iron complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Provide units with sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

1. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Provide anchors and clips of same design used to pass windborne-debris-impact-resistance testing.

C. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated windows, provide manufacturer's standard, permanently elastic, nonshrinking, and nonmigrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate cold-rolled steel windows of type and in sizes indicated to comply with SWI standards. Include a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units.

B. Provide units that are reglazable from the inside without dismantling framing.

C. All windows shall be factory glazed with UL labeled glass meeting or exceeding the hourly rating required for the frame label. Individual lites shall display a UL label permanently affixed and in accordance with the requirements of the International Building Code and NFPA 80.

D. Frame sections shall be formed of cold-rolled steel of profile indicated. Miter or cope corners, and weld and dress joints smooth.

E. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide weep holes and internal water passages to conduct infiltrating water to the exterior.

2.7 METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of oil and other contaminants. Use cleaning methods that do not leave residue. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Factory Prime Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply an air-dried primer compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.

C. Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify rough-opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight window installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. SWI Publication: Comply with applicable requirements in SWI's "General Guidelines on the Installation of Steel Windows," except where more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, operators, accessories, and other components.

C. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impediment to thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.

D. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, to provide weathertight construction.

E. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water-penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.

F. Separate corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials according to ASTM E 2112.

G. Fire-rated windows shall be installed in compliance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

B. Clean factory-finished steel surfaces immediately after installing windows. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes.

C. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Refinish or replace windows with damaged finish.

END OF SECTION 085123

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Automatic operators.
4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Stile and Rail Wood Doors”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 – Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Ten years for manual surface door closer bodies.
4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” heavy weight.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Bommer Industries (BO).
b. Hager Companies (HA).
c. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bommer Industries (BO).
b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

C. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: Hardware is to be of type and design as specified and should comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.14.

1. Sliding Bi-Passing Pocket Door Hardware: Provide complete sets consisting of track, hangers, stops, bumpers, floor channel, guides, and accessories indicated.

2. Bi-folding Door Hardware: Rated for door panels weighing up to 125 lb.

3. Pocket Sliding Door Hardware: Rated for doors weighing up to 200 lb.

4. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA).
b. Johnson Hardware (JO).
c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
    a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
    b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.
    b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) – QC-C Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Door Controls International (DC).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

D. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:
1. Removable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware. Provide removable core (small or large format) as specified in Hardware Sets.

E. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, certified cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of patented controlled keys. Provide bump resistant, fixed core cylinders as standard with solid recessed cylinder collars. Cylinders are to be factory keyed where permanent keying records will be established and maintained.

1. Provide a 6 pin multi-level master key system comprised of patented controlled keys and cylinders operated by one (1) key of the highest level.

a. Level 1 Cylinders: Provide utility patented controlled keyway cylinders that are furnished with patented keys available only from authorized distribution.

2. Manufacturers:
a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - Degree Series.

F. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. System: Key locks to Owner's new or existing system as directed.

G. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3).
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
5. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

H. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

I. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

J. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

K. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Lund Equipment (LU).
b. MMF Industries (MM).
c. Telkee (TK).

L. Key Control Software: Provide one network version of "Key Wizard" branded key management software package that includes one year of technical support and upgrades to software at no charge. Provide factory key system formatted for importing into “Key Wizard” software.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.

1. Manufacturers:

a. HES (HS) - 9500/9600 Series.

B. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with key cylinder dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

5. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.

6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.

9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

10. Extended cycle test: Devices to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.3 requirements to 9 million cycles.

11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

C. Tube Steel Removable Mullions: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 removable steel mullions with malleable-iron top and bottom retainers and a primed paint finish.

1. Provide keyed removable feature where specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Provide stabilizers and mounting brackets as required.

3. Provide electrical quick connection wiring options as specified in the hardware sets.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 980S Series.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.

4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.11 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.
   1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.

B. Standard: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

C. Performance Requirements:
   1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.
   2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.

D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.

E. Certification: Furnish Operators with GreenCircle Certification.

F. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.

G. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.

H. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.

I. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

J. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 6000 Series.

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

    a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
    b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
    c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.15 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Key Switches: Key switches furnished standard with stainless steel single gang face plate with a 12/24VDC bi-color LED indicator. Integral backing bracket permits integration with any 1 1/4" or 1 1/2" mortise type cylinder. Key switches available as momentary or maintained action and in narrow face plate options.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - MK Series.

2.16 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products and providing the correct option for the appropriate door type and material where more than one is presented in the hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

C. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RO - Rockwood
4. SA - SARGENT
5. SU - Securitron
6. HS - HES
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0
Description: Exterior / Vestibule Storefront - Auto

1	Continuous Hinge	DFM-HD1 Series		PE
1	Exit Device (classroom, CD)	DG163 16 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Cylinder	DG163 42	US10B	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	613	RF
1	Door Operator	6060; 6070	690	NO
1	Threshold (coord w/ details)	273x292DFGPK FHSL14SS-2		PE
1	Keyswitch	MK		SU
2	Door Switch	501		NO
1	Weather/Perimeter Seals	Supplied with door/frame assembly		00

Notes: Coordinate hardware with Storefront Mfr.
Exit device must be dogged for auto operator to function. Key switch turns operator on/off.

Set: 2.0
Description: Exterior Vestibule - Auto

1	Continuous Hinge	DFM-HD1 Series		PE
1	Exit Device (classroom, CD)	DG163 16 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Cylinder	DG163 42	US10B	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	613	RF
1	Door Operator	6060; 6070	690	NO
1	Threshold (coord w/ details)	273x292DFGPK FHSL14SS-2		PE
1	Head & Jamb Gasketing	2891DPK		PE
1	Sweep	315DN		PE
1	Keyswitch	MK		SU
2	Door Switch	501		NO

Notes: Exit device must be dogged for auto operator to function. Key switch turns operator on/off.

Set: 3.0
Description: Exterior Roof Deck Storefront - Auto

1	Continuous Hinge	DFM-HD1 Series		PE
1	Exit Device (classroom, CD)	DG163 16 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Cylinder	DG163 42	US10B	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	613	RF
1	Door Operator	6060; 6070	690	NO
1	Threshold (coord w/ details)	1716AK FHSL14SS		PE
1	Keyswitch	MK		SU
2	Door Switch	501		NO
1	Weather/Perimeter Seals	Supplied with door/frame assembly		00

Notes: Coordinate hardware with Storefront Mfr.
Exit device must be dogged for auto operator to function. Key switch turns operator on/off.

Set: 4.0
Description: Exterior Roof Deck Storefront

1	Continuous Hinge	DFM-HD1 Series	PE

1	Exit Device (classroom, CD)	DG163 16 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Cylinder	DG163 42	US10B	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	613	RF
1	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
1	Threshold (coord w/ details)	1716AK FHSL14SS		PE
1	Weather/Perimeter Seals	Supplied with door/frame assembly		00

Notes: Coordinate hardware with Storefront Mfr.

Set: 5.0
Description: Exterior / Vestibule Pair

8	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US10B	MK
1	Removable Mullion	L980S	PC	SA
2	Exit Device (classroom, CD)	DG163 16 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Mullion Cylinder	DG163 980C1	US10B	SA
2	Surface Overhead Holder	9-X26	613	RF
2	Door Closer	351 P3	EB	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Threshold (coord w/ details)	273x292DFGPK FHSL14SS-2		PE
1	Head & Jamb Gasketing	2891DPK		PE
1	Mullion Gasket	5110BL		PE
2	Sweep	315DN		PE
2	Astragal	305DN		PE

Set: 6.0
Description: Exterior from Stair

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US10B	MK
1	Exit Device (storeroom, CD)	DG163 16 8806 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Surface Overhead Holder	9-X26	613	RF
1	Door Closer	351 P3	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Threshold (coord w/ details)	273x292DFGPK FHSL14SS-2		PE
1	Head & Jamb Gasketing	2891DPK		PE
1	Sweep	315DN		PE

Set: 7.0
Description: Exterior Mechanical

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US10B	MK
1	Exit Device (classroom, CD)	DG163 16 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Surface Overhead Holder	9-X26	613	RF
1	Door Closer	351 P3	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Threshold (coord w/ details)	273x292DFGPK FHSL14SS-2		PE
1	Head & Jamb Gasketing	2891DPK		PE
1	Sweep	315DN		PE

Set: 8.0
Description: Exit Vestibule - Fire Rated; Auto

1	Continuous Hinge	DFM-HD1 Series		PE
1	Exit Device (classroom)	DG163 12 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Cylinder	DG163 42	US10B	SA
1	Electric Strike	9500-LBSM	613	HS
1	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
1	Door Operator	6060; 6070	690	NO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
1	Threshold	271D FHSL14 (or per detail)		PE
1	Head & Jamb Seal (adhesive)	S88BL		PE
1	Frame Wiring Harness	QC Series (jamb to J-box)		MK
1	Keyswitch	MK		SU
2	Door Switch	501		NO
1	Power Supply	AQD6 Series (coord w/ security)		SU

Notes: Actuator from either direction unlocks strike and auto opens door. Signal from fire alarm drops power to operator. Key switch turns operator on/off.

Set: 9.0
Description: Adult AV Pair

6	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Removable Mullion	L980S	PC	SA
2	Exit Device (classroom, CD)	DG163 16 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Mullion Cylinder	DG163 980C1	US10B	SA
2	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
2	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
1	Mullion Gasket	5110BL		PE
2	Silencer	608; 609		RO

Set: 10.0
Description: Stair - Exit Discharge Level

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Exit Device (classroom, CD)	DG163 16 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
1	Threshold	271D FHSL14 (or per detail)		PE
1	Head & Jamb Seal (adhesive)	S88BL		PE

Set: 11.0
Description: Stair

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Exit Device (passage)	12 8815 ETH007	US10B	SA

1	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
1	Head & Jamb Seal (adhesive)	S88BL		PE

Notes: Locking not allowed unless tied to fire alarm for re-entry from stair.

Set: 12.0
Description: Workroom; Meeting; Youth Areas; Pantry

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Classroom Lock	DG163 8237 E4H007	US10B	SA
1	Surface Overhead Holder	9-X26	613	RF
1	Door Closer	351 O; P3	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
3	Silencer	608; 609		RO

Set: 13.0
Description: Children's Area Pair

6	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
2	Exit Device (SVR,LBR,classrm)	DG163 16 NB8713 ETH007	US10B	SA
2	Surface Overhead Holder	9-X26	613	RF
2	Door Closer	351 P3	EB	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
2	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
1	Head & Jamb Seal (adhesive)	S88BL		PE
1	Astragal (adhesive, edge mount)	S771C		PE

Set: 14.0
Description: Children's; Staff Area; Community

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Exit Device (classroom)	DG163 12 8813 ETH007	US10B	SA
1	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
1	Head & Jamb Seal (adhesive)	S88BL		PE

Set: 15.0
Description: Office

3	Hinge	TA2714 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Office Lock	DG163 T2 8205 E4H007	US10B	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
3	Silencer	608; 609		RO
1	Coat Hook	RM811	US10B	RO

Set: 16.0
Description: Study - Slider

1	Side Wall Track Kit	280D-SWTKIT x Soft Close		PE
2	Door Pull (BTB)	111 Type 5	US10B	RO

Set: 17.0
Description: Storage Pair

6	Hinge	TA2714 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US10B	RO
2	Flush Bolt (manual)	555	US10B	RO
1	Storeroom Lock	DG163 8204 E4H007	US10B	SA
2	Surface Overhead Stop	10-X36	613	RF
2	Silencer	608; 609		RO

Set: 18.0
Description: Storage; Bldg Services; Book Drop

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	DG163 8204 E4H007	US10B	SA
1	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
1	Head & Jamb Seal (adhesive)	S88BL		PE

Set: 19.0
Description: Closet

3	Hinge	TA2714 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Storeroom Lock	DG163 8204 E4H007	US10B	SA
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
3	Silencer	608; 609		RO

Set: 20.0
Description: Restroom - Sgl User

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Privacy Lock	T2 49 8265 E4H007	US10B	SA
1	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
3	Silencer	608; 609		RO
1	Coat Hook	RM811	US10B	RO

Set: 21.0
Description: Restroom

3	Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)	US10B	MK
1	Public Restroom Lock	DG163 8216 E4H007	US10B	SA
1	Door Closer	351 O; P10	EB	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" B4E CSK	US10B	RO
1	Door Stop	401; 404; 441CU (or per spec)	US10B	RO
3	Silencer	608; 609		RO

Set: 22.0
Description: Existing Door

1	Hardware	Existing to remain		00

Notes: Refurbish, clean and place in 'like new' operation.

Set: 23.0
Description: Attic Access Hatch

6 Hinge (heavy weight)	***T4A3786 (qty, size, nrp per spec)***	***US10B***	***MK***
2 Swing In Door Operators	***Air-Lec Industries Inc. S320***		
2 Control Kits			
1 Filter Regulator Kit	***Model 6148***		
2 110 Degree Swing Brackets	***SW-100***		

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites and storefront framing.
2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
1. Coated glass.
2. Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.

B. Product Certificates: For glass.

C. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
   1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

      a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
   3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

   1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
   2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
   3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
   4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
   5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
   6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

   1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
   2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.

2. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 790 Silicone Building Sealant.
b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS2700 SilPruf LM.
c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2.7 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on positive-pressure testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9, including the hose-stream test, and shall comply with NFPA 80.

B. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name; test standard; whether glazing is permitted to be used in doors or openings; if permitted in openings, whether or not glazing has passed the hose-stream test; whether or not glazing meets 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature-rise limitation; and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

C. Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 5-mm thickness; faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Technical Glass Products; Firelite NT

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.

4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-

glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type GL-1: Clear annealed float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.

B. Glass Type GL-2: Clear fully tempered float glass.
1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type GL-3: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. ***Basis-of-Design Product: Vitro Architectural Glass: Solarban, 70XL or approved equal.***
2. ***Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.***
3. ***Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.***
4. ***Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass.***
5. ***Interspace Content: Argon.***
6. ***Indoor Lite: Annealed float glass.***
7. ***Low E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on third surface.***
8. ***Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.28 maximum.***
9. ***Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.27 maximum.***
10. ***Visible Light Transmittance 64 percent minimum.***

B. Glass Type GL-4: Low-E-coated, tempered clear insulating glass.

1. ***Basis-of-Design Product: Vitro Architectural Glass: Solarban 70XL, or approved equal.***
2. ***Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.***
3. ***Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.***
4. ***Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.***
5. ***Interspace Content: Argon.***
6. ***Indoor Lite: Fully Tempered float glass.***
7. ***Low E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on third surface.***
8. ***Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.28 maximum.***
9. ***Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.27 maximum.***
10. ***Visible Light Transmittance 64 percent minimum.***
11. ***Safety glazing required.***

3.10 FIRE PROTECTION-RATED GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Glass Type GL-5: Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 5-mm thickness; faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

1. ***Basis-of-Design Product: Technical Glass Products: Firelite NT, or approved equal.***
2. ***Fire rating: 1 hour.***

B. Glass Type GL-6: Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 5-mm thickness; faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; and complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II. inner lite with Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. ***Basis-of-Design Products: Vitro Architectural Glass: Solarban 70XL and Technical Glass Products: Firelite NT, or approved equal.***
2. ***Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.***
3. ***Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.***
4. ***Outdoor Lite: Vitro Architectural Glass: Solarban 70XL.***

5. ***Interspace Content: Argon.***
6. ***Indoor Lite: FIrelite NT.***
7. ***Low E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second surface.***
8. ***Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.28 maximum.***
9. ***Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.27 maximum.***
10. ***Visible Light Transmittance 64 percent minimum.***

3.11 TRANSLUCENT PLASTIC CURVED ROOF DECK GLASS SCHEDULE

A. ***Glass Type GL-8: Translucent plastic curved roof deck.***

1. ***Basis-of-Design Product: Lucite sheet product number 1-2447 as distributed by Total Plastics International 914-664-9023 Attn Theola Henry or approved equal.***
2. ***Glass Thickness: 1/4 inch.***
3. ***Visible Light Transmittance 50 percent minimum.***
4. ***Color: White***
5. ***Sheet Size: 108 inches by 150 inches.***
6. ***Fabrication: heat formed to radius indicated on Drawings.***

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.
2. Blank-off panels for louvers

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).

C. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven-rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

B. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Nondrainable-Blade Louver L-1:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; Model 1302L.

2. Louver Depth: 1 3/8 inches.
3. Blade Profile: Plain blade without center baffle.
4. Blade Spacing: 3/4 inch.
5. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.064 inch for blades and 0.064 inch for frames.
6. Frame Type: Exterior Flange.
7. Louver Performance Ratings:

a. Free Area: Not less than 9.29 sq. ft. for 48-inch-wide by 48-inch-high louver.
b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.06-inch wg static pressure drop at 700-fpm free-area intake.

B. Horizontal, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver L-2, L-3:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.; Model RSH 5700.

2. Louver Depth: 5 inches.
3. Blade Spacing: 2 inches
4. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.060 inch for blades and 0.075 inch for frames.
5. Frame Type: Channel.
6. Louver Performance Ratings:

a. Free Area: Not less than 7.32 sq. ft. for 48-inch-wide by 48-inch-high louver.
b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.15-inch wg static pressure drop at 969-fpm free-area intake velocity.
c. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: Not less than 95 percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of 3 inches per hour and a wind speed of 29 mph at a core-area intake velocity of 763 fpm.

7. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Mill finish unless otherwise indicated.
3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
1. Bird Screening: Flattened, expanded aluminum, 5/8 by 0.055 inch thick.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-6, or 6061 T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 1100, 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use Phillips flat-headtamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.

F. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise

indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and support them on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with gypsum-shaftliner-board manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install finish panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.

B. Gypsum Shaftliner Board:

1. Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces, 1 inch thick, with double beveled long edges.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Shaftliner.
2) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond® Fire-Shield® Shaftliner.
3) USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Gypsum Liner Panel.

C. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated and complying with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive, corner, and end members as follows:

1. Depth: As indicated.
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch.

E. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

F. Finish Panels: Gypsum board as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board.".

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with shaft wall manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written instructions for application indicated.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.

1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated

according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

F. Gypsum Board Cants:

1. Gypsum Board Panels: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board," Type X, 5/8-inch panels.
2. Adhesive: Laminating adhesive as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."
3. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing: As specified in Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.

C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.

D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons and floor indicators, and similar items.

E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.

F. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.

G. Gypsum Board Cants: At projections into shaft exceeding 4 inches, install gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.

1. Slope cant panels at least 75 degrees from horizontal. Set base edge of panels in adhesive and secure top edges to shaft walls at 24 inches o.c. with screws fastened to shaft wall framing.
2. Where non-load-bearing steel framing is required to support gypsum board cants, install framing at 24 inches o.c. and extend studs from the projection to shaft wall framing.

H. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092116.23

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed steel studs and tracks, firestop tracks, post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association].

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

1. Provide framing that listed as an acceptable product in any fire rated assemblies listed in the documents or provide alternate fire rated assemblies that are equal to the listed assemblies that include the proposed product as part of the assembly.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and tracks or embossed steel studs and tracks.

1. Steel Studs and Tracks:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
2) MarinoWARE.

3) Approved equal.

2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally equivalent to conventional ASTM C 645 steel studs and tracks.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
2) MarinoWARE.
3) Approved equal.

b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements.

c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2-inch minimum vertical movement.
2. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: hat shaped.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, AC193, AC58 or AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

    a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
    b. Type: adhesive anchor.
    c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0190 inch.
    b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

    a. Configuration: hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.4 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.

D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092616 - ACOUSTIC GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Acoustic Gypsum veneer plaster applied over interior gypsum board panels.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-load-bearing steel framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control joints, reveals, and trim; include plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For the following products:
   1. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish and on rigid backing.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

C. Stack panels flat on leveled supports off floor or slab to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 843 requirements or gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Room Temperatures: Maintain not less than 55 deg F or more than 80 deg F for seven days before application of gypsum base and gypsum veneer plaster, continuously during application, and after application until veneer plaster is dry.

C. Avoid conditions that result in gypsum veneer plaster drying too rapidly.

1. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on veneer plaster.
2. Maintain relative humidity levels, for prevailing ambient temperature, that produce normal drying conditions.
3. Ventilate building spaces in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during veneer plaster application until it is dry.

D. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, mold damaged, or faded from overexposure to sunlight.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain acoustic gypsum veneer plaster products, including gypsum base for veneer plaster, joint reinforcing tape, and embedding material, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTIC GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER

A. (GYP-1) Two-Component Acoustic Gypsum Veneer Plaster: ASTM C 587, with separate formulations; one for base-coat application and one for finish-coat application over substrates.

1. Base Coat:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products.:

1) BASWA Acoustic: Trowel Applied Base 407 Coat.

2) Approved equal

2. Textured Finish Coat:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products.:

1) BASWA Acoustic: Trowel Applied Finish Coat.

2) Approved equal.

3. Two-Component G Light reflectance per ASTM E1477: not less than .91.

4. Mold resistance per ASTM D3273: not less than 10

5. Fire test data per ASTM E84:

   1) Flame spread: 25 or less.

   2) Smoke developed: 10 or less.

6. Finish Coat Color: As indicated on Drawings.

B. (GYP-2) Two-Component Acoustic gypsum Veneer Plaster: ASTM C 587, with separate formulations; one for base-coat application and one for finish-coat application over acoustic panel adhered to substrates.

1. Adhesive:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products.:

      1) BASWA Acoustic: BASWAPHON Adhesive.

      2) Approved equal

2. Acoustic Panel:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products.:

      1) BASWA Acoustic: Pre Sanded Phon Panel 30mm thick.

      2) Approved equal

3. Base Coat:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products.:

      1) BASWA Acoustic: Trowel Applied Base 407 Coat.

      2) Approved equal

4. Textured Finish Coat:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products.:

1) BASWA Acoustic: Trowel Applied Finish Coat.

2) Approved equal

5. NRC rating: not less than.80.
   1) Acoustical Performance Data:
      a) Certified Acoustical Performance Sound Absorption Test Report data, conducted by a recognized, independent, testing agency, shall be submitted upon request and meet the following minimum requirements. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) for the 1 - 3/16" (30mm) system shall be 0.80 per ASTM C 423-17 *Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method for 'Type A' Mounting*. Specific performance of the 1 - 3/16" sound absorptive system shall be as follows:
      b)

Frequency, Hz	Absorption Coefficient
80	0.04
100	0.06
125	0.16
160	0.3
200	0.38
250	0.47
315	0.75
400	1.01
500	1.01
630	1.01
800	0.99
1000	0.95
1250	0.92
1600	0.88
2000	0.83
2500	0.87
3150	0.83
4000	0.82
5000	0.84

6. Light reflectance per ASTM E1477: not less than .91.

7. Mold resistance per ASTM D3273: not less than 10

8. Fire test data per ASTM E84:

   1) Flame spread: 25 or less.

   2) Smoke developed: 10 or less.

9. Finish Coat Color: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Standard Trim: ASTM C 1047, provided or approved by manufacturer for use in gypsum veneer plaster applications indicated.

1. Material: White vinyl.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products.:

1) Trim Tex.

2) Vinyl Corp.

3) Approved equal

2. Shapes as indicated

B. Trim Adhesive:

1. Manufacturers standard adhesive compatible with substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SUBSTRATE STANDARDS

A. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster: Apply according to ASTM C 844 unless manufacturer's written recommendations are more stringent.

1. Do not allow gypsum base to degrade from exposure to sunlight, as evidenced by fading of paper facing.
2. Erection Tolerance: No more than 1/16-inch offsets between planes of gypsum base panels, and 1/8 inch in 8 feet noncumulative, for level, plumb, warp, and bow.
3. Substrate Finish levels

1) (GYP-1): finish level 4

2) (GYP-2): finish level 1.

3.3 INSTALLING ACOUSTIC PANELS

A. A field applied 2mm thick layer of adhesive is applied to the mineral wool back face of the acoustic26mm thick Pre-Coated panel. Panel is pressed firmly onto and fully adhered to the stable substrate. Ensure that panels are set as level and as smooth to each other as practicable. Stagger joints between panels.

B. Install proprietary trim pieces with spray adhesive.

3.4 INSTALLING ACOUSTIC PLASTER COATS

A. Base Coat:
   1. Prior to applying the base coat, ensure product is thoroughly mixed and all pails for each separate area are batched together in order to provide even consistent coloring. Apply a 2.0 – 3.0mm thick layer and trowel smooth. Sand smooth when completely dry.
   2. If color is specified, prior to applying the base coat, add one vial of pigment per pail. Ensure product is thoroughly mixed and all pails for each separate area are batched together in order to provide even consistent coloring. Apply a 2.0 – 3.0mm thick layer and trowel smooth. Sand smooth when completely dry.

B. Textured Finish Coat
   1. Prior to applying the textured finish coat, ensure product is thoroughly mixed and all pails for each separate area are batched together in order to provide even consistent coloring. Apply a 0.5 – 1.0mm thick layer of material and trowel smooth to a quality level consistent with accepted samples.
   2. If color is specified, prior to applying the textured finish coat, add one vial of pigment per pail. Ensure product is thoroughly mixed and all pails for each separate area are batched together in order to provide even consistent coloring. Apply a 0.5 – 1.0mm thick layer of material and trowel smooth to a quality level consistent with accepted samples or mock-up.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed gypsum veneer plaster from damage from weather, condensation, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace gypsum veneer plaster and gypsum base panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

   1. Indications that gypsum base panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
   2. Indications that gypsum base panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092613

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X].
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Pittcon Softforms: Profile indicated on Drawings
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Pecora Corporation;
b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
c. Approved equal.

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.

3. Mold-Resistant Type: Toilet rooms on surfaces not indicated to receive tile.
4. Glass-Mat Interior Type: Surfaces indicated to receive tile.
5. Skim-Coated Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.6 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.7 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2:Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Porcelain tile.
   2. Glazed wall tile.
   3. Stone thresholds.
   4. Tile backing panels.
   5. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
   6. Crack isolation membrane.
   7. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
   2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for glass-mat, water-resistant backer board.
   3. Section 093033 "Stone Tiling."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
2. Installer employs installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Cementitious backer units.
3. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Tile Type (CFT-3-4): Unglazed porcelain tile.

1. Product:
    a. Product indicated on Drawings.
    b. Approved equal.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
8.

B. Ceramic Tile Type (CFT-5, CBT-4): Unglazed porcelain tile.

1. Product:
    a. Product indicated on Drawings.
    b. Approved equal.
2. Certification: ISO 13006 group Bla GL fully vitrified.
3. Face Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Ceramic Tile Type (CFT-2): porcelain tile.

1. Product:
    a. Product indicated on Drawings.
    b. Approved equal.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Composition: Truebody High Definition Porcelain
6. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
7. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Ceramic Tile Type (CFT-6): porcelain tile.

1. Product:

    a. Product indicated on Drawings.
    b. Approved equal.
2. Face Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Composition: Colorbody Porcelain
5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-1, CBT-1): Glazed wall tile.

1. Product:

    a. Product indicated on Drawings.
    b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch
4. Finish: Semi gloss. glaze.
5. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

F. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-2): Porcelain wall tile.

1. Product:

    a. Product indicated on Drawings.
    b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Composition Trubody High Definition Porcelain.
4. Non rectified.
5. Finish: matte marble look..
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

G. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-3): Glazed wall tile.

1. Product:

    a. Product indicated on Drawings.
    b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Thickness: 9.8 mm
4. Finish: glossy glaze.

5. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

H. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-4, CBT-2): Mosaic porcelain wall tile.

1. Product:

   a. Product indicated on Drawings.
   b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Composition Trubody High Definition Porcelain.
4. Non rectified.
5. Finish: matte marble look..
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

I. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-5, CBT-5): Porcelain wall tile.

1. Product:

   a. Product indicated on Drawings.
   b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Rectified.
4. Thickness 10mm.
5. Finish: matte wood look..
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

J. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-6): Porcelain wall tile.

1. Product:

   a. Product indicated on Drawings.
   b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

K. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-7, CWT-8, CWT-9): Glazed wall tile.

1. Product:

a. Product indicated on Drawings.
b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Finish: Glossy glaze.
4. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

L. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-10, CBT-6): Porcelain wall tile.

1. Product:

a. Product indicated on Drawings.
b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Composition Color Body Porcelain.
4. Thickness 9mm.
5. Non rectified.
6. Finish: wood look..
7. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
9. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

M. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT-11): Glazed wall tile.

1. Product:

a. Product indicated on Drawings.
b. Approved equal.
2. Module Size: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Finish: Glossy. glaze.
4. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Grout Color: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.

N. Accessories: Provide vitreous china accessories of type and size indicated, suitable for installing by same method as used for adjoining wall tile.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.

1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG.

b. Approved equal.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Corrugated Polyethylene: Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside; 3/16-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Schluter Systems L.P; DITRA.

b. Approved equal.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. MAPEI Corporation; Kerabond/Keralastic™ System.

b. Approved equal.

2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
3. Polymer Type: [Acrylic resin] [or] [styrene-butadiene rubber] in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

D. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3[, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less].

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F (60 and 100 deg C), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

E. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same product used in factory to pregrout tile sheets.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; [half-hard brass] [white zinc alloy] [nickel silver] [stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series] exposed-edge material.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for floor treatment products.>

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with [adhesives] [bonded mortar bed] [or] [thinset mortar] comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
   b. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
3. Porcelain Tile: 1/8 inch.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
2. Do not extend waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

K. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile orwhere exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

L. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation TCNA F113-18; thinset mortar.
   a. Location: on grade concrete slabs.
   b. Thinset Mortar:Modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: High performance unsanded cement grout.
   d. Crack isolation membrane.

2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F122; thinset mortar on waterproof membrane.

   a. Location Above grade concrete slabs.
   b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.
   d. water proof membrane and crack isolation membrane.

B. Interior Floor Installations, Wood Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F147-18; thinset mortar on waterproof membrane over glass matt backer units.

   a. Location wood floors.
   b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.
   d. water proof membrane and cleavage membrane.

C. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.

a. location: walls.
b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Diffusers.
    c. Grilles.
    d. Speakers.
    e. Sprinklers.

f. Access panels.
g. Perimeter moldings.

7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.

B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (ACT-1)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
1. Type and Form: Type XX, mineral wool base with painted glass scrim overlay.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).

C. Color: White.

D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85.

E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 22.

F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.90.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members.

H. Thickness: 1 inch.

I. Modular Size: 20 by 60 inches.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS ACT-2

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted
2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).

C. Color: White.

D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.83.

E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.

F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.50.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled reveal sized to fit flange of exposed narrow suspension-system members.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL PANELS ACT-3

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
1. Type and Form: Type XX, stone wool bases with painted glass scrim surface.
2. Pattern: G (smooth).

C. Color: White.

D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.86.

E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 22.

F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.85.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square reveal sized to fit flange of exposed narrow suspension-system members.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL PANELS ACT-5

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
1. Type and Form: Type XX, stone wool base with painted glass scrim surface.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured).

C. Color: White.

D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85.

E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 22.

F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.70.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Direct mount glue to existing substrate.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

K.

2.7 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM ACT-1

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.

C. Narrow-Face, Uncapped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; to produce structural members with 9/16-inch- wide faces.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. Face Design: Flanges formed in stepped design with a center protrusion projecting 19/64 inch below flange surfaces supporting panel faces and forming 3/16-inch-wide reveals between edges of protrusion and those of panels.
3. Face Finish: Painted blizzard white.

2.8 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM ACT-2

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C 635/C 635M.

C. Narrow-Face, Uncapped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; to produce structural members with 9/16-inch- wide faces.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. Face Design: With 3/16-inch-wide, slotted, box-shaped flange.
3. Face Finish: Painted blizzard white.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Postinstalled bonded anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B 633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.

C. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, or postinstalled adhesive anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 095423 - LINEAR METAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes strip, linear metal pans and suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of linear metal pans and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Linear Metal Pan: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type and color and a 12-inch-long spliced section.
2. Suspension System Members: 12-inch- long Sample of each type.
3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
4. Filler Strips: Set of 12-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
5. Sound Absorber: 12 inches long.
6. End Cap: Full size.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For design of seismic restraints and attachment devices.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Linear pattern.
2. Joint pattern.
3. Ceiling suspension members.
4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

5. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and access panels.
6. Ceiling perimeter and penetrations through ceiling; trim and moldings.
7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.

B. Product Test Reports: For each linear metal ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For linear metal ceiling and components.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Linear Metal Ceiling Components: Quantity of each pan, carrier, accessory, and exposed molding and trim equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver linear metal pans, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they are protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Handle linear metal pans, suspension system components, and accessories carefully to avoid damaging units and finishes in any way.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install linear metal ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" to design seismic restraints and attachment devices.

B. Structural Performance: linear metal ceilings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without showing permanent deformation of ceiling system components including pans and suspension system; noise or metal fatigue caused by vibration, deflection, and displacement of ceiling pans; or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors:
   1. Seismic Criteria: Provide linear metal ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
      a. ASCE/SEI 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 LINEAR METAL CEILING PANS

A. Acoustical Metal Pan Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard linear metal pans of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Sheet Metal Characteristics: For metal components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, roughness, stains, or discolorations.

   1. Aluminum Sheet: Roll-formed aluminum sheet, complying with ASTM B 209 alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Pan Fabrication: Manufacturer's standard units of size, profile, and edge treatment indicated, formed from metal indicated to snap on and be securely retained on carriers without separate fasteners, and finished to comply with requirements indicated.

D. Pan Splices: Construction same as pans, in lengths 8 to 12 inches; with manufacturer's standard finish.

E. End Caps: Manufacturer's standard material; fabricated to fit and conceal exposed ends of pans.

F. Filler Strips: Metal matching pans]; fabricated to uninterruptedly close voids between pans.

G. Moldings and Trim: Provide manufacturer's standard moldings and trim for exposed members, and as indicated or required, for edges and penetrations of ceiling, around fixtures, at changes in ceiling height, and for other conditions; of same metal and finish as linear metal ceiling pans.

H. Sound-Absorbent Fabric Layer: Provide fabric layer, sized to fit concealed surface of pan, and consisting of black, nonwoven, nonflammable, sound-absorbent material with surface-burning characteristics for flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as determined by testing per ASTM E 84.

1. Bond fabric layer to pan in the factory with manufacturer's standard nonflammable adhesive.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Metal Suspension Systems Standard: Provide ceiling manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements.

B. Suspension Systems: Provide systems complete with carriers, splice sections, connector clips, alignment clips, leveling clips, hangers, molding, trim, retention clips, load-resisting struts, fixture adapters, and other suspension components required to support ceiling units and other ceiling-supported construction.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wire complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times the hanger design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, Direct Hung is less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.

E. Carriers: Factory finished.

1. Main Carriers: Aluminum, not less than 0.240-inch rolled sheet, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, complying with ASTM B 209.

2. Flexible Radial Carriers: Manufacturer's standard radial carriers.

F. Carrier Splices: Same metal, profile, and finish as for carriers.

G. Stabilizer Channels, Tees, and Bars: Manufacturer's standard components for stabilizing main carriers at regular intervals and at light fixtures, air-distribution equipment, access doors, and other equipment; spaced as standard with manufacturer for use indicated; and factory finished with matte-black baked finish.

H. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

I. Edge Moldings and Trim: Provide exposed members as indicated or required to comply with seismic requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, to conceal edges of penetrations through ceiling, to conceal ends of pans and carriers, for fixture trim and adapters, for fasciae at changes in ceiling height, and for other conditions; of metal and finish matching linear metal pans or extruded plastic unless otherwise indicated.

1. For Circular Penetrations of Ceiling: Fabricate edge moldings to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.4 ALUMINUM PANS AND SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR LINEAR METAL CEILING (ACT-4)

A. Aluminum Pans and Suspension System:

1. As indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Classification: Units complying with ASTM E 1264 for Type XIII, aluminum strips with mineral- or glass-fiber-base backing; Form 1, perforated.

1. Pattern: 0.0625 inch diameter holes spaced in a diagonal pattern spaced 0.216 inches center to center. Total open area 7.8 percent.

C. Pan Thickness: Not less than 0.024 inch.

D. Pan Edge Detail: Square.

E. Linear Module Width and Pan Face Width: 4-inch module width and 3-1/4-inch face width.

F. Pan Depth: 5/8 inch deep.

G. Pan Face Finish: Painted white.

H. End Cap, Finish of Exposed Portions: To match pan.

I. Filler Strip Design: An integral extension of pan profile.

J. Filler Strip, Finish of Exposed Portions: To match pan.

K. LR: Not less than 0.70

L. NRC: Not less than 0.70.

M. Suspension-System Main-Carrier Material: Aluminum.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Access Panels: For access at locations indicated, provide door hinge assembly, retainer clip, and retainer bar, assembled with ceiling panels and carrier sections into access doors of required size, permitting upward or downward opening.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Color-Coated Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked paint finish complying with coating manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation, pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which linear metal ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of linear metal ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of linear metal pans to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width pans at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans and on Coordination Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic requirement indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate to which hangers are attached and for type of hanger involved.
5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
6. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
7. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of linear metal ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges and ends of linear metal pans.

E. Install suspension system carriers so they are aligned and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Cut linear metal pans for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.

G. Install linear metal pans in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim.

1. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut units for accurate fit at borders and around construction penetrating ceiling.
3. Install pans with butt joints using internal pan splices and in the following joint configuration:
   a. Aligned, every other pan length.
4. Install filler strips where indicated.

5. Install sound-absorbent pads at right angle to perforated metal pans so pads do not hang unsupported.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of linear metal ceilings, including trim and edge moldings after removing strippable, temporary protective covering if any. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for stripping of temporary protective covering, cleaning, and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented and bent units.

END OF SECTION 095423

SECTION 096340 - STONE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Dimension stone stair treads and risers.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in stone flooring system with elastomeric sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, and manufactured product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Show locations and details of joints both within stone flooring and between stone flooring and other finish materials.
   2. Show direction of veining, grain, or other directional patterns.

C. Samples for Verification:

   1. For each stone type indicated, in sets of Samples not less than 12 inches (300 mm) square. Include at least two or more Samples in each set and show the full range of color and other visual characteristics in completed Work.
   2. For each color of grout required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Material Test Reports:

   1. Stone Test Reports: For each stone variety proposed for use on Project, by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with required physical properties, according to referenced ASTM standards. Base reports on testing within previous three years.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For stone flooring to include in maintenance manuals. Include product data for stone-care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate stone flooring.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of stone flooring.

C. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing stone flooring similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle stone and related materials to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, breaking, chipping, and other causes.

1. Lift stone with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move stone, if required, using dollies with cushioned wood supports.
2. Store stone on wood A-frames or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to stone. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

B. Mark stone units, on surface that is concealed after installation, with designations used on Shop Drawings to identify individual stone units. Orient markings on vertical panels, so that they are right side up when units are installed.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain air and material temperatures to comply with requirements of installation material manufacturers, but not less than 50 deg F during installation and for seven days after completion.

B. Cold-Weather Requirements for Exterior Stone Flooring: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Hot-Weather Requirements for Stone Flooring: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:

1. Maintain temperature of materials below 100 deg F.
2. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg F and above.
3. When the ambient temperature exceeds 90 deg F, fog spray installed stone flooring until damp at least three times a day until flooring is three days old.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain each variety of stone, regardless of finish, from single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1. For stone types that include same list of varieties and sources, provide same variety from same source for each.

2.2 LIMESTONE (STN-1)

A. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM C 568/C 568M.
1. Stone Abrasion Resistance: Minimum value of 12, based on testing according to ASTM C 241/C 241M or ASTM C 1353.

B. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following

1. Product indicated on Drawings.
2. Approved equal.

C. Finish: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Match Architect's samples for color, finish, and other stone characteristics relating to aesthetic effects.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type II.

1. Low-Alkali Cement: Not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard acrylic-resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber water emulsion, serving as replacement for part of or all gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement mortar bed, and not containing a retarder.

D. Water: Potable.

2.4 GROUT

A. Grout Colors: Match stone.

B. High-Performance Cement Grout: ANSI A118.7, packaged.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. MAPEI Corporation;

b. Approved equal.

2. Unsanded grout mix for joints 1/8 inch and narrower.
3. Sanded grout mix for joints wider than 1/8 inch.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Temporary Spacers: Resilient plastic, nonstaining to stone, sized to suit joint thickness.

B. Abrasive Inserts for Stair Treads: Abrasive strips consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder, fabricated for installing in routed grooves of stair treads to provide slip resistance. Provide epoxy-resin installation adhesive compatible with inserts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Schluter Systems; Trep EFK.

b. Approved equal.

2. Width: 2 7/32 inches.
3. Length: 4 inches less than stair width.

C. Cleaner: Stone cleaner specifically formulated for stone types, finishes, and applications indicated, as recommended by stone producer and by sealer manufacturer. Do not use cleaning compounds containing acids, caustics, harsh fillers, or abrasives.

D. Floor Sealer: Colorless, slip- and stain-resistant sealer that does not affect color or physical properties of stone surfaces, as recommended by stone producer for application indicated.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar: Comply with referenced standards and with manufacturers' written instructions for mix proportions, mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce mortar of uniform quality and with optimum performance characteristics.

1. Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated. Do not use calcium chloride.

2. Combine mortar materials and thoroughly mix in a mechanical batch mixer unless otherwise indicated. Discard mortar when it has reached initial set.

B. Latex-Modified Portland Cement Setting Mortar: Proportion and mix portland cement, aggregate, and latex additive to comply with latex-additive manufacturer's written instructions and to produce a stiff mixture with a moist surface when bed is ready to receive stone.

C. Mortar-Bed Bond Coat: Mix neat cement and latex additive to a creamy consistency.

D. Latex-Modified Portland Cement Bond Coat: Proportion and mix portland cement, aggregate, and latex additive to comply with latex-additive manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Joint Grout: Comply with mixing requirements in referenced ANSI standards and with manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 STONE FABRICATION

A. Select stone for intended use to prevent fabricated units from containing cracks, seams, and starts that could impair structural integrity or function.

B. Fabricate stone to comply with requirements indicated and with the following references:
1. For limestone, comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

C. Cut stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated.

1. Stone Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Stone Edges: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Joint Width: 1/8 inch.

D. Fabricate stone stair treads in sizes and profiles indicated. Rout grooves into treads to receive abrasive strips and install strips to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Carefully inspect finished stone units at fabrication plant for compliance with appearance, material, and fabrication requirements. Replace defective units. Clean sawed backs of stones to remove rust stains and iron particles.

1. Grade and select stone for overall uniform appearance when assembled in place.
2. Natural variations in appearance are acceptable if installed stone units match range of colors and other appearance characteristics represented in approved Samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive stone flooring and conditions under which stone flooring will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of stone flooring.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of stone flooring.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum concrete substrates to remove dirt, dust, debris, and loose particles.

B. Remove substances from concrete substrates that could impair mortar bond, including curing and sealing compounds, form oil, and laitance.

C. Before setting stone, clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do necessary field cutting as stone is set. Cut lines straight and true, and finish field-cut edges to match shop-cut edges.

1. Use power saws with diamond blades to cut stone.

B. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated.

C. Scribe and field cut stone as necessary to fit at obstructions. Produce neat joints of size specified or indicated.

D. Provide control and expansion joints of widths and at locations indicated. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and other rigid materials.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation in Line: For positions shown in plan for edges of flooring, ramps, steps, changes in color or finish, and continuous joint lines, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum.

B. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary from average joint width more than plus or minus 1/16 inch or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

C. Variation in Surface Plane: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum from level or slope indicated.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Units (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/32-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STONE BONDED TO CONCRETE

A. Saturate concrete with clean water several hours before placing setting bed. Remove surface water about one hour before placing setting bed.

B. Apply mortar-bed bond coat to damp concrete and broom to provide an even coating that completely covers the concrete. Do not exceed 1/16-inch thickness. Limit area of mortar-bed bond coat to avoid its drying out before placing setting bed.

1. Place reinforcing wire mesh over concrete, lapped at joints by at least one full mesh and supported so mesh becomes embedded in middle of mortar bed. Hold edges back from vertical surfaces about 1/2 inch.

C. Apply mortar bed immediately after applying mortar-bed bond coat. Spread, tamp, and screed to uniform thickness at elevations required for setting stone to finished elevations indicated.

D. Mix and place only that amount of mortar bed that can be covered with stone before initial set. Cut back, bevel edge, and discard material that has reached initial set before stone can be placed.

E. Place stone before initial set of mortar occurs. Immediately before placing stone on setting bed, apply uniform 1/16-inch-thick bond coat to mortar bed or to back of each stone unit.

F. Tamp and beat stone with a wooden block or rubber mallet to obtain full contact with mortar bed and to bring finished surfaces within indicated tolerances. Set each unit in a single operation before initial set of mortar; do not return to areas already set and disturb stone for purposes of realigning finished surfaces or adjusting joints.

G. Rake out joints to depth required to receive grout as units are set.

3.6 STONE STAIR TREAD AND RISER INSTALLATION

A. Install stone stair treads and risers to comply with "Installation of Stone Bonded to Concrete" Article.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Grout stone joints to comply with ANSI A108.10 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Do not use sanded grout for polished stone.
2. Grout joints as soon as possible after initial set of setting bed. Force grout into joints, taking care not to smear grout on adjoining stone and other surfaces. After initial set of grout, finish joints by tooling to produce a slightly concave polished joint, free of drying cracks.

3.8 JOINT-SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Prepare joints and apply sealants of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stonework of the following description:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone. Stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
2. Defective joints.
3. Stone flooring and joints not matching approved Samples and mockups.
4. Stonework not complying with other requirements indicated.

B. Replace in a manner that results in stonework matching approved Samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stonework as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears and grout smears before tooling joints.

D. Clean stonework after setting and grouting are complete. Use procedures recommended by stone fabricator for application types.

E. Apply sealer to cleaned stonework according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic from installed stone for a minimum of 72 hours.

B. Protect installed stonework during construction with nonstaining kraft paper. Where adjoining areas require construction work access, cover stonework with a minimum of 3/4-inch untreated plywood over nonstaining kraft paper.

END OF SECTION 096340

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Thermoplastic-rubber base.
   2. Rubber stair accessories.
   3. Rubber molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (RB-1, RB-2, RB-3)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:

a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: As indicated.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Preformed.

G. Inside Corners: Preformed.

H. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES (RST-1)

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

C. Stair Treads: ASTM F 2169.

1. Type: TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
3. Group: 1 (embedded abrasive strips) and 2 (with contrasting color for the visually impaired)].
4. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.
5. Nosing Height: 2 inches
6. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.
7. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
8. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate.

D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply polis as per manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury vinyl floor tile.
2. Rubber floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.

1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
2. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.

D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

E. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Luxury vinyl floor tile special warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace air barrier systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. PVC edge trim special warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace air barrier systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT-1)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.

1. Class: Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Plank.

C. Thickness: 4.5 mm.

D. Wear Layer Thickness 22 mil

E. Size: 25 cm by 100 cm.

F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT-2, LVT-3)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.

1. Class: Class II, Surface-Decorated Vinyl Tile.
2. Type: B, Embossed Surface.

C. Overall Thickness: 6 mm.

D. Wear Layer Thickness: .55 mm.

E. Cork Layer Thickness: 3mm

F. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT-4, LVT-5, LVT-9)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.

1. Class: Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile.
2. Type: B, Embossed Surface.

C. Thickness: 0.120 inch.

D. Size: 6 inches by 36 inches.

E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT-6, LVT-7)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1303.

1. Class: Class III, Smooth Flooring.

C. Thickness: 0.150 inch.

D. Wear layer Thickness .56mm.

E. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Drawings.

2.6 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT-8)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.

1. Class: :Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile.
2. Type: B, Embossed Surface.

C. Thickness: 0.098 inch.

D. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.7 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE (LVT-10)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: EN 1307.

1. Textile Vinyl Tile w/o Pile.

C. Thickness: 3 mm.

D. Size: 9 by 36 inches.

E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Drawings.

2.8 RUBBER FLOOR TILE (RFT-1)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 3041, Type II, Class C, bonded crumb rubber flooring.

C. Hardness: Grade 1, minimum hardness of 85, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D 2240.

D. Wearing Surface: Textured.

E. Thickness: 0.135 inch.

F. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.9 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
d. In the event that slab does not pass test install water resistive barrier on slab before installing floor finish.

C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.

D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

E. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply polish as per manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
3. Section 096816 "Sheet Carpeting" for carpet roll goods.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
b. Dimensional instability.
c. Excess static discharge.
d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
e. Loss of face fiber.
f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (CAR-1)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Fiber Type: Dynex SD Nylon permanent stain resistance.

E. Pile Characteristic: Patterned loop pile.

F. Pile Thickness: 0.187 inches for finished carpet tile.

G. Stitches: 10.0 stitches per inch.

H. Gage: 5/64 ends per inch.

I. Surface Pile Weight: 21 oz./sq. yd.

J. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Non woven synthetic fiber.

K. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

L. Performance Characteristics:
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
2. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 100 hours AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
3. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 1.2 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 CARPET TILE (CAR-3)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Fiber Type: Dynex SD Nylon permanent stain resistance.

E. Pile Characteristic: Patterned Symtex.

F. Pile Thickness: 0.187 inches for finished carpet tile.

G. Stitches: 9.6 stitches per inch.

H. Gage: 5/64 ends per inch.

I. Surface Pile Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.

J. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Non woven synthetic fiber.

K. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

L. Performance Characteristics:
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
2. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 100 hours AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
3. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 1.3 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.3 CARPET TILE (CAR-4)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 CARPET TILE (CAR-5)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Fiber Content: 80 percent vinyl; 20 percent fiberglass.

E. Backing System: Biofelt.

F. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Performance Characteristics:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.

2.5 CARPET TILE (CAR-6)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Fiber Type: Dynex SD Nylon permanent stain resistance.

E. Pile Characteristic: Patterned loop pile.

F. Pile Thickness: 0.187 inches for finished carpet tile.

G. Stitches: 9.9 stitches per inch.

H. Gage: 5/64 ends per inch.

I. Surface Pile Weight: 20 oz./sq. yd.

J. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Non woven synthetic fiber.

K. Adhesive: Proprietary adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.

L. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

M. Performance Characteristics:
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
2. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 hours AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
3. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 1.4 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.6 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with finish as indicated on Drawings of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
    c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
    d. In the event that slab does not pass test install water resistive barrier on slab before installing floor finish.

D. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:

1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Section 061600 "Sheathing."
2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

E. Metal Subfloors: Verify the following:

1. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

F. Painted Subfloors: Perform bond test recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer.

G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl wall covering.
2. Projection dry erase wall covering.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate pattern placement, seams and termination points.

C. Samples: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 36-inch-long in size.

1. Wall-Covering Sample: From same production run to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied. Show complete pattern repeat. Mark top and face of fabric.
2. Wood-Veneer Wall-Covering Sample: From same flitch to be used for the Work, with specified finish applied.

D. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups for each type of wall covering on each substrate required. Comply with requirements in ASTM F 1141 for appearance shading characteristics.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.

1. Wood-Veneer Wall Coverings: Condition spaces for not less than 48 hours before installation.

B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.

C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates according to test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 VINYL WALL COVERING (VWC-1)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Description: Provide mildew-resistant products in rolls from same production run and complying with the following:

1. FS CCC-W-408D and CFFA-W-101-D for Type II, Medium-Duty products.

C. Total Weight: 20 ounces, excluding coatings.

D. Width: 54 inches.

E. Backing: Osnaburg fabric.

F. Repeat: Random.

G. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Installation: Reverse hang/ random match.

2.3 VINYL WALL COVERING (VWC-3)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

A. Description: Provide products in rolls from same production run and complying with the following:

1. FS CCC-W-408D for Type II, Medium-Duty products.
2. ASTM F 793.

a. Category: V, Type II, Commercial Serviceability.

B. Total Weight: 28.5 ounces. excluding coatings.

C. Width: 54 inches.

D. Repeat: Random.

E. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Installation Non reverse hang/ random match

2.4 PROJECTION DRY ERASE WALL COVERING (VWC-4)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Description: Provide wall coverings in rolls from same production run with smooth vinyl surface and matte finish.

C. Width: 49 inches.

D. Applied Backing Material: Non woven with pigmented vinyl cap.

E. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.

C. Wall Liner: Nonwoven, synthetic underlayment and adhesive as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

D. Seam Tape: As recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for levelness, wall plumbness, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, mildew, and incompatible primers.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
2. Plaster: Allow new plaster to cure. Neutralize areas of high alkalinity. Prime with primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
3. Metals: If not factory primed, clean and apply primer recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
4. Gypsum Board: Prime with primer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
5. Painted Surfaces: Treat areas susceptible to pigment bleeding.

D. Check painted surfaces for pigment bleeding. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finish with fine sandpaper.

E. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

F. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 WALL LINER INSTALLATION

A. Install wall liner, without gaps or overlaps. Form smooth wrinkle-free surface for finished installation. Do not begin wall-covering installation until wall liner has dried.

3.4 WALL-COVERING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

1. For solid-color, even-texture, or random-match wall coverings, reverse every other strip.

D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.

E. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.

F. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 097200

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Steel and iron.
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
5. Plastic.
6. Gypsum board

B. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint 10 percent but at least gallon of each type, color and sheen.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 3.1K:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec, Interior/Exterior High Build Masonry Primer, N068.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Permacrete Int/Ext Alkali Resistant Primer, 4-603.

3) Sherwin Williams: Prep Rite Pro Block, Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer, B51W00620.

b. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI #10.

1) Benjamin Moore: Aura, Waterborne Exterior Paint Flat Finish, 628/K629.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Sun Proof Exterior house & Trim Latex Flat, 72-110.

3) Sherwin Williams: Emerald, Exterior Latex Flat K47W00051.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Clear Water-Based Sealer System MPI EXT 3.2H:

a. Prime Coat: Sealer, water based, matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Sealer, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors[, MPI #99].

1) Behr Paint, Behr Premium Floor Coatings Wet-Look sealer high gloss 985

2) PPG Architectural PPG Paints Perma-Crete Plex-Seal WB Int/Ext clear sealer 4-6200.

3) Sherwin Williams H&C Wet Look Sealer 50.048054.

C. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.

1) Benjamin Moore Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer P04/KP04.

2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Tech Universal Water based Metal Primer C309.

3) Approved Equal.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: At locations where gloss level 3 is specified: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI #161.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Satin DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1110.

2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Eg-Shel B66W01251.

3) Approved Equal.

d. Topcoat: At locations where gloss level 5 is specified: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI #163.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Semi Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1210.

2) Sherwin Williams: All Surface Enamel, All Surface Enamel HP Semi Gloss A41WQ8051.

3) Approved Equal.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System[MPI EXT 5.3J]:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP, Acrylic Metal Primer P04/KP04.

2) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, 100% Acrylic DTM Industrial Primer, 90-912.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66W310.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: At locations where gloss level 3 is specified: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI #161.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Satin DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1110.

2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Eg-Shel B66W01251.

3) Approved Equal.

d. Topcoat: At locations where gloss level 5 is specified: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI #163.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Semi Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1210.

2) Sherwin Williams: All Surface Enamel, All Surface Enamel HP Semi Gloss A41WQ8051.

3) Approved Equal.

E. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.4G:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.

1) Rust-Oleum: XIM, Xseal 11301.

2) Approved equal.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: At locations where gloss level 3 is specified: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI #161.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Satin DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1110.

2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Eg-Shel B66W01251.

3) Approved Equal.

d. Topcoat: At locations where gloss level 5 is specified: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI #163.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Semi Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1210.

2) Sherwin Williams: All Surface Enamel, All Surface Enamel HP Semi Gloss A41WQ8051.

3) Approved Equal.

e.

F. Stainless-Steel Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.6G:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.

1) Rust-Oleum: XIM, Xseal 11301.

2) Approved equal.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: At locations where gloss level 3 is specified: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI #161.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Satin DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1110.

2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Eg-Shel B66W01251.

3) Approved Equal.

d. Topcoat: At locations where gloss level 5 is specified: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI #163.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Semi Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1210.

2) Sherwin Williams: All Surface Enamel, All Surface Enamel HP Semi Gloss A41WQ8051.

3) Approved Equal.

G. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 6.8C:

a. Prime Coat: Water Based Bonding Primer, MPI #17.

1) Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High Hiding All Purpose Primer 046/K046.

2) PPP Architectural: PPG Paints Seal Grip Int/Ext Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer 17-921.

3) Sherwin Williams: Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based MPI Gloss Level 3, MPI #161.

1) PPG Architectural: High Performance Coatings, Pitt-Tech Plus Int/Ext Satin DTM Industrial Enamel 90-1110.

2) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Eg-Shel B66W01251

3) Approved Equal.

H. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI EXT 9.2A:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood (reduced), MPI #6.

1) Benjamin Moore: High Hiding All Purpose Primer 046/K046.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Hydrosealer Primer/Sealer 6001G.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI #10.

1) Benjamin Moore: Aura, Waterborne Exterior Paint Flat Finish, 629/K629.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Sun-Proof Exterior House& Trim Latex Flat, 72-110.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
3. Steel and iron.
4. Galvanized metal.
5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
6. Wood.
7. Plastic.
8. Gypsum board.
9. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.
10. ASJ insulation covering.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 10 percent but at least 1 gallon of each type, color and sheen.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" and "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual"applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 3.1L:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec Interior /Exterior High Build masonry Primer, N068.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Perma-Crete Int/Ext Alkali Resistant Primer, 4-603.

3) Sherwin Williams Loxon, Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, A24W8300.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Floor Enamel System MPI INT 3.2A:

a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.

1) PPG Architectural: Sico(CA), IntExt 100% Acrylic latex Polyurethane Floor Paint, 261 501.

2) Sherwin Williams: Protective and Marine, Ammorseal Tread-Plex. B90W111.

2. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System MPI INT 3.2G:

a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.

1) Behr Paint: Behr Premium Floor Coatings, Wet-Look Sealer High Gloss 985.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Perma-Crete Plex-Seal WB Int/Ext Clear Sealer, 4-6200.

3) Sherwin Williams: H&C Wet Look Sealer, 50.048054.

C. Clay Masonry Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 4.1C:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec Interior /Exterior High Build masonry Primer, N068.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Perma-Crete Int/Ext Alkali Resistant Primer, 4-603.

3) Sherwin Williams Loxon, Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer, A24W8300.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

D. CMU Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 4.2K:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4 X-Green.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec, Int/Ext High Build Block Filler 206/K206.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Concrete Coatings Block Filler Interior/Exterior Primer, 3010.

3) Sherwin Williams: PrepRite. Int/Ext Block Filler, B25W00025/B25WQ8025.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

E. CMU Substrates, previously painted:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI RIN 4.2G:
   a. Prime Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

      1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

      2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

      3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

   b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

      1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

      2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

      3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

F. Steel Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 5.1B/RIN 5.1B:

   a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based MPI #107.

      1) Behr Paint: Premium Plus, Exterior Multi-Surface Primer & Sealer, 436..

      2) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP Acrylic metal Primer P04/KP04.

      3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Tech, Universal Water based Primer, C309.

   b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi Gloss, HP29/FP29.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Pitt-Glaz WB1 Int Semi Gloss Pre-Catalyzed WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510.

3) Sherwin Williams: Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating. B66W00651.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 5.3B/RIN 5.3B:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP, Acrylic Metal Primer. P04/KP04.

2) PPG Architectural: High performance Coatings, 100% Acrylic DTM Industrial Primer, 90-912.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W310.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi Gloss, HP29/FP29.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Pitt-Glaz WB1 Int Semi Gloss Pre-Catalyzed WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510.

3) Sherwin Williams: Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating. B66W00651.

H. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 5.4E:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.

1) Diamond Vogel: Iron Prime 600, Fast Dry Universal Primer LU-1500.

2) Rust-Oleum: XIM X-Seal, 11301/

3) Approved Equal.

b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi Gloss, HP29/FP29.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Pitt-Glaz WB1 Int Semi Gloss Pre-Catalyzed WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510.

3) Sherwin Williams: Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating. B66W00651.

I. Aluminum (Previuosly Coated) Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI RIN 5.4E:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP, Acrylic Metal Primer. P04/KP04.

2) PPG Architectural: High performance Coatings, 100% Acrylic DTM Industrial Primer, 90-912.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W310.

b. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #134.

1) Diamond Vogel: Iron Prime 600, Fast Dry Universal Primer LU-1500.

2) Rust-Oleum: XIM X-Seal, 11301/

3) Approved Equal.

c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.

d. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi Gloss, HP29/FP29.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Pitt-Glaz WB1 Int Semi Gloss Pre-Catalyzed WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510.

3) Sherwin Williams: Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating. B66W00651.

J. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, Architectural woodwork, Doors and Windows.

1. High-Performance Architectural Water Based Alkyd System MPI INT 6.4BB -G5

a. Prime Coat: Primer, water based alkyd, for interior wood, MPI #172.

1) Benjamin Moore Advance Waterborne Alkyd Primer 790/K790.

2) Approved Equal.

b. Intermediate Coat: Interior water based alkyd high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Interior water based alkyd, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #169.

1) Benjamin Moore Advance Waterborne Alkyd Semi Gloss 793

2) Approved Equal.

K. Plastic Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 6.8C/RIN 6.8C:

a. Prime Coat: Water Based Bonding Primer, MPI #17.

1) Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High Hiding All Purpose Primer 046/K046.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Seal Grip Int/Ext Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer 17-921.

3) Sherwin Williams: Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Latex Primer/Sealer

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.

1) Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi Gloss, HP29/FP29.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Pitt-Glaz WB1 Int Semi Gloss Pre-Catalyzed WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-510.

3) Sherwin Williams: Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating. B66W00651.

L. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI INT 9.2L.

a. Prime Coat: Latex Primer Sealer, MPI #50.

1) Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High Hiding All Purpose Primer 046/K046.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Seal Grip Int/Ext Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer 17-921.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Tech Interior Wall Sealer & Binding Primer, C163.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

M. Gypsum Board and Plaster Previously Painted Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System RIN 9.2L:

a. Prime Coat: Primer Stain Blocking Water Based, MPI #137.

1) Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High Hiding All Purpose Primer 046/K046.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Seal Grip Int/Ext Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer 17-921.

3) Sherwin Williams: Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer, B51W00450.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

N. Cotton or Canvas and] ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 10.1D:

    a. Prime Coat: Latex Primer Sealer, MPI #50.

        1) Benjamin Moore Fresh Start High Hiding All Purpose Primer 046/K046.

        2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints Seal Grip Int/Ext Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer 17-921.

        3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Tech Interior Wall Sealer & Binding Primer, C163.

    b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.

    c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #151.

        1) Benjamin Moore: Corotech Pre-Catalized Epoxy Eggshell, V342.

        2) PPG Architectural: PPG Paints, Pitt-Tech Plus Int Eggshell Pre Catalized WB Acrylic Epoxy, 16-310.

        3) Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial, DTM Acrylic EgiShel B66W01251.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Visual display board assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
2. Include electrical characteristics for motorized units.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.

C. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.

1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire rating: Class B

2.2 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY (Cork-1, Cork-2)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Field fabricated.

1. Assembly: tackboard.
2. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.

C. Tackboard Panel: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard panel on core indicated.
1. Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Core: Jute.

D. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout.

B. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

C. Primer/Sealer: Mildew-resistant primer/sealer complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer for intended substrate.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motorized, sliding visual display units.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.

C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.

D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive direct applied visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

E. Prepare recesses for sliding visual display units as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.

1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

C. Tackboard Panels: Attach panels to wall surface with egg-size adhesive gobs at 16 inches o.c., horizontally and vertically.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101300 - DIRECTORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Changeable-letter directories.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for directories.
   2. Include furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Include electrical characteristics for illuminated directories.

B. Shop Drawings: For directories.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include sections of typical trim members.
   3. Indicate layout directory, including header and message strips.
   4. Include diagrams for power wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

   1. Trim: 6 inches long for profile and color of factory finish.
   2. Typeface Sample for size and font.
   3. Letterboard Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches.
   4. Changeable Letters: Six full-size letters indicating size and font.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For directories to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CHANGEABLE-LETTER DIRECTORIES

A. Enclosed-Face, Changeable-Letter Directory : Factory-fabricated unit consisting of manufacturer's standard, 2-inch- deep, perimeter frame with fixed letterboard on back inside surface and with glazed doors.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Swingframe Mfg.; Outdoor Poster Swing Case with Header and Lights.

2. Aluminum Perimeter Frame: Extruded aluminum with weather-resistant backing for exterior use.

    a. Perimeter Frame Profile: Square
    b. Perimeter Frame Corners: Square.
    c. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.

        1) Color: Dark bronze.

3. Glazed Hinged Doors: Clear acrylic sheet set in door frame equipped with full-height continuous hinge and cylinder lock with two keys.

    a. Door Frame: Same material and finish as perimeter frame.
    b. Number of Doors: One.

4. Header Panel: Illuminated; with translucent acrylic sheet panel set within overall perimeter frame; with matching frame that separates header panel from letterboard.

    a. Graphic Content and Style: Provide header panel copy that complies with requirements indicated on Drawings for size, style, spacing, content, height, location, material, and colors.
    b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

5. Letterboard: Manufacturer's standard vinyl-covered panel material, with grooves spaced at 1/4 inch o.c. to receive changeable letters.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

6. Letters: Molded plastic with tabs for engaging grooves in letterboard. Provide manufacturer's standard assortment of not less than 300 characters for each size, style, color, and case required; include letters, numbers, and characters. Package letters in compartmentalized carrying box.

a. Height: 3/4 inches to top of capitals.
b. Style: Times new roman.
c. Color: White.
d. Case: Capitals and lowercase.

7. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
9. Mounting: Recessed.
10. Exterior Directories: Aluminum-framed units of weather-resistant construction; with vents to dissipate trapped moisture, weather-resistant letterboard, and weather-stripped hinged doors.
11. Illumination System: Concealed top-lighting system consisting of fluorescent or LED fixtures. Include lamps and internal wiring with single, concealed electrical connection to building system. Coordinate electrical characteristics with power supply provided.

    a. Ballasts: Low-temperature, high-power-factor, low-energy, fluorescent lamp ballasts that comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association standards and carry its label. Provide exterior ballasts for exterior directories.
    b. Electrical Characteristics: Single phase, 120 V.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

    1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
    2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

B. Clear Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), with Finish 1 (smooth or polished), colorless sheet with visible light transmittance of 92 percent measured in accordance with ASTM D 1003.

C. Translucent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), with Finish 1 (smooth or polished), white-colored sheet of density required to produce uniform brightness and minimum halation effects.

D. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate directories to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcement to produce flat surfaces, free of oil canning, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.

B. Fabricate directory cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered and welded to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners. Provide structural reinforcement to prevent racking and misalignment.

C. Fabricate exterior directories with vents to permit evaporation of moisture trapped inside.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power system to verify actual locations of connections before installation of illuminated directories.

C. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for directories.

D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth if recessed directories will be installed.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install directories with perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Mounting Height: Install directories at mounting heights indicated on Drawings above finished floor to top of directory.

C. Recessed Directories: Attach directories to masonry with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Attach aluminum trim over edges of recessed directories, and conceal grounds and clips.

D. Comply with requirements specified elsewhere for connecting illuminated directories.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust directory doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so that contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 101300

SECTION 101423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Panel signs.

2. Suspended carved wood signs

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary informational and directional signs.
2. Section 101300 "Directories" for building directories.
3. Section 101423.16 "Room-Identification Panel Signage" for room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.
4. Section 142400 "Hydraulic Elevators" for code-required conveying equipment signage.
5. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
6. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
7. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
8. Section 265213 "Emergency and Exit Lighting" for illuminated, self-luminous, and photoluminescent exit sign units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Panel Signs: Full-size Sample.
2. Variable Component Materials: Full-size Sample of each base material, character (letter, number, and graphic element) in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.
3. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
4. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

E. Product Schedule: For panel signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1. Tools: One set(s) of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in [the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Sign (Code Required Wall Signage and Informational Wall Signage): Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Takeform: Vivid.

2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.375 inch.
b. Surface-Applied, Raised Graphics: Applied polymer characters and Braille Subsurface Graphics: Reverse halftone or dot-screen image or Slide-in changeable insert as indicated.

3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

    a. Edge Condition Beveled.
    b. Corner Condition in Elevation: As indicated on Drawings.

4. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with adhesive.
5. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:
    a. Integral Acrylic Sheet Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

6. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille, typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and variable content as approved by Owner Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 CARVED WOOD PANEL SIGNS

A. Panel Sign (Overhead Signage): Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Carved Wood Panel Signs: Solid wood sign Carved from laminated wood panel with recessed carved characters and trim.

    a. Panel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings

    b. Wood species: Manufactures standard paint grade wood with exterior grade adhesive. grain to be filled solid before finishing.

2. Mounting:

    a. Exterior Signs: As indicated on Drawings.

    b. Interior Signs: Surface mounted to wall or Suspended as directed by Architect.
3. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:
    a. Graphics: carved into face of sign at least 3/8" deep.

    b. Painted Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied exterior-grade sign paint, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

4. Text and Typeface: typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and variable content as approved by Owner. Finish recessed characters to contrast with background color 3 inches high unless otherwise indicated.
5. Flatness Tolerance: Sign shall remain flat or uniformly curved under installed conditions as indicated on Drawings and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.

2.4 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:

    a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant Allen-head slots unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

    a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.
5. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.

D. Magnetic Tape: Manufacturer's standard magnetic tape with adhesive on one side.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.

2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention..
3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
4. Internally brace signs for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
5. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into indicated sign surface to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
1. Engraved Wood: Engrave at least 3/8" deep using profile as selected by Architect. fill wood grain before finishing. Paint engraved areas with contrasting color as selected by Architect.

C. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:
1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Subsequent changeable inserts are by Owner.

D. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
1. Stainless-Steel Brackets: Factory finish brackets with No. 4 finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as directed by Architect and according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:
1. Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
2. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
3. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

D. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

D. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents and source.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch and keeper with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One bumper with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS (SPP-1)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.

C. Door, and Panel Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
2. Color and Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Posts and Headrail Manufacturer's standard heavy duty extruded aluminum.

E. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; extruded aluminum.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Clear-anodized aluminum.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous stainless steel.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
6. Occupancy indicator: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

D. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at posts to suit floor conditions.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Warm-air dryers.
3. Childcare accessories.
4. Underlavatory guards.
5. Custodial accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. See Schedule on Drawings:

B. Approved equal

2.3 WARM-AIR DRYERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain warm-air dryers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. High-Speed Warm-Air Dryer:

1. See Schedule on Drawings
2. Approved equal.

2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Diaper-Changing Station:

1. See Schedule on Drawings.

a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.

2. Approved equal.

2.5 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. See Schedule on Drawings:

2.6 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. See Schedule on Drawings

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf , when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. Apply decals on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET (FEC)

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company. FS O-2409
   b. Approved Equal.

B. Cabinet Construction: 1-hour fire rated.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

D. Recessed Cabinet:
1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.

F. Door Material: Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

J. Accessories:
1. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "[FIRE EXTINGUISHER]."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Decals.
3) Lettering Color: Red.
4) Orientation:.

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

a. Finish: Baked enamel.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

E. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company. MP Series MP-5A
   b. Approved Equal.
2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B[, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging].

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type (FEC): UL-rated 3A-40B-C nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers in cabinets at locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Motor-operated roller shades with single rollers.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.
   2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

   1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

   1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
   2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
   3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

E. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MOTOR-OPERATED, SINGLE-ROLLER SHADES

A. Motorized Operating System: Provide factory-assembled, shade-operator system of size and capacity and with features, characteristics, and accessories suitable for conditions indicated, complete with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, power disconnect switch, enclosures protecting controls and operating parts, and accessories required for reliable operation without malfunction. Include wiring from motor controls to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.

1. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Electric Motor: Manufacturer's standard tubular, enclosed in roller.
    a. Maximum Total Shade Width: As required to operate roller shades indicated.
    b. Maximum Shade Drop: As required to operate roller shades indicated.
    c. Maximum Weight Capacity: As required to operate roller shades indicated.

3. Remote Control: Electric controls with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting. Provide the following for remote-control activation of shades:

    a. Keyed Control Station: Keyed, maintained-contact, three-position, switch-operated control station with open, close, and off functions. Provide two keys per station.
    b. Sun Sensor Control: Adjustable system consisting of digital displays detecting sun intensity and responding by automatically adjusting shades.
    c. Microprocessor Control: Electronic programmable means for setting, changing, and adjusting control features; isolated from voltage spikes and surges.
    d. Color: To match other electrical devices in the space that the controller is located.
4. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to stop shades automatically at fully raised and fully lowered positions.
5. Operating Features:

    a. Group switching with integrated switch control; single faceplate for multiple switch cutouts.
    b. Capable of accepting input from building automation control system.
    c. Override switch.

B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
1. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
2. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

D. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
b. Color and Finish: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Installation Accessories:
1. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.

a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 6 inches.
b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.

2. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.

a. Closure-Panel Width: 2 inches.
3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4 , provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.

C. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
2. Quartz agglomerate backsplashes.
3. Quartz agglomerate end splashes.
4. Ultra compact surfaces

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
2. Wood trim, 8 inches long.
3. One full-size quartz agglomerate countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For quartz agglomerate countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Quartz Agglomerate (QTZ-1): Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Product as indicated on Drawings.
b. Approved equal.

2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Locations: counters and railing top.

B. Quartz Agglomerate (QTZ-2): Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Product as indicated on Drawings.
b. Approved equal.

2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Locations: counters and transaction surfaces.

C. Ultra Compact Surface (UCS-1): Solid sheets consisting of materials bound together using siterized particle technology.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Product as indicated on Drawings.
b. Approved equal.

2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Locations: counters and transaction surfaces.

D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

E. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:

C. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, quartz agglomerate with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch-thick, quartz agglomerate.

E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints if possible.

G. Joints: If counter top exceeds maximum slab size.Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

1. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
2. Joint Type: Bonded, 1/32 inch or less in width.
3. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.

H. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive quartz agglomerate countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.
2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.19

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Resilient-tile entrance mats.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats and frames.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames, including door control devices.
   2. Divisions between mat sections.

C. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

   1. Floor Mat: Assembled sections of floor mat.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Resilient-Tile Entrance Mats: Full-size tile units equal to 2 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.2 RESILIENT-TILE ENTRANCE MATS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Product indicated on Drawings.

2. Approved equal.

B. Carpet-Type Tiles: PET Polyester carpet bonded to 1/8-inch-thick, flexible vinyl backing to form mats 3/8 thick with nonraveling edges.

1. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As indicated on Drawings

2. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 124813

SECTION 142400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hydraulic passenger elevators.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary use of elevators for construction purposes.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in concrete.
3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for setting sleeves, inserts, and anchoring devices in masonry and for grouting elevator entrance frames installed in masonry walls.
4. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for the following:
    a. Attachment plates and angle brackets for supporting guide-rail brackets.
    b. Hoist beams.
    c. Pit ladders.
5. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field painting of hoistway entrance doors and frames.
6. Section 221429 "Sump Pumps" for sump pumps, sumps, and sump covers in elevator pits.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASME A17.1/CSA B44 apply to work of this Section.

B. Service Elevator: A passenger elevator that is also used to carry freight.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include capacities, sizes, performances, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information. Include product data for car enclosures; hoistway entrances; and operation, control, and signal systems.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating service at each landing; machine room layout; coordination with building structure; relationships with other construction; and locations of equipment.
2. Include large-scale layout of car-control station.
3. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support as well as maximum and average power demands.

C. Samples for Verification: For exposed car, hoistway door and frame, and signal equipment finishes, 3-inch- square Samples of sheet materials and 4-inch lengths of running trim members.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For elevator equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer, certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For elevators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Submit manufacturer's/installer's standard operation and maintenance manual, in accordance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted elevator use.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard one-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Elevator manufacturer or an authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and other items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates, sleeves, elevator equipment with integral anchors, and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work specified in other Sections that relates to hydraulic elevators, including pit ladders; sumps and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; electrical service; and electrical outlets, lights, and switches in hoistways, pits, and machine rooms.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair, restore, or replace elevator work that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, operation or control system failure, including excessive malfunctions; performances below specified ratings; excessive wear; unusual deterioration or aging of materials or finishes; unsafe conditions; need for excessive maintenance; abnormal noise or vibration; and similar unusual, unexpected, and unsatisfactory conditions.
2. Warranty Period: <Insert number> year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Otis Elevator Co; Hydrofit machine room less elevator.

2. Approved equal

B. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators from single manufacturer.

1. Major elevator components, including pump-and-tank units, plunger-cylinder assemblies, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cars, and entrances, shall be manufactured by single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 407 in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC A117.1.

C. Seismic Performance: Elevator system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and shall comply with elevator seismic requirements in ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Project Seismic Design Category: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Elevator Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
4. Design earthquake spectral response acceleration short period (Sds) for Project is as indicated on Drawings.
5. Provide earthquake equipment required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

2.3 ELEVATORS

A. Elevator System, General: Manufacturer's standard elevator systems. Unless otherwise indicated, manufacturers' standard components shall be used, as included in standard elevator systems and as required for complete system.

B. Elevator Description:
1. Type: Under-the-car single cylinder.
2. Type: Holeless, beside-the-car, cylinder.
3. Rated Load: 3000 lb.
4. Rated Speed: 100 fpm.
5. Operation System: Selective-collective automatic operation.
6. Auxiliary Operations:
    a. Battery-powered lowering.
    b. Automatic dispatching of loaded car.
    c. Nuisance call cancel.
    d. Loaded-car bypass.
    e. Automatic operation of lights and ventilation fans.
    f. Front Walls (Return Panels): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish with integral car door frames.
    g. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    h. Side and Rear Wall Panels: Plastic laminate.
    i. Reveals:Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    j. Door Faces (Interior): Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    k. Door Sills: Aluminum.
    l. Ceiling: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish with 6 LED fixures.
    m. Handrails: 1/2 by 2 inches rectangular satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish, at sides of car.
    n. Floor prepared to receive finish indicated on Drawings.

7. Hoistway Entrances:

    a. Width: 36 inches.
    b. Height: 84 inches.
    c. Type: Single-speed center opening.
    d. Frames Primed steel.
    e. Doors Primed steel.
    f. Sills Aluminum.

8. Hall Fixtures Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
9. Additional Requirements:

    a. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish.
    b. Provide hooks for protective pads in car and one complete set of full-height protective pads.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. Pump Units: Positive-displacement type with a maximum of 10 percent variation between no load and full load and with minimum pulsations.

    1. Pump shall be submersible type with submersible squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be suspended inside oil tank from vibration isolation mounts or shall be tank-top-mounted type with fan-cooled, squirrel-cage induction motor, and shall be mounted on oil tank with vibration isolation mounts and enclosed in prime-painted steel enclosure lined with 1-inch-thick, glass-fiber insulation board].

B. Hydraulic Silencers: System shall have hydraulic silencer containing pulsation-absorbing material in blowout-proof housing at pump unit.

C. Piping: Size, type, and weight of piping as recommended by elevator manufacturer, with flexible connectors to minimize sound and vibration transmissions from power unit.

    1. Cylinder units shall be connected with dielectric couplings.

D. Hydraulic Fluid: Elevator manufacturer's standard fluid with additives as needed to prevent oxidation of fluid, corrosion of cylinder and other components, and other adverse effects.

E. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails, machinery, and other components of elevator work. Device installation is specified in another Section.

F. from cylinder and extending above pit floor. Casing shall have means of monitoring effectiveness to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

G. Car Frame and Platform: Welded or bolted steel units.

H. Guides: Provide guides at top and bottom of car frame.

2.5 OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system as required to provide type of operation indicated.

B. Auxiliary Operations:
1. Single-Car Battery-Powered Lowering: When power fails, car is lowered to the lowest floor, opens its doors, and shuts down. System includes rechargeable battery and automatic recharging system.
2. Automatic Dispatching of Loaded Car: When car load exceeds 80 percent of rated capacity, doors start closing.
3. Nuisance Call Cancel: When car calls exceed a preset number while car load is less than a predetermined weight, all car calls are canceled. Preset number of calls and predetermined weight can be adjusted.
4. Independent Service: Keyswitch in car-control station removes car from group operation and allows it to respond only to car calls. Key cannot be removed from keyswitch when car is in independent service. When in independent service, doors close only in response to door close button.
5. Automatic Operation of Lights and Fan: When elevator is stopped and unoccupied with doors closed, lighting, ventilation fan, and cab displays are de-energized after 5 minutes and are re-energized before car doors open.

2.6 DOOR-REOPENING DEVICES

A. Infrared Array: Provide door-reopening device with uniform array of 36 or more microprocessor-controlled, infrared light beams projecting across car entrance. Interruption of one or more light beams shall cause doors to stop and reopen.

B. Nudging Feature: After car doors are prevented from closing for predetermined adjustable time, through activating door-reopening device, a loud buzzer shall sound and doors shall begin to close at reduced kinetic energy.

2.7 CAR ENCLOSURES

A. Materials and Finishes: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
1. Subfloor: Exterior, C-C Plugged grade plywood, not less than 7/8-inch nominal thickness.
2. Floor Finish: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Stainless-Steel Wall Panels: Flush, formed-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
4. Plastic-Laminate Wall Panels: Plastic laminate adhesively applied to manufacturers standard core with plastic-laminate panel backing and manufacturer's standard protective edge trim. Panels have a flame-spread index of 25 or less, when tested according to ASTM E 84. Plastic-laminate color, texture, and pattern as indicated on Drawings.
5. Fabricate car with recesses and cutouts for signal equipment.
6. Fabricate car door frame integrally with front wall of car.
7. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet.
8. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on car doors.

9. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
10. Metal Ceiling: Flush panels, with 6 LED downlights Align ceiling panel joints with joints between wall panels.]
11. Light Fixture Efficiency: Not less than 35 lumens/W.
12. Ventilation Fan Efficiency: Not less than 3.0 cfm/W.

2.8 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Frame size and profile shall accommodate hoistway wall construction.

B. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door-and-frame assemblies shall comply with NFPA 80 and be listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing at as close-to-neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

1. Fire-Protection Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

C. Materials and Fabrication: Manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
1. Primed or Powder-Coated-Steel Frames: Formed from cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied, rust-resistant primer or powder coating for field painting.
2. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed from stainless-steel sheet.
3. Bronze Frames: Formed from cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet, with enamel or powder-coat finish, and with formed-bronze sheet laminated to steel frames using adhesive that fully bonds metal to metal without telegraphing or oil-canning.
4. Primed or Powder-Coated-Steel Doors and Transoms: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide with factory-applied, rust-resistant primer or powder-coating for field painting.
5. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
6. Sills: Extruded or machined metal, with grooved surface, 1/4 inch thick.
7. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

2.9 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Provide buttons and lighted elements illuminated with LEDs.

B. Swing-Return Car-Control Stations: Provide car-control stations mounted on rear of hinged return panel adjacent to car door and with buttons, switches, controls, and indicator lights projecting through return panel but substantially flush with face of return panel.

1. Mark buttons and switches for function. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car-control station, either integral with car-control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Emergency Communication System: Two-way voice communication system, with visible signal, which dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and does not require handset use. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

D. Firefighters' Two-Way Telephone Communication Service: Provide flush-mounted cabinet in each car and required conductors in traveling cable for firefighters' two-way telephone communication service specified in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems."]

E. Car Position Indicator: Provide illuminated, digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car-control station. Also, provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that car is either stopping at or passing each of the floors served. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car-control station.

F. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.

1. Provide jamb-mounted units.
2. Equip units with buttons for calling elevator and for indicating applicable direction of travel.

G. Hall Lanterns: Units with illuminated arrows; however, provide single arrow at terminal landings. Provide one of the following:
1. Units mounted in both jambs of entrance frame.

H. Hall Annunciator: With each hall lantern, provide audible signals indicating car arrival and direction of travel. Signals sound once for up and twice for down.

I. Hall Position Indicators: Provide illuminated, digital-display-type position indicators, located above hoistway entrance at ground floor.

1. Provide units integral with entrance head jamb.
2. Integrate ground-floor hall lanterns with hall position indicators.

J. Fire-Command-Center Annunciator Panel: Provide panel containing illuminated position indicators for each elevator, clearly labeled with elevator designation; include illuminated signal that indicates when elevator is operational and when it is at the designated emergency return level with doors open. Provide standby-power elevator selector switch(es), as required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, adjacent to position indicators. Provide illuminated signal that indicates when normal power supply has failed.

2.10 FINISH MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B, exposed, matte finish.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, commercial steel, Type B, pickled.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

D. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.

F. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure type complying with NEMA LD 3, Type HGS for flat applications and Type BKV for panel backing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elevator areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify critical dimensions and examine supporting structure and other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cylinder plumb and accurately centered for elevator car position and travel. Anchor securely in place, supported at pit floor and braced at intervals as needed to maintain alignment. Anchor cylinder guides at spacing needed to maintain alignment and avoid overstressing guides.

B. Welded Construction: Provide welded connections for installing elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn parts. Comply with AWS workmanship and welding operator qualification standards.

C. Sound Isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating equipment on vibration-isolating mounts to minimize vibration transmission to structure and structure-borne noise due to elevator system.

D. Install piping above the floor, where possible. Install underground piping in casing.

E. Lubricate operating parts of systems as recommended by manufacturers.

F. Alignment: Coordinate installation of hoistway entrances with installation of elevator guide rails for accurate alignment of entrances with car. Where possible, delay installation of sills and frames until car is operable in shaft. Reduce clearances to minimum, safe, workable dimension at each landing.

G. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch, up or down, regardless of load and travel direction.

H. Set sills flush with finished floor surface at landing. Fill space under sill solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

I. Locate hall signal equipment for elevators as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. For groups of elevators, locate hall push-button stations between two elevators at center of group or at location most convenient for approaching passengers.
2. Mount hall lanterns at a minimum of 72 inches above finished floor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting elevator use (either temporary or permanent), perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and by governing regulations and agencies.

B. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times that tests are to be performed on elevators.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Use: Not permitted.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate, adjust, and maintain elevator(s).

B. Check operation of elevator with Owner's personnel present before date of Substantial Completion and again not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of elevator Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Perform maintenance during normal working hours.
2. Perform emergency callback service during normal working hours with response time of two hours or less.

END OF SECTION 142400

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Control" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction as indicated on Drawings.

E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site (date to be determined).

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.

B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.

C. Rock stockpiling program.

D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

B. Rock Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property (right-of-way) will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises as directed by the Owner.

D. Utility Locator Service: Notify 811 for area where Project is located before site clearing.

E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and tree-protection measures are in place.

F. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to the Drawings.

G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements on the Drawings.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements on the Drawings.

B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements on the Drawings.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

B. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.

C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to Subsoil depth in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.6 STOCKPILING ROCK

A. Remove from construction area naturally formed rocks that measure more than 1 foot across in least dimension. Do not include excavated or crushed rock.

1. Separate or wash off non-rock materials from rocks, including soil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

B. Stockpile rock in an area indicated by the Owner without intermixing with other materials. Cover to prevent windblown debris from accumulating among rocks.

1. Limit height of rock stockpiles to 48 inches.
2. Do not stockpile rock within protection zones.
3. Dispose of surplus rock. Surplus rock is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and driveways.
6. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
2. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
3. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
4. Section 329300 "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

Commented [DGKP1]: Mike – do we have a landscaping plan? If so, we will keep this reference here. If not, let me know so I don't work on that spec!

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

B. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.

1. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
2. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
3. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
5. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.

6. 12 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and 12 inches on each side of the pipe in trenches.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock-excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Equipment for Footing, Trench, and Pit Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- maximum-width, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf with extra-long reach boom.
2. Equipment for Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at the project site (date to be determined).

1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
e. Field quality control.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Warning tapes.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D1557.

C. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

Commented [DGKP2]: not sure if we want these types of pre-surveys – if not, delete paragraph

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property (right-of-way) will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Owner.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify 811 for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.

H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; meeting the requirements of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 817 Section 3.04 “Processed Aggregate Base”; with size per plan.

E. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; meeting the requirements of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 817 Section 2.13 “Granular Fill”.

G. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of [**washed**]crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

Commented [DGKP3]: Mike – the definition of drainage course is: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water. If you have this, please feel free to modify this section.

H. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

I. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.

J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.

B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:

    a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
    c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
    f. 12 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and 12 inches on each side of the pipe in trenches.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

Commented [DGKP4]: Mike to check these tolerances

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to existing grade.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for additional bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs per the Architect (due to the proximity to the existing building) to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
   1. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

E. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.

F. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

   1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

   1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

   1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
   2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
   3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
   4. Removing concrete formwork.
   5. Removing trash and debris.
   6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
   7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

Commented [DGKP5]: Mike – I added this section since the building additions are so close to existing….

Commented [DGKP6]: Mike – fill in your concrete strength here

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

Commented [DGKP7]: Mike to check

D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

E. Initial Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill using same bedding material, to a height as specified on the Drawings over the pipe or conduit.

a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Final Backfill:

1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities per the Drawings, 6 inches above the utility, but no more than 30 inches below final grade.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment (or per Connecticut Department of Transportation specifications for specific materials) and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D1557:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.16 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer [**to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698**] [**with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor**].

B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer [**to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698**] [**with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor**].
2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

Commented [DGKP8]: Mike – is this for footing drains? Can you review and edit bold and red text?

3.18 SUBBASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends per the Drawings.
2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D1557.

C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D1557.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D1557.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than two tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and excavation support and protection system progress.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling, for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding, and for dewatering excavations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site (date to be determined).

1. Review geotechnical report.
2. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
3. Review coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Review proposed excavations.
5. Review proposed equipment.
6. Review monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
7. Review coordination with waterproofing.
8. Review abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

Comment [DGKP1]: Mike – do we have one?

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.

B. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of soldier piles, piling, lagging, tiebacks, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
3. Indicate type and location of waterproofing.
4. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For excavation support and protection systems, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Professional Engineer: Experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the type indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State of Connecticut.

B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility-serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Owner’s written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design excavation support and protection systems to resist all lateral loading and surcharge, including but not limited to, retained soil, groundwater pressure,

adjacent building loads, adjacent traffic loads, construction traffic loads, material stockpile loads, and seismic loads, based on the following:

1. Compliance with OSHA Standards and interpretations, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.
2. Compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Compliance with utility company requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A690/A690M, or ASTM A992/A992M.

C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A328/A328M, ASTM A572/A572M, or ASTM A690/A690M; with continuous interlocks.

1. Corners: Site-fabricated mechanical interlock or Roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock per the qualified engineer.

D. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.

E. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

F. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A722/A722M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.

1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction, so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.

3.3 SHEET PILING

A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.

B. Accurately place the piling using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer.

1. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches.
2. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.

C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.

B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback, and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.

1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.

C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

A. Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.

1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Monitor and maintain excavation support and protection system.

B. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.

C. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks daily during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open.

1. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions.
2. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.

C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.8 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures.

1. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
2. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction, and abandon remainder.
3. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.

END OF SECTION 315000

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
3. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
4. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
5. Asphalt surface treatments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, separation geotextiles, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
3. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and for separate concrete curbs, gutters, and driveway aprons.
4. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.
5. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Specification Form 815, Section M.04 “Bituminous Concrete Materials”.
6. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Specification Form 817, Section 4.06 “Bituminous Concrete”.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for hot mix asphalt paving specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices.".

Commented [DGKP1]: Mike to check – overlay? Top course? Binder course? Paving (in general)?

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site (date to be determined).

1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Paving geotextile.
2. Joint sealant.

B. Hot-Mix Asphalt Designs:

1. Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.
2. For each hot-mix asphalt design proposed for the Work.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following product, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Paving Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches minimum.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For paving-mix manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates:

1. Aggregates.
2. Asphalt binder.
3. Asphalt cement.
4. Cutback prime coat.
5. Emulsified asphalt prime coat.
6. Tack coat.
7. Undersealing asphalt.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by the state of Connecticut Department of Transportation.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM D3666 for testing indicated.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of State of Connecticut Department of Transportation for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F.
2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F.
3. Asphalt Binder Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
4. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F at time of placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

C. Fine Aggregate: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

D. Mineral Filler: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 817.

B. Asphalt Cement: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

C. Tack Coat: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D3141/D3141M; pumping consistency.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

B. Sand: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

C. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288 paving fabric; nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.

D. Joint Sealant: Per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by State of Connecticut Department of Transportation and complying with the following requirements:
   1. Binder Course: Class 2 Bituminous Concrete per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.
   2. Surface Course: Class 1 Bituminous Concrete per Section M.04, State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Form 815.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection: Provide protective materials, procedures, and worker training to prevent asphalt materials from spilling, coating, or building up on curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other surfaces adjacent to the Work.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

   1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
   2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
   3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

3.3 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches.
2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
4. Repair or replace curbs, driveway aprons, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
6. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch after milling, before wearing course is laid.
7. Handle milled asphalt material in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
8. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.
9. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

3.4 PATCHING

A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

C. Placing Single-Course Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt binder mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

D. Placing Two-Course Patch Material: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt binder course mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted layer of hot-mix asphalt surface course, finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.

1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.

B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch.

1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Ensure that prepared subgrade has been proof-rolled and is ready to receive paving. Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces.

B. Emulsified Asphalt Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.10 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. per inch depth. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure.

1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF PAVING GEOTEXTILE

A. Apply tack coat uniformly to existing pavement surfaces at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd.

B. Place paving geotextile promptly in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches and transverse joints 6 inches.

C. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage, and place hot-mix asphalt overlay the same day.

3.8 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Place hot-mix asphalt binder course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
3. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 265 deg F.

4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Overlap mix placement about 1 to 1-1/2 inches from strip to strip to ensure proper compaction of mix along longitudinal joints.
2. Complete a section of asphalt binder course before placing asphalt surface course.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.9 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. All transverse joints shall be formed by saw-cutting a sufficient distance back from the previous run, existing bituminous concrete pavement or bituminous concrete driveways to expose the full thickness of the lift. A brush of tack coat shall be used on any cold joint immediately prior to additional bituminous concrete mixture being placed.
5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

3.10 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density, Marshall Test Method: 96 percent of reference laboratory density in accordance with ASTM D6927, but not less than 94 percent or greater than 100 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.11 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Binder Course: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Binder Course: 3/8 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/4 inch.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined in accordance with ASTM D3549/D3549M.

C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.

D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement in accordance with AASHTO T 168.

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M, and compacted in accordance with job-mix specifications.
2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples in accordance with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.

    a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than three cores taken.
    b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D2950/D2950M and coordinated with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726/D2726M.

E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.13 WASTE HANDLING

A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste in accordance with approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Concrete Paving for:

1. Curbs.
2. Sidewalks.
3. Utility Pads.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" for detectable warning.
2. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation Specifications Form 817.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site (date to be determined).

1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:

a. Concrete mixture design.
b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
c. Manufacturer's representative of stamped concrete paving system used for stamped detectable warnings.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified installer of stamped detectable warnings and ready-mix concrete manufacturer.

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Admixtures.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Applied finish materials.
7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
8. Joint fillers.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Stamped Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.

B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing steel for concrete shall conform with State of Connecticut Specification Form 817 Section M.06.01 – Reinforcing Steel.

B. Hook Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports

according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

D. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

E. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A780/A780M.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Concrete shall be Class “F” in conformance with State of Connecticut Specification Form 817 Section M.03 – Portland Cement Concrete.

B. All material delivered to the site shall be documented, transported and tested in accordance with Connecticut Department of transportation Form 817 Section 6.01.03-3 “Transportation and Delivery of Concrete” and 6.01-.03-4 “Acceptance Testing and test Specimens”.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing materials shall conform with State of Connecticut Specification Form 817 Section M.03.04 – Curing Materials.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Joint Fillers for concrete curbing shall conform with State of Connecticut Specification Form 817 Section M.03.08-2 – Joint Filler for Concrete Curbing.

B. Joint Fillers for concrete sidewalk expansion joints shall be the bituminous cellular type and shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 213.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Salt Resistant Sealer shall conform with State of Connecticut Specification Form 817 Section M.03.09 – Protective Compound/Sealers and approved by the Architect from the Connecticut Department of Transportation’s Qualified Products List.

2.7 STAMPED DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

A. Detectable Warning Strips shall be prefabricated detectable warning tile chosen from the Connecticut Department of Transportation's Qualified Products List.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving".

C. Prepare subbase for concrete walks in accordance with Section 312000 "Earth Moving".

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.

F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D3963/D3963M.

G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals per the Drawings.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth 1 inch per the Drawing, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius.

E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a radius per the Drawings.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement and joint devices.

H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.

I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true

planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
2. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 DETECTABLE WARNING INSTALLATION

A. Detectable Warning Strips shall be installed in accordance with State of Connecticut Specification Form 817 Section 9.21.04-7 – Detectable Warning Strip.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172/C172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 1000 sq. ft. or 15 cu. yds. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than three compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least three randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than three are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for painting exterior concrete surfaces other than pavement markings.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior concrete surfaces other than pavement markings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the project site (date to be determined).

1. Review methods and procedures related to marking asphalt paving or concrete surfaces including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Asphalt-paving aging period before application of pavement markings.
b. Review requirements for protecting pavement markings, including restriction of traffic during installation period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Pavement-marking paint, latex.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate pavement markings, colors, lane separations, defined parking spaces, and dimensions to adjacent work.
2. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of State of Connecticut Department of Transportation for pavement-marking work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain pavement-marking paints from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.3 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Pavement-Marking Paint, Latex: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: White and Blue as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow asphalt paving surfaces to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 329113 - SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
2. Section 329700 "Vegetated Roof Assemblies" for growing media (soil).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

B. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.

C. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.

D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

E. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

F. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

G. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

H. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at time and location as determined by owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained; providing an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Imported soil manufactured planting soil and soil amendments and fertilizers shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.

2.2 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

A. Soil for landscaping areas
   1. The pH shall be based on the specific plant requirements but will be within the range of 5.5-6.5
   2. The acceptable amount of Magnesium shall be 71-124 pounds per acre;

Phosphorus shall be 62-102 pounds per acre; Potassium shall be 85-160 pounds per acre, and Nitrogen shall be a minimum of 50 pounds per acre.

   3. Soluble salts shall not exceed 4mmhos/cm, Calcium levels shall not

exceed 2,000 parts per million.

   4. Organic Matter shall be greater than five percent

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:

   1. Feedstock: Limited to leaves USCC reaction range requirement is pH of 5.0 to 8.5.
   2. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8
   3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4
   4. Moisture Content: 35 to 55percent by weight.
   5. Organic-Matter Content: 50 to 60<Insert number range> percent of dry weight.
   6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 2-inch (50-mm) sieve.

B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) sieve, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 < dS/m.

C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) sieve, a pH of 6 to 7.5, a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 or range> dS/m, having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.

D. Wood Derivatives: Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 33percent available phosphoric acid.

B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.5 kg/100 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.

B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) < and stockpile until amended.

B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.

C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.

D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 2-inch (50-mm) sieve to remove large materials.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 12 inches (300 mmRemove stones larger than 3 inches (75 mmin any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 6 inches (150 mmbut not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.

   a. Mix lime and sulfur with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
   b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.

2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 5 to 82percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 and tested in-placeexcept where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on laboratory testing according to ASTM D 698. Space tests at no less than one for each 1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m) of in-place soil or part thereof.
2. >

C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Vehicle traffic.
4. Foot traffic.
5. Erection of sheds or structures.
6. Impoundment of water.
7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

C. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.

1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329120 - TOPSOIL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Earthwork: Section 310000.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples for imported topsoil:
   1. Topsoil for Testing: In the presence of the Director's Representative, take a 5 lb sample from each 1000 cu yds of topsoil to be used on the project. Submit to the Director's Representative the laboratory test results for the organic matter, Ph value, and gradation. These tests will be performed and signed by a certified soils laboratory.

B. No samples required for topsoil available on site.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Topsoil used on this project shall be tested, and approved before placement.

B. Secure approval before stripping topsoil from a borrow area or delivering topsoil to the project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

A. Source: Provide topsoil from existing stockpiles stripped from the project site and approved by the Director's Representative.

B. Provide imported topsoil conforming to the following:
   1. Original loam topsoil, well drained homogeneous texture and of uniform grade, without the admixture of subsoil material and entirely free of dense material, hardpan, sod, or any other objectionable foreign material.
   2. Containing not less than 4 percent nor more than 20 percent organic matter in that portion of a sample passing a 1/4 inch sieve when determined by the wet combustion method on a sample dried at 105°C.

3. Containing a Ph value within the range of 5.5 to 7 on that portion of the sample which passes a 1/4 inch sieve.
4. Containing the following gradations: 85-100% passing 1-inch sieve; 65-90% passing 1/4-inch sieve; 20-65% (of the 1/4-inch sieve) passing the No. 200 sieve.

2.2 LIMESTONE

A. Provide ground limestone in the producer's standard bags containing not less than 90 percent of calcium and magnesium carbonates equivalent to not less than 45 percent of the mixed oxides of calcium and magnesium and conforming to the following gradations: 50-100% passing No. 100 sieve; 100 passing No. 20 sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Grub out and remove all vegetation in the area of the approved topsoil source.

3.2 SPREADING TOPSOIL

A. Perform topsoil spreading operations only during dry weather.

B. To insure a proper bond with the topsoil, harrow or otherwise loosen the subgrade to a depth of 3 inches before spreading topsoil.

C. Spread topsoil directly upon prepared subgrade to a minimum depth measuring 4 inches after natural settlement in areas to be seeded. In sodded areas the thickness of the topsoil after natural settlement plus the sod shall equal 4 inches. Smooth out unsightly variations, bumps, ridges, and depressions which will hold water. Remove stones, litter, or other objectionable material. Finished surfaces shall conform to the contour lines and elevations indicated on the drawings or fixed by the Director's Representative.

END OF SECTION 329120

SECTION 329300 - PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Tree-watering devices.
3. Landscape edgings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 329600 "Transplanting" for transplanting non-nursery-grown trees.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.

C. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation for drawing designations for planting soils.

D. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at time and location as determined by the owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples of each type of mulch.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver bare-root stock plants within 36 hoursof digging. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting. Transport in covered, temperature-controlled vehicles, and keep plants cool and protected from sun and wind at all times.

B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

C. Handle planting stock by root ball.

D. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F (16 to 18 deg C) until planting.

E. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
    b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion

3. Warranty periods in "Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses," "Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants," and "Annuals" subparagraphs below are examples only for some categories of plants; revise or insert other plant categories to suit Project.

    a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
    b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
    c. Annuals: Three months.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

C. Annuals and Bannials Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery and that are in bud but not yet in bloom.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip-type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.

1. Size: 10-gram tablets.
2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.3 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Shredded hardwood, Ground or shredded bark, or Wood and bark chips

2.4 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. (101g/sq. m) minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.

B. Composite Fabric: Woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd. (162 g/sq. m).

2.5 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 TREE-WATERING DEVICES

A. Slow-Release Watering Device: Standard product manufactured for drip irrigation of plants and emptying its water contents over an extended time period; manufactured from UV-light-stabilized nylon-reinforced polyethylene sheet, PVC, or HDPE plastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."

B. Coordinate "Placing Planting Soil" Paragraph below with Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" or Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."

C. Placing Planting Soil: Blend planting soil in place

D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.

1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter.
3. Excavate at least 12 inches (300 mm) wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
4. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.

B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare [1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Planting soil For trees, use excavated soil for backfill.
2. Balled and Burlapped Stock: After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Balled and Potted and Container-Grown] Stock: Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
4. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Carefully remove root ball from fabric bag without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
5. Bare-Root Stock: Support stem of each plant and spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface. Plumb before backfilling, and maintain plumb while working. Carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Bring roots into close contact with the soil.
6. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
7. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.

    a. Bare-Root Stock: Place tablets beside soil-covered roots; do not place tablets touching the roots.

b. Quantity: As indicated on Drawings

8. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.4 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.

C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.

D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.5 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines 12 inches (300 mm) apart in even rows with triangular spacing.

B. Use planting soil for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.

D. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

E. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

F. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.6 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of [6 inches (150 mm)] and secure seams with galvanized pins.

B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

1. Trees and Treelike Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 3-inch (75-mm) average thickness, with 24-inch (600-mmradius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mmof trunks or stems.

2. Organic Mulchin Planting Areas: Apply [2-inch (50-mm)] average thickness of organic mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches (75 mm of trunks or stems.

3.7 INSTALLING SLOW-RELEASE WATERING DEVICE

A. Provide one device for each tree.

3.8 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

D. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

E. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

F. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

3.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:

1. Maintenance Period for Trees and Shrubs: 3 months from date of planting completion
2. Maintenance Period for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Three months from date of planting completion
3. END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 333104 - PLASTIC SANITARY PIPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Earthwork: Section 310000.

B. Manholes and Structures with Frames and Covers: Section 333913.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications with all pertinent information regarding dimensions, fittings and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: including piping layouts and schedules, dimensioning, fittings, valve and appurtenances locations, joint details, methods and locations of supports, and all other pertinent technical specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Each length of pipe and each fitting shall be marked in accordance with the applicable ASTM Designation.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: SDR 35 and ASTM D 3034

B. Specials: conform to specifications for straight pipe as applicable.

C. Fittings, Specials, Unions & Flanges: same schedule number and material as straight pipe.

2.3 JOINTS

A. Push-on joints with factory installed elastomeric ring gaskets.

B. Gaskets shall be resistant to common sewage and industrial waste, including oils and groundwater.

C. Shall meet the designations: ASTM D 3212.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Delivered pipe shall be accompanied with test reports certifying pipe and fittings conform to abovementioned ASTM specifications.

B. Inspect all pipe and fittings upon delivery. Immediately remove defective pipe and fittings from the site.

C. Engineer reserves right to apply tests as he deems necessary and may accept or reject based on the test results.

D. Contactor shall provide all labor necessary to assist the Engineer in inspecting the pipe.

3.2 HANDLING

A. Pipe shall be stored at site at ambient outdoor temperatures.

B. Pipe shall be handled and stored in manner and by means acceptable to the Engineer.

C. Pipe and fittings shall not be damaged.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of pipe shall be strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's technical data and printed instructions.

B. Inspect pipe before installing. No defective pipe shall be laid. Defective pipe shall be removed and replaced by a sound and satisfactory piece.

C. Each pipe shall be cleared of all debris, dirt, etc., before being laid and shall be kept clean until accepted in the completed work.

D. Excavation shall be a width of two (2') feet plus the outside diameter of the pipe and to a depth as called for by the Engineer.

E. Alignment:
1. Pipe shall be laid accurately to the lines and grades indicated on the drawings.
2. Good horizontal and vertical alignment shall be ensured.
3. Maximum deviation of centerline of pipe from a straight line drawn between the centers of the openings at the ends of the pipe: 1/16 inch per foot of length.
4. Failed pipe shall be rejected and replaced.

F. Support:
1. Pipe shall have a firm bearing along its entire length.
2. Soft, spongy or other unstable soil encountered at the invert established shall be excavated and removed.
3. Over-excavated areas shall be backfilled with suitable materials and compacted.
4. Where a line goes from one condition of bearing to another (e.g. from rock cut to earth) special care is to be exercised to see that the less firm bearing ground is tamped and secure. Short lengths of pipe may be required.
5. Pipe shall be supported by compacted crushed stone.
6. Depressions shall be dug to receive bells.
7. No pipe or fitting shall be permanently supported on saddles, blocking, or stones
8. After properly bedded, gravel shall be placed between the pipe and the sides of the trench, and thoroughly compacted, to hold the pipe in correct alignment.
9. Suitable bell holes shall be provided, so that after placement, only the pipe barrel pipe receives bearing pressure from the supporting material.
10. Bell holes, provided for jointing, shall be filled with screened gravel and compacted, and then screened gravel shall be placed and compacted to complete the pipe bedding, as indicated on the drawings.

G. Joints:
1. Assure previously installed unit has a close joint with the adjoining unit and that the inverts are matched and conform to the required grade.

2. The pipe shall not be driven down to the required grade by striking it with a shovel handle, timber or other unyielding object
3. Clean all joint surfaces.
4. Immediately before joining, bell or groove shall be lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Pipe unit shall be pushed into place without damage to pipe or gasket.
6. Suitable devices may be used to force the pipe units together with a minimum open recess inside and outside and have tightly sealed joints.
7. Bell or groove ends shall not be wedged or split.
8. Joints shall not be "pulled" or "cramped" unless permitted by the Engineer.
9. Where any two pipe units do not fit each other closely enough to enable a proper joint, they shall be removed and replaced with new gaskets.
10. Gasket installation and joint assembly shall follow the directions of the manufacturers of the joint material and of the pipe, subject to review by the Engineer.
11. Joints shall be watertight and flexible.
12. All premolded gasket joint polyvinylchloride pipe of a particular manufacturer may be rejected if there are more than five unsatisfactory joint assembly operations or "bell breaks" in 100 consecutive joints, even if the pipe and joint conform to the appropriate ASTM Specifications.
13. If the pipe is unsatisfactory, as aforementioned, the Contractor shall, if required, remove all pipe of that manufacturer of the same shipment from the work and shall furnish pipe from another manufacturer which will conform to all of the requirements of these specifications.
14. Joint deflection shall not exceed the maximum recommended by the pipe manufacturer, unless ordered by the Engineer

H. Open ends of pipe and branches shall be closed with polyvinylchloride stoppers secured in place in an acceptable manner.

I. Flotation of the pipe in the trench shall be prevented.

J. When installation is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed with temporary watertight plugs, or by other acceptable means. If water is in the trench when work is to be resumed, the plug shall not be removed until suitable provisions have been made to prevent water, earth, or other substances from entering the pipe.

K. Pipelines shall not be used as conductors for trench drainage during construction.

L. Installation of valves and fittings shall be strictly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not to overstress threaded connections.

M. All piping shall have a sufficient number of unions to allow convenient removal of piping and shall be as approved by the Engineer.

N. Where plastic pipe passes through wall sleeves, the space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with a mechanical sealing element.

O. All plastic pipe to metal pipe connections shall be made using flanged connections. Metal piping shall not be threaded into plastic fittings, valves, or couplings nor shall plastic piping be threaded into metal valves, fittings or couplings. Only socket to thread adaptors shall be used for threaded connections.

P. Cuts:
1. Cuts shall be clean, neat and square.
2. Cut only using: saws, hack saws, wheel type cutters, or milling type cutters.
3. Avoid damaging and wasting pipe.
4. Pipe damaged by the Contractor by improper or careless methods of cutting shall be replaced at his expense.

Q. Backfilling:
1. The space between the pipe and the sides of the trench shall be filled to the middle of the pipe with selected materials free from stones and carefully rammed under and around the pipe to give it a firm foundation.
2. Then the trench shall be filled to at least one (1') foot above the pipe with earth free from stones, and carefully rammed so as not to disturb the pipe to a compaction at least equal to the surrounding earth.
3. The earth above this point shall be backfilled and compacted in nine (9) inch layers and addition of water may be required by the Inspector to achieve the required compaction.
4. No stones larger than two (2) cubic feet shall be allowed in trench backfill within three (3) feet of the pipe.
5. Unsuitable materials excavated from the trench shall not be allowed as backfill and shall be replaced by suitable material.
6. Unsuitable material: organic materials, roots, stumps, bony backfill, clay silt, mud, wood, concrete slabs, or frozen soil or as determined by the Engineer.

3.4 PIPE DEFLECTION:

A. Maximum deflection: 3.5%

B. Calculation: amount of deflection (nominal diameter less minimum diameter when measured) multiplied by 100 and divided by the nominal diameter of the pipe.

C. Upon completion of a section of sewer, including placement and compaction of backfill, the Contractor shall measure the amount of deflection by pulling a specially designed gauge assembly through the completed section. The gauge assembly shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer and be acceptable to the Engineer.

D. If pipe fails to meet requirements, Contractor shall do all work to correct the problem as the Engineer may require without additional compensation

3.5 CLEANING:

A. Earth, water, and other materials shall be prevented from entering the pipelines.

B. After the pipe and manholes are completed, the Contractor shall clean out the pipeline and manholes. Soil, water, and debris shall not enter any existing sewer.

3.6 LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Testing shall be done in accordance by the Westchester County Department of Health procedures. All tests shall be approved by the County and Engineer prior to conducting the tests.

B. Pipeline shall be made as watertight.

C. Leakage tests and measurements shall be made after the pipeline has been backfilled.

D. Where the groundwater level is more than one (1') foot above the top of the pipe at its upper end, the Contractor shall conduct either infiltration tests or low pressure air tests.

E. Low-Pressure Air Test:
1. Use equipment specifically designed and manufactured for the purpose of testing sewer pipelines using low pressure air.
2. Provided an air regulator valve or air safety valve so set that the internal air pressure in the pipeline cannot exceed 8 psig.
3. Perform test on each manhole to manhole section of pipeline after placement of the backfill.

4. Pneumatic plugs shall have a sealing length equal to or greater than the diameter of the pipe to be tested.
5. Pneumatic plugs shall resist internal test pressures without requiring external bracing or blocking.
6. Air used shall pass through a single control panel.
7. Introduce low pressure air into the sealed line until the internal air pressure reaches 4 psig greater than the maximum pressure exerted by groundwater that may be above the invert of the pipe at the time of the test.
8. Internal air pressure in the sealed line shall not be allowed to exceed 8 psig.
9. When the maximum pressure exerted by the groundwater is greater than 4 psig, the Contractor shall conduct only an infiltration test.
10. Allow at least two minutes for the air pressure to stabilize in pipe.
11. After the stabilization period, quickly disconnect the low pressure air supply hose from the control panel.
12. The time required for the pressure to decrease from 3.5 to 2.5 psig (greater than the maximum pressure exerted by groundwater that may be above the invert of the pipe) shall not be less than that shown in the following table:

Pipe Diameter (inches)	Minutes
6	3.0
8	4.0
10	5.0
12	5.5
15	7.5

F. Infiltration Test:
1. Under drains, if used, shall be plugged and other groundwater drainage shall be stopped to permit the groundwater to return to its normal level insofar as practicable.
2. Upon completion of a section of the sewer, dewater it and conduct a satisfactory test to measure the infiltration for at least 24 hours.
3. The amount of infiltration, including manholes, tees, and connections, shall not exceed 200 gallons per inch diameter per mile of sewer per 24 hours.

G. Exfiltration Test:

1. Subject sewer to an internal pressure by plugging the pipe at the lower end and then filling the pipelines and manholes with clean water to a height of two (2') feet above the top of the sewer at its upper end.
2. Where conditions between manholes may result in test pressures which would cause leakage at the stoppers in branches, provisions shall be made by suitable ties, braces, and wedges to secure the stoppers against leakage resulting from the test pressure.
3. The rate of leakage shall be determined by measuring the amount of water required to maintain the level two (2') feet above the top of the pipe.
4. Leakage from the sewers under test shall not exceed the requirements for leakage into sewers as herein before specified.

H. The sewers shall be tested before any connections are made to buildings.

I. Construct weirs or other means of measurements as may be required.

J. Bulkheads shall be installed, as required, to permit the test of the sewer.

K. Should the sections under test fail to meet the requirements, the Contractor shall do all work of locating and repairing the leaks and retesting as the Engineer may require without additional compensation.

L. If, in the judgment of the Engineer, it is impracticable to follow the foregoing procedures for any reason, acceptable modifications in the procedures shall be made as required, but in any event, the Contractor shall be responsible for the ultimate tightness of the line within the above test requirements

END OF SECTION 333104

SECTION 333913 - MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES WITH FRAMES AND COVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Earthwork: Section 310000.

B. Plastic Sanitary Pipe: Section 333104.

C. Storm Drain Pipe: Section 334104.

D. Foundation Drain: Section 334613.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manholes
2. Catch Basins
3. Inlet Structures
4. Channel Drains
5. Hydrodynamic Separator
6. Frames and Grates

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:
1. Product data for each type of product indicated.
2. Shop Drawings: include plans, elevations/sections, details, frames, covers, grates, and inverts

B. Informational Submittals:
1. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations.
2. Product Certificates 3. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage or Sanitary Services: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted by the project and only after installing any necessary temporary services according to the project drawings and specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes (Drainage & Sanitary):
1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor. (6-inch minimum wall thickness for structures greater than 12 feet deep.)
5. Sanitary Doghouse Section: 5-inch minimum thickness for riser section, placed on an 8 inch by 8 inch cross sectional concrete block support, with a poured concrete base. (6-inch minimum wall thickness for structures greater than 12 feet deep.)
6. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated. (6-inch minimum wall thickness for structures greater than 12 feet deep.)
7. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
8. Loading: H-20
9. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
10. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
11. Steps: ASTM A 615 deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, Polypropylene, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12 inch (300 mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 48 inches (1220 mm).
12. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
13. Adjusting Course: brick and mortar, 2 inch minimum, 12 inch maximum.

14. Mortar: ASTM C 270, Type M

B. Shallow Drainage Manholes
   1. 36-inch by 36-inch square, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated.
   2. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 6-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor
   3. Riser Sections: 6-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
   4. Loading: H-20
   5. Adjusting Course: brick and mortar, 2 inch minimum, 12 inch maximum.
   6. Mortar: ASTM C 270, Type M

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:
   1. Description: Ferrous; 40-inch ID by 6 to 10-inch riser with 5-inch minimum width flange and 36-inch diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM" for drainage manholes and “SANITARY” for sewer manholes.
   2. Material: ASTM A 48, Class 35 gray iron unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cast-in-Place Concrete for Manhole Invert Channels: Normal weight, air entrained concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi after 28 days.
   1. Design Air Content: 6 percent by volume plus or minus 1.5 percent.
   2. Cement: Minimum 610 pounds per cubic yard.
   3. Slump: Between 2 and 3 inches.

E. Drop Piping:
   1. Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM A-746, Class 50.
   2. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe. Refer to Section 333104 “Plastic Sanitary Pipe”.

F. Bituminous Waterproofing Coating for Sanitary Manholes: shall be one of the following:
   1. No. 46 449 Heavy Duty Black made by Tnemec Company, Inc., North Kansas City, Mo.
   2. No. 35 J 10 Hi Build Bituminous Coating made by Mobil Chemical Company, Edison, NJ.
   3. Bitumastic Super Service Black made by Koppers Company, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA
   4. Or acceptable equivalent products.

2.2 CATCH BASINS AND INLET STRUCTURES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
   1. Description: Precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
   2. Base Section: 8 inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 6 inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
   3. Riser Sections: 6 inch minimum thickness, 48 inch by 30 inch (or as indicated on the Drawings), and lengths to provide depth indicated.
   4. Loading: H-20
   5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
   6. Adjusting Course: brick and mortar, two courses minimum, 12 inch maximum.
   7. Mortar: ASTM C 270, Type M
   8. Steps: ASTM A 615 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, Polypropylene, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12 inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
   9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, ductile iron designed for H-20, structural loading.
   1. Size: 36 inch by 54 inch minimum or as indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Use curb tops and flat tops as indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.

B. Polymer-Concrete Systems
   1. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
   2. Grates: Material as stated on the Drawings.
   3. Specialties: such as catch basins, interceptors, etc., as indicated on the Drawings.
   4. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: per Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

5. Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.4 HYDRODYNAMIC SEPARATOR

A. Hydrodynamic Separator: First Defense FD-6HC by Hydro International or approved equal. Joints, covers, frames, etc. per manufacturer's recommendations designed for H-20 loading.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Excavation, trenching and backfilling are specified in Section 310000 "Earthwork."

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Manhole Installation:
1. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories as indicated.
2. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
3. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface.
5. The exterior surfaces of all sanitary manholes and sanitary structures shall be given two heavy coats of bituminous waterproofing material. The waterproofing material shall be applied by brush or spray and in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer.
6. Form inverts in manholes on straight runs by the use of channel pipe. Form inverts in manholes at changes in direction or grade by making curved channels of concrete. Channels shall have a smooth surface free from irregularities.
7. Cut laterals which will enter above the invert to correct length before installation. Do not cut after installation. Construct drops as shown.

B. Catch Basin, Inlet Structure, Channel Drain Installation 1. Use frames and grates as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3. Cut laterals which to correct length before installation. Do not cut after installation.
4. For prefabricated channel drains, layout system per the Drawings, install per manufacturer's instructions.

C. Hydrodynamic Separator Installation
1. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.
2. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Concrete Placement
1. Refer to Section 033001: "Site Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Removal all debris and excess concrete from structure following installation.

3.4 TESTING

A. Sanitary Manholes:
1. Following installation of sanitary structures, sanitary manholes shall be tested in accordance with Westchester County Department of Health procedures.
2. If a manhole fails the test, necessary repairs shall be made and the test repeated until the manhole passes the test.

END OF SECTION 333913

SECTION 334104 - STORM DRAIN PIPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Site Cast-in-Place Concrete: Section 033001

B. Earthwork: Section 310000.

C. Manholes and Structures with Frames and Covers: Section 333913.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipes & Fittings
   2. Nonpressure Transition Couplings
   3. Expansion Joints
   4. Headwalls and End Sections
   5. Perforated Pipe
   6. Cleanouts
   7. Encasements

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Product data for each type of product indicated.

B. Informational Submittals:
   1. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations.
   2. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
   3. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Services: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted by the project and only after installing any necessary temporary services according to the project drawings and specifications or as directed by the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Culvert Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe: ASTM A 716.
2. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110.
3. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153.
4. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

B. Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe (Smooth Interior) and Fittings:
1. Type S, N-12 dual wall smooth interior
2. Conforms to: ASTM standards for corrugated polyethylene pipe.
3. Extruded Pipe and Blow Mold Fittings: virgin PE compounds conforming to requirements for Type III, Category “4” or “5”, Grade P33-Class C or Grade P34-Class C, as defined and described in ASTM D-1248.
4. Rotational Molded Pipe and Fittings: virgin PE compounds conforming to requirements for Type III, Category “3”, Grade Grade P33-Class C or Grade P34-Class C, as defined and described in ASTM D-1248.
5. Tolerances:
   a. Inside Diameter: +3% and -1.5%
   b. Length: not less than 99% of stated quantity
6. Minimum pipe stiffnesses:

Pipe Dia. (inches)	12	15	18	21	24	30
Pipe Stiffness (psi)	45	42	40	38	34	28

7. Pipe stiffness deflection: 5%
8. Pipe Flattening: no evidence of wall buckling, cracking, splitting, or delamination acceptable when pipe is tested.
9. Environmental Stress Cracking: no cracking of pipe acceptable when tested.
10. Brittleness: no cracking or splitting acceptable when testing. Five non failures out of six will be acceptable.
11. Fittings: use only those supplied or recommended by manufacturer
12. Fitting Length Tolerance: ±0.5 inches
13. Fittings shall not reduce the inside diameter of the pipe being joined by more than 0.5 inch. Reducer fittings shall not reduce the cross-sectional area of the small size

14. Couplings:
    a. Bell & Spigot
    b. Split Collar: engage minimum one full corrugation on each pipe section.
    c. Screw-On Collar: minimum width equal to 0.5 nominal pipe diameter
15. Maximum pipe connection gap: 3/16-inch, measured in radial direction between pipe and coupling or measured between tongue and groove.

C. PVC Pipe and Fittings:
1. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping
    a. Pipe: ASTM F 949, PVC, corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
    b. Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
    c. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

D. Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Perforated Pipe:
1. Type SP, N-12 dual wall smooth interior
2. Conforms to the requirements established in Section 2.1.D of this specification.
3. Circular Perforations: maximum 5/16-inch diameter.
4. Slot Perforations:
    a. Width: maximum 1/8-inch
    b. Length: 2.5-inch for 12 and 15 inch dia. pipe 3.0-inch for 18 & 24 inch dia. pipe
5. Area of Perforations: minimum 1-square inch per foot of pipe

E. Pipe & Fitting Markings:
1. All pipe shall be marked at minimum 10-foot intervals with:
    a. Manufacturer's name or trademark
    b. Nominal size
    c. Manufacturer's specification designation
    d. Plant designation code
    e. Date or code of manufacture 2. All fittings shall be marked with:
    a. Manufacturer's identification symbol
    b. Manufacturer's specification designation

2.2 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes

as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:
1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:
1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:
1. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosionresistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:
1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:
1. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.

2.4 HEADWALLS AND END SECTIONS

A. Headwalls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B. End Sections: Galvanized steel manufactured from material meeting the requirements of AASHTO M-218.
1. Conform to shape, dimensions, and thickness shown on the drawings.
2. Use only extra length rod and lug-type, galvanized coupling band connectors.

2.5 CLEAN OUTS

A. Cast-Iron Clean Outs:
   1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, taperedthread, brass closure plug.
   2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty.
   3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. Plastic Clean Outs:
   1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Concrete with minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. The pipe shall be laid on undisturbed ground supported throughout and shall have a uniform bearing from end to end. The use of blocks shall be strictly forbidden, except upon the express approval of the Engineer.

D. Where a line goes from one condition of bearing to another, as from rock cut to earth, or to gravel bed, special care is to be exercised to see that the less firm bearing ground is tamped and secure.

E. Where excavation has been made below the required grade, such areas shall be backfilled with suitable materials and compacted at the expense of the Contractor. All loose or unsuitable materials shall be removed from the trench bottom.

F. Pipes shall be deflected where indicated on the plans/or directed by the Engineer. Deflection shall be performed by the use of additional joints and/or elbows, as approved by the Engineer.

G. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

H. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

I. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

J. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
   2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
   3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover or as shown on plan.
   4. Install ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
   5. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
   6. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
   7. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
   8. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.2 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Join ductile-iron culvert piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
   2. Join ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
   3. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
   4. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.

5. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
6. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
7. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.3 BACKFILLING

A. Refer to Section 310000 “Earthwork” for a description of backfilling material.

B. After the pipe has been properly laid and inspected as required, the space between the pipe and the sides of the trench shall be filled to the top of the pipe in six (6") inch layers. Fill material under haunches and around the pipe must be placed alternately in six (6") inch layers on both sides of the pipe to permit thorough tamping. The fill is placed alternately to keep it at the same elevation on both sides of the pipe at all times. Tamping can be done with hand or mechanical equipment, tamping rollers or vibrating compactors, depending upon field conditions. It shall be done carefully to insure a thoroughly tamped backfill.

C. At this point the Engineer shall be notified and he shall inspect the pipes. Pipes, which in the opinion of the Engineer have deformed or joints which have opened, shall be excavated and satisfactorily repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Town. After the Engineers approval the backfill operation shall continue, as described above to an elevation one (1') foot above the top of the pipe. The earth above this point shall be backfilled and compacted in nine (9") inch layers and addition of water may be required by the Inspector to achieve the required compaction.

D. Tamping Equipment:
1. Hand Equipment: For tamping under the haunches of a pipe or structure, a pole or 2 X 4 is generally needed to work in the small areas. Hand tampers for compacting horizontal layers should weigh not less than twenty (20) pounds and have a tamping face not larger than 6 X 6 inches. Ordinary "sidewalk" tampers are generally too light.
2. Mechanical Tampers: Most types of power tampers are satisfactory and can be used in all except the most confined areas. However, they must be used carefully and completely over the entire area of each layer to obtain the desired compaction. Avoid striking the structure or pipe with power tamping tools.

E. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent water, earth, stone, sand or debris of any nature from entering the drain lines. Should any material accidentally enter the line, it shall be flushed or dragged until satisfactorily cleaned, and provision shall be made to catch all such matter before it can enter any drain.

3.4 CLEAN OUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
   1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
   2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
   3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep or as shown on plans. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains as indicated on plans or in specifications.

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
   1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
   2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
   3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit

and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

C. Pipe couplings and expansion joints with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravityflow, nonpressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
   b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
   c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Arrange for installation of detectable green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
   a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
   b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.

c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Re-inspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice. Notify Engineer of all tests and inspections.
4. Submit separate report for each test.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing and repairs until test results are acceptable.

E. The Contractor shall prevent earth, stone, sand, or debris of any nature from entering the drainage system. Should any material enter, the system shall be flushed or dragged by approved methods until satisfactorily cleaned. Provisions shall be made to catch all such matter before it can enter any drainage system.

END OF SECTION 334104

SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Fire-suppression equipment and piping demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Plastic Piping: ASTM F 493.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge,set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type and set screw.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 .
    b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

        1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.5 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 210500

SECTION 210548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Restraining braces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: B.

2. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second
3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: .

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Seismic-Restraint Details:

a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC and NFPA 13 unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

D. Pads : Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

E. Mounts : Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

F. Restrained Mounts : All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
7. Mason Industries.
8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

D. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

E. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior

applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127 and NFPA 13.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 13 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for piping flexible connections.

END OF SECTION 210548

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
   a. Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1 .
   b. Churches: Light Hazard.
   c. Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
   d. General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1 .
   e. Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2 .
   f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
   g. Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard .

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
   a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
   c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
   a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft. .
   b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft. .
   c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft. .
   d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft. .
   e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

6. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm for 30 minutes.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm for 60 to 90 minutes.

D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

   1. Domestic water piping.
   2. Compressed air piping.

3. HVAC hydronic piping.
4. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

I. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

J. Field quality-control reports.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

    a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height."
3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.

C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Black Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

E. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
    c. National Fittings, Inc.
    d. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    f. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

K. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.

    a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. DecoShield Systems, Inc.

B. Description: System of support brackets and covers made to protect sprinkler piping.

C. Brackets: Glass-reinforced nylon.

D. Covers: Extruded PVC sections of length, shape, and size required for size and routing of CPVC piping.

2.4 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Fivalco Inc.
    c. Global Safety Products, Inc.
    d. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. Pratt, Henry Company.
    h. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    i. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    j. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig .
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

D. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
    c. Anvil International, Inc.
    d. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
    e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    g. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    h. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    i. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    j. Fivalco Inc.
    k. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
    l. Groeniger & Company.
    m. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    n. Matco-Norca.
    o. Metraflex, Inc.
    p. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    q. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
    r. NIBCO INC.
    s. Potter Roemer.

t. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
u. Shurjoint Piping Products.
v. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
w. United Brass Works, Inc.
x. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
y. Victaulic Company.
z. Viking Corporation.
aa. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 312.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company; Waterous Company Subsidiary.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Clow Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
j. NIBCO INC.
k. Shurjoint Piping Products.
l. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
m. United Brass Works, Inc.
n. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

2.5 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Affiliated Distributors.
b. Anvil International, Inc.
c. Barnett.
d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
e. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
f. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
g. Flowserve.
h. FNW.
i. Jomar International, Ltd.
j. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
k. Kitz Corporation.
l. Legend Valve.
m. Metso Automation USA Inc.
n. Milwaukee Valve Company.
o. NIBCO INC.
p. Potter Roemer.
q. Red-White Valve Corporation.
r. Southern Manufacturing Group.
s. Stewart, M. A. and Sons Ltd.
t. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
u. Victaulic Company.
v. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:

   a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
   f. Victaulic Company.
   g. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
2. :

    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

3. Standard: UL 1726.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
6. Size: NPS 3/4.
7. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
    c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    d. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    e. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
    f. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
    g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    h. Wilson & Cousins Inc.

2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
9. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
10. Number of Inlets: Three.
11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to " AUTO SPKR."

12. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.
13. Outlet Size: NPS 4 .

2.8 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. National Fittings, Inc.
   c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig .

4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig .
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.9 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFAC Inc.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
3. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
4. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
5. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
6. Victaulic Company.
7. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
2. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.
3. Painted.

E. Special Coatings:

1. Wax.
2. Lead.
3. Corrosion-resistant paint.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.10 ALARM DEVICES

A. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.

2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 6-inch minimum diameter.
5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

B. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
    b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
    c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
    d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
    e. Viking Corporation.
    f. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

C. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AFAC Inc.
    b. Barksdale, Inc.
    c. Detroit Switch, Inc.
    d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
    e. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
    f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    g. United Electric Controls Co.
    h. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

D. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
    b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    c. Potter Electric Signal Company.

d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.11 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Description: UL listed or FM approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.12 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

2.13 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish with set-screws.

C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: Chrome-plated finish with set-screw or spring clips.

E. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish with concealed hinge and set-screw.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, set-screw or spring clips.

G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.

H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.14 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Molded-PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

F. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard weight, zinc coated, plain ends.

G. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set-screws.

2.15 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex, Inc.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.16 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, posthardening and volume adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping

B. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.

O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

P. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Division 21 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping" and for piping insulation in Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

M. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

N. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

O. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER SYSTEM FOR SPRINKLER PIPING

A. Install cover system, brackets, and cover components for sprinkler piping according to manufacturer's "Installation Manual" and with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R for supports.

3.7 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
3. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.8 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.9 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.

B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.10 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with spring clips.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece or split casting, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.11 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Molded PVC
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Galvanized-steel pipe.

    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements for flashing in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

    a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water-supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:

a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.

5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

a. PVC-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestop materials and installations in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.12 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.16 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.17 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control vales, instead of specified fittings.

C. Copper-tube, extruded-tee connections may be used for tee branches in copper tubing instead of specified copper fittings. Branch-connection joints must be brazed.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 or smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with plain ends; uncoated, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
3. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 , shall be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.18 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Upright and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 211313

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Plumbing demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
d. JCM Industries.
e. Smith-Blair, Inc.

f. Viking Johnson.

2. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Perfection Corp.
    b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Metraflex Co.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

B. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Filled-system thermometers.
3. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
4. Light-activated thermometers.
5. Thermowells.
6. Dial-type pressure gages.
7. Gage attachments.
8. Test plugs.
9. Test-plug kits.
10. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
2. Division 22 Section " Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Ernst Flow Industries.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corporation.
5. Nanmac Corporation.
6. Noshok.
7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
8. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
14. Winters Instruments - U.S.

C. Standard: ASME B40.200.

D. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.

E. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F deg F and deg C.

F. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

G. Connector Size: 1/2 inch , with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

H. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inc) in diameter; stainless steel.

I. Window: Plain glass.

J. Ring: Stainless steel.

K. Element: Bimetal coil.

L. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

M. Accuracy: Plus or minus **1** percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Trerice, H. O. Co.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum 6-inch nominal size.
4. Case Form: Straight unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F deg F and deg C.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. Flo Fab Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
o. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass .
10. Ring: Metal
11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 , ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 , ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F .

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install test plugs in piping tees.

K. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water booster pump.

L. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic or EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Bronze lift check valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Bronze gate valves.
6. Lubricated plug valves.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
g. Jomar International, LTD.
h. Kitz Corporation.
i. Legend Valve.
j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
n. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
   f. Legend Valve.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. NIBCO INC.
   i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
   j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Bronze.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Bronze.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   j. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
   d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   e. Hammond Valve.
   f. Kitz Corporation.
   g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   h. NIBCO INC.
   i. Powell Valves.
   j. Red-White Valve Corporation.

k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.

h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded[or solder joint].
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[, bronze, or aluminum].

2.6 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.

d. Pattern: Regular or short
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.

2. Throttling Service: ball valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
5. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with bronze trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.

11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Copper Metallic Coatings: For copper piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass] with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass].

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. MIRO Industries.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.
c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 .
9. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
10. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
11. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
12. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
4. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
5. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
6. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
7. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
8. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

9. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
10. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

11. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 : 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
2. Housed spring mounts.
3. Elastomeric hangers.
4. Spring hangers.
5. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
6. Pipe riser resilient supports.
7. Resilient pipe guides.
8. Seismic snubbers.
9. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: A.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: I.

a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
b. Component Response Modification Factor: 1.5.
c. Component Amplification Factor: 1.0.

3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second):.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Seismic-Restraint Details:

    a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
    b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
    c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproved by ICC-ES, or preapproved by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

D. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

F. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

G. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

H. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

I. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

J. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
7. Mason Industries.
8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

D. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

E. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

F. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

G. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

H. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

C. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

E. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are

encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
10. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of sprint isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 220548

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Warning signs and labels.
   2. Pipe labels.
   3. Stencils.
   4. Valve tags.
   5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Brass.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Piping:

a. Background Color: White.
b. Letter Color: Green.

2. Sanitary Waste, Vent and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: White.
b. Letter Color: Yellow.

3. Gas Piping:

a. Background Color: White.
b. Letter Color: Red.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
c. Gas: 2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. Cold Water: Natural.
b. Hot Water: Natural.
c. Gas: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

a. Cold Water: Green.
b. Hot Water: Red.
c. Gas: Red.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
   a. Cellular glass.
   b. Flexible elastomeric.
   c. Mineral fiber.
2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Lagging adhesives.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
9. Field-applied cloths.
10. Field-applied jackets.
11. Tapes.
12. Securements.
13. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
7. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sample Sizes:

a. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
b. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
c. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
d. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
e. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
    b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
    c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
    d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil-thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

5. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products; Bands.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
2) GEMCO; CD.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
        2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Childers Products.
c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
d. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.

6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe

insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

D. Exposed Horizontal Storm Water Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 1/2 inch thick.
b. Polyolefin: 1 ½ inch thick.

E. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
1. PVC: 30 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: 30 mils thick.
2. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
7. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
7. Water penetration systems.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Domestic water piping.

3. Propane Gas piping.
4. HVAC hydronic piping.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect or Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Architect's or Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
2) NIBCO INC.
3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

6. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.

b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

7. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Anvil International.
2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
3) Victaulic Company.

b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
2) NIBCO INC.
3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
c. NPS 3 and NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F .
b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig .
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
c. End Connections: Female threaded.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Rubber Co.
7. Metraflex, Inc.
8. Proco Products, Inc.

9. Tozen Corporation.
10. Unaflex, Inc.
11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew or spring clips.

E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips.

G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.9 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex, Inc.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.11 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. SIGMA.

B. Description: Wall-sleeve assembly, consisting of housing and gland, gaskets, and pipe sleeve.

1. Carrier-Pipe Deflection: Up to 5 percent without leakage.
2. Housing: Ductile-iron casting with hub, waterstop, anchor ring, and locking devices. Include gland, bolts, and nuts.
3. Housing-to-Sleeve Gasket: EPDM rubber.
4. Housing-to-Carrier-Pipe Gasket: AWWA C111, EPDM rubber.
5. Pipe Sleeve: AWWA C151, ductile-iron pipe or ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, zinc-coated steel pipe.

2.12 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.

F. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

J. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

P. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.

J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : Use dielectric flanges.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 : 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.

3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

H. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.

I. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.11 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.12 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Assemble wall penetration system components with sleeve pipe. Install so that end of sleeve pipe and face of housing are flush with wall. Adjust locking devices to secure sleeve pipe in housing.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify Architect at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
6. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.16 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.17 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L, or ASTM B 88, Type M; cast- or wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; cast- or wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L or ASTM B 88, Type M; grooved-joint copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.

F. Underground-, domestic water, building-service piping shall be one of the following:
1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

2. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard pattern push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.
3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.18 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Strainers.
5. Drain valves.
6. Water hammer arresters.
7. Air vents.
8. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    e. Rain Bird Corporation.
    f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Legend Valve.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Prier Products, Inc.

g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1011.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1020.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
6. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller;flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 0.062 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.3 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. PPP Inc.
    e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
4. Type: Metal bellows.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.5 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.

5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.6 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. PPP Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1018.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
8. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1013.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
6. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
10. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1015.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through configuration flow.
10. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve.

D. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.

1. Install shutoff valve on outlet if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

E. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

F. Install air vents at high points of water piping.

G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.".

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
2. Sovent Drainage System: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra-Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Available Manufacturers:

1) MG Piping Products Co.

D. Rigid, Unshielded Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. ANACO.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.6 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.

c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
d. Mission Rubber Co.
e. NDS, Inc.
f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:

a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Mission Rubber Co.

C. Rigid, Unshielded, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. ANACO.

D. Flexible Ball Joints: Ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include gasketed ball-joint section and ductile-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

E. Expansion Joints: Two or three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve(s) with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
b. Romac Industries, Inc.
c. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.

F. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with

AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Available Manufacturers:
    a. SIGMA Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
    1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
    2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
    3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
    4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Rigid, unshielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
    1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
    2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
    3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
        a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
    4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Rigid, unshielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping ,below building slab, NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
    1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; calking materials; and calked joints.
    2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
    3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Rigid, unshielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

H. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

I. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

D. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

E. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Grooved Joints: Assemble joint with keyed coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221416 – STORM WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Water Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Materials of Construction.
2. Piping Layout: Include plans at ¼" scale.

C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra-Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

    a. Available Manufacturers:

        1) MG Piping Products Co.

D. Rigid, Unshielded Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. ANACO.

2.5 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
    b. Fernco, Inc.
    c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
    d. Mission Rubber Co.
    e. NDS, Inc.
    f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:

    a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
    b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
    c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    b. Mission Rubber Co.

C. Rigid, Unshielded, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. ANACO.

D. Flexible Ball Joints: Ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include gasketed ball-joint section and ductile-iron gland, rubber gasket, and steel bolts.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.

E. Expansion Joints: Two or three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve(s) with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
    b. Romac Industries, Inc.
    c. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.

F. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. SIGMA Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, storm water piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Rigid, unshielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

C. Underground, under building slab, storm water piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; calking materials; and calked joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Rigid, unshielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

D. Underground, storm water piping, below addition, shall be as per section 334100 “Storm Water Piping Utility Drainage” of the site specifications:

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

D. Make changes in direction for storm water piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

F. Install storm water piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Horizontal Storm Water Piping: ¼” per foot downward in direction of flow.

G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

H. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

D. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect storm water piping to the following:

1. Storm Drains: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

2. Storm Trench Drains: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm water piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test storm water piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After drains have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221416

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. HVAC demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Epco Sales, Inc.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Central Plastics Company.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Perfection Corp.
    b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Metraflex Co.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

B. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe loops and swing connections.
   2. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
   2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
   3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
   4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.

E. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
d. Flexicraft Industries.
e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
g. Metraflex, Inc.
h. Senior Flexonics Pathway.
i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
j. U.S. Bellows, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least [five] <Insert number> pipe fittings including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least [four] <Insert number> pipe fittings including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least [four] <Insert number> pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.2 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 230516

SECTION 230519 – METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Gage attachments.
   2. Test plugs.
   3. Test-plug kits.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.
   2. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" for steam and condensate meters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

   1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
   2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
   3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR
   4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES
   5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
   6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
   7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin

2.2 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/2 ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F

F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.3 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

J. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.
4. Iron swing check valves.
5. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.
6. Bronze gate valves.
7. Iron gate valves.
8. Lubricated plug valves.
9. Eccentric plug valves.
10. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
g. Jomar International, LTD.
h. Kitz Corporation.
i. Legend Valve.
j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
n. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig .
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig .

d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig .
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig .
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.

i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig .
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

C. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

e. DynaQuip Controls.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Regular.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    d. Hammond Valve.
    e. Kitz Corporation.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig .
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

C. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    e. Kitz Corporation.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: Bronze.

D. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.

b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, .

C. Class 150, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Powell Valves.
f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

D. Class 150, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.6 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.

d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

C. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
b. Milliken Valve Company.
c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
e. Pattern: Regular or short.
f. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.7 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball and plug valve stems.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball, gate and plug valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe or ball valves.
3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
5. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   4. Fastener systems.
   5. Pipe stands.
   6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
   2. Division 23 Section " Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
   3. Division 23 Section " Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
   4. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

D. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. MIRO Industries.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
b. MIRO Industries.
c. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
9. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
10. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
11. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
12. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
13. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
14. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
15. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
16. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
3. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
4. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
5. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
6. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
7. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
7. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for

erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Isolation mounts.
2. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Restrained spring isolators.
5. Housed spring mounts.
6. Elastomeric hangers.
7. Spring hangers.
8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
10. Resilient pipe guides.
11. Seismic snubbers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Seismic-Restraint Details:

a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

F. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data performed by an independent agency.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Mounts Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

C. Restrained Spring Isolators Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

D. Pipe Riser Resilient Support All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

E. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
7. Mason Industries.
8. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
9. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized -steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

G. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

H. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Equipment Restraints:
1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

C. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Duct labels.
4. Valve tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping:

   a. Background Color: Blue.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

2. Hot Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Red.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and

HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches round.
   b. Select contrasting valve-tag color and letter color in two subparagraphs below for each service. Retain "Natural" option for brass or stainless-steel valve tags.

2. Valve-Tag Color:
   a. Refrigerant: Blue
   b. Hot Water: Red

3. Letter Color:
   .
   a. Refrigerant: Black
   b. Hot Water: Black

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittal:

1. Air-Balance Report for LEED Prerequisite EQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

D. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Certified TAB reports.

F. Sample report forms.

G. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

M. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in ASHRAE 111 and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.

d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

E. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

F. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent

2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent

3.11 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

a. Indicated versus final performance.
b. Notable characteristics of systems.
c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
e. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
    j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
    k. Outdoor-air damper position.
    l. Return-air damper position.
    m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil type.
    d. Number of rows.
    e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
    f. Make and model number.
    g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
    i. Tube and fin materials.
    j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
    c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
    d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
    n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
    o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

H. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.

c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - MECHANICAL: INSULATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The work required under this Section shall conform to the requirements of “General Conditions of Contractor for Construction”, “Supplementary General Conditions”, and “Supplementary Conditions for Mechanical and Electrical Trades”.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

A. All labor, materials, equipment, and services shall be provided. All operations required for complete installation of insulation and related work, as indicated on the Drawings or specified herein, shall be performed. The execution of the work shall be in strict accordance with the insulation manufacturer’s recommendations and the best practice of the trade.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Clean and dry all surfaces to be insulated of rust, scale, dirt, oil, water, and other foreign matter.

B. Apply insulation to completely cover metal surfaces. Apply surface finish to present a tight, smooth appearance.

C. Apply insulation to permit expansion or contraction of metal without causing damage to insulation or surface finish.

D. Do not apply seal or cement until all previous application of cements and adhesives have thoroughly dried.

E. Fill surface imperfections in the insulation such as chipped edges, small joints or cracks, and small voids or holes with insulation material and smooth with a skim coat of insulating cement.

F. Extend the surface finish to protect all insulation surfaces. No raw edges or ends shall be exposed.

G. Do not staple through vapor barrier finishes.

H. Contractor shall submit for approval the name of the manufacturer, type, and conductivity together with samples of insulation material.

1.04 PIPING INSULATION

A. Fit inside diameter of insulation sections or segments to outside curvature of pipe.

B. Where standard insulation shapes are not available, cut, score or miter segmental, or flat block to fit contour of pipe. Stagger joints of adjoining segments. Fit insulation carefully and secure with wire. Smooth with insulating cement.

C. Insulate valves, strainers, fittings, and flanges with identical material density, thickness and surface finish as the piping insulation. Use pre-molded insulation material where available, otherwise use shape block segments wired on with all edges filled with insulated cements or filler.

D. Insulate the entire surface of fittings and strainers. Insulate valves up to end including bonnets.

E. Bevel the ends of pipe insulation adjacent to flanges to permit bolt removal. Provide a collar of sectional block insulation over the flanges and extend a minimum of 2" over the adjacent pipe insulation. Fasten with wire or bands to permit easy removal. Fill annular spaces with loose insulation.

F. Insulate strainers to permit removal of the basket without disturbing the insulation of the strainer body.

G. Where pipelines pass through floor slab sleeves, interrupt the insulation at the sleeve for all piping services except chilled water and cold water.

H. Where pipelines pass through interior masonry walls or floor, completely fill the space between outside of pipe or insulation and the inside of the sleeve or frames opening with loose insulation.

I. Where insulation saddles are used, fill with insulating cement similar to the cement used with the piping insulation.

J. When in direct contact with the pipe, hangers and supports shall be insulated separately and sealed from the pipe in the same manner as the fittings. The vapor barrier shall be continuous and its integrity maintained throughout.

1.05 DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. Cut, score, or miter insulation to fit shape and contour of equipment. Where surfaces are flat, cylindrical or regularly curved, use pre-molded blocks or segments. Apply insulation in single layers up to 3" thickness; over 3" thick apply in multiple layers. Stagger the insulation joints.

B. Provide permanently fastened angles or plates, where required, to support insulation.

C. Apply insulation on cover plates, heads, and access openings as separate sections, with insulation cut back for access to bolt heads and other fasteners.

D. Do not insulate over nameplates. Cut back the insulation and line the insulation edges with 24 gauge galvanized steel.

1.06 FIRE AND SMOKE REQUIREMENTS

A. Insulation Materials: All insulations to be of non-combustible materials. All insulations, coverings, vapor barriers, and adhesive to have a flame-spread rating no higher than 25, a fuel contributed rating no higher than 50, and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50. Ratings as determined by the "Method of Test Surface Burning Characteristics of Buildings Materials", NFPA No. 255, ASTM E84-70, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Standard.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The insulation shall be the product of Owens Corning (whose product numbers are specified herein), KNAUF, or Certain Teed Corp. All insulation and adhesives shall have a flame-spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 as determined by test method ASTM E84.

2.02 PIPE INSULATION – INDOOR PIPE

A. Insulation P-1

1. Fiberglass SSL-II heavy density with ASJ/SSL jacket.

2. Maximum K-factor: 0.25 at 75°F mean.

3. Temperature Range: 0°F to 850°F.

B. Factory Applied Jacket

1. White, flame retardant, all service, vapor barrier jacket of minimum .001" aluminum foil laminated to kraft paper with a flame retardant snuffer type adhesive, reinforced with glass fibers and self-sealing lap.

2. Permeability: .02 perm.

3. Provide 2" longitudinal lap and 4" circumferential sealing strips.

C. Application

1. Pipe: Fit insulation to pipe, staggering longitudinal joints. Seal laps and sealing strips applied on circumferential joints per manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Fittings, Valves, and Flanges: Apply fabricated segments of insulation or pre-molded PVC fitting covers equal in thickness to adjoining pipe insulation.

D. Surface Finish

1. Piping – Exposed and Concealed: None.

2.04 DUCT INSULATION – FLEXIBLE BLANKET – TYPE D-2

A. Insulation

1. Flexible fibrous glass blanket.

2. Minimum Density: 1½ pounds per cubic foot.

3. Maximum K-factor: 0.27 at 75°F mean.

4. Temperature Range: 40°F to 250°F.

B. Factory Applied Facing: Vapor barrier facing of minimum 0.7 mil aluminum foil laminated to fire-resistant Kraft paper and reinforced with glass fibers. Permeability – 0.02 perm.

C. Installation

1. Prepare metal surface to receive adhesive in accordance with the requirements of the adhesive manufacturer.

2. Cement insulation to duct with fire-resistive adhesive of brush consistency and secure with annealed copper wires spaced not more than 12" on center.

3. Seal all insulation joints with pressure-sensitive tape matching the facing to maintain vapor barrier.

4. Provide 1" acoustic lining of first 10 feet from self-contained rooftop units. Duct sizes on drawings are free area sizes. Acoustic lining on switch area systems are limited to 10 feet upstream of return fans only.

D. Alternate Manufacturers

1. Certain Teed: "Duct wrap"

2. KNAUF Fiberglass: "Duct wrap"

2.06 INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Pipe

Service	Pipe Size	Spec. Type	Thickness

Hot Water, Indoor, (All)	All	P-1	1 1/2”
Condensate Drain Piping at AC Unit	All	P-2	1”

B. Ductwork and plenums shall be insulated per the schedule below unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

Service	Description	Type	Thickness
Outdoor Air	All	D-2	1 1/2"
AC Supply and return 15 feet from units	All	Interior lining	1”
AC Supply (other)	All	D-2	1½”

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION AND WORKMANSHIP

A. No insulation shall be applied until all tests have been completed. Only insulation and finish materials including adhesives, cements, and mastics, which conform to the requirements of all governing codes and ordinances, shall be used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building Management System (BMS), utilizing direct digital controls. (WEBsN4)

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Products Supplied but Not Installed Under This Section:
1. Control valves.
2. Flow switches.
3. Wells, sockets and other inline hardware for water sensors (temperature, pressure, flow).
4. Automatic control dampers, where not supplied with equipment.
5. Airflow measuring stations.
6. Terminal unit controllers and actuators, when installed by terminal unit manufacturer.
7. Variable frequency drives. (This does not include VFDs integral to machinery such as chillers or boilers).

B. Products Installed but Not Supplied Under This Section:
1. None.

C. Products Not Furnished or Installed but Integrated with the Work of This Section:
1. Chiller control systems.
2. Boiler control systems.
3. Pump control packages.
4. In-line meters (gas, water, power).
5. Refrigerant monitors.
6. Chemical water treatment.
7. Smoke detectors (through alarm relay contacts).

D. Work Required Under Other Divisions Related to This Section:
1. Power wiring to line side of motor starters, disconnects or variable frequency drives.
2. Provision and wiring of smoke detectors and other devices relating to fire alarm system.
3. Campus LAN (Ethernet) connection adjacent to JACE network management controller.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Scope: Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for a complete and operating Building Management System (BMS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein. Drawings are diagrammatic only. All controllers furnished in this section shall communicate on a peer-to-peer bus over an open protocol bus (Examples: LonTalk, BACnet, MODBUS).
1. The intent of this specification is to provide a system that is consistent with BMS systems throughout the owner's facilities running the Niagara 4 Framework.
2. System architecture shall fully support a multi-vendor environment and be able to integrate third party systems via existing vendor protocols including, as a minimum,

LonTalk, BACnet and MODBUS.

3. System architecture shall provide secure Web access using any of the current versions of Microsoft Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox, or Google Chrome browsers from any computer on the owner's LAN.
4. All control devices furnished with this Section shall be programmable directly from the Niagara 4 Workbench embedded toolset upon completion of this project. The use of configurable or programmable controllers that require additional software tools for post-installation maintenance shall not be acceptable.
5. Any control vendor that shall provide additional BMS server software shall be unacceptable. Only systems that utilize the Niagara 4 Framework shall satisfy the requirements of this section.
6. The BMS server shall host all graphic files for the control system. All graphics and navigation schemes for this project shall match those that are on the existing campus NiagaraAX or Niagara 4 Framework server.
7. A laptop computer including engineering/programming software to modify Operating System Server BMS programs and graphics shall be included.
8. Owner shall receive all Administrator level login and passwords for engineering toolset at first training session. The Owner shall have full licensing and full access rights for all network management, operating system server, engineering and programming software required for the ongoing maintenance and operation of the BMS.
9. OPEN NIC STATEMENTS - All Niagara 4 software licenses shall have the following NiCS: "accept.station.in=*"; "accept.station.out=*"and "accept.wb.in=*"and "accept.wb.out=*". All open NIC statements shall follow Niagara Open NIC specifications.
10. All JACE hardware licenses and certificates shall be stored on local MicroSD memory card employing encrypted "safe boot" technology.
11. To ensure quality, any JACE 3E, 6E, or 7 hardware products used on this project shall come through the Tridium Richmond, VA shipping facility. JACE hardware products not meeting this requirement will not be allowed.

B. All products of the BMS shall be provided with the following agency approvals. Verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided on request, with the submittal package. Systems or products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable.
   1. Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Rules and Regulations, Volume II -July 1986 Part 15 Class A Radio Frequency Devices.
   2. FCC, Part 15, Subpart B, Class B
   3. FCC, Part 15, Subpart C
   4. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices.
   5. UL 504 - Industrial Control Equipment.
   6. UL 506 - Specialty Transformers.
   7. UL 910 - Test Method for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Used in Air-Handling Spaces.
   8. UL 916 - Energy Management Systems All.
   9. UL 1449 - Transient Voltage Suppression.
   10. Standard Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical - Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts.
   11. EIA/ANSI 232-E - Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
   12. EIA 455 - Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Connecting and Terminating Devices.
   13. IEEE C62.41- Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
   14. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
       a. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
   15. NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial Controls and Systems.

16. NEMA ST 1 - Specialty Transformers.
17. NCSBC Compliance, Energy: Performance of control system shall meet or surpass the requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-1999.
18. CE 61326.
19. C-Tick.
20. cUL.

1.5 SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:
1. Actuator: Control device that opens or closes valve or damper in response to control signal.
2. AI: Analog Input.
3. AO: Analog Output.
4. Analog: Continuously variable state over stated range of values.
5. AUC: Advanced Unitary Controller.
6. BCT: BACnet Touchscreen Communicating Thermostat.
7. BMS: Building Management System.
8. DDC: Direct Digital Control.
9. Discrete: Binary or digital state.
10. DI: Discrete Input.
11. DO: Discrete Output.
12. FC: Fail Closed position of control device or actuator. Device moves to closed position on loss of control signal or energy source.
13. FO: Fail open (position of control device or actuator). Device moves to open position on loss of control signal or energy source.
14. GUI: Graphical User Interface.
15. HMI: Human Machine Interface.
16. HVAC: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
17. IDC: Interoperable Digital Controller.
18. ILC: Interoperable Lon Controller.
19. LAN: Local Area Network.
20. Modulating: Movement of a control device through an entire range of values, proportional to an infinitely variable input value.
21. Motorized: Control device with actuator.
22. NAC: Network Area Controller.
23. NC: Normally closed position of switch after control signal is removed or normally closed position of manually operated valves or dampers.
24. NO: Normally open position of switch after control signal is removed; or the open position of a controlled valve or damper after the control signal is removed; or the usual position of a manually operated valve.
25. OSS: Operating System Server, host for system graphics, alarms, trends, etc.
26. Operator: Same as actuator.
27. PC: Personal Computer.
28. Peer-to-Peer: Mode of communication between controllers in which each device connected to network has equal status and each shares its database values with all other devices connected to network.
29. P: Proportional control; control mode with continuous linear relationship between observed input signal and final controlled output element.
30. PI: Proportional-Integral control, control mode with continuous proportional output plus additional change in output based on both amount and duration of change in controller variable (reset control).
31. PICS: BACnet Product Interoperability Compliance Statement.
32. PICU: Programmable IP Control Unit.
33. PID: Proportional-Integral-Derivative control, control mode with continuous correction of final controller output element versus input signal based on proportional error, its

time history (reset) and rate at which it's changing (derivative).
34. Point: Analog or discrete instrument with addressable database value.
35. PPCU: Programmable Plant Control Unit.
36. UICU: Unitary IP Control Unit.
37. WAN: Wide Area Network.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Submit documentation of vendor qualifications, including those indicated in "Quality Assurance" if requested by the A-E.

D. Five copies of shop drawings of the entire control system shall be submitted and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturers' catalog data sheets and installation instructions. Submit in printed electronic format. Samples of written Controller Checkout Sheets and Performance Verification Procedures for applications similar in scope shall be included for approval.

E. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, sequences of operation, control system bus layout and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings.

F. Upon completion of the work, provide 5 complete sets of ' as-built' drawings and other project-specific documentation in 3-ring hard-backed binders and on Flash media.

G. Any deviations from these specifications or the work indicated on the drawings shall be clearly identified in the Submittals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Control System Vendor shall have a full service DDC office within 50 miles of the job site. The office shall be staffed with applications engineers, software engineers and field technicians. This office shall maintain parts inventory and shall have all testing and diagnostic equipment necessary to support this work, as well as staff trained in the use of this equipment.

B. Single Source Responsibility of Supplier: The Control System Vendor shall be responsible for the complete installation and proper operation of the control system. The Control System Vendor shall exclusively be in the regular and customary business of design, installation and service of computerized building management systems similar in size and complexity to the system specified. The Control System Vendor shall be the manufacturer of the primary DDC system components or shall have been the authorized representative for the primary DDC components manufacturer for at least 5 years. All control panels shall be assembled by the Control System Vendor in a UL-Certified 508A panel shop.

C. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Maintain integrity of shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device through shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

1.10 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to insure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers and structural and architectural features.

1.11 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Honeywell Building Technologies, which is located at: 715 Peachtree St. NE, Atlanta, GA 30308; Toll Free Tel: 888-793-8193; Email:request info (buildingcontrols@honeywell.com); Web:buildingcontrols.honeywell.com. Only Honeywell registered WEBs Vendors are acceptable as defined as:
1. Authorized Controls Integrator (ACI Direct, ACI Elite or ACI)
2. Building Control Specialist (BCS)
3. WEBs Vendor

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Specifications

2.2 GENERAL

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers, a network area controller, graphics and programming and other control devices for a complete system as specified herein.

B. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall BMS.

2.3 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURE

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system utilizing Open protocols in one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. Physical connection of any BACnet control equipment, such as chillers, shall be via Ethernet or IP.

C. All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.

D. The supplied system shall incorporate the ability to access all data using HTML5 enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs or browser plug-ins. An Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on the Operating System Server located in the Facilities Office on the LAN. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.

E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Systems employing a "flat" single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.
   1. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.
   2. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.4 BAS SERVER HARDWARE

A. Minimum Computer Configuration (Hardware Independent).
   1. Central Server. Owner shall provide a dedicated BAS server with configuration that includes the following components as a minimum:
   2. Processor: Intel Xeon CPU E5-2640 x64 (or better), compatible with dual- and quad-core processors.
   3. Memory: 2 GB or more recommended for large systems, 8 GB or more recommended for the Windows 64-bit version.
   4. Hard Drive: 256 GB minimum, more recommended depending on archiving requirements.
   5. Display: Video card and monitor capable of displaying 1024 x 768 pixel resolution or greater.
   6. Network Support: Ethernet adapter (10/100 Mb with RJ-45 connector).
   7. Connectivity: Full-time high-speed ISP connection recommended for remote site access (i.e. T1, ADSL, cable modem).

B. Standard Client: The thin-client Web Browser BAS GUI shall be Microsoft Internet Explorer (10.0 or later) running on Microsoft 7+. No special software shall be required to be installed on the PCs used to access the BAS via a web browser.

2.5 SYSTEM NETWORK CONTROLLER (SNC)

A. These controllers are designed to manage communications between the Programmable IP Control Units (PICU), Programmable Plant Control Units (PPCU), Unitary IP Control Unit (UICU), Advanced Unitary Controllers (AUC), and BACnet Touchscreen Communication Thermostats (BCT) which are connected to its communications trunks or directly on the IP network, manage communications between itself and other system network controllers (SNC), PICUs, PPCUs, UICUs, and with any operator workstations (OWS) that are part of the BAS, and perform control and operating strategies for the system based on information from any controller connected to the BAS.

B. The controllers shall be fully programmable to meet the unique requirements of the facility it shall control.

C. The controllers shall be capable of peer-to-peer communications with other SNC's, PICUs, PPCUs, UICUs, and with any OWS connected to the BAS, whether the OWS is directly connected, connected via cellular modem or connected via the Internet.

D. The communication protocols utilized for peer-to-peer communications between SNC's will be Niagara 4 FoxS, BACnet TCP/IP and SNMP. Use of a proprietary communication protocol for peer-to-peer communications between SNC's is not allowed.

E. The SNC shall employ a device count capacity license model that supports expansion capabilities.

F. The SNC shall be enabled to support and shall be licensed with the following Open protocol drivers (client and server) by default:
1. BACnet
2. Lon
3. MODBUS
4. SNMP
5. KNX

G. The SNC shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
1. Calendar functions.
2. Scheduling.
3. Trending.
4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
5. Time synchronization.
6. Integration of LonWorks, BACnet, and MODBUS controller data.
7. Network management functions for all SNC, PICU, PPCU, UICU, AUC and BCT based devices.

H. The SNC shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:
1. Two 10/100 Mbps Ethernet ports.
2. Two Isolated RS-485 ports with biasing switches.
3. 1 GB RAM
4. 4 GB Flash Total Storage / 2 GB User Storage
5. Wi-Fi (Client or WAP)
6. USB Flash Drive
7. High Speed Field Bus Expansion
8. -20-60 degrees C Ambient Operating Temperature
9. Integrated 24 VAC/DC Global Power Supply
10. MicroSD Memory Card Employing Encrypted Safe Boot Technology

I. The SNC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users.

J. The SNC shall provide alarm recognition, storage, routing, management and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

K. The SNC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via cellular modem, or wide-area network.
1. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including but not limited to:
   a. Alarm.
   b. Return to normal.
   c. To default.
2. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
   a. Screen message text.
   b. Email of complete alarm message to multiple recipients.
   c. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message.
   d. Graphics with flashing alarm object(s).
3. The following shall be recorded by the SNC for each alarm (at a minimum):
   a. Time and date.

b. Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.).
c. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

L. Programming software and all controller "Setup Wizards" shall be embedded into the SNC.

M. The SNC shall support the following security functions.
1. Module code signing to verify the author of programming tool and confirm that the code has not been altered or corrupted.
2. Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) for managing user roles and permissions.
3. Require users to use strong credentials.
4. Data in Motion and Sensitive Data at Rest be encrypted.
5. LDAP and Kerberos integration of access management.

N. The SNC shall support the following data modeling structures to utilize Search; Hierarchy; Template; and Permission functionality:
1. Metadata: Descriptive tags to define the structure of properties.
2. Tagging: Process to apply metadata to components
3. Tag Dictionary

O. The SNC shall employ template functionality. Templates are a containerized set of configured data tags, graphics, histories, alarms... that are set to be deployed as a unit based upon manufacturer's controller and relationships. All lower level communicating controllers (PICU, PPCU, UICU, AUC) shall have an associated template file for reuse on future project additions.

P. The SNC shall be provided with a **3** Year Software Maintenance license. Labor to implement not included.

2.6 PROGRAMMABLE IP CONTROL UNIT (PICU)

A. HVAC PICU controllers shall be fully programmable to meet the unique requirements of the facility it shall control. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the "Sequence of Operation". PICU shall be BACnet BTL; AWS/C, WSP listed. PICU shall meet the BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) Profile.

B. All PICUs shall be application programmable and shall always maintain their certification. All control sequences within or programmed into the PICU shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery to be retained.

C. The controllers shall be capable of daisy-chain IP communications with other PICU’s and peer-to-peer communications with SNC's and with any OWS connected to the BAS, whether the OWS is directly connected, connected via cellular modem or connected via the Internet.
1. Daisy Chain IP connectivity Integrated Fail-safe utilizing Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol 802.1w.

D. The communication protocols utilized for peer-to-peer communications between PICU's will be Niagara 4 FoxS or BACnet TCP/IP. Use of a proprietary communication protocol for peer-to-peer communications between PICU's is not allowed.

E. The PICU shall be licensed and enabled to support four (4) devices and shall be licensed with the following Open protocol drivers by default:
1. BACnet IP

F. The PICU shall be provided with Lifetime Software Maintenance license. Labor to implement not included.

G. The PICU shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
   1. Calendar functions.
   2. Scheduling.
   3. Trending.
   4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
   5. Time synchronization.
   6. Integration of all daisy-chain PICU's.
   7. Network management functions for all daisy-chain PICU's.

H. Programming software shall be embedded into the PICU. The PICU shall not require any external configuration tool or programming tool. All configuration and programming tasks shall be accomplished and accessible from within the embedded Niagara 4 environment.

I. The PICU shall support the following security functions.
   1. Module code signing to verify the author of programming tool and confirm that the code has not been altered or corrupted.
   2. Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) for managing user roles and permissions.
   3. Require users to use strong credentials.
   4. Data in Motion and Sensitive Data at Rest be encrypted.
   5. Encrypted (PKI) Secure IP Stack Communication Security.
   6. FIPS 140-2 Level 1 Cryptographic Module Compliant.

J. The minimum controller Environmental ratings.
   1. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: -4 degrees to 131 degrees F (-20 degrees to 55 degrees C).
   2. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: -4 degrees to 150 degrees F (-20 degrees to 65 degrees C).
   3. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing

K. The controller shall have the additional approval requirements, listings, and approvals:
   1. UL 60730-1.
   2. Meets FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B (radiated emissions) requirements.
   3. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-1; 2001 (EU Immunity).
   4. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-3; 2001 (EU Emission).
   5. The controller housing shall be UL plenum rated mounting to either a panel or DIN rail (2.3" x 5.3" x 4.3"; 57.4mm x 135mm x 110mm).

L. The PICU shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:
   1. The PICU shall provide LED indication of Power, Fault, Ethernet TX/RX/Traffic/Speed without cover removal.
   2. Four 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet unmanaged switch, RJ-45 ports.
   3. ARM 9 32-bit processor, 800 MHz
   4. 1 GB RAM
   5. 512 KB MRAM
   6. 2 GB Flash Memory
   7. One USB 2.0 port.
   8. 2.0 A fast-acting Overcurrent Protection.
   9. Integrated 20-30 VAC Global Power Supply
   10. Real Time Clock, 24 hour, 365 day, multi-year calendar +/- 1 minute per month at 77F (25C).
   11. RTC Power Failure Backup, 24 hours at 32 degrees to 100 degrees F (0 degrees to 38 degrees C)
   12. Power Output: 20 VDC +/- 10% at 7 mA maximum.
   13. AC power consumption at 9VA, max 100VA.

14. Removable Terminal Blocks.
15. Sensor, Actuator, and I/O Module Expandability via a 2-wire, polarity insensitive local PICU communication bus.
16. 150 Point Base License (Expandable).
17. LED for each hardware I/O point.
18. Output H-O-A Switches.
19. VAV PICU shall include an internal differential pressure sensor.
    a. Operating Range: 0 to 2 inch WC (0 to 374 Pa).
    b. Accuracy: +/- 2% of full scale at 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C).

M. The PICU shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.

N. The PICU shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or wide-area network.
1. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including but not limited to:
    a. Alarm.
    b. Return to normal.
    c. To default.
2. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
    a. Screen message text.
    b. Email of complete alarm message to multiple recipients.
    c. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message.
    d. Graphics with flashing alarm object(s).
3. The following shall be recorded by the PICU for each alarm (at a minimum):
    a. Time and date.
    b. Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.).
    c. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

O. PICU Controllers shall support at minimum the following control techniques:
1. General-purpose control loops that can incorporate Demand Limit Control strategies, Set point reset, adaptive intelligent recovery, and time of day bypass.
2. General-purpose, non-linear control loops.
3. Start/stop Loops.
4. If/Then/Else logic loops.
5. Math Function loops (MIN, MAX, AVG, SUM, SUB, SQRT, MUL, DIV, ENTHALPY).
6. Analytic calculations.

P. The following six [6] integral Universal Inputs/Outputs shall be supported per each PICU:
1. UI/O as Analog Inputs; 16 Bit resolution (Thermistor or RTD configurable from 100 to 100K Ohm, 0-10 VDC, 4-20 mA).
2. UI/O as Digital Inputs; Dry Contact / Totalizer.
    a. Dry Contact to detect Open / Closed Circuit (Voltage Rating; 0-30 VDC Open Circuit: Resistance Rating; Open Circuit >3,000 Ohms, Closed Circuit <500 Ohms).
    b. Totalizer – Dry Contact (100 Hz, 360,000 pulses per hour maximum frequency: Minimum Duty Cycle 5 ms ON / 5 ms OFF).
3. UI/O as Analog Outputs ([3] UI/O can be configured as AO)
    a. 0-10.0 Vdc, 10.0mA maximum.
    b. 0-20.0 mA, 550 Ohms maximum.
4. LED for each hardware I/O point.

Q. The following six [6] integral Digital Outputs (Triac) shall be supported per each PICU:
1. Solid State Relay normally open contacts, 20-30 VAC @ 50/60 Hz, at 1.0 A Continuous, 3.5 A Inrush.

2. LED for each hardware I/O point.
3. Output H-O-A Switches.

R. The PICU shall employ a 150 Point Base License (expandable) device count capacity license model that supports I/O expansion capabilities.

S. Each PICU shall have expansion ability to support additional I/O requirements through the use of remote input/output modules and a local communication bus. Each PICU shall be able to support a maximum of 15 Expansion I/O Modules for a maximum of 312 physical I/O points.
1. Mixed Expansion I/O Modules (UI/O & DO) shall communicate with PICU via a 2-wire bus and include removable terminals for field device wires.
2. Mixed Expansion I/O Modules shall be available in the following configurations:
   a. 3 UI/O, 2 AO, and 2 DO (7 Points).
   b. 14 UI/O (5 can be configured as AO), and 6 DO (20 Points).
3. Universal Inputs/Outputs shall be supported per each Expansion I/O Module:
   a. UI/O as Analog Inputs; 16 Bit resolution (Thermistor or RTD configurable from 100 to 100K Ohm, 0-10 VDC, 4-20 mA).
   b. UI/O as Digital Inputs; Dry Contact / Totalizer.
      1) Dry Contact to detect Open / Closed Circuit (Voltage Rating; 0-30 VDC Open Circuit: Resistance Rating; Open Circuit >3,000 Ohms, Closed Circuit <500 Ohms).
      2) Totalizer – Dry Contact (100 Hz, 360,000 pulses per hour maximum frequency: Minimum Duty Cycle 5 ms ON / 5 ms OFF).
   c. UI/O as Analog Outputs (UI/O can be configured as AO)
      1) 0-10.0 Vdc, 10.0mA maximum.
      2) 0-20.0 mA, 550 Ohms maximum.
   d. LED for each hardware I/O point.
4. Digital Outputs (Triac) shall be supported per each Expansion I/O Module:
   a. Solid State Relay normally open contacts, 20-30 VAC @ 50/60 Hz, at 1.0 A Continuous, 3.5 A Inrush.
   b. LED for each hardware I/O point.
   c. Output H-O-A Switches.

T. The PICU shall not include an integrated Local Operator Interface but shall be capable of utilizing a standard browser-based device such as a Tablet, Touch Screen Device, etc.

2.7 PROGRAMMABLE PLANT CONTROL UNIT (PPCU)

A. HVAC PPCU controllers shall be fully programmable to meet the unique requirements of the facility it shall control. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the "Sequence of Operation".

B. All PPCUs shall be application programmable and shall always maintain their certification. All control sequences within or programmed into the PPCU shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery to be retained.

C. The PPCUs shall be capable of daisy-chain IP communications with other PPCU’s and peer-to-peer communications with SNC's and with any OWS connected to the BAS, whether the OWS is directly connected, connected via cellular modem or connected via the Internet.

D. The communication protocols utilized for peer-to-peer communications between PPCU's will be Niagara 4 FoxS or BACnet TCP/IP. Use of a proprietary communication protocol for peer-to-peer communications between PPCU's is not allowed.

E. The PPCU shall be licensed and enabled to support five (5) devices and shall be licensed

with the following Open protocol drivers by default:
1. BACnet (MS/TP and IP [ISO 16484-5])
2. LonTalk (ISO 14908)
3. MODBUS (RTU and TCP)

F. The PPCU shall be provided with a 1 Year Software Maintenance license. Labor to implement not included if greater than 1 year is required.

G. The PPCU shall provide LED indication of communication and controller performance to the technician, without cover removal.

H. The PPCU shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
1. Calendar functions.
2. Scheduling.
3. Trending.
4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
5. Time synchronization.
6. Integration of all daisy-chain PPCU's.
7. Network management functions for all daisy-chain PPCU's.

I. Programming software shall be embedded into the PPCU. The PPCU shall not require any external configuration tool or programming tool. All configuration and programming tasks shall be accomplished and accessible from within the embedded Niagara 4 environment.

J. The PPCU shall support the following security functions.
1. Module code signing to verify the author of programming tool and confirm that the code has not been altered or corrupted.
2. Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) for managing user roles and permissions.
3. Require users to use strong credentials.
4. Data in Motion and Sensitive Data at Rest be encrypted.

K. The PPCU shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:
1. Two10/100 Mbps Ethernet ports.
2. Two RS-485 ports, one isolated and one non-isolated, with biasing switches.
3. ARM 9 32-bit processor, 1 GHz
4. 1 GB RAM
5. 512 KB MRAM
6. 4 GB Flash Memory
7. Two USB 2.0 ports
8. One HMI port to connect onboard or remote HMI.
9. 0-50 degrees C Ambient Operating Temperature
10. Integrated 24 VAC/DC Global Power Supply
11. Real Time Clock

L. The PPCU shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.

M. The PPCU shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via cellular modem, or wide-area network.
1. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including but not limited to:
   a. Alarm.
   b. Return to normal.
   c. To default.
2. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
   a. Screen message text.
   b. Email of complete alarm message to multiple recipients.
   c. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message.

d. Graphics with flashing alarm object(s).

3. The following shall be recorded by the PPCU for each alarm (at a minimum):
   a. Time and date.
   b. Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.).
   c. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

N. PPCU Controllers shall support at minimum the following control techniques:
1. General-purpose control loops that can incorporate Demand Limit Control strategies, Set point reset, adaptive intelligent recovery, and time of day bypass.
2. General-purpose, non-linear control loops.
3. Start/stop Loops.
4. If/Then/Else logic loops.
5. Math Function loops (MIN, MAX, AVG, SUM, SUB, SQRT, MUL, DIV, ENTHALPY).

O. The following twenty-six [26] integral Inputs/Outputs shall be supported per each PPCU:
1. Six integral 12 Bit resolution Universal Inputs (configurable as 20K NTC, 10K NTC, 0/2-10V, 0/4-20mA, 0.4Hz Dry Contact).
2. Four integral dry contact / totalizer Digital Inputs. Totalizer: 15Hz (25ms on, 25ms off, 5ms bounce).
3. Four integral 8 Bit 0-10 Vdc Analog Outputs with configurable safety position selections.
4. Eight integral Digital Outputs.
   a. Four Relay normally open contact at 3A, 250Vac, 30Vdc.
   b. One Relay normally open contact at 10A, 250Vac, 30Vdc with configurable safety position selections.
   c. Three Relay normally open contact with common feed at 3A, 250Vac, 30Vdc with configurable safety position selections.

P. The PPCU shall employ a device count capacity license model that supports I/O expansion capabilities.

Q. Each PPCU shall have expansion ability to support additional I/O requirements through the use of remote input/output modules and a local communication bus. Each PPCU shall be able to support a maximum of 1,200+ physical I/O points.
1. I/O-specific modules (UI, BI, AO, BO) shall require a Terminal Socket Module that includes screw or push-in terminals for field device wires, communication, and port to accept pluggable I/O-specific Module. I/O-specific Modules shall be hot pluggable and shall be replaceable without rewiring.
2. Remote Universal Input Module (8 UI).
   a. Eight Universal Inputs; 0/2-10V, 0/4-20mA, 20K NTC, 10K NTC, PT1000-1, PT1000-2, NI1000TK5000, PT3000, BALCO500, Binary Input (0 / 10V with pull-up).
3. Remote Binary Input Module (12 BI).
   a. Twelve Binary Inputs; Dry contact or Totalizer (20Hz)
   b. Each Binary Input shall include a configurable status LED (Alarm: red/green; Status: yellow/off).
4. Remote Analog Output Module (8 AO).
   a. Eight Analog Outputs with configurable safety position selections. 8 Bit Analog Outputs; 0-10V, Floating Actuator, Binary Output (0V / 10V).
   b. Each Analog Output shall include a RED status LED that varies brightness based on signal level & flashes in override mode (with manual override Module).
   c. Optional version with manual override potentiometer per output.
5. Remote Relay Output Module (6 BO).
   a. Six Relay Outputs with configurable safety position selections.
   b. Each Relay Output shall include a yellow status LED.

c. Optional version with manual override switch per output (Auto, 0, 1).

6. Remote Floating Output Module (3 FO).
   a. Three Floating Outputs with configurable safety position selections. 2 Relays per Floating Output.
   b. Each Floating Output shall include a RED status LED (opening) and a GREEN status LED (closing).
   c. Manual override potentiometer per output.
7. Remote Mixed I/O Module (8 UI, 12 BI, 8 AO, 6 BO)
   a. Eight Universal Inputs; 0/2-10V, 20K NTC, Binary Input (dry contact).
   b. Twelve Binary Inputs; Dry contact or Totalizer (15Hz)
      1) Each Binary Input shall include a yellow status LED.
   c. Eight Analog Outputs with configurable safety position selections. 10 Bit Analog Outputs; 0-10V, Binary Output (0V / 10V).
   d. Six Relay Outputs.
      1) Each Relay Output shall include a yellow status LED.

R. The PPCU shall be provided with **<or without>** an integrated Local Operator Interface.
1. Local Operator Interface shall allow for User-ID and password protected access.
2. Local Operator Interface shall provide a backlit display, with automatic backlight time-out.
   a. The display backlight shall automatically light upon press of a key or operation of the push & turn wheel. The display backlight will extinguish if operating keys or push & turn wheel is not used for two minutes.
3. Local Operator Interface shall provide full display of long text information.
   a. Automatic left and right scrolling shall ensure that text information longer than the display width can be viewed.
4. Local Operator Interface shall provide configurable screens for viewing and adjusting data points and parameters, including the following operations.
   a. Automatics and visual notification of all critical alarms.
   b. Read and write access to all data points.
   c. Full length names of data points, schedules, calendars, parameters, alarm texts, state texts and alarms.
   d. Read and write access to all application parameters.
   e. Read and write access to all schedules and calendars.
   f. Read access to the onboard alarm buffer.
   g. Overview of all data points in manual override.
   h. Overview of all data points in alarm.
5. Local Operator Interface shall allow user access to text information via a push & turn operation wheel.
   a. Scrolling through a list of information shall be accomplished by turning the operation wheel.
   b. Selecting and acknowledging information shall be accomplished by pushing the operation wheel.
6. Changing information shall be accomplished by turning the operation wheel.

2.8 UNITARY IP CONTROL UNIT (UICU)

A. HVAC UICU controllers shall be fully programmable to meet the unique requirements of the HVAC equipment it shall control. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the "Sequence of Operation".

B. All UICUs shall be application programmable and shall always maintain their certification. All control sequences within or programmed into the UICU shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery to be retained.

C. The controllers shall be capable of daisy-chain IP communications with other UICU's and peer-to-peer communications with SNC's and with any OWS connected to the BAS, whether the OWS is directly connected, connected via cellular modem or connected via the Internet.

D. The communication protocols utilized for peer-to-peer communications between UICU's will be Niagara 4 FoxS or BACnet TCP/IP. Use of a proprietary communication protocol for peer-to-peer communications between UICU's is not allowed.

E. The UICU shall be licensed and enabled to support three (3) devices and shall be licensed with the following Open protocol drivers by default:
1. BACnet IP and BACnet MSTP
2. Modbus TCP and Modbus RTU
3. SNMP

F. The UICU shall be provided with Lifetime Software Maintenance license. Labor to implement not included.

G. The UICU shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:
1. Calendar functions.
2. Scheduling.
3. Trending.
4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
5. Time synchronization.
6. Integration of all daisy-chain UICU's.
7. Network management functions for all daisy-chain UICU's.

H. Programming software shall be embedded into the UICU. The UICU shall not require any external configuration tool or programming tool. All configuration and programming tasks shall be accomplished and accessible from within the embedded Niagara 4 environment.

I. The UICU shall support the following security functions.
1. Module code signing to verify the author of programming tool and confirm that the code has not been altered or corrupted.
2. Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) for managing user roles and permissions.
3. Require users to use strong credentials.
4. Data in Motion and Sensitive Data at Rest be encrypted.
5. Encrypted (PKI) Secure IP Stack Communication Security.
6. FIPS 140-2 Level 1 Cryptographic Module Compliant.

J. The minimum controller Environmental ratings.
1. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: -4 degrees to 140 degrees F (-20 degrees to 60 degrees C).
2. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: -40 degrees to 185 degrees F (-40 degrees to 85 degrees C).
3. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing

K. The controller shall have the additional approval requirements, listings, and approvals:
1. Meets FCC Part 15, Class B (radiated emissions) requirements.
2. C-UL
3. CE
4. UL916, Open Energy Management Class 2
5. RoHS2
6. REACH
7. WEEE
8. CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 205-12
9. The controller housing shall be UL plenum rated mounting to either a panel or DIN rail (2.40" x 7.04" x 4.53"; 61mm x 179mm x 115mm).

L. The UICU shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:
   1. The UICU shall provide LED indication of Power, Fault, Ethernet TX/RX/Traffic/Speed without cover removal.
   2. ARM Cortex-A9/M4 9, 800 MHz
   3. 512 MB DDR SDRAM
   4. 2 GB Flash Memory
   5. Powered from 24VAC/DC source
   6. Two 10/100 MB Ethernet ports capable of daisy chaining
   7. 1 RS-485 Serial Port
   8. Real Time Clock
   9. Secure Boot
   10. Ten [10] onboard IO points
   11. Supports up to 3 devices or 50 Points

M. The UICU shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.

N. The UICU shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or wide-area network.
   1. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including but not limited to:
      a. Alarm.
      b. Return to normal.
      c. To default.
   2. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
      a. Screen message text.
      b. Email of complete alarm message to multiple recipients.
      c. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message.
      d. Graphics with flashing alarm object(s).
   3. The following shall be recorded by the UICU for each alarm (at a minimum):
      a. Time and date.
      b. Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.).
      c. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

O. UICU Controllers shall support at minimum the following control techniques:
   1. General-purpose control loops that can incorporate Demand Limit Control strategies, Set point reset, adaptive intelligent recovery, and time of day bypass.
   2. General-purpose, non-linear control loops.
   3. Start/stop Loops.
   4. If/Then/Else logic loops.
   5. Math Function loops (MIN, MAX, AVG, SUM, SUB, SQRT, MUL, DIV, ENTHALPY).

P. The following five [5] Universal Inputs shall be supported per each UICU:
   1. Type 3 10K Thermistor
   2. 0-100K ohm
   3. 0-10 VDC
   4. 0-20mA with external resistor
   5. Dry Contact

Q. The following two [2] Analog Outputs shall be supported per each UICU:
   1. 0-10VDC, 4mA max output current

R. The following three [3] Digital Outputs shall be supported per each UICU:
   1. Triac, 24VAC @ 0.5 amp

S. The UICU shall employ a 50 Point Base License that supports one [1] IO-R-34 expansion module over a shielded RS-485 bus or three [3] devices via the embedded protocols.

T. Each UICU shall have expansion ability to support additional I/O requirements through the use of a remote input/output module connected to an RS-485 local communication bus. Each UICU shall be able to support a maximum of one [1] 34 Point Expansion I/O Modules for a maximum of 44 physical I/O points.
   1. 34 Point Mixed Expansion I/O Module shall communicate with UICU via a 2-wire RS-485m bus.
   2. Sixteen [16] Universal Inputs shall be supported via 34 Point Expansion I/O Module:
      a. Type 3 10K Thermistor
      b. 0-100K ohm
      c. 0-10 VDC
      d. 0-20mA with external resistor
   3. Eight [8] Analog Outputs shall be supported via 34 Point Expansion I/O Module:
      a. 0-10.0 Vdc
   4. Ten [10] Digital Outputs (Relay) shall be supported via 34 Point Expansion I/O Module:
      a. Form A Contacts, 24 VAC at 0.5 A rated

U. The UICU shall not include an integrated Local Operator Interface.

2.9 ADVANCED UNITARY CONTROLLER (AUC)

A. The advanced unitary controller (AUC) platform shall be designed specifically to control HVAC - ventilation, filtration, heating, cooling, humidification, and distribution. Equipment includes: constant volume air handlers, VAV air handlers, packaged RTU, heat pumps, unit vents, fan coils, natural convection units and radiant panels. The control shall use **BACnet** based devices where the application has a LonMark profile or BTL Listed PICS defined. Where LonMark devices are not available for a particular application, devices based on LonWorks shall be acceptable. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier shall provide an XIF file for the device. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable, using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the "Sequence of Operation".

B. Minimum Requirements:
   1. The controller shall be fully programmable or configurable with full functionality on any Niagara 4 brand platform.
      a. Support downloads to the controller in Niagara 4 platform.
      b. Support uploads from the controller to Niagara 4 platform.
      c. Support simulation/debug mode of the controller.
      d. Maintain native GUI.
      e. Native function-block programming software and all controller "Setup Wizards" shall be embedded within the Niagara 4 environment.
   2. The AUC shall be capable of either integrating with other devices or stand-alone operation.
   3. For VAV box applications, the AUC shall have an internal velocity pressure sensor.
      a. Sensor Type: Microbridge air flow sensor with dual integral restrictors.
      b. Operating Range: 0 to 1.5 inch H2O (0 to 374 Pa).
      c. Accuracy: +/- 2% of full scale at 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C); +/- 1% of full scale at null pressure.
   4. The AUC shall have two microprocessors. The Host processor contains on-chip FLASH program memory, FLASH information memory, and RAM to run the main HVAC application. The second processor for network communications. Controller memory minimum requirements include:
      a. FLASH Memory Capacity: 60 Kilobytes with 8 Kilobytes for application program.
      b. FLASH Memory settings retained for ten years.

c. RAM: 2 Kilobytes.

5. The AUC shall have an internal time clock with the ability to automatically revert from a master time clock on failure.
   a. Operating Range: 24 hour, 365 day, multi-year calendar including day of week and configuration for automatic day-light savings time adjustment to occur on configured start and stop dates.
   b. Accuracy: +/- 1 minute per month at 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).
   c. Power Failure Backup: 24 hours at 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C).
6. The AUC shall have Significant Event Notification, Periodic Update capability, and Failure Detect when network inputs fail to be detected within their configurable time frame.
7. The AUC shall have an internal DC power supply to power external sensors.
   a. Power Output: 20 VDC +/- 10% at 75 mA.
8. The AUC shall have a visual indication (LED) of the status of the devise:
   a. Controller operating normally.
   b. Controller in process of download.
   c. Controller in manual mode under control of software tool.
   d. Controller lost its configuration.
   e. No power to controller, low voltage, or controller damage.
   f. Processor and/or controller are not operating.
9. The minimum AUC Environmental ratings.
   a. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: -40 degrees to 150 degrees F (-40 degrees to 65.5 degrees C) for an AUC in unconditioned space.
   b. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: -40 degrees to 150 degrees F (-40 degrees to 65.5 degrees C) for an AUC in unconditioned space.
   c. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C) for an AUC in conditioned space.
   d. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C) for an AUC in conditioned space.
   e. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing.
10. The AUC shall have the additional approval requirements, listings, and approvals:
    a. UL/cUL (E87741) listed under UL916 (Standard for Open Energy Management Equipment) with plenum rating.
    b. CSA (LR95329-3) Listed.
    c. Meets FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B (radiated emissions) requirements.
    d. Meets Canadian standard C108.8 (radiated emissions).
    e. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-1; 2001 (EU Immunity).
    f. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-3; 2001 (EU Emission).
11. The AUC housing shall be UL plenum rated mounting to either a panel or DIN rail (standard EN50022; 7.5mm x 35mm).
12. For VAV box applications, the AUC shall provide an integrated actuator option.
    a. Actuator type: Series Floating.
    b. Rotation stroke: 95 degrees +/- 177;3 degrees for CW or CCW opening dampers.
    c. Torque rating: 44 lb-inch (5 Nm).
    d. Run time for 90 degree rotation: 90 seconds at 60 Hz.
13. The AUC shall have a mix of Universal Inputs (UI), Digital Inputs (DI), Analog Outputs (AO), and Digital Triac Outputs (DO), as well as a 2-wire, polarity insensitive, AUC communication bus providing Sensor, Actuator, and I/O expandability.
    a. Analog outputs (AO) shall be capable of being configured as digital outputs (DO).
    b. Input and Output wiring terminal strips shall be removable from the controller without disconnecting wiring.

c. Input and Output wiring terminals shall be designated with color coded labels.
d. Universal inputs shall be capable of being configured as binary inputs, resistive inputs, voltage inputs (0-10 VDC), or current inputs (4-20 mA).

14. The AUC shall provide "continuous" automated loop tuning with an Adaptive Integral Algorithm Control Loop.
15. The AUC platform shall have standard HVAC application programs that are modifiable to support both the traditional and specialized "sequence of operations" as outlined in Section 4.
    a. Discharge air control and low limit.
    b. Pressure-dependent dual duct without flow mixing.
    c. Variable air volume with return flow tracking.
    d. Economizer with differential enthalpy.
    e. Minimum airflow coordinated with CO2.
    f. Unit ventilator cycle (1, 2, 3) 2-pipe.
    g. Unit ventilator cycle (1, 2, 3) 2-pipe with face/bypass.
    h. Unit ventilator cycle (1, 2, 3) 4-pipe.
    i. Unit ventilator cycle (1, 2, 3) 4-pipe with EOC valve.
    j. VAV terminal unit.
    k. VAV terminal unit fan speed control.
    l. Series fan.
    m. Parallel fan.
    n. Regulated air volume (room pressurization/de-pressurization).
    o. CV dual-duct.
    p. Room CO2 control.
    q. Room Humidity.
    r. TOD occupancy sensor stand-by set points.

2.10 BACNET TOUCHSCREEN COMMUNICATING THERMOSTAT (BCT)

A. BACnet Conformance
1. Touchscreen communicating thermostats shall be approved by the BTL as meeting the BACnet Application Specific Controller requirements.
2. Touchscreen Communicating Thermostats shall, at a minimum, support MS/TP BACnet LAN types. They shall communicate directly through this BACnet LAN at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4 and 76.8 Kbps, as a native BACnet device.
3. Standard BACnet object types supported shall include, as a minimum, Analog Input, Analog Output, Analog Value, Binary Input, Binary Output, Binary Value, Device, File, and Program Object Types.
4. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

B. BCT hardware shall:
1. Include a 32 Bit processor
2. Include a backlit touchscreen for the user interface, buttons are not allowed.
3. Include Three (3) universal inputs with 12-bit resolution that can accept 3K and 10K Type II thermistors, 0-10VDC, 0- 5 VDC, 4-20mA, and dry contact signals. Inputs on controller may be either analog or digital.
4. Include built-in temperature sensor.
5. Include built-in humidity sensor.
6. Include Six (6) relay outputs on board.
7. Include Two (2) analog outputs with 12-bit resolution. Each auto-detecting for 0-10 V or 4-20 mA control signals.
8. Meet the requirements of Listed Underwriters Laboratory for Open Energy Management Equipment (PAZX) under the UL Standard for Safety 916.
9. Meet the requirements of EMC Directive (European CE Mark) EN 60950.

10. Meet the requirements for FCC Part 15, Class B.
11. Be powered by 24VAC power.

2.11 OTHER CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Motorized control dampers that will not be integral to the equipment shall be furnished by the Control System Vendor. Control damper frames shall be constructed of galvanized steel, formed into changes and welded or riveted. Dampers shall be galvanized, with nylon bearings. Blade edge seals shall be vinyl. Blade edge and tip seals shall be included for all dampers. Blades shall be 16-gauge minimum and 6 inches wide maximum and frame shall be of welded channel iron. Damper leakage shall not exceed 10 CFM per square foot, at 1.5 inches water gauge static pressure. Honeywell is basis of design.

B. Control damper actuators shall be furnished by the Control System Vendor. Two-position or proportional electric actuators shall be direct-mount type sized to provide a minimum of 5 in-lb torque per square foot of damper area. Damper actuators shall be spring return type. Operators shall be heavy-duty electronic type for positioning automatic dampers in response to a control signal. Motor shall be of sufficient size to operate damper positively and smoothly to obtain correct sequence as indicated. All applications requiring proportional operation shall utilize truly proportional electric actuators. Honeywell is basis of design.

C. Control Valves: Control valves shall be 2-way or 3-way pattern as shown and constructed for tight shutoff at the pump shut-off head or steam relief valve pressure. Control valves shall operate satisfactorily against system pressures and differentials. Two-position valves shall be ' line' size. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a maximum pressure drop of 5.0 psi at rated flow (unless otherwise noted or scheduled on the drawings). Valves with sizes up to and including 2 inches (51 mm) shall be "screwed" configuration and 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) and larger valves shall be "flanged" configuration. All control valves, including terminal unit valves, less than 2 inches (51 mm) shall be globe valves. Electrically-actuated control valves shall include spring return type actuators sized for tight shut-off against system pressures (as specified above) and, when specified, shall be furnished with integral switches for indication of valve position (open-closed). Pneumatic actuators for valves, when utilized, shall be sized for tight shut-off against system pressures (as specified above). Honeywell is basis of design.

D. Control Valve Actuators: Actuators for VAV terminal unit heating coils shall be "drive-open; drive-closed" type. All actuators shall have inherent current limiting motor protection. Valve actuators shall be 24-volt, electronic type, modulating or two-position as required for the correct operating sequence. Actuators on valves needing ' fail-safe' operation shall have spring return to Normal position. Modulating valves shall be positive positioning in response to the signal. All valve actuators shall be UL listed. Honeywell is basis of design.

E. All control valves 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) or larger shall have position indication. All hot water control valves shall be Normally-Open arrangement; all chilled water control valves shall be Normally-Closed arrangement. Honeywell is basis of design.

F. Wall Mount Room Temperature sensors: Each room temperature sensor shall provide temperature indication to the digital controller, provide the capability for a software-limited occupant set point adjustment (warmer-cooler slider bar or switch) and limited operation override capability. Room Temperature Sensors shall be 20,000-ohm thermistor type with a temperature range of -40 to 140 degrees F (-38 to 60 degrees C). The sensor shall be complete with a decorative cover and suitable for mounting over a standard electrical utility box. These devices shall have an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F (.024 degrees C) over the entire range. Honeywell is basis of design.

G. Duct-mounted and Outside Air Temperature Sensors: 20,000-ohm thermistor temperature sensors with an accuracy of ±; 0.2 degrees C. Outside air sensors shall include an

integral sun shield. Duct-mounted sensors shall have an insertion measuring probe of a length appropriate for the duct size, with a temperature range of -40 to 160 degrees F(-38 to 71 degrees C) The sensor shall include a utility box and a gasket to prevent air leakage and vibration noise. For all mixed air and preheat air applications, install bendable averaging duct sensors with a minimum 8 feet (2438 mm) long sensor element. These devices shall have accuracy of 0.5 degrees F (.024 degrees C) over the entire range. Honeywell is basis of design.

H. Humidity sensors shall be thin-film capacitive type sensor with on-board nonvolatile memory, accuracy to plus or minus two percent (2%) at 0 to 90% RH, 12 - 30 VDC input voltage, analog output (0 - 10 VDC or 4 - 20mA output). Operating range shall be 0 to 100% RH and 32 to 140 degrees F (0 to 60 degrees C). Sensors shall be selected for wall, duct or outdoor type installation as appropriate. Honeywell is basis of design.

I. Carbon Dioxide Sensors (CO2): Sensors shall utilize Non-dispersive infrared technology (N.D.I.R.), repeatable to plus or minus 20 PPM. Sensor range shall be 0 - 2000 PPM. Accuracy shall be plus or minus five percent (5%) or 75 PPM, whichever is greater. Response shall be less than one minute. Input voltage shall be 20 to 30 VAC or DC. Output shall be 0 - 10 VDC. Sensor shall be wall or duct mounted type, as appropriate for the application, housed in a high impact plastic enclosure. Honeywell is basis of design.

J. Current Sensitive Switches: Solid state, split core current switch that operates when the current level (sensed by the internal current transformer) exceeds the adjustable trip point. Current switch to include an integral LED for indication of trip condition and a current level below trip set point. Honeywell is basis of design.

K. Differential Analog (duct) Static Pressure Transmitters Provide a pressure transmitter with integral capacitance type sensing and solid-state circuitry. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1% of full range; range shall be selected for the specific application. Provide zero and span adjustment capability. Device shall have integral static pickup tube. Honeywell is basis of design.

L. Differential Air Pressure Switches: Provide SPDT type, UL-approved, and selected for the appropriate operating range where applied. Switches shall have adjustable set points and barbed pressure tips. Honeywell is basis of design.

M. Water Flow Switches: Provide a SPST type contact switch with bronze paddle blade, sized for the actual pipe size at the location. If installed outdoors, provide a NEMA-4 enclosure. Flow switch shall be UL listed.

N. Temperature Control Panels: Furnish temperature control panels of code gauge steel with locking doors for mounting all devices as shown. All electrical devices within a control panel shall be factory wired. Control panel shall be assembled by the BMS in a UL-Certified 508A panel shop. A complete set of ' as-built' control drawings (relating to the controls within that panel) shall be furnished within each control panel.

O. Pipe and Duct Temperature sensing elements: 20,000-ohm thermistor temperature sensors with and accuracy of ±1% accuracy. Their range shall be -5 to 250 degrees F (-20 to 121 degrees C). Limited range sensors shall be acceptable provided they are capable of sensing the range expected for the point at the specified accuracy. Thermal wells with heat conductive gel shall be included. Honeywell is basis of design.

P. Low Air Temperature Sensors: Provide SPST type switch, with 15 to 55 degrees F (-9 to 13 degrees C), range, vapor-charged temperature sensor. Honeywell model L482A, or approved equivalent.

Q. Variable Frequency Drives: The variable frequency drive (VFD) shall be designed

specifically for use in Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) applications in which speed control of the motor can be applied. The VFD, including all factory installed options, shall have UL & CSA approval. VFD's shall include communications capability with DDC BMS via built-in interface card (MODBUS or BACnet). Honeywell SmartVFD is basis of design.

R. Relays: Start/stop relay model shall provide either momentary or maintained switching action as appropriate for the motor being started. All relays shall be plugged in, interchangeable, mounted on a sub base and wired to numbered terminals strips. Relays installed in panels shall all be DPDT with indicating lamp. Relays installed outside of controlled devices shall be enclosed in a NEMA enclosure suitable for the location. Relays shall be labeled with UR symbol. RIB-style relays are acceptable for remote enable/disable.

S. Emergency Stop Switches: Provide toggle-type switch with normally-closed contact. Switch shall be labeled "AIR HANDLER EMERGENCY SHUTOFF, NORMAL - OFF.".

T. Transducers: Differential pressure transducers shall be electronic with a 4-20 mA output signal compatible to the Direct Digital Controller. Wetted parts shall be stainless steel. Unit shall be designed to operate in the pressure ranges involved.

U. Control Power Transformers: Provide step-down transformers for all DDC controllers and devices as required. Transformers shall be sized for the load, but shall be sized for 50 watts, minimum. Transformers shall be UL listed Class 2 type, for 120 VAC/24 VAC operation. Honeywell is basis of design.

V. Line voltage protection: All DDC system control panels that are powered by 120 VAC circuits shall be provided with surge protection. This protection is in addition to any internal protection provided by the manufacturer. The protection shall meet UL, ULC 1449, IEEE C62.41B. A grounding conductor, (minimum 12 AWG), shall be brought to each control panel.

2.12 BAS SERVER & WEB BROWSER GUI - SYSTEM OVERVIEW

A. The BAS Vendor shall provide system software based on server/thin-client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The BAS server shall communicate using Ethernet and TCP. Server shall be accessed using a web browser over Owner intranet and remotely over the Internet.

B. The intent of the thin-client architecture is to provide the operator(s) complete access to the BAS system via a web browser. The thin-client web browser Graphical User Interface (GUI) shall be browser and operating system agnostic, meaning it will support HTML5 enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs or browser plug-ins. Microsoft, Firefox, and Chrome browsers (current released versions), and Windows as well as non-Window operating systems.

C. The BAS server software shall support at least the following server platforms (Windows 7, 8.1, Server 12). The BAS server software shall be developed and tested by the manufacturer of the system stand-alone controllers and network controllers/routers.

D. The web browser GUI shall provide a completely interactive user interface and shall provide a HTML5 experience that supports the following features as a minimum:
1. Trending.
2. Scheduling.
3. Electrical demand limiting.
4. Duty Cycling.
5. Downloading Memory to field devices.
6. Real time 'live' Graphic Programs.

7. Tree Navigation.
8. Parameter change of properties.
9. Set point adjustments.
10. Alarm / event information.
11. Configuration of operators.
12. Execution of global commands.
13. Add, delete, and modify graphics and displayed data.

E. Software Components: All software shall be the most current version. All software components of the BAS system software shall be provided and installed as part of this project. BAS software components shall include:
1. Server Software, Database and Web Browser Graphical User Interface.
2. **3** Year Software Maintenance license. Labor to implement not included.
3. Embedded System Configuration Utilities for future modifications to the system and controllers.
4. Embedded Graphical Programming Tools.
5. Embedded Direct Digital Control software.
6. Embedded Application Software.

F. BAS Server Database: The BAS server software shall utilize a Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) compatible database such as: MS SQL 8.0, Oracle 8i or IBM DB2. BAS systems written to Non -Standard and/or Proprietary databases are NOT acceptable.

G. Thin Client - Web Browser Based: The GUI shall be thin client or browser based and shall meet the following criteria:
1. Web Browser's for PC's: Only the current released browser (Explorer/Firefox/Chrome) will be required as the GUI and a valid connection to the server network. No installation of any custom software shall be required on the operator's GUI workstation/client. Connection shall be over an intranet or the Internet.
2. Secure Socket Layers: Communication between the Web Browser GUI and BAS server shall offer encryption using 128-bit encryption technology within Secure Socket Layers (SSL). Communication protocol shall be Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP).

2.13 WEB BROWSER GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE

A. Web Browser Navigation: The Thin Client web browser GUI shall provide a comprehensive user interface. Using a collection of web pages, it shall be constructed to "feel" like a single application, and provide a complete and intuitive mouse/menu driven operator interface. It shall be possible to navigate through the system using a web browser to accomplish requirements of this specification. The Web Browser GUI shall (as a minimum) provide for navigation, and for display of animated graphics, schedules, alarms/events, live graphic programs, active graphic set point controls, configuration menus for operator access, reports and reporting actions for events.

B. Login: On launching the web browser and selecting the appropriate domain name or IP address, the operator shall be presented with a login page that will require a login name and strong password. Navigation in the system shall be dependent on the operator's role-based application control privileges.

C. Navigation: Navigation through the GUI shall be accomplished by clicking on the appropriate level of a navigation tree (consisting of an expandable and collapsible tree control like Microsoft's Explorer program) and/or by selecting dynamic links to other system graphics. Both the navigation tree and action pane shall be displayed simultaneously, enabling the operator to select a specific system or equipment and view the corresponding graphic. The navigation tree shall as a minimum provide the following views: Geographic, Network, Groups and Configuration.
1. Geographic View shall display a logical geographic hierarchy of the system including:

cities, sites, buildings, building systems, floors, equipment and objects.
2. Groups View shall display Scheduled Groups and custom reports.
3. Configuration View shall display all the configuration categories (Operators, Schedule, Event, Reporting and Roles).

D. Action Pane: The Action Pane shall provide several functional views for each subsystem specified. A functional view shall be accessed by clicking on the corresponding button:
1. Graphics: Using graphical format suitable for display in a web browser, graphics shall include aerial building/campus views, color building floor-plans, equipment drawings, active graphic set point controls, web content and other valid HTML elements. The data on each graphic page shall automatically refresh.
2. Dashboards: User customizable data using drag and drop HTML5 elements. Shall include Web Charts, Gauges, and other custom developed widgets for web browser. User shall have ability to save custom dashboards.
3. Search: User shall have multiple options for searching data based upon Tags. Associated equipment, real time data, Properties, and Trends shall be available in result.
4. Properties: Shall include graphic controls and text for the following: Locking or overriding objects, demand strategies, and any other valid data required for setup. Changes made to the properties pages shall require the operator to depress an 'accept/cancel' button.
5. Schedules: Shall be used to create, modify/edit and view schedules based on the systems hierarchy (using the navigation tree).
6. Alarms: Shall be used to view alarm information geographically (using the navigation tree), acknowledge alarms, sort alarms by category, actions and verify reporting actions.
7. Charting: Shall be used to display associated trend and historical data, modify colors, date range, axis and scaling. User shall have ability to create HTML charts through web browser without utilizing chart builder. User shall be able to drag and drop single or multiple data points, including schedules, and apply status colors for analysis.
8. Logic - Live Graphic Programs: Shall be used to display' live' graphic programs of the control algorithm, (micro block programming) for the mechanical/electrical system selected in the navigation tree.
9. Other actions such as Print, Help, Command, and Logout shall be available via a drop-down window.

E. Color Graphics: The Web Browser GUI shall make extensive use of color in the graphic pane to communicate information related to set points and comfort. Animated .gifs or .jpg, vector scalable, active set point graphic controls shall be used to enhance usability. Graphics tools used to create Web Browser graphics shall be non-proprietary and conform to the following basic criteria:
1. Display Size: The GUI workstation software shall graphically display in a minimum of 1024 by 768 pixels 24 bit True Color.
2. General Graphic: General area maps shall show locations of controlled buildings in relation to local landmarks.
3. Color Floor Plans: Floor plan graphics shall show heating and cooling zones throughout the buildings in a range of colors, as selected by Owner. Provide a visual display of temperature relative to their respective set points. The colors shall be updated dynamically as a zone's actual comfort condition changes.
4. Mechanical Components: Mechanical system graphics shall show the type of mechanical system components serving any zone through the use of a pictorial representation of components. Selected I/O points being controlled or monitored for each piece of equipment shall be displayed with the appropriate engineering units. Animation shall be used for rotation or moving mechanical components to enhance usability. .
5. Minimum System Color Graphics: Color graphics shall be selected and displayed via

a web browser for the following:
a. Each piece of equipment monitored or controlled including each terminal unit.
b. Each building.
c. Each floor and zone controlled.

F. Hierarchical Schedules: Utilizing the Navigation Tree displayed in the web browser GUI, an operator (with proper access credentials) shall be able to define a Normal, Holiday or Override schedule for an individual piece of equipment or room, or choose to apply a hierarchical schedule to the entire system, site or floor area. For example, Independence Day ' Holiday' for every level in the system would be created by clicking at the top of the geographic hierarchy defined in the Navigation Tree. No further operator intervention would be required and every control module in the system with would be automatically downloaded with the ' Independence Day' Holiday. All schedules that affect the system/area/equipment highlighted in the Navigation Tree shall be shown in a summary schedule table and graph.
1. Schedules: Schedules shall comply with the LonWorks and BACnet standards, (Schedule Object, Calendar Object, Weekly Schedule property and Exception Schedule property) and shall allow events to be scheduled based on:
   a. Types of schedule shall be Normal, Holiday or Override.
   b. A specific date.
   c. A range of dates.
   d. Any combination of Month of Year (1-12, any), Week of Month (1-5, last, any), Day of Week (M-Sun, Any).
   e. Wildcard (example, allow combinations like second Tuesday of every month).
2. Schedule Categories: The system shall allow operators to define and edit scheduling categories (different types of "things" to be scheduled; for example, lighting, HVAC occupancy, etc.). The categories shall include: name, description, icon (to display in the hierarchy tree when icon option is selected) and type of value to be scheduled.
3. Schedule Groups: In addition to hierarchical scheduling, operators shall be able to define functional Schedule Groups, comprised of an arbitrary group of areas/rooms/equipment scattered throughout the facility and site. For example, the operator shall be able to define an ' individual tenant' group - who may occupy different areas within a building or buildings. Schedules applied to the ' tenant group' shall automatically be downloaded to control modules affecting spaces occupied by the ' tenant group'.
4. Intelligent Scheduling: The control system shall be intelligent enough to automatically turn on any supporting equipment needed to control the environment in an occupied space. If the operator schedules an individual room in a VAV system for occupancy, for example, the control logic shall automatically turn on the VAV air handling unit, chiller, boiler and/or any other equipment required to maintain the specified comfort and environmental conditions within the room.
5. Partial Day Exceptions: Schedule events shall be able to accommodate a time range specified by the operator (ex: board meeting from 6 pm to 9 pm overrides Normal schedule for conference room).
6. Schedule Summary Graph: The schedule summary graph shall clearly show Normal versus Holiday versus Override Schedules and the net operating schedule that results from all contributing schedules. Note: In case of priority conflict between schedules at the different geographic hierarchy, the schedule for the more detailed geographic level shall apply.

G. Alarms: Alarms associated with a specific system, area, or equipment selected in the Navigation Tree, shall be displayed in the Action Pane by selecting an ' Alarms' view. Alarms, and reporting actions shall have the following capabilities:
1. Alarms View: Each Alarm shall display an Alarms Category (using a different icon for each alarm category), date/time of occurrence, current status, alarm report and a bold URL link to the associated graphic for the selected system, area or equipment. The URL link shall indicate the system location, address and other pertinent information.

An operator shall easily be able to sort events, edit event templates and categories, acknowledge or force a return to normal in the Events View as specified in this section.

2. Alarm Categories: The operator shall be able to create, edit or delete alarm categories such as HVAC, Maintenance, Fire, or Generator. An icon shall be associated with each alarm category, enabling the operator to easily sort through multiple events displayed.
3. Alarm Templates: Alarm template shall define different types of alarms and their associated properties. As a minimum, properties shall include a reference name, verbose description, severity of alarm, acknowledgement requirements, and high/low limit and out of range information.
4. Alarm Areas: Alarm Areas enable an operator to assign specific Alarm Categories to specific Alarm Reporting Actions. For example, it shall be possible for an operator to assign all HVAC Maintenance Alarm on the 1st floor of a building to email the technician responsible for maintenance. The Navigation Tree shall be used to setup Alarm Areas in the Graphic Pane.
5. Alarm Time/Date Stamp: All events shall be generated at the DDC control module level and comprise the Time/Date Stamp using the standalone control module time and date.
6. Alarm Configuration: Operators shall be able to define the type of Alarm generated per object. A ' network' view of the Navigation Tree shall expose all objects and their respective Alarm Configuration. Configuration shall include assignment of Alarm, type of Acknowledgement and notification for return to normal or fault status.
7. Alarm Summary Counter: The view of Alarm in the Graphic Pane shall provide a numeric counter, indicating how many Alarms are active (in alarm), require acknowledgement and total number of Alarms in the BAS Server database.
8. Alarm Auto-Deletion: Alarms that are acknowledged and closed shall be auto-deleted from the database and archived to a text file after an operator defined period.
9. Alarm Reporting Actions: Alarm Reporting Actions specified shall be automatically launched (under certain conditions) after an Alarm is received by the BAS server software. Operators shall be able to easily define these Reporting Actions using the Navigation Tree and Graphic Pane through the web browser GUI. Reporting Actions shall be as follows:
    a. Print: Alarm information shall be printed to the BAS server's PC or a networked printer.
    b. Email: Email shall be sent via any POP3-compatible e-mail server (most Internet Service Providers use POP3). Email messages may be copied to several email accounts. Note: Email reporting action shall also be used to support alphanumeric paging services, where email servers support pagers.
    c. File Write: The ASCII File write reporting action shall enable the operator to append operator defined alarm information to any alarm through a text file. The alarm information that is written to the file shall be completely definable by the operator. The operator may enter text or attach other data point information (such as AHU discharge temperature and fan condition upon a high room temperature alarm).
    d. Write Property: The write property reporting action updates a property value in a hardware module.
    e. SNMP: The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) reporting action sends an SNMP trap to a network in response to receiving an alarm.
    f. Run External Program: The Run External Program reporting action launches specified program in response to an event.

H. Trends: As system is engineered, all points shall be enabled to trend. Trends shall both be displayed and user configurable through the Web Browser GUI. Trends shall comprise analog, digital or calculated points simultaneously. A trend log's properties shall be editable using the Navigation Tree and Graphic Pane.

1. Viewing Trends: The operator shall have the ability to view trends by using the Navigation Tree and selecting a Trends button in the Graphic Pane. The system shall allow y- and x-axis maximum ranges to be specified and shall be able to simultaneously graphically display multiple trends per graph.
2. Local Trends: Trend data shall be collected locally by Multi-Equipment/Single Equipment general-purpose controllers, and periodically uploaded to the BAS server if historical trending is enabled for the object. Trend data, including run time hours and start time date shall be retained in non-volatile module memory. Systems that rely on a gateway/router to run trends are NOT acceptable.
3. Resolution. Sample intervals shall be as small as one second. Each trended point will have the ability to be trended at a different trend interval. When multiple points are selected for displays that have different trend intervals, the system will automatically scale the axis.
4. Dynamic Update. Trends shall be able to dynamically update at operator-defined intervals.
5. Zoom/Pan. It shall be possible to zoom-in on a particular section of a trend for more detailed examination and ' pan through' historical data by simply scrolling the mouse.
6. Numeric Value Display. It shall be possible to pick any sample on a trend and have the numerical value displayed.
7. Copy/Paste. The operator shall have the ability to pan through a historical trend and copy the data viewed to the clipboard using standard keystrokes (i.e. CTRL+C, CTRL+V).

I. Security Access: Systems that are accessed from the web browser GUI to BAS server shall require a Login Name and Strong Password. Access to different areas of the BAS system shall be defined in terms of Role-Based Access Control privileges as specified:
   1. Roles: Roles shall reflect the actual roles of different types of operators. Each role shall comprise a set of ' easily understood English language' privileges. Roles shall be defined in terms of View, Edit and Function Privileges.
      a. View Privileges shall comprise: Navigation, Network, and Configuration Trees, Operators, Roles and Privileges, Alarm/Event Template and Reporting Action.
      b. Edit Privileges shall comprise: Set point, Tuning and Logic, Manual Override, and Point Assignment Parameters.
      c. Function Privileges shall comprise: Alarm/Event Acknowledgement, Control Module Memory Download, Upload, Schedules, Schedule Groups, Manual Commands, Print and Alarm/Event Maintenance.
   2. Geographic Assignment of Roles: Roles shall be geographically assigned using a similar expandable/collapsible navigation tree. For example, it shall be possible to assign two HVAC Technicians with similar competencies (and the same operator defined HVAC Role) to different areas of the system.

2.14 GRAPHICAL PROGRAMMING

A. The system software shall include a Graphic Programming Language (GPL) for all DDC control algorithms resident in all control modules. Any system that does not use a drag and drop method of graphical icon programming shall not be accepted. All systems shall use a GPL method used to create a sequence of operations by assembling graphic microblocks that represent each of the commands or functions necessary to complete a control sequence. Microblocks represent common logical control devices used in conventional control systems, such as relays, switches, high signal selectors etc., in addition to the more complex DDC and energy management strategies such as PID loops and optimum start. Each microblock shall be interactive and contain the programming necessary to execute the function of the device it represents.

B. Graphic programming shall be performed while on screen and using a mouse; each microblock shall be selected from a microblock library and assembled with other microblocks

necessary to complete the specified sequence. Microblocks are then interconnected on screen using graphic "wires," each forming a logical connection. Once assembled, each logical grouping of microblocks and their interconnecting wires then forms a graphic function block which may be used to control any piece of equipment with a similar point configuration and sequence of operation.

C. Graphic Sequence: The clarity of the graphic sequence shall be such that the operator has the ability to verify that system programming meets the specifications, without having to learn or interpret a manufacturer's unique programming language. The graphic programming shall be self-documenting and provide the operator with an understandable and exact representation of each sequence of operation.

D. GPL Capabilities: The following is a minimum definition of the capabilities of the Graphic Programming software:
   1. Function Block (FB): Shall be a collection of points, microblocks and wires which have been connected together for the specific purpose of controlling a piece of HVAC equipment or a single mechanical system.
   2. Logical I/O: Input/Output points shall interface with the control modules in order to read various signals and/or values or to transmit signal or values to controlled devices.
   3. Microblocks: Shall be software devices that are represented graphically and may be connected together to perform a specified sequence.
   4. Wires: Shall be Graphical elements used to form logical connections between microblocks and between logical I/O.
   5. Reference Labels: Labels shall be similar to wires in that they are used to form logical connections between two points. Labels shall form a connection by reference instead of a visual connection, i.e. two points labeled 'A' on a drawing are logically connected even though there is no wire between them.
   6. Parameter: A parameter shall be a value that may be tied to the input of a microblock.
   7. Properties: Dialog boxes shall appear after a microblock has been inserted which has editable parameters associated with it. Default parameter dialog boxes shall contain various editable and non-editable fields, and shall contain 'push buttons' for the purpose of selecting default parameter settings.
   8. Icon: An icon shall be graphic representation of a software program. Each graphic microblock has an icon associated with it that graphically describes its function.
   9. Menu-bar Icon: Shall be an icon that is displayed on the menu bar on the GPL screen, which represents its associated graphic microblock.
   10. Live Graphical Programs: The Graphic Programming software shall support a ' live' mode, where all input/output data, calculated data and set points shall be displayed in a ' live' real-time mode.

2.15 LONWORKS NETWORK MANAGEMENT

A. Systems requiring the use of third-party LonWorks network management tools shall not be accepted.

B. Network management shall include the following services: device identification, device installation, device configuration, device diagnostics, device maintenance and network variable binding.

C. The Network configuration tool shall also provide diagnostics to identify devices on the network, to reset devices and to view health and status counters within devices.

D. These tools shall provide the ability to "learn" an existing LonWorks network, regardless of what network management tool(s) were used to install the existing network, so that existing LonWorks devices and newly added devices are part of a single network management database.

E. The network management database shall be resident in the Network Area Controller (NAC), ensuring that anyone with proper authorization has access to the network management database at all times. Systems employing network management databases that are not resident, at all times and within the control system shall not be accepted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 GENERAL

A. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project drawing set.

B. Line and low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shown specified or shown on the control diagrams shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

C. Equipment furnished by the Mechanical Vendor that is normally wired before installation shall be furnished completely wired. Control wiring normally performed in the field will be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

D. All control devices mounted on the face of control panels shall be clearly identified as to function and system served with permanently engraved phenolic labels.

3.4 WIRING

A. All electrical control wiring to the control panels shall be the responsibility of the Control System Vendor.

B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 16), the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes. All control wiring shall be installed in raceways.

C. Excess wire shall not be looped or coiled in the controller cabinet.

D. Incorporate electrical noise suppression techniques in relay control circuits.

E. There shall be no drilling on the controller cabinet after the controls are mounted inside.

F. Careful stripping of wire while inside the cabinet is required to ensure that no wire strand fragments land on circuit boards.

G. Use manufacturer-specified wire for all network connections.

H. Use approved optical isolation and lightning protection when penetrating building envelope.

I. Read installation instructions carefully. Any unavoidable deviations shall be approved by owner's rep prior to installation.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Upon completion of the installation, the Control System Vendor shall load all system software and start-up the system. The Control System Vendor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

B. The Control System Vendor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation.

C. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the Control System Vendor has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.6 OPERATOR TRAINING

A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the Controls Vendor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.

B. The Control System Vendor shall provide 48 total hours of comprehensive training in multiple sessions for system orientation, product maintenance and troubleshooting, programming and engineering. These classes are to be spread out during the 1st year warranty period. The first class starting after final commissioning and the last class is to be in the last month of 1-year warranty period.

3.7 WARRANTY PERIOD SERVICES

A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance.

B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the BMS due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

C. Maintenance of Computer Software Programs: The Control System Vendor shall maintain all software during the standard first year warranty period. In addition, all factory or sub-vendor upgrades to software during the first year warranty period shall be added to the systems, when they become available, at no additional cost. In addition to first year standard warranty, software provided by Control System Vendor shall come with a 5 Year Software Maintenance license. All SNC and BAS Servers are included in this coverage. Labor to implement upgrades in years two through five are not included in standard warranty.

D. Maintenance of Control Hardware: The Control System Vendor shall inspect, repair, replace, adjust, and calibrate, as required, the controllers, control devices and associated peripheral units during the warranty period. The Control System Vendor shall then furnish a report describing the status of the equipment, problem areas (if any) noticed during service work, and description of the corrective actions taken. The report shall clearly certify that all hardware is functioning correctly.

E. Service Period: Calls for service by the Owner shall be honored within 24 hours and are not to be considered as part of routine maintenance.

F. Service Documentation: A copy of the service report associated with each owner-initiated service call shall be provided to the owner.

3.8 WARRANTY ACCESS

A. The Owner shall grant to the Control System Vendor reasonable access to the BMS during the warranty period. Remote access to the BMS (for the purpose of diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, during the warranty period) will be allowed.

3.9 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. See Division 1 for requirements. O&M manuals shall include the following elements, as a minimum:
   1. As-built control drawings for all equipment.
   2. As-built Network Communications Diagram.
   3. General description and specifications for all components.
   4. Completed Performance Verification sheets.
   5. Completed Controller Checkout/Calibration Sheets.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 230923 Section "Direct Digital Control System for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

1.4 ERV CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Initiate: Occupied Time Schedule:

1. Input Device: Time clock.
2. Output Device: Time clock to motor starter.
3. Action: Energize fan(s).
4 In occupied mode ERV-1 and ERV-2 shall operate continuously. Outside air and discharge air dampers shall open on unit start (provide end switch) and close when unit is off. In unoccupied mode units shall remain off and dampers shall be closed.

B. Control hot water coil

1. Input Device: Duct Sensor.
2. Output Device: Two way control valve.
3. Action: Modulate valve to maintain supply air temperature.

1.5 AIR-HANDLING-UNIT CONTROL SEQUENCES (HVAC UNITS)

A. Start and Stop Supply Fan(s):

1. Initiate: Occupied Time Schedule:

a. Input Device: Time clock.
b. Output Device: Time clock to motor starter.
c. Action: Energize fan(s).
d. Cycle condensing unit or two way hot water control valve to maintain setpoint.
e. Motorized damper for outdoor air shall open to minimum position, return damper shall be open and spill damper shall be closed on fan start and outside air damper shall close when fan is off. Provide end switch on dampers.

2. Initiate: Unoccupied Time Schedule:

a. Input Device: Room thermostat.
b. Output Device: Room thermostat to motor starter.
c. Action: Energize fan(s) if temperature exceeds unoccupied setpoint. on cooling or below setpoint on heating.

3. Unoccupied Ventilation:

a. Input Device: Time clock and room thermostat.
b. Output Device: Room thermostat.
c. Action: Cycle fan(s) during unoccupied periods as thermostats call for heating or cooling Outdoor air damper and spill damper shall be closed and return damper shall be open..

4. Display: Supply-fan on-off indication.

5. Cooling and Heating:

a. Input Device: Discharge air sensor (units HVAC1 and HVAC5 shall have return air sensors)
b. Output Device: Compressors and heating control valve..
c. Action: Modulate compressors in cooling mode and heating control valve in heating mode to maintain space temperature based on average return temperature.
d. When outside air enthalpy is adequate and cooling is required outside air and spill air damper shall modulate open and return air damper shall modulate closed to maintain setpoint.
e. Discharge air sensor shall shutdown unit upon detection of low air temperature and provide alarm.
f. Provide condensate overflow alarm upon detection of condensate in drain pan. Shut down unit and provide alarm.

B. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:
1. Occupied/unoccupied mode.
2. Outdoor-air-temperature indication.
3. Supply-fan on-off indication.
4. Room temperature indication.
5. Room temperature set point.

TERMINAL UNIT OPERATING SEQUENCE

A. VAV boxes

1. Occupancy:

a. Input Device: Timeclock.
b. Output Device: DDC system binary output.
c. Action: Report occupancy and enable occupied temperature set point or unoccupied setpoint.

2. Room Temperature:

a. Input Device: Room thermostat.
b. Output Device: VAV box.
c. Action: Modulate airflow to the space or bypass to maintain temperature setpoint (occupied or unoccupied).

1) Occupied Temperature: 75 deg F summer and 70 degrees winter (adjustable)
2) Unoccupied Temperature: 80 degrees summer and 62 degrees winter (adjustable)

3. Display:

a. Room/area served.
b. Room temperature indication.
c. Room temperature set point.
d. Room temperature set point, occupied.
e. Room temperature set point, occupied standby.
f. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.

1.7 HEATING SYSTEM

A. Boiler:

1. Heating temperature:
a. Input Device: Outdoor air sensor
b. Output Device: Boiler
c. Action: Maintain discharge temperature as determined by outdoor air sensor.

2. Combustion Air Fan:
a. Combustion air fan shall turn on when boiler is in operation.

B. Secondary Pump:

1. Operation:
a. Input Device: Pressure sensor
b. Output Device: AFD
c. Action: Pump speed shall be determined by discharge pressure sensor to maintain preset discharge pressure.

C. Primary Pump:

1. Operation:
a. Input Device: Boiler
b. Output Device: Motor starter
c. Action: Maintain Primary pump shall be in operation when boiler is in operation.

D. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:
   1. Outdoor air temperature
   2. Discharge boiler temperature
   3. Primary pump on-off indication
   4. Secondary pump speed.

1.8 UNIT HEATER CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Operation:

   1. Initiate: Thermostat:

   2. Output Device: Heater fan operation

   3. Action: Heater fan shall turn on when determined by remote thermostat

1.9 EXHAUST FANS

A. Start and Stop Exhaust Fan(s):

   1. Initiate: Occupied Time Schedule:

      a. Input Device: Time clock.
      b. Output Device: Time clock to motor starter.
      c. Action: Energize fan(s).

   2. Initiate: Unoccupied Time Schedule:

      a. Input Device: Time Clock
      b. Output Device: Time Clock to motor starter.
      c. Action: Fans shall be off in unoccupied mode..

   3. Display: Exhaust-fan on-off indication.

B. Operator Station Display: Indicate the following on operator workstation display terminal:
   1. Occupied/unoccupied mode.
   2. Exhaust-fan on-off indication.

1.10 HEAT PUMPS

A. Each heat pump shall operate on its independant thermostat. Air cooled condensing unit shall cycle based on cooling or heating load requirements. These controls shall be provided by the heat pump supplier. The vendor shall also provide a smartflex VRF BACnet gateway for integration and monitoring by the DDC system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Makeup-water piping.
3. Condensate-drain piping.
4. Air-vent piping.
5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F
2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F
3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F .
4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F
5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air control devices.
3. Hydronic specialties.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 inch scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K .

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
c. Victaulic Company of America.

2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.

D. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Housing: Copper.
2. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
3. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
4. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.

2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F

D. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.

2. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

G. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Victaulic Company of America.

2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 VALVES

A. Gate, Check, and Ball Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
c. Flow Design Inc.
d. Gerand Engineering Co.
e. Griswold Controls.
f. Taco.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F .

C. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints[

C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.

D. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

U. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 : Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4 Maximum span, 5 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1 Maximum span, 6 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3 : Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical

runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.
e. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Rubatex International, LLC

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.

4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

D. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
3. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.

2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units

a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 12

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12

C. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel

D. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

      1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.

c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Flange connectors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. SEMCO Incorporated.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inches wg.

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:
1. Electric actuators.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
d. McGill AirFlow LLC.

e. METALAIRE, Inc.
f. Nailor Industries Inc.
g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
h. Ruskin Company.
i. Trox USA Inc.
j. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. U shaped.
b. Galvanized -steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
c. Mitered and welded corners.
d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple blades.
b. Opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel
7. Bearings:

a. Oil-impregnated bronze
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Blade Seals: Vinyl
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
7. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
8. M&I Air Systems Engineering; Division of M&I Heat Transfer Products Ltd.
9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
10. METALAIRE, Inc.
11. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.

12. Nailor Industries Inc.
13. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
14. Ruskin Company.
15. Vent Products Company, Inc.
16. Young Regulator Company.

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1 U shaped.
2. Galvanized -steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
2. Opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized steel.
4. 0.064 inch thick.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.

E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. METALAIRE, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. PHL, Inc.
10. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
11. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.

12. Ruskin Company.
13. Vent Products Company, Inc.
14. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream, fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.

3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside handles.

d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
9. Control devices requiring inspection.
10. Elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

I. Access Door Sizes:

1. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
2. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
3. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
4. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

J. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

L. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

N. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
e. Krueger.
f. METALAIRE, Inc.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Design basis was Titus model OMNI.
3. Material: Steel
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Flat Plate
7. Mounting: T-bar
8. Pattern: Fixed
9. Dampers: Radial opposed blade
10. Accessories:

a. Equalizing grid.
b. Sectorizing baffles.
c. Operating rod extension.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. METALAIRE, Inc.
h. Nailor Industries Inc.
i. Price Industries.
j. Titus.
k. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Design basis is Titus model 300 for supply and 350 for returns.

3. Material: Steel
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white
5. Face Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
6. Core Construction: Integral
7. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
8. Frame: 1 inch wide.
9. Mounting: Lay in.
10. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade
11. Accessories:

    a. Front and Rear-blade gang operator.
    b. Filter.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 26 01 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Owner's Agreement, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and other Sections of Division 16.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. The work under this Division shall consist of all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary and required to complete all work as shown on the Drawings and in the Specifications (Contract Documents) and as inferable from the Drawings and Specifications.

B. This Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations. The following administrative and procedural requirements are included in this Section to expand the requirements specified in Division 1:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Record Documents.
4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
5. Rough-ins.
6. Electrical installations.
7. Temporary light and power.
8. Field testing.
9. Quality control and acceptance testing.
10. Selective demolition.
11. Concrete equipment bases.
12. Fire Stopping and Touchup painting.
13. Lockout/tagout of overcurrent protective devices.
15. Hazmat Disposal

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section and/or are governed by the requirements of this Section:

Raceways, Boxes And Cabinets

Wires And Cables

Wiring Devices

Electrical Identification

Grounding

Interior Lighting

Addressable Fire Alarm Systems

1.03 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED IN THIS DIVISION

A. Raceways and conductors or connections to the Owner's equipment beyond the point indicated on the Electrical Drawings.

B. Furnishing, setting, mounting or aligning of motors, motor driven equipment that is specified under other Divisions of these Specifications.

C. Furnishing motor starters and control devices (except for those in the motor starter panel/Motor Control Centers, which are part of this division) or assembled and wired panels or cabinets containing these devices for heating, ventilating, air conditioning or other systems which are specified under other Sections, except as otherwise specified in this Section.

D. Painting, except where specifically called for in other sections of this division (i.e.: identification) and except for factory applied prime or finish painting specified for equipment, fixtures, devices or materials furnished under this Section.

1.04 WORKMANSHIP

A. All work performed shall be first class work in every respect. The work shall be performed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, who shall at all times be under the supervision of competent persons.

B. Work that is slipshod, poorly laid out, not perfectly aligned, or that is not consistent with the requirements generally accepted in the trade for "first class work" will not be acceptable.

C. In addition to the materials specified elsewhere, furnish and install all other miscellaneous items necessary for the completion of the work to the extent that all systems be complete and operative.

D. All work under this Section shall be performed in cooperation with the work performed under all other Sections of the Specifications on the Project in order to avoid interference's and to secure the proper installation of all work. Review the Drawings and Specifications covering the work to be performed under all Sections, so that the relation

and extent of the work of this Section with respect to the work of all other Sections is understood.

1.05 REGULATIONS AND CERTIFICATES

A. All work under this Section shall comply with the applicable requirements of the National Electrical Code, other codes, laws, regulations and standards of all local and State authorities. Where references are made to laws, codes, regulations and standards, these documents, including the latest revisions and amendments thereto in effect as of the date of Bid Opening, shall form part of these Specifications.

B. Upon completion of the work, furnish Certificates of Approval from the local authorities having jurisdiction for approving materials, equipment installation and procedures under this Section and such other certificates pertaining to the electrical work as may be required by the authorities for the issuance of a permanent Certificate of Occupancy. Pay all expenses arising from the procurement of these certificates and included in the lump sum Contract Price.

1.06 BUILDING ACCESS

A. The access into the building for Contractor's employees, equipment and materials furnished under this Contract shall be through openings and entrances designated by Owner. Refer to Division 1, Section 01500 - Temporary Facilities, for specific requirements relative to the use of building loading dock, staging areas and other existing facilities.

1.07 EXPEDITING THE WORK

A. Cooperate with all other subcontractors on the project. This Division shall be responsible for prompt delivery of all materials and equipment and for the installation of all work under this Division, at a time and in a manner that will ensure that there will be no delay in the construction schedule. Including but not limited to coordination with the utility company.

B. Verify all conditions on the job which may affect the installation of the work, and become familiar with applicable local and State regulations. Any discrepancies or interferences shall be reported immediately to the Owner. Additions to the Contract Price will not be allowed when they are due to the failure to carefully inspect existing conditions.

C. Method of Procedure (MOP) will be required as outlined in Division 1 of these Specifications and for all work that will involve disruption of service to the building. Submit Method of Procedure to the Owner and Architect for approval. The MOP shall state proposed starting dates of each item of work, transitions, shutdowns, etc. with the expected duration of each. Revise the MOP to address the concerns of the Owner or as specifically directed by the Owner.

D. Upon award of contract, provide a graphic schedule detailing the entire electrical installation. The schedule shall be prepared using Microsoft Project. Cooperate with the General contractor and other trades to integrate the electrical schedule with the overall project schedule. The schedule shall include the following:

1. Indicate line items indicating each task including the work of all other trades.

2. Identify all linked tasks.

3. Indicate the critical path.

4. Indicated percent complete, start, duration times and completion dates for each task.

5. Group tasks into summary groups as applicable.

6. Indicate milestones for completion dates and delivery dates.

7. Indicate CINGULAR Wireless' established "quiet times" as non-working times.

E. Update the project schedule for each project meeting or every two weeks which ever is more often.

F. Provide updated "look ahead" schedules that indicate the work to be performed for the upcoming two-week period. This schedule will contain all the features of the basic project schedule but will be much more detailed than the basic project schedule.

1.08 PROTECTION OF THE WORK

A. All work, materials and equipment, whether incorporated into the building or not, shall be protected from damage due to moisture, dirt, plaster, concrete or from carelessness.

B. All material and equipment which is damaged, including installed work, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, at no additional cost to the owner.

C. After work is completed, all work, equipment, shall be cleaned of all construction dirt. All waste and debris resulting from the electrical installation shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a legal manner.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

A. All shop drawings and manufacturer's literature shall conform to the requirements set forth in the General Conditions. The contractor shall verify the compliance of all shop drawings with the requirement of the contract documents. The contractor shall certify that the shop drawings comply with the requirements of the contract documents. Any deviation from the specified items shall be clearly marked and brought to the engineer's attention as deviations. Items that deviate from the specified that are not clearly highlighted (that manage pass through the approval) shall be changed after the installation when the deviation is discovered, at the cost of the contractor.

B. Immediately after the Contract is awarded, submit, for approval, a complete list of materials, devices and equipment to be incorporated in the work. The list shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, description of material, equipment, devices, etc. proposed to be utilized on this project only. The list shall clearly identify the proposed application of the materials and equipment. The list shall not preclude the necessity of submitting shop drawings for the items included herein.

C. Shop drawings shall include descriptive data, manufacturer's ratings and application recommendations, cuts, diagrams, drawings, test reports, performance curves and such other information or samples as may be required by the Owner to judge compliance with the requirements of the Contract and suitability to the application. Items on the list shall be clearly identified as to proposed application. Approval of materials and equipment will be based on manufacturer's published ratings. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate the requirements for this specific project only.

D. Each item shall be clearly identified as to proposed application. Where items of specified material and equipment are assembled to make up a larger apparatus, submit for approval the manufacturer's or fabricator's assembly shop drawings. Such drawings shall include dimensions and all essential details of arrangement, construction, assembly and connections. Wiring diagrams for special signal and control systems furnished under this Section shall also be submitted for approval. When directed by the Owner, submit in approved form for the record a Certificate of Compliance with a cited code or standard for the materials and equipment designated. Such certificates may be accepted in lieu of samples. Any materials, fixtures or equipment submitted for approval which are not in accordance with the Specifications requirements may be rejected. Any shop drawings marked “Revise and resubmit”, “proceed with fabrication” or “Not Approved” shall be revised and resubmitted until accepted with "Approved”.

E. As part of the coordination work required, prepare installation drawings as necessary. It is intended that these drawings be used to coordinate the work of the various trades and to clarify details of proposed assembly, erection and installation.

F. When indicated in these Specifications or on the Drawings, or when directed by the Owner, installation drawings shall be submitted for approval. Any installation drawing may be submitted to the Owner for comment and approval when an installation condition or problem arises which the Contractor wishes the Owner to review. All installation drawings submitted for review will be considered and treated as shop drawings and the requirements pertaining to shop drawings shall govern.

G. The following tabulation lists the major components for which shop drawings are required:

1. Conduit and fittings.

2. Wire and cable.

3. Equipment, panels, switchboards and circuit breakers.

4. Splice and pull boxes.

5. Cable Megger reports.

6. Grounding system megger test reports.

7. Written system description.

8. Lighting Fixtures.

9. Wiring Devices.

10. Fire Alarm systems.

H. Shop drawings for all devices shall be submitted within 30 calendar days from Award of Contract. If any equipment is not submitted within this time and/or in accordance with the requirements for shop drawings, and cannot be furnished in time to meet the construction schedule, provide temporary equipment that will perform the equivalent function, for the duration of the time until the specified equipment has arrived. Remove the temporary equipment and install the specified equipment at the Owner's convenience and at no additional cost to the Owner.

I. Furnish to the Architect operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment and each device. The instructions shall provide detailed description of the operation and maintenance of the equipment or device and shall include manufacturers' literature, detailed wiring diagrams, device internal wiring diagrams and descriptive literature. The instructions shall be furnished to the Architect 30 days prior to the completion of the building work. The instructions shall be submitted initially as a rough draft for approval. After the required corrections have been made, four sets in loose hardback covers shall be furnished to the Architect.

J. Detail Drawings of fabrication and installation of supports and anchorage for electrical items.

K. Coordination Drawings for electrical installation.

1. Prepare Coordination Drawings according to Division 1 Section 01300 - Submittals to a 1/4-inch-equals-1-foot scale or larger. Detail major elements, components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relation to each other and to other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations and space requirements for installation, access, and working clearance. Indicate where work requiring MOP approvals occur and show where sequence and coordination of installations are important to the efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate drawing preparation with effort specified in other Specification Sections. Include the following:

a. Provisions for scheduling, sequencing, moving and positioning large equipment in the building during construction.

b. Floor plans, elevations and details, including the following:

1) Clearances to meet safety requirements and for servicing and maintaining equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.

2) Equipment support details.

3) Exterior wall, roof and foundation penetrations of cable and raceway; and their relation to other penetrations and installations.

4) Fire-rated interior wall and floor penetrations by electrical installations.

5) Sizes and locations of required concrete pads and bases.

c. Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installing air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, alarm and communication systems components, sprinklers and other ceiling-mounted items.

d. Methods of Procedures as specified in Division 1 - Methods of Procedure

L. Samples of color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for each identification product for Project.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Maintain an accurate record of all work as actually installed. This record shall be kept current and shall be kept available at the site for inspection. Utilize the contract design drawings for marking up the work as installed. Upon completion of the work, and before final payment is authorized, AutoCAD® revision 14 drafted mylars of the as-built conditions with signed certification of accuracy shall be delivered to the Owner (this supersedes Supplementary and General Conditions). Provide the AutoCAD® "drawing" data files to the Owner.

1.11 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee all wiring free from unwanted grounds and short circuits.

B. Guarantee all materials and workmanship free from defects for a period of one year starting from the date of acceptance by the Owner.

C. Obtain from the various manufacturers or vendors standard guarantees or warranties for their particular equipment or components, and deliver them to the Owner.

1.12 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Conduct a final inspection of all work installed under this Division of the Specification after the installation has been completed; the testing hereinafter specified has been performed; and test reports have been submitted to the Owner.

B. During the conduct of the final inspection, have present a representative of the various manufacturers and a representatives of the manufacturers of other equipment as directed by the Owner.

1.13 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of eight (4) hours training for the Owner's on-site workforce for each type of equipment and/or system provided under this Division.

B. The contractor shall provide two (2) VHS videotape copies of each training sessions to the Owner. Each session shall be provided on dedicated tapes. Tape labels shall be type written and dated.

1.14 QUALITY CONTROL AND ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Provide Quality Control Performance Tests, and Acceptance Testing for all systems, devices and equipment installed or wired under this Division. Tests shall be performed to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Owner's Representative.

1.15 SHUTDOWNS AND PREMIUM COSTS

A. Should the contractor not be ready for the owner's occupancy and shutdown and/or tie-ins be required when the owner's equipment is on site the provisions of this paragraph will hold. Plan the installation of this work and connections to existing building systems and relocation of existing work to ensure minimum interference with building services.

B. Submit for approval a schedule of necessary temporary shutdowns of the existing electrical services and shall secure such approval in writing before proceeding.

C. All costs for performing specified overtime work and specified premium time work shall be at the contractor's expense.

D. Electrical service, building services and systems shall not be interrupted during regular non-working hours. All work requiring the interruption of alarm systems or interruption or shutdown of electric power shall be performed during premium time. Provide temporary connections, if necessary, to maintain continuous electrical power for the operation of any area affected by the work of this Section.

E. Once a system has been energized, any work requiring the interruption of alarm systems or interruption shutdown of an electrical panel shall be performed during premium time except as otherwise indicated. The installation of circuit breakers, connections to active circuit breakers and disconnecting from circuit breakers in active panelboards or switchboards shall be performed only during the shutdown of electric service to the panel.

F. Any work under this Section which may cause interference with the Owner's operation shall be done in such a manner and at such time as is approved by the Owner and/or the Building Supervisor. Removal and alteration of electrical equipment, conduit and wiring and the installation of new work shall be performed with minimum interruption. Where the situation permits, make temporary connections as required to prevent electrical service interruptions.

G. Approval for temporary shutdown of electrical services shall be secured from the Owner in writing a minimum of two weeks in advance. Provide temporary UPS systems for any critical load during shutdowns.

H. Scheduled shutdowns shall be arranged to facilitate the phasing of the work. Complete as much preparatory work as can be done in advance of shutdown, so as to minimize the length of shutdowns. The shutdowns shall be arranged with the Owner.

I. Provide sufficient personnel for all shutdowns to accomplish the required work within the time available.

J. Should any work impair or limit the effectiveness of any existing system, provide adequate manpower to supervise any and all areas compromised by the work for the duration of the work. For example, if the work causes or requires the loss of fire alarm system coverage in part or full, provide certified dedicated fire warden personnel for each room and area lacking coverage, to detect and announce any potential fire or life safety hazard.

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and other information needed for identification.

B. Storage: Materials stored at the project site which become soiled with construction dirt, concrete or earth work shall be removed from the site and replaced with new. Do not install soiled material.

C. Cleaning: Clean wipe the interior of all conduit, pullboxes and panel board backboxes, soiled by masonry trades, before proceeding with wiring.

D. Generally, do not install damaged, broken or marred material or products; replace with new. On long delivery items that are damaged in shipping or storage, field repair these items and temporarily install them in the interim until replacement items have arrived. Replace the damaged items when the replacement item has arrived.

1.17 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation with other building components and the work of other trades.

B. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Sequence, coordinate and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning or greater access prior to closing in the building.

D. Coordinate connection of electrical services to equipment of other trades and Divisions.

E. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

F. Coordinate delivery and setting of all equipment that require concrete pads, with Division 3.

G. Prior to the commencement of the work of other Divisions, mark the area of all electrical distribution equipment and inform the other trades of required clearances. Designate the area equal to the footprint of the electrical equipment, from the top of the equipment to the structural ceiling above as dedicated electrical space. Inform all trades not to interlope this area. This applies to all distribution boards, switchgear, motor control centers (FBO) and panelboards.

H. Arrange for chases, slots and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for electrical installations.

I. Coordinate connecting electrical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

1.18 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Drawings are to be considered schematic only and do not necessarily show the exact location and details of the work to be installed. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the work in conformity with the requirements of these Specifications, the applicable codes, regulations and standards, and the best trade practices meeting with the approval of the Owner. If any departures from the Drawings are deemed necessary, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted immediately to the Owner for approval. If any conflicts or discrepancies are found to exist on the Drawings, in the Specifications or between the Drawings and the Specifications, assume the most expensive option and include such costs in the Bid. It shall be understood that the Owner reserves the right to change the location of equipment and apparatus to a reasonable extent as building conditions may dictate, without extra cost to the Owner.

B. Locations of lighting fixtures, outlets, panels, devices and other equipment are approximately correct, but are subject to such revision as may be found necessary or desirable at the time work is installed in consequence of increase or reduction in the number of outlets, to meet field conditions, to coordinate with modular requirements of ceilings, to simplify work, or for other legitimate causes.

C. Architect's Drawings of the building shall be examined to ascertain whether any changes have been made since Electrical Drawings were completed. Particular caution shall be exercised with reference to location of panels, outlets, switches, etc. and precise and definite locations shall be approved by the Owner before proceeding with installation. It shall be distinctly understood that the Drawings show only general run of conduit and approximate location of outlets.

D. Any significant changes in location of outlets, cabinets, etc., found necessary in order to meet field conditions, shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Owner and written approval must be obtained before such alterations are made.

E. Locations of outlets and equipment not definitely located on the Drawings shall be obtained from the Architect in the field.

F. Electrical Drawings show general arrangement of conduit, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit. Verify dimensions in field and measure off building construction for locations of equipment and devices. Electrical work shall conform to requirements shown on each trade's Drawings. Architectural layout on Construction Drawings shall take precedence over Architectural layout on Electrical Drawings. Because of the small scale of Electrical Drawings, it is not possible to indicate every offset, fitting and accessory which may be

required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting work and arrange electrical work accordingly, providing all accessories required to meet such conditions.

G. Circuit "tags" in the form of arrows are used to indicate home runs of conduit to electrical panels. These tags show quantity of circuits in each home run, number of each circuit and panel designation. Circuit numbers shown are for reference only to indicate devices on a common circuit, not necessarily the exact circuit position to be utilized. Show actual circuit numbers on the finished record drawings and on the panel directory card.

H. The Drawings generally do not indicate the quantity of wires or conduit for branch circuit wiring nor the conduit size for feeders. Provide the correct wire size and quantity of wires installed in conduit of proper size as required by the indicated circuiting, control wire diagrams, if any, specified voltage drop or maximum distance limitations and applicable requirements of the National Electrical Code. Show branch circuit and feeder wiring and conduit runs on the record drawings.

1.19 WRITTEN SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Submit a complete written description of the electrical distribution system as finally installed. Description shall be written in simple English providing a general understanding of the operation of the AC power distribution system.

B. Refer to as-built drawings and shop drawings as well as manufacturers descriptive data for detailed information.

1.20 TEMPORARY POWER

A. Arrange, obtain and pay for temporary utility service to the site during construction. Provide temporary lighting and receptacles for the use of all contractors during construction. Maintain the existing electrical service to accommodate temporary power to the building while waiting for final power. Remove as directed.

B. All temporary circuits shall be provided with GFI protection in accordance with OSHA standards.

C. Remove all temporary distribution at the completion of the project or as directed by the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

A. General: All equipment shall be the capacity and types specified and as shown in the Contract Documents, and shall be the listed manufacturers and model numbers unless otherwise noted.

B. All equipment, materials, devices and accessories shall be in full compliance with all State, city and local codes and laws and shall comply with the NFPA, ANSI, NEMA, and shall be UL listed and labeled for the application.

2.02 MATERIAL

A. Provide all materials required for a complete and proper installation.

B. In addition to the materials specified elsewhere, all other miscellaneous items necessary for the completion of the work shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor to the extent that all systems be complete and operative.

C. All material and equipment furnished under this Division shall be new and listed and/or labeled by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. for the application, unless otherwise specified herein. Materials, material sizes and methods of construction not specified shall be at least equal to or better than the standards listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and/or requirements of the laws, regulations and codes mentioned hereinafter.

2.03 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Channel and angle support systems, hangers, anchors, sleeves, brackets, fabricated items and fasteners are designed to provide secure support from the building structure for electrical components.

1. Material: Steel, except as otherwise indicated, protected from corrosion with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative finish or inherent material characteristics.

2. Material: Nonconductive structurally rated fiberglass for equipment and materials connected to any isolated ground plane.

3. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Steel channel supports have 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches O.C., in at least 1 surface.

1. Fittings and accessories mate and match with channels and are from the same manufacturer.

C. Nonmetallic Channel and Angle Systems: Structural-grade, factory formed, fiber glass-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches O.C., in at least 1 surface.

1. Fittings and accessories mate and match with channels or angles and are from the same manufacturer.

2. Fitting and Accessory Material: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.

D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets and spring steel clamps or "click"- type hangers.

E. Sheet-Metal Sleeves: 0.0276-inch or heavier galvanized sheet steel, round tube, closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

G. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

H. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.

I. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

J. Powder-Driven Anchors are not allowed.

2.04 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

A. Manufacturer's Standard Products: Where more than one type is listed for a specified application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single type for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.

B. Raceway and Cable Labels: Conform to ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway or cable size.

1. Type: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive, vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.

2. Color: Black legend on orange field.

3. Legend: Indicates voltage.

C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch wide.

D. Underground Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:

1. Size: Not less than 4 mils thick by 6 inches wide.

a. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.

2. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.

a. Printed Legend: Indicates type of underground line.

E. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

F. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.

G. Engraved, Plastic-Laminated Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white face.

H. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Preprinted, aluminum, baked enamel finish signs, punched for fasteners, with colors, legend and size appropriate to the application.

I. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Weather-resistant, non-fading, preprinted, cellulose acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch, galvanized steel backing, with colors, legend and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

J. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated and Metal Signs: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.05 TOUCHUP PAINT

A. For Equipment: Provided by equipment manufacturer and selected to match equipment finish.

B. For Non-equipment Surfaces: Matching type and color of undamaged, existing adjacent finish.

C. For Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

2.06 LOCKOUT/TAGOUT OF BRANCH-CIRCUIT DEVICES

A. Each overcurrent protective device, switch and/or means of disconnect shall be provided with the capability of being locked out in compliance with OSHA Standard 1910.147.

B. Where factory furnished permanent lockout features are not available, each overcurrent protective device enclosure shall be provided with Stranco, Inc. Circuit Safe™ lockout system. Provide circuit safe unit with length to match the total length of the overcurrent protective devices, including the future devices. Coordinate the centerline separation of breakers and the distances from the enclosure center. Provide one pin holder and two of each type lockout pins for each enclosure. Provide mounting shims and offset brackets as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Inspection: Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Verify that the work of this Division may be completed in strict accordance with all pertinent codes and regulations, the approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Discrepancies: In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Owner. Do not proceed in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

C. Do not install work without approved shop drawings.

D. Should the Contractor proceed without submittals and approvals of submittals, any costs incurred to correct problems that could have been corrected in the shop drawing or coordination drawings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

E. All work performed shall be first class work in every respect. The work shall be performed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, who shall at all times be under the supervision of competent persons.

F. Work that is slipshod, poorly laid out, not perfectly aligned, or that is not consistent with the requirements generally accepted in the trade for "first class work" will not be acceptable.

G. All work under this Section shall be performed in cooperation with the work performed under all other Sections of the Specifications on the Project in order to avoid interferences and to secure the proper installation of all work. Review the Drawings and Specifications covering the work to be performed under all Sections, so that the relation and extent of the work of this Section with respect to the work of all other Sections is understood.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Locations: Install all equipment in the locations shown on the approved shop drawings, except where specifically otherwise approved on the job by the Owner. Do not install motor control centers and electrical equipment directly under the work of other trades (including new and existing work) even if such work is in the locations indicated on the contract documents or approved submittals. If such a condition occurs contact the Owner's representative for specific direction regarding the exact location of such equipment.

B. Interferences: Avoid interference with structure, and with the work of other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing all doors and passageways to the approval of the Owner.

C. Inspection: Check each piece of equipment in the system for defects, verifying that all parts are properly furnished and installed, that all items function properly, and that all adjustments have been made.

D. Fabricate, test, assemble and install all material, equipment and systems in accordance with the requirements of the following:

1. National Fire Protection Code – NFPA

2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

4. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

E. Install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated.

F. Install items level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, except where otherwise indicated.

G. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

H. Give right of way to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

I. Install motor control equipment, motor control centers and other equipment furnished under other Divisions for mounting and wiring by this Division in accordance with the Specification Sections of the Division that is furnishing the equipment.

J. Anchor all floor mounted electrical equipment to the floor or equipment pad at each corner of each section of the equipment. Provide seismic bracing as specified elsewhere.

3.03 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

A. General: Do not allow or cause any of the work of this Division to be covered up or enclosed until it has been inspected, tested and approved by the Owner's representative and by all other authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Uncovering: Should any of the work of this Division be covered up or enclosed before it has been completely inspected, tested and approved, do all things necessary to uncover all such work. After the work has been completely inspected, tested and approved, provide all materials and labor necessary and make all repairs necessary to restore the work to its original and proper condition at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.04 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Do all things necessary to cooperate with other trades in order that all systems in the work may be installed in the best arrangements.

B. Coordinate as required with all other trades to share space in common areas and to provide the maximum of access to each system.

C. Accept delivery, set, mount and wire all motor control centers, starters, adjustable frequency drives and other HVAC control equipment specified and provided under Division 15.

3.05 CLEANING

A. It is the intent of these Specifications that all work, including the inside of equipment, be left in a clean condition. All construction dirt shall be removed from material and equipment.

3.06 COMPLETENESS

A. It is the intent of these Specifications to provide a complete system. All material and equipment shall be installed properly. All material and equipment shall be adjusted so that it is operating as designed, to the satisfaction of the Owner.

3.07 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING METHODS

A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.

B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.

C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.

D. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for selecting supports.

E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry all present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least 4; 200 lb. minimum design load.

3.08 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings and other surfaces necessary for electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

B. Repair disturbed surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.

3.09 TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Thoroughly clean damaged areas and provide primer, intermediate and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.

B. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.

3.10 TEMPORARY POWER FOR TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The contractor shall provide ground fault circuit interrupters on each temporary power feed, including all extension cords.

3.11 DISPOSAL

A. All materials removed under this contract shall be disposed of in a legal and approved manor. Items considered hazardous or that require manifested disposal shall be removed from equipment and/or devices separately contained and disposed of in such manor. Such items include but are not limited to ballasts (PCB or Not), fluorescent tubes (lamps), Mercury lamps and switches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - WIRES AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Owner's Agreement, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and other Sections of Division 16.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated splices, connectors, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 volts and less.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section - Firestopping.

2. Section - Basic Electrical Requirements for supporting devices for supports and anchors for fastening cable directly to building finishes.

3. Section - Basic Electrical Requirements for insulation color-coding and wire and cable markers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with performance requirements of testing standard.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Firm Qualifications: In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1 Section 01400 - Quality Control, an independent testing firm shall meet OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907, or shall be a full member company of the International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) and shall be an approved testing agency.

1. Testing Firm's Field Supervisor Qualifications: A person currently certified by the NETA National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.

C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed and Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordination: Coordinate layout and installation of cable with other installations.

1. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and as approved by the Owner's representative.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wire and cable according to NEMA WC-26.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wires and Cables

a. American Insulated Wire Corporation, Leviton Manufacturing Company
b. Brand-Rex Cable Systems, Brintec Corporation
c. Carol Cable Company, Inc.
d. Senator Wire & Cable Company
e. Southwire Company

2. Connectors for Wires and Cables

a. Burndy
b. Electrical Products Division, 3M Company
c. O-Z/Gedney Unit, General Signal

2.02 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

A. UL-listed Class B concentric round copper building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction, and rating as specified in Part 3 "Applications" Article.

B. Rubber Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 3.

C. Thermoplastic Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 5.

D. Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 7.

E. Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulation (EPR): Conform to NEMA WC 8.

F. Solid conductor for lighting and receptacle circuit conductors and all conductors 10 AWG and smaller; stranded conductor for larger than 10 AWG.

2.03 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Provide UL-listed factory-fabricated compression style wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, and type and class for application and for service indicated. Select to comply with Project's installation requirements and as specified in Part 3 "Applications" Article.

B. For conductors #10 AWG and smaller: Wire and cable connectors shall be solderless, mechanical, solid copper or copper alloy types. Connectors shall be Buchanan Electrical Products copper squeeze-on type with molded rubber or vinyl cap, Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company "Scotchlock" or Ideal Industries "Super-Nut" spring connectors with molded vinyl cap or as approved.

C. Connectors and/or terminations for conductors #8 AWG and larger: UL Standard 486A Dual crimp long barrel compression lugs with two bolt holes, Suitable for 90°C, insulated with clear heat shrink molded covers over the entire barrel portion of the lug. Similar to "Hylugs" manufactured by Burndy to accommodate 1/2" bolts. Compression crimp shall be performed utilizing dies that impress a mark indicating the die used to crimp the connection. Die mark shall be visible through the clear heat shrink cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Type USE rated RHW-2, copper conductor rated 90°C insulation, in raceway.

B. Feeders

1. Cables 500MCM and smaller: Type THHN/THWN-2/XHHW-2/RHW-2, copper conductor, in raceway.

2. Cables over 500MCM: Type THW, RHW, copper conductor, in raceway.

C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, copper conductor, in raceway.

D. Lighting circuit drops to fixtures (limited to runs of no more than 5 feet where concealed): Type MC cable, copper conductor, 90°C insulation.

E. Instrument cabling: Twisted shielded pair or triads with aluminum mylar shield and copper drain wire, Type XHHW or THHN insulation.

F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, copper conductor, in raceway.

G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN, copper conductor, in raceway.

H. Direct Current Circuits: Type EPR, copper conductor, in raceway.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and the NECA "Standard of Installation." Install all wires and cabling concealed.

B. Remove existing wire from raceway before pulling in new wire and cable.

C. Pull conductors into raceway simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway.

1. Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.

2. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basketweave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Where specifically allowed by the architect, Install exposed cable. Install parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.

1. Splices are not permitted in feeders.

2. Splices are permitted only where required to circuit specific devices on shared circuits.

3. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.

4. Use only compression type splice and tap connectors that are compatible with conductor material.

F. Wiring at Outlets: Install with at least 12 inches of slack conductor at each outlet.

G. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

H. Provide each branch circuit with a dedicated ground conductor. Do not use multiconductor branch circuits, provide dedicated neutral conductors for each circuit requiring a neutral conductor.

I. Connect each ground conductor to grounding bushings as it enters and/or exits boxes and enclosures.

H. The drawings generally do not indicate the quantity of wires or conduit for branch circuit wiring nor the conduit size. Provide the correct wire size and quantity of wires installed in conduit of proper size as required by the indicated circuiting, control wire diagrams, if any, specified voltage drop or maximum distance limitations and applicable requirements of the national electrical code. Show branch circuit and feeder wiring and conduit runs on the record drawing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Firm: Provide the services of a qualified independent testing firm to perform specified field quality-control testing.

B. Testing: Upon installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Standard ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Test all cables with 1000VDC megger test. Test branch circuit wiring for one minute. Test feeder wiring for 15 minutes with readings at one-minute intervals.

3. Parallel feeders: Provide full load current tests for all parallel feeder conductors. Verify that current division between the parallel conductors does not vary more than 5%.

4. Terminations: Provide infrared thermoscans of all terminations of conductors #8AWG and larger. Perform scans with conductors carrying the designed load.

C. Correct malfunctioning products at site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Owner's Agreement, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and other Sections of Division 26.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment and basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 26 Section 26 0519 - Wires and Cables for requirements for grounding conductors.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for grounding rods, connectors and connection materials, and grounding fittings.

C. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

D. Field tests and observation reports certified by the testing organization and indicating and interpreting the test reports for compliance with performance requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7, or a full member company of the International Electrical Testing Association (NETA).

1. Testing Agency Field Supervision: Use persons currently certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with UL 467.

D. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy
2. O-Z/Gedney Company
3. Thomas & Betts, Electrical

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

A. Governing Requirements: Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of National Electrical Code (NEC) requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section 26 0519 - Wires and Cables. Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.

1. Material: Copper. Use only copper wire for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green color insulation.

C. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS

A. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed-copper bars of rectangular cross section.

B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

C. Bonding Straps: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

2.05 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.

B. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty type.

C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Provided in kit form and selected per manufacturer's written instructions for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Provide all branch circuits and feeders with ground conductors. Comply with NEC Article 250 for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NEC are indicated.

1. Install equipment-grounding conductor with all circuit conductors.

2. Busway Supply Circuits: Install separate equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear to equipment grounding-bar terminal on busway.

3. Non-metallic Raceways: Install Central office equipment grounding conductors in non-metallic raceways.

B. Separately Derived Systems: Where NEC requires grounding, ground according to NEC Paragraph 250-26.

C. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Ground pole to a grounding electrode in addition to separate equipment grounding conductor run with supply branch circuit.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment according to NEC requirements, except where Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.

B. Grounding Rods

1. Drive until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, except as otherwise indicated.

2. Interconnect with grounding-electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make these connections without damaging copper coating or exposing steel.

D. Grounding Conductors: Route along the shortest and straightest paths possible, except as otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Route and support so that conductors are not encircled by magnetic or conductive materials.

E. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use bare copper wire. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use silver-plated materials to assure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.

2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

3. Provide antiox compounds at all bolted and compression connections.

4. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

5. Cover crimp connections and barrels with clean heat shrink insulation.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, including those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding-Wire Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use two hole long barrel dual crimp tongue lugs. Apply antiox compound and clear heatshrink cover over all visible copper areas. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be tapped with “C” or “H” style compression connectors.

D. Metal Raceway Terminations: Where metallic raceways terminate Provide each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with grounding conductor. Bond conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and continuous grounding conductors, except as otherwise indicated.

E. Metal Box Terminations: Provide bonding conductors from grounding bushings to ground bars and to back boxes. Provide brazed or welded posts in each back box to accommodate the lugs specified.. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, except as otherwise indicated.

F. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where these requirements are not available, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

G. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by manufacturer of connectors. Provide embossing die code to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor. Provide clear heat shrink insulating cover over the barrel section of the lug.

H. Moisture Protection: Where insulated grounding conductors are connected to grounding rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests described below.

B. Tests: Subject the completed grounding system to a megger test at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than 2 full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the 2-point method according to IEEE 81.

C. Maximum grounding-to-resistance values are as follows:

1. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

2. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.

3. Equipment Rated More than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: Where resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Owner promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance and to accomplish recommended work.

E. Report: Prepare test reports, certified by the testing organization, of ground resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Restore surface features, at areas disturbed by work of this Section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS, BOXES AND CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Owner's Agreement, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and other Sections of Division 26.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures and cabinets for electrical wiring. All raceways are to be installed concealed.

B. Raceways include the following:

1. Rigid metal conduit.
2. Intermediate metal conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
4. PVC Conduit.

C. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets include the following:

1. Pull and junction boxes.
2. Cabinets and hinged cover enclosures.

D. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 26 Section 26 0500 - Basic Electrical Requirements for supporting devices and anchors for raceway and box supports.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for surface raceway, wireway and fittings, floor boxes, hinged cover enclosures and cabinets.

C. Shop drawings for nonstandard boxes, enclosures, and cabinets. Include layout drawings showing components and wiring.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed and Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.

C. Comply with NECA "Standard of Installation."

D. Coordinate layout and installation of raceway and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Products by of one of the following:

1. Metal Conduit and Tubing

a. Anamet, Inc., Anaconda Metal Hose
b. Triangle PWC, Inc.
c. Wheatland Tube Company

2. Conduit Bodies and Fittings

a. Emerson Electric Company, Appleton Electric Company
b. Hubbell, Inc., Killark Electric Manufacturing Company
c. General Signal, O-Z/Gedney Unit

3. Boxes, Enclosures and Cabinets

a. Butler Manufacturing Company, Walker Division
b. Cooper Industries, Midwest Electric
c. Hubbell Inc., Killark Electric Manufacturing Company
d. General Signal, O-Z/Gedney
e. Square D Company
f. Thomas & Betts Corporation

4. PVC Conduit and Tubing

a. Carlon, Inc.

2.02 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing and Fittings: UL 797, ANSI C80.3 with compression-type fittings.

D. Fittings: NEMA FB 1, compatible with conduit/tubing materials except that only threaded and compression type fittings are acceptable.

2.03 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

2.04 CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

A. Hinged Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, steel enclosure with continuous hinge cover and flush latch. Finish inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

B. Cabinets: NEMA 250, type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage, and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the raceway system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 WIRING METHODS

A. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.

2. Exposed: Electrical metallic tubing, except where exposed to physical damage.

3. Concealed: Electrical metallic tubing, except where exposed to physical damage.

5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, except in damp or wet locations use NEMA Type 4, stainless steel.

6. Where subject to physical damage: Rigid or intermediate metal conduit.

7. All other locations: Rigid or intermediate metal conduit.

B. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.

2. Exposed: Rigid steel conduit.

3. Underground: Schedule 40 PVC Conduit

4. Concealed Rigid steel conduit.

5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 4.

6. Where subject to physical damage: Rigid or intermediate metal conduit.

7. All other locations: Rigid or intermediate metal conduit.

C. The following conditions are defined as subject to physical damage for this section:

1. Exposed below 10’ above the finished floor where conduit travels up from the floor level or enters the bottom of a box. Except at typical floor lobbies.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Unless otherwise noted all race way is to be installed concealed.

B. Do not use EMT in areas where raceway will be exposed to physical damage. Conceal conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.

C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

D. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.

E. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

F. Support raceway as specified in Division 26 Section 26 0500 - Basic Electrical Requirements for supporting devices."

G. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceway.

H. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.

I. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not reduced. Unless otherwise indicated, keep the legs of a bend in the same plane and the straight legs of offsets parallel.

J. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceway and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, except as otherwise indicated. Unthreaded fittings shall not be used except for EMT.

K. Run raceways concealed with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, except as otherwise indicated.

L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle third of the slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch concrete cover.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.

2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in the concrete.

3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. When at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.

4. Transition nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 non-metallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above floor.

M. Where in unfinished spaces or where specifically approved by the architect, Install raceways exposed. Install parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.

2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same center line to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where they can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

N. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.

1. Make raceway terminations tight. Use bonding bushings at connections subject to vibration. Use ground conductors through the bonding bushings.

2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

3. Use compression fitting for non-threaded connections.

O. Terminations: Terminate raceways with locknuts and grounding bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely, and install the locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations cannot be made secure with one locknut, use two locknuts, one inside and one outside the box. Provide grounding bushings for all raceway terminations

P. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box, and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line having not less than 200-lb. tensile strength. Leave not less than 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.

R. Telephone and Signal System Raceways and underground raceways: In addition to the above requirements, install in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90° bends or equivalent. Install pull, junction boxes or hand holes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

S. Install raceway sealing fittings according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:

1. Where conduits enter or leave hazardous locations.

2. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces and air-conditioned spaces.

3. Where otherwise required by the NEC.

T. Stub-Up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, and set flush with the finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Where equipment connections are not made under this Contract, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs flush with floor.

U. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

V. Do not install aluminum conduit embedded in or in contact with concrete.

W. Set floor boxes level and adjust to floor surface.

X. Install hinged cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

Y. Provide grounding connections for all raceway, boxes, and components. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.

Z. Install cast type boxes for all surface mounted devices, lighting etc. where boxes are surface mounted and mounted 10 foot above finished floor and below (including boxes under access floor).

AA. Install electrical work that originates from different or diverse panelboards, load busses, services or derived systems (i.e: service switchboards or standby power) so that they are physically separated from each other. Distribution components that do not originate from the same load busses shall be run at extreme opposite ends of the facility. Where such

can not be run at the extreme opposite ends of the facility, separate them to the extreme opposite ends of the room or space.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by the manufacturer.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide identification for the following:

1 All accessible raceway 2 inches and larger.
2. Fire alarm raceway.

3. Security raceway.

4. HVAC control.

5. Emergency lighting raceways.

6. Communication raceways.

7. Junction, Pull and Splice boxes.

8. Switchgear Control circuits.

B. Use plastic sheet raceway markers extending 360° around conduits with a minimum length of 8 inches. Text shall be legible to the naked eye from the floor level below.

1. Identify system voltage.

2. Identify conduit function or system.

3. Provide at minimum intervals of every 20’ on center.

C. Use plastic laminated labels to identify boxes. Text shall be legible to the naked eye from the floor level below.

1. Identify system voltage.

2. Identify function or system.

3. Identify box name or designation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Owner's Agreement, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and other Sections of Division 26.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes identification of electrical materials, equipment, and installations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

C. Schedule of identification nomenclature to be used for each identification signs and labels. Prior to fabrication submit schedule to the on-site work force representative, Building engineer and owner's design representative.

D. Samples for each color, lettering style, and other graphic representation required for identification materials; samples of labels and signs.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with ANSI C2.

1.05 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installing electrical identification after completion of finishing where identification is applied to field-finished surfaces.

B. Coordinate installing electrical identifying devices and markings prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar finishes that conceal such items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Stranco, Inc.

2. Ideal Industries, Inc.

3. Panduit Corporation

4. Ready Made Sign Company; Cornerstone Direct Corporation Division

5. Seton Name Plate Corporation

6. Standard Signs, Inc.

2.02 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

A. Manufacturer's Standard Products: Where more than one type is listed for a specified application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single type for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.

B. Conform to ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway or cable size.

1. Color: Black legend on orange field.

2. Legend: Indicates Designation, voltage, rating, date of installation and service.

C. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.

D. Pre-tensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic bands sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pre-tensioned gripping action when placed in position.

E. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

F. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

G. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014-inch thick aluminum sheet, with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

H. Plasticized Card-Stock Tags: Vinyl cloth with preprinted and field-printed legends. Orange background, except as otherwise indicated, with eyelet for fastener.

I. Aluminum-Faced Card-Stock Tags: Weather-resistant, 18-point minimum card stock faced on both sides with embossable aluminum sheet, 0.002 inch thick, laminated with moisture-resistant acrylic adhesive, and punched for the fastener. Preprinted legends suit each application.

J. Brass Tags: Metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener. Dimensions: 2 by 2 inches by 0.05 inch.

2.03 ENGRAVED NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Manufacturer's Standard Products: Where more than one type is listed for a specified application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single type for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.

B. Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved Legend: Black letters on white face or white letters on red face where directed.

2. Punched for mechanical fasteners.

C. Baked-Enamel Signs for Interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size as indicated or as otherwise required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

D. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, non-fading, preprinted, cellulose acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch, galvanized steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

E. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated and Metal Signs: Self-tapping stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties with the following features:

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.

2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb minimum.

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 185 degrees F.

4. Color: As indicated where used for color-coding.

B. Paint: Alkyd-urethane enamel over primer as recommended by enamel manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install identification devices according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install labels where indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations used in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout the Project.

D. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.

E. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before applying.

F. Identify feeders with "DANGER—120/208 *(277/480 as applicable)* VOLTS" in black letters 2 inches high, stenciled with paint at 10-foot intervals over a continuous, painted orange background. Identify the following:

1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.

2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.

3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

4. Entire surface of exposed conduits.

G. Install painted identification as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.

2. Prime Surfaces: For galvanized metal, use single-component, acrylic vehicle coating formulated for galvanized surfaces. For concrete masonry units, use heavy-duty, acrylic-resin block filler. For concrete surfaces, use clear, alkali-resistant, alkyd binder-type sealer.

3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of silicone alkyd enamel.

4. Apply primer and finish materials according to manufacturer's instructions.

H. Identify Raceways and Exposed Cables of Certain Systems with Color Banding: Band exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below for identification.

1. Bands: Pre-tensioned, snap-around, colored plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of 2-color markings in contact, side by side.

2. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 20-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 5 feet in congested areas.

3. Colors: As follows:

   a. Fire-Alarm System: Red.

   b. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.

   c. Security System: Blue and yellow.

   d. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.

I. Install Caution Signs for Enclosures: Use pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive label indicating system voltage in black, preprinted on orange field. Install on exterior of door or cover.

J. Install Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Label externally as follows:

1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.

2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.

3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

K. Color-Code Conductors: Secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system.

1. 208/120-V System: As follows:

   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
   d. Neutral: White.
   e. Ground: Green.

2. Factory-apply color the entire length of the conductors.

L. Power Circuit Identification: Use metal tags or aluminum wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, junction boxes, manholes and switchboard rooms.

1. Legend: 1/4-inch steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
2. Fasten tags with nylon cable ties; fasten bands using integral ears.

M. Apply identification to conductors as follows:

1. All Conductors: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding for voltage and phase indication of secondary circuit.
3. Multiple Control and Communications Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

N. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs and stencils as follows:

1. Install warning, caution and instruction signs where indicated or required to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved, plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with metal backing for outdoor items.

2. Emergency-Operating Signs: Install engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

O. Install identification as follows:

1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic laminate on each major unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high lettering on 1-1/2-inch high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use lettering 2 inches high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment:

    a. Control devices.
    b. Transformers.
    c. Power-generating units.
    d. Pull and splice boxes.
    e. Overcurrent Protective devices.

2. Apply designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pilot lights, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components where labeling is specified elsewhere. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Owner Agreement, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and other Sections of Division 1

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes lighting and power panelboards and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 16 Section 260500 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods for general materials and installation methods.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, accessory item, and component specified.

B. Shop Drawings: For panelboards. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations. Show tabulations of installed devices, major features, and voltage rating. Include the following:

1. Enclosure type with details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Bus configuration and current ratings.

3. Short-circuit current rating of panelboard.

4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices and auxiliary components.

5. Wiring Diagrams: Details of schematic diagram including control wiring and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

F. Maintenance Data: For panelboard components to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for testing circuit breakers.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Control," an independent testing agency shall meet OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907, or shall be a full member company of the International Electrical Testing Association.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies, to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

1.05 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Keys: 6 spares of each type for panelboard cabinet lock.

B. Circuit Safe One-way Lockout Pins: 3 spares for each panel board provided.

C. Circuit Safe Two-way Lockout Pins: 3 spares for each panel board provided.

D. Circuit Safe Hook Pins: 3 spares for each panel board provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the same manufacturer as the switchgear.

2.02 PANELBOARD FABRICATION

A. Enclosures: Code gage steel with welded finished seams. Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as indicated. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Front: Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box with standard door within hinged trim cover. Secured one side to box with continuous piano hinge. Secure other side with flush catches and tumbler lock, all keyed alike. Front for surface-mounted panelboards shall be same dimensions as box. Fronts for flush panelboards shall overlap

box, unless otherwise indicated. Construct so that dead front covers are attached to and move with the front trim cover.

C. Directory Frame: Metal, mounted inside each panelboard door.

D. Bus: Hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity.

E. Main and Neutral Lugs: To accommodate two hole long barrel dual crimp Compression lugs.

F. Equipment Ground Bus: Hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity. Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors. Bonded to box. Provide brazed ground lug on each backbox.

G. Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances, for the overcurrent protective device ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.

H. Special Features: Include the following features for panelboards as indicated:

1. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.

2. Split Bus: Vertical bus of indicated panelboards divided into 2 vertical sections with connections as indicated.

3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and floor.

I. Extra Gutter Space: Provide cabinets with double (minimum) the code required Gutter Space.

2.03 LOCKOUT/TAGOUT OF OVERCURRENT DEVICES

A. Each Main and branch circuit overcurrent protective device shall be provided with the capability of being locked out in compliance with OSHA Standard 1910.147.

B. Each lighting and branch circuit panelboard shall be provided with Stranco, Inc. Circuit Safe™ lockout system. Provide circuit safe unit with length to match the total length of the overcurrent protective devices, including the future devices. Coordinate the centerline separation of breakers and the distances from the panelboard center. Provide one pin holder and two of each type lockout pins for each panelboard. Provide mounting shims and offset brackets as required.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box with standard door within hinged trim cover. Secured one side to box with continuous piano hinge. Secure other side with flush catches and tumbler lock, all keyed alike. Front for surface-mounted

panelboards shall be same dimensions as box. Fronts for flush panelboards shall overlap box, unless otherwise indicated. Construct so that dead front covers are attached to and move with the front trim cover.

2.05 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: In panelboard hinged front, except omit in fusible-switch panelboard, unless otherwise indicated. Secure door with vault-type latch with tumbler lock, all keyed alike.

B. Breakers: Where overcurrent protective devices are indicated to be circuit breakers, use bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.06 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, handle lockable.

1. Characteristics: 100% rated. Frame size, trip rating, number of poles and auxiliary devices as indicated and interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current in accordance with UL 67.

2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application, including Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads and Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

3. Circuit Breakers, 100 A and Larger: Trip units interchangeable within frame size.

4. Circuit Breakers, 200 A and Larger: True RMS sensing with field-adjustable long time, short-time, i^2t in/out and continuous current settings.

5. Current-Limiting Trips: Let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, Class RK-5.

6. Lugs: To accommodate compression lugs specified elsewhere in these specifications. Fully rated for 90ºC and power-distribution connectors for number, size, and material of conductors indicated.

7. Shunt Trip: Where indicated.

2.07 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items as required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: Arranged to permit testing of functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.

C. Lock-on devices for 1-pole circuit breaker handles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessory items according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount flush panelboards uniformly flush with wall finish. Secure panels using minimum size 3/8" bolts and vibration isolators.

D. Circuit Directory: Typed directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

G. Wiring in Panelboard Gutters: Arrange conductors into groups, and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

H. Seismic Bracing: Provide seismic bracing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and in compliance with the seismic zone requirements for the zone in which the equipment is located.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved laminated-plastic or metal nameplates mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

1. Indicate panel designation, voltage ratings and phase.

2. Indicate source of power (feeder origin).

3. Indicate location of panelboard.

4. Indicate date of installation.

5. Feeder origin shall include source switchgear or panelboard designation, floor number and floor location number or nearest column number.

C. Breaker Nameplates: Label each breaker, regardless of size, in distribution panelboards and switchboards with engraved laminated-plastic or metal nameplates mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

1. Indicate breaker rating.

2. Indicate breaker number: Breakers shall be numbered sequentially from top to bottom and left to right.

3. Indicate load served, location of load and date of installation.

3.03 GROUNDING

A. Make equipment grounding connections for panelboards as indicated and/or specified.

B. Provide ground conductor to main electrical ground bus as indicated and/or specified.

C. Provide each back box with brazed ground studs. Provide ground conductor to bond the back box to the feeder ground and the equipment ground bus in the panel.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Make insulation-resistance tests of each panelboard bus, component, and connecting supply, feeder and control circuits.

2. Make continuity tests of each circuit.

B. Testing Agency: Provide services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform specified testing.

C. Testing: After installing panelboards and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

1. Procedures: In addition to the requirements of division 16 “Acceptance testing”, Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Manually exercise all switches, circuit breakers and other operating mechanisms.

3. Test all breakers rated 100 Amperes and larger. Provide the services of a NETA certified testing agency. Test all functions and ranges of all over current protective devices.

4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and retest.

5. Submit Certified final test report to the owner’s representative for record.

D. Balancing Loads: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 2 months after Final Acceptance, conduct load-balancing measurements and make circuit changes as follows:

1. Perform measurements during period of normal working load as advised by Owner.

2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility. Make special arrangements with Owner to avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.

3. Recheck loads after circuit changes during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.

4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as required to meet this minimum requirement.

5. Update panel directory to reflect changes.

E. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 2 months after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove fronts to make joints and connections accessible to a portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scanning of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

2. Instrument: Use an approved infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device used.

3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report identifying panelboards checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.07 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Owner's Agreement, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and other Sections of Division 26.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes various types of receptacles, connectors, switches and finish plates.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each product specified.

C. Samples of devices and device plates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.

D. Operation and maintenance data for materials and products specified in this Section to include in the "Operating and Maintenance Manual" specified in Division 1.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for devices and installation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products that are listed and labeled for their applications and installation conditions and for the environments in which installed.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Wiring Devices for Owner Furnished Equipment: Match devices to plug connectors for Owner-furnished equipment. Verify type, configuration, etc. prior to providing devices. Include all such costs in bid submission.

1.06 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish the following extra materials, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to the Owner.

1. Receptacles: 1 for each 10, but not less than 1 of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Wiring Devices

a. General Electric Company
b. Hubbell Inc.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand

2. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations

a. Crouse-Hinds Electrical Construction
b. Killark Electrical Manufacturing. Company
c. Pyle-National Company

2.02 WIRING DEVICES

A. Comply with NEMA Standard WD 1, "General Purpose Wiring Devices."

B. Enclosures: NEMA 1 equivalent, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Color: As selected by the owners representative during shop drawing submissions except as otherwise indicated or required by Code

C. Receptacles, Specification grade. Straight-Blade, Special Features: Comply with the basic requirements specified above for straight-blade receptacles of the class and type indicted, and with the following additional requirements:

1. Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Receptacles: UL Standard 943, "Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters," feed-through type, with integral NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle arranged to protect connected downstream receptacles on the same circuit. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch deep outlet box without an adapter.

D. Snap Switches: Specification grade. Quiet-type AC switches, NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL Standard 20 "General Use Snap Switches," and with Federal Specification W-S-896. Where indicated with pilot light provide illuminated handle switch where handle illuminates when load is activated.

E. Receptacles: NEMA 5-20R Specification grade receptacle. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL Standard and with Federal Specifications. Where indicated as “WP” provide Red-Dot code keeper flip cover suitable for wet locations when in use.

F. Wall Plates: Single and combination types that mate and match with corresponding wiring devices. Features include the following:

1. Color: Matches wiring device except as otherwise indicated.

2. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with heads colored to match plate finish.

3. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with wrinkled finish, baked enamel, suitable for field painting, except as otherwise indicated.

4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.

B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.

C. Arrangement of Devices: Except as otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

D. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.

E. Do not connect switches in the neutral conductor. Install switches indicated by "S" with subletter to control the outlets indicated. However, if subletter is omitted, install switches to control lighting in the room or area. If there is only one switch indicated in the room, install the switch to control all lighting in the room even though they are not indicated by subletter. If two switches are shown in a room at the same location with no subletter, install each switch to control half the lamps in each fixture even though there is no subletter. For fixtures with 3 lamps one switch shall control the two outer lamps and the second shall control the inner lamp.

F. Wall plates for devices in flush boxes, unless specified otherwise, shall be .040" thick beveled edge satin finish stainless steel plates, single or multi-gang as required by the outlet. Plates for FS or FD type boxes shall be zinc or cadmium plated sheet steel, specially designed to fit the type outlet box. Blank plates shall be furnished and installed on all empty, blanked or unused outlets.

G. Install occupancy sensors on pendant-mounted boxes with seismic bracing to the ceiling slab. Install sensors so that the bottom of the sensor is below the bottom of the fixtures that it controls. Provide extension rings and covers to conceal and isolate the low voltage wiring and components.

H. Provide UL listed wet location covers “while in use” for all switching and receptacles located outdoors.

I. Softwired Switches and/or photocells shall be mounted in the spaces as indicated on the Reflected Ceiling Plans. Each low voltage wire shall be labeled clearly indicating which relay panel it connects to. Use only properly color coded, stranded #18 AWG (or larger) wire as indicated on the drawings. All relays and switches shall be tested after installation to confirm proper operation and the loads recorded on the directory card in each panel.

J. The relay panels shall be mounted in electrical closets as indicated on the drawings. The numbered relays in the panel shall be wired to control the power to each load as indicated on the Panel Wiring Schedules included in the drawings. All power wiring will be identified with the circuit breaker number controlling the load. If multiple circuit breaker panels are feeding into a relay panel, wires shall clearly indicate the originating panel’s designation.

K. Manufacturer shall provide a factory authorized technician to confirm proper installation and operation of all system components.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 16 Electrical Identification.

1. Switches: Where 3 or more switches are ganged, and elsewhere where indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate.

2. Receptacles: Identify the panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes.

3.03 GROUNDING

A. Isolated Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated grounding conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each operable device at least 6 times.

B. Test ground-fault circuit interrupter operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer recommendations.

C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.05 CLEANING

A. General: Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Emergency Lighting Unit: A fixture with integral AC/DC inverter fed from normal AC power, and a switch leg for lighting control.

B. Fixture: A complete lighting unit, exit sign, or emergency lighting unit. Fixtures include lamps and parts required to distribute light, position and protect lamps, and connect lamps to power supply. Internal battery-powered exit signs and emergency lighting units also include a battery and the means for controlling and recharging the battery. Emergency lighting units include ones with and without integral lamp heads.

C. Average Life: The time after which 50 percent fails and 50 percent survive under normal conditions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data describing fixtures, lamps, ballasts, and emergency lighting units. Arrange Product Data for fixtures in order of fixture designation. Include data on features and accessories and the following:

1. Outline drawings indicating dimensions and principal features of fixtures.
2. Electrical Ratings and Photometric Data: Certified results of independent laboratory tests for fixtures and lamps.

3. Battery and charger data for emergency lighting units.

C. Shop Drawings detailing nonstandard fixtures and indicating dimensions, weights, method of field assembly, components, features and accessories.

D. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for control system showing both factory-installed and field-installed wiring for specific system of this Project, and differentiating between factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

E. Coordination Drawings showing fixtures mounted on ceiling. Indicate coordination with other equipment installed in vicinity.

F. Maintenance data for fixtures to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components that comply with NFPA 70 and that are listed and labeled by UL where available.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures, emergency lighting units, and accessory components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled for their indicated use and installation conditions on Project.

1. Special Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures for use in damp or wet locations, underwater, and recessed in combustible construction that are specifically listed and labeled for such use. Provide fixtures for use in hazardous (classified) locations that are listed and labeled for the specific hazard.

2. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

3. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

C. Fixtures for Hazardous Locations: Conform to UL 844. Provide units that have Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM) certification for indicated class and division of hazard.

D. Coordinate fixtures, mounting hardware, and trim with ceiling system and other items, including work of other trades, required to be mounted on ceiling or in ceiling space.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Provide a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to replace fixture components that fail within the specified warranty period. Such warrantee shall include the placements as MOP items performed at the owner’s convenience and during premium time.

C. Special Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than 1 years after date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for last 9 years.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 lamps for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

3. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

4. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least once of each type.

5. Mellinan Sleeves: Furnish at least one standard case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, fixtures that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.

2.02 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, except as indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit relamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during relamping and when secured in operating position.

D. Reflecting Surfaces: All fixtures shall be provided with a specular reflector designed to increase fixture efficiency to provide 80% the lighting level with half the lamps. Minimum reflectance as follows, except as otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.

3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

4. Laminated Silver Metalized Film: 90 percent.

E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or water white, annealed crystal glass, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Plastic: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat and UV radiation.

2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum; except where greater thickness is indicated.

F. Fixture Support Components: Comply with Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

1. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

2. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

3. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

4. Hook Hanger: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

5. Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures: Support independent from the suspended ceiling with cable or chains at each corner of the fixture. Adjust supports to remove all fixture weight from the suspended ceiling structure.

G. Fluorescent Fixtures: Conform to UL 1570.

H. Fluorescent Ballasts: Electronic integrated circuit, solid-state, full-light-output, energy-efficient type compatible with lamps and lamp combinations to which connected. Prescolite Intellect ballasts including the P120-23RS and P277-23RS ballasts are not acceptable.

1. Certification by Electrical Testing Laboratory (ETL).

2. Labeling by Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM).

3. Type: Class P, high power factor, except as otherwise indicated.

4. Sound Rating: "A" rating, except as otherwise indicated.

5. Voltage: Match connected circuits.
6. Lamp Flicker: Less than 1 percent.

7. Minimum Power Factor: 90 percent.

8. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of Ballast Current: Less than 10 percent.

9. Conform to FCC Regulations Part 15, Subpart J for electromagnetic interference.

10. Conform to IEEE C62.41, Category A, for resistance to voltage surges for normal and common modes.

11. Multilamp Ballasts: Use multiple single lamp ballasts for multilamp fixtures where possible.

12. Lamp-ballast connection method does not reduce normal rated life of lamps.

13. Low-Temperature Fluorescent Ballasts: Comply with above requirements, except ballast may be Class P electromagnetic type. Starting temperature is minus 20 degrees C or colder.

14. Dimming Ballasts: Electronic type providing smooth dimming over a minimum range from 100 to 5 percent light output. Listed for use with specific fluorescent dimming system provided. Dimming systems are specified in Division 16 Section 16915 - Lighting Control Equipment. Fluorescent wall dimmers are specified in Division 16 Section 16140 - Wiring Devices.

J. Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Filters: Integral to fixture assembly. Provide one filter for each ballast. Suppress EMI as required by MIL-STD-461.

K. High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Fixtures: Conform to UL 1572.

L. HID Ballasts: Conform to UL 1029 and ANSI C82.4. Include the following features, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Constant wattage autotransfer (CWA) or regulating high-power-factor type, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Operating Voltage: Match system voltage.

3. Single-Lamp Ballasts: Minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C.

4. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 40 degrees C.

5. Open circuit operation will not reduce average life.

6. High Pressure Sodium (HPS) Ballasts: Equip with a solid-state igniter/starter having an average life in pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at an igniter/starter case temperature of 90 degrees C.

7. Encapsulation: Manufacturer's standard epoxy-encapsulated model designed to minimize audible fixture noise.

M. Instant Restrike Device: Solid-state, potted module, mounted inside HPS fixture and compatible with HPS lamps, ballasts and sockets up to 150 W.

1. Restrike Range: 105 to 130 VAC.

2. Maximum Voltage: 250 V peak or 150 VAC RMS.

N. Auxiliary, Instant-On, Quartz System: Automatically switches quartz lamp when fixture is initially energized and when momentary power outages occur. Turns quartz lamp off automatically when HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.

O. Incandescent Fixtures: Conform to UL 1571.

P. Exit Signs: Conform to UL 924 and the following:

1. Sign Colors: Red letters on a background.

2. Minimum Height of Letters: 6" high letters with a uniform ¾" stroke. Visible "dots" from LED sources are not acceptable.

3. Arrows: Include as indicated.

4. Illuminated faces: As indicated.

5. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes (LED), 70,000 hours minimum rated life.

6. Integral automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty.

2.03 LAMPS

A. Comply with ANSI C78 series that is applicable to each type of lamp.

B. Fluorescent Color Temperature and Minimum Color-Rendering Index (CRI): 4100 K and 85 CRI, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Non-compact Fluorescent Lamp Life: Rated average is 20,000 hours at 3 hours per start when used on rapid start circuits.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard, except as otherwise indicated, applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of streaks, runs, holidays, stains, blisters, and similar defects.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Set units plumb, square and level with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved Shop Drawings. Support fixtures according to requirements of Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

B. Support for Suspended Fixtures: Seismically brace pendants and rods over 48 inches long to limit swinging. Provide unistrut braces every 10' on center along rows of fixtures mounted on common unistrut channels else brace each fixture independently. Support stem-mounted, single-unit, suspended fluorescent fixtures with twin-stem hangers. For

continuous rows, use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

1. Install support clips for recessed fixtures, securely fastened to ceiling grid members, at or near each fixture corner.

2. Fixtures Smaller than Ceiling Grid: Install a minimum of 4 rods or wires for each fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less than Ceiling Grid: Center in acoustical panel. Support fixtures independently with at leas two ¾-inch metal channels spanning and secured to the structure above.

C. Support for Suspended Fixtures: Seismically brace pendants and rods over 48 inches long to limit swinging. Provide Unistrut braces every 10' on center along rows of fixtures mounted on common Unistrut channels else brace each fixture independently. Support stem-mounted, single-unit, suspended fluorescent fixtures with two-stem hangers. For continuous rows, use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

D. Lamping: Where specific lamp designations are not indicated, lamp units according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground lighting units. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Circuit Emergency inverter ballasts with unswitched AC source to provide power failure sensing allowing the ballast to automatically switch over to the DC source and illuminate the fixture upon AC power failure. Provide AC switch leg to each inverter ballast as well to accommodate standard switching functions as designated on the contract drawings. DC power to the inverter ballast shall be constant DC power source. Switching to DC source shall be accomplished at each inverter ballast. Do not connect a switched DC power source to the inverter ballast.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replaced damaged fixtures and components.

B. Give advance notice of dates and times for field tests.

C. Provide instruments to make and record test results.

D. Tests: Verify normal operation of each fixture after fixtures have been installed and circuits have been energized with normal power source. Interrupt electrical energy to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting installation. Include the following information in tests of emergency lighting equipment:

1. Normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal.

2. Low supply voltage transfer.

E. Replace or repair malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

F. Report results of tests.

G. Replace fixtures that show evidence of corrosion during Project warranty period.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust amiable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 283111 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Agreement, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this and other Sections of Division 16.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This section includes a complete fire alarm system.

B. A fire alarm system at this building is being removed and replaced with a new system, The scope under this contract includes the removal of all associated equipment and devices and replacement as well as additional equipment and devices.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Section “Wire and Conduit”.
2. Section “Acceptance Testing”.

1.03 DEFINITION

A. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
B. FAA: Fire Alarm Annunciator.
C. FAGA: Fire Alarm Graphic Annunciator.
D. ADA: Americans with disabilities Act of 1990 and 2008.
E. ICC/ANSI A117.1 2009

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Hybrid conventionally zoned hard wired and Analogue addressable detection. All work under this contract shall be Non-coded, Analogue addressable, microprocessor-based fire-detection and alarm system with manual and automatic alarm initiation, analog addressable smoke detectors, and automatic alarm verification for alarms initiated by certain smoke detector zones as indicated. System is also listed and compatible with automatic suppression agent release. Hardwired zones shall be included as spares.

B. Signal Transmission: Multiplex signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.

C. Alarm Indication: By actuation of audiovisual indicating appliances using strobes and tone generating speaker-horns.

D. Visual Alarm Indication: By xenon-strobe-type units.

E. System connections for alarm-initiating and alarm-indicating circuits. Class A wiring.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of system component specified including dimensioned plans and elevations showing minimum clearances and installed features and devices. Include list of materials and UL listing data.

C. Shop Drawings showing details of graphic annunciator and actual scale graphics.

D. Wiring diagrams from manufacturer differentiating clearly between factory- and field-installed wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Make all diagrams specific to this Project and distinguish between field and factory wiring.

E. Floor Plans: Indicate final device locations and routings of raceway connections.

F. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming. Indicate addresses and associated device descriptions.

G. System operation description covering this specific Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are unacceptable.

H. Operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.

I. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of fire alarm system components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

J. Maintenance data for fire alarm systems to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include data for each type of product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. Include recommendations for spare parts to be stocked at the site. Provide the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of service organizations that carry stock of repair parts for the system to be furnished.

K. Submission to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to routine submission of the above material, make an identical submission to the authorities having jurisdiction. Include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations to facilitate review. Upon receipt of comments from the authorities having jurisdiction, submit them for review. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.

L. Record of field tests of system.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced factory-authorized Installer to perform work of this Section.

B. Installer Licensing and Certification: Engage installation personnel that are NICET level 4 certified. All installation personnel shall be licensed in the State of New York as fire alarm installers.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain fire alarm components from a single source who assumes responsibility for compatibility of system components.

D. Compliance with Local Requirements: Comply with the applicable building code, local ordinances, and regulations, and the requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Comply with NFPA 72.

G. Listing and Labeling: Provide fire alarm systems and components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled by UL and Factory Mutual.

H. The design, equipment, installation, testing and maintenance of the clean agent System shall be in compliance and accordance with the applicable requirements set forth in the latest edition of the following codes, standards, and third party approval agencies:

1) NFPA No. 70 - National Electrical Code
2) NFPA No. 72 - National Fire Alarm Code
3) FM Approvals
4) Underwriters Laboratory
5) Requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)

I. The standards listed, as well as all other applicable codes and standards shall be used as "minimum" design standards. Also to be considered are the requirements of the "Authority Having Jurisdiction" and good engineering practices.

J. Comply with ADA: Americans with disabilities Act of 1990 and 2008; ICC/ANSI A117.1 2009

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Provide plastic covers to protect new devices from construction dust, dirt and debris that could dirty the devices. Remove these covers and reinstall as required to accommodate testing. Remove these covers at the completion of the installation when/or if the detector is put into service.

B. Provide plastic covers to protect any fire alarm devices, (even if there is no other work being done to theses device under this contract) from construction dust, dirt and debris that could dirty the devices. Remove these covers and reinstall as required to accommodate testing, at the completion of each construction event, at the end of the work day, during unattended times, and at any time the detector is put into service.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Before installation begins, furnish extra materials described below, that match the products installed. Package with protective covering for storage, and identify with labels clearly describing contents.

1. Glass Rods for Manual Stations: Quantity equal to 15 percent of the number of manual stations installed; minimum of 6 rods.

2. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of the number of units installed, but not less than 5.

3. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of the number of units installed, but not less than 5.

4. Lamps for Rotating Beacons: Quantity equal to 10 percent of the number of units installed, but not less than 5.

5. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of the number of units of each type installed, but not less than 1 of each type.

6. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of the number of units of each type installed, but not less than 1 of each type.

7. Printer Ribbons: 6 spares.

B. Provide extra devices above and beyond the quantities listed as spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturer of the existing fire alarm system:

As indicated on the drawings

2.02 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. Control panel : As indicated on the drawings

B. Subject to the limitations of the existing fire alarm system, include the following system functions and operating features plus those additional functions and features required by the authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Priority of Signals: Accomplish automatic response functions by the first zone initiated. Alarm functions resulting from initiation by the first zone are not altered by subsequent alarms. The highest priority is an alarm signal. Supervisory and trouble signals have second- and third-level priority. Higher-priority signals take precedence over signals of lower priority, even though the lower-priority condition

occurred first. Annunciate all alarm signals regardless of priority or order received.

2. Non-interfering: For Zone and power; wire and supervise the system so a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other zone. All zones are manually resettable from the FACP after the initiating device or devices are restored to normal. Systems that require batteries or battery back-up for the programming function are unacceptable.

3. Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) Response: The manual or automatic operation of an alarm-initiating or supervisory-operating device causes the FACP to transmit an appropriate signal including the following:

    a. General alarm.
    b. System trouble.
    c. Fan shutdown.

4. Transmission to Remote Central Station: Automatically route alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to the owner's alarm cabinet.

5. Silencing at the FACP: Switches provide capability for acknowledgment of alarm, supervisory, trouble, and other specified signals at the FACP; and capability to silence the local audible signal and light a light-emitting diode (LED). Subsequent zone alarms cause the audible signal to sound again until silenced by switch operation. Restoring alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions to normal extinguishes the associated LED and causes the audible signal to sound again until restoration is acknowledged by switch operation.

6. Loss of primary power sounds a trouble signal at the FACP. The FACP indicates when the fire alarm system is operating on an alternate power supply.

7. Loss of primary power at the FACP sounds a trouble signal at the FACP and the annunciator. An emergency power light is illuminated at both locations when the system is operating on an alternate power supply.

8. Annunciation: Manual and automatic operation of alarm- and supervisory-initiating devices is annunciated both on the FACP and on the annunciator, indicating location and type of device.

9. FACP Alphanumeric Display: Displays plain-English-language descriptions and addresses of initiating devices, alarms, trouble signals, supervisory signals, monitoring actions, system and component status and system commands.

10. General Alarm: A system general alarm includes the following:

    a. Indicating the general alarm condition at the FACP and the annunciator.
    b. Identifying the device that is the source of the alarm (or its zone) at the FACP and the annunciators (FAA and FAGA).
    c. Initiating audible and visible alarm signals throughout the building.
    d. Closing fire and smoke doors normally held open by magnetic door holders.

e. Stopping supply and return fans serving zone where alarm is initiated.
f. Recording the event on the system printer.
g. Initiating transmission of alarm signal to remote DMACS.

11. Manual station alarm operation initiates a general alarm.

12. Smoke detection initiates a general alarm.

13. Smoke detection for zones without alarm verification initiates a general alarm.

14. Smoke detection for zones with alarm verification causes the following:

a. Audible and visible indication of an "alarm verification" signal at the FACP.
b. Activation of a listed and approved "alarm verification" sequence at the FACP and the detector.
c. Recording of the event on the system printer.
d. General alarm initiation if the alarm is verified.
e. FACP and FAA indication cancellation and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

15. Remote Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Manipulation of controls at the FACP causes the selection of specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display of their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings. The same controls can be used to program repetitive, scheduled, automated changes in sensitivity of specific detectors. Sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity adjustment schedule changes are recorded by the system printer.

C. Recording of Events: Print a record all alarm, supervisory and trouble events on the system printer. Printouts are by zone, device and function. When the FACP receives a signal, the alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions are printed. The printout includes the type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) the zone identification, date and the time of the occurrence. The printout differentiates alarm signals from all other printed indications. When the system is reset, this event is also printed, including the same information for device, location, date and time. A command initiates the printout of a list of existing alarm, supervisory and trouble conditions in the system.

1. Permissible Signal Time Elapse: The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of any fire alarm or fire-detection system alarm-initiating device and its indication at the FACP is 2 seconds.

2. Independent System Monitoring: Supervise each independent smoke- or heat-detection system, duct detector system for both normal operation and trouble.

3. Circuit Supervision: Indicate circuit faults by both a zone and a trouble signal at the FACP. Provide a distinctive indicating audible tone and LED-indicating light. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP is 200 seconds.

D. Supervisory Alarms - Provide supervisory alarm indication for non fire alarms. Supervisory alarms shall initiate an audible alarm at the FACP and at all FAA, dial-out

pre-recorded alarm message using existing tape dialer and transmit an alphanumeric description of the alarm to standard alphanumeric beepers over standard telephone lines.

2.03 DEVICES

A. Alarm-Initiating Devices: Classified as addressable devices according to NFPA 72.

1. Communication Transmitter and Receiver: Integral to device. Provides each device with a unique identification and capability for status reporting to the FACP.

2. External Addressable Interface Unit: May be used where specified devices are not manufactured and labeled with integral multiplex transmitter and receiver. Arrange to monitor status of each device individually. EST #SIGA-CT1

1. Photo/Photo-heat/Ion/Thermal Sensors

a) The sensors shall be spaced and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the guidelines of NFPA No. 72 – 2002 or current edition.
b) The Photoelectric detectors EST#SIGA_PS
c) The Photo/Heat detectors EST#SIGA-IS-HRS
d) The Ionization detectors EST#SIGA-IS
e) The Thermal detectors EST#SIGA-HRS
f) All detectors shall be provided with detector bases.

7) Duct detector and Housing
a. The intelligent duct detectors shall match existing

2.04 MANUAL PULL STATIONS

A. Description: Double-action type, fabricated of metal or plastic, and finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions of contrasting color.

1. Break-Glass Feature: Stations requiring the breaking of a glass panel are unacceptable. Stations requiring the breaking of a concealed glass rod are acceptable.

2. Station Reset: Key or wrench operated, double pole, double throw, switch rated for the voltage and current at which it operates. Stations have screw terminals for connections.

3 The intelligent pull station EST#SIGA270

2.08 ALARM-INDICATING APPLIANCES

A. General: Equip alarm-indicating devices for mounting as indicated. Provide terminal blocks for system connections.

1. The Alarm Bell, Alarm Horn and Horn/Strobe devices shall be EST Genesis series
2. The visual alarm unit visual strobe, ADA compliant EST Genesis series.
3. A Strobe device shall be placed outside, and above, each exit door from the protected space. Provide an advisory sign, at each light location.

B. Horns: Horn speakers with signal driver mounted behind a grille. Horns produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dB, measured 10 feet from the source.

C. Strobes: Xenon strobe lights with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens. Mount lenses on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch high letters on the lens.

1. Devices have a minimum light output of 115 candela.

2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

3. Combination devices consist of factory-combined, audible and visual alarm units in a single mounting assembly.

D. Remote Alarm Indicator: LED type, mounted flush in a single gang wall plate.

1. Connected to indicate the alarm operation of a single detector or other device.

2. Legend: "Alarm."

2.09 WIRE

A. Wire: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 degrees C, color-coded insulation.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.

1. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install system according to NFPA standards referenced in Parts 1 and 2 of this Section.

B. Fire Alarm Power Supply Disconnect: Paint red and label "FIRE ALARM." Provide with lockable handle or cover.

3.02 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Manual Pull Stations: Mount semi-flush in recessed back boxes with operating handles 48 inches above the finished floor or lower as indicated.

B. Smoke Detectors: Install ceiling-mounted detectors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Install detectors located on the wall at least 4 inches, but not more than 12 inches, below the ceiling. For exposed solid-joist construction, mount detectors on the

bottom of the joists. On smooth ceilings, install detectors not over 30 feet apart in any direction. Install detectors no closer than 60 inches from air registers.

C. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 90 inches above the finished floor nor less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille or as indicated. Combine audible and visual alarms at the same location into a single unit.

D. Visual Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and not more than 80 inches above the finished floor and at least 6 inches below the ceiling.

E. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

F. FACP: Surface mount with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

G. Graphic Annunciator: Arrange as indicated, with the top of the panel no more than 72 inches above the finished floor.

3.03 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to - Raceways and Boxes. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks or plug connectors.

C. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull or outlet boxes, cabinets or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

D. Color Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visual alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

E. Loops: Install at least 2 vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate loops in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one loop does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signal from other loops or zones.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each detector and/or device with device loop and address. Device labels shall be legible from the floor level directly below the device. Devices that have the electronic address in a removable portion of the device shall be clearly labels on both the removable portion and the associated base of the device.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling and terminals according to Division 16 Section - basic electrical requirements

3.05 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment according to system manufacturer's instructions to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize, to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

C. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location and quantity as indicated. Comply with installation requirements of Division 16 Section 16452 - Grounding.

D. Ground equipment and conductor and cable shields. For audio circuits, minimize, to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk and other impairments. Provide 5-ohm ground at main equipment location. Measure, record and report ground resistance.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pre-testing, testing and adjustment of the system.

B. Pre-testing: After installation, align, adjust and balance the system and perform complete pre-testing. Determine, through pre-testing, the conformance of the system to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pre-testing. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new ones and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Prepare forms for systematic recording of acceptance test results.

C. Report of Pre-testing: After pre-testing is complete, provide a letter certifying the installation is complete and fully operable, including the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests.

D. Final Test Notice: Provide a 10-day minimum notice in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing.

E. Final System Tests: In addition to the requirements of section 16060 test the system according to the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. Minimum required tests are as follows:

1. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground.

2. Test all conductors for short circuits using an insulation-testing device.

3. With each circuit pair, short circuit at the far end of the circuit and measure the circuit resistance with an ohmmeter. Record the circuit resistance of each circuit on the record drawings.

4. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual.

5. Test initiating and indicating circuits for proper signal transmission under open circuit conditions. One connection each should be opened at not less than 10 percent of the initiating and indicating devices. Observe proper signal transmission according to class of wiring used.

6. Test each initiating and indicating device for alarm operation and proper response at the control unit. Test smoke detectors with actual products of combustion.

7. Test the system for all specified functions according to the approved operation and maintenance manual. Systematically initiate specified functional performance items at each station, including making all possible alarm and monitoring initiations and using all communications options. For each item, observe related performance at all devices required to be affected by the item under all system sequences. Observe indicating lights, displays, signal tones and annunciator indications. Observe all voice audio for routing, clarity, quality, freedom from noise and distortion and proper volume level.

8. Test Both Primary and Secondary Power: Verify by test that the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the period and in the manner specified.

F. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.

G. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Submit log upon the satisfactory completion of tests.

H. Tag all equipment, stations and other components at which tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.07 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt and debris. Touch up scratches and marred finish to match original finish. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.08 SYSTEM INSPECTION and CHECKOUT:

A. After the system installation has been completed, the entire system shall be checked out, inspected and functionally tested by qualified, trained personnel, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures and NFPA standards.

1) All containers and distribution piping shall be checked for proper mounting and installation.

2) All electrical wiring shall be tested for proper connection, continuity and resistance to earth.

3) The complete system shall be functionally tested, in the presence of the owner or his representative, and all functions, including system and equipment interlocks, must be operational at least five (5) days prior to the final acceptance tests.

a) Each detector shall be tested in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedures, and test values recorded.
b) All system and equipment interlocks, such as door release devices, audible and visual devices, equipment shutdowns, local and remote alarms, etc. shall function as required and designed.
c) Each Cheetah Xi control panel circuit shall be tested for trouble by inducing a trouble condition into the system shall be tested for trouble by inducing a trouble condition into the system.

3.09 ACCEPTACE TESTING

A. At the time "As-Built" drawings and maintenance/operations manuals are submitted, the installing contractor shall submit a "Test Plan" describing procedures to be used to test the control system(s). The Test Plan shall include a step-by-step description of all tests to be performed and shall indicate the type and location of test apparatus to be employed. The tests shall demonstrate that the operational and installation requirements of this specification have been met. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of the owner and shall not be conducted until the Test Plan has been approved.

B. The tests shall demonstrate that the entire control system functions as designed and intended. All circuits shall be tested: automatic actuation, solenoid and manual actuation, HVAC and power shutdowns, audible and visual alarm devices and manual override of abort functions. Supervision of all panel circuits, including AC power and battery power supplies, shall be tested and qualified.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Startup Services: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to provide startup service and to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.

1. Provide training for Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting and preventive maintenance. Provide a minimum of 8 hours' training.

2. Training Aid: Use the approved final version of the operation and maintenance manual as a training aid.

3. Schedule training with Owner with at least 7 days advance notice.

4. Provide 2 VHS videotape copies of the training to the owner.

3.11 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, controls and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to 3 requested adjustment visits to the site for this purpose.

END OF SECTION